



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

The first three books of Xenophon's Anabasis

Xenophon, James
Robinson Boise

duct 1295.230.871

El Cushman

CLASSICAL WORKS.

LAT. & GREEK-BOOKS.

Harvard College
Library



By Exchange

Historical Indexes, and a Map of
12mo. 408 pages.

Cicero's Select Orations. With
Colleges. By E. A. JOHNSTON.

City of New York. 12mo. 300 pages.

Cicero de Officiis. With
Zump and Bonnell.
12mo. 194 pages.

C S Bushman
Auburn
Maine

14
15
1.5 EduCT 1295.230,87)

CLASSICAL WORKS.

LAT. & GREEK-BOOKS.

Harvard College
Library



By Exchange

Historical Indexes, and a Map of Gaul. By J. A. SPENCER, D. D.
12mo. 408 pages.

Cicero's Select Orations. With Notes for the use of Schools and
Colleges. By E. A. JOHNSON, Professor of Latin in the Univer-
sity of New York. 12mo. 459 pages.

Cicero de Officiis. With English Notes, mostly translated from
Zumpt and Bonnell. By THOMAS A. THACHER, of Yale College.
12mo. 194 pages.

STANDARD CLASSICAL WORKS.

Horace, The Works of. With English Notes, for the use of Schools and Colleges. By J. L. LINCOLN, Professor of Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo. 575 pages.

Livy. Selections from the first five books, together with the twenty-first and twenty-second books entire. With a Plan of Rome, and a Map of the Passage of Hannibal, and English Notes for the use of Schools. By J. L. LINCOLN, Prof. of the Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo. 329 pages.

Quintus Curtius: Life and Exploits of Alexander the Great. Edited and illustrated with English Notes, by WILLIAM HENRY CROSBY. 12mo. 385 pages.

Sallust's Jugurtha and Catiline. With Notes and a Vocabulary. By BUTLER and STURGIS. 12mo. 397 pages.

It is believed that this will be found superior to any edition heretofore published in this country.

The Histories of Tacitus. With Notes for Colleges. By W. S. TYLER, Professor of Latin and Greek in Amherst College. 12mo. 453 pages.

Tacitus's Germania and Agricola. With Notes for Colleges. By W. S. TYLER. 12mo. 198 pages.

Virgil's Eneid.* With Explanatory Notes. By HENRY FRIEZE, Professor of Latin in the State University of Michigan. (Recently published.) 12mo. 598 pages.

The type is unusually large and distinct. The work contains eighty-five engravings, which delineate the usages, customs, weapons, arts, and mythology of the ancients, with a vividness that can be attained only by pictorial illustrations.

GREEK TEXT-BOOKS.

A First Greek Book* and Introductory Reader. By A. HARKNESS, Ph. D., author of "Arnold's First Latin Book," "Second Latin Book," etc. (Recently published.) 12mo. 276 pages.

Acts of the Apostles, according to the text of AUGUSTUS HAHN. With Notes and a Lexicon by JOHN J. OWEN, D.D., LL.D. With Map. 12mo.

Arnold's First Greek Book,* on the Plan of the First Latin Book. 12mo. 297 pages.

Arnold's Practical Introduction to Greek Prose Composition.* 12mo. 297 pages.

— **Second Part to the above.*** 12mo. 248 pages.

 SEE END OF THIS VOLUME.

C S Gushman
Auburn
Main

THE
FIRST THREE BOOKS
OF
XENOPHON'S ANABASIS:
WITH
EXPLANATORY NOTES,
AND
REFERENCES TO HADLEY'S AND KUHNER'S GREEK GRAMMARS,
AND TO GOODWIN'S GREEK MOODS AND TENSES;
A COPIOUS
GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY;
AND
KIEPERT'S MAP OF THE ROUTE OF THE TEN THOUSAND.

BY
JAMES R. BOISE,
PROFESSOR IN THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN.

NEW YORK:
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,
549 & 551 BROADWAY.
1871.

EducT 1295.230.871

✓ HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
BY EXCH. 1

JAN 8 1937

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1864, by
D. APPLETON & COMPANY,
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the
Southern District of New York.

P R E F A C E .

THIS work has been prepared at the suggestion of several of the most eminent classical teachers in this country. It is intended exclusively for those who are preparing for college. The notes are consequently for the most part elementary ; and are accompanied with numerous questions, and references to the grammars mentioned on the title-page. The references to Kühner are chiefly to the Elementary Grammar. The few references to the Larger Grammar are indicated by the letters L. G. While an attempt has been made to bring to the attention of the learner all the leading principles of Greek Syntax, introducing them as nearly as possible in the order of the various topics as presented in the best grammars, particular attention has been paid to the tenses and moods, to the structure of hypothetical sentences, and to the particles, especially to the use of the negatives. Above all, it has been the

aim of the Editor to accustom the learner to the constant use of his grammar ; and it is believed that no teacher can do his pupil a greater service than by holding him to a strict account of all the grammatical principles to which reference is made in the notes on his daily lessons. The thoroughness of the learner in this respect will depend in a great degree on the fidelity and strictness of the teacher.

The text of this edition is substantially that of Hertlein (2d ed. 1854, Weidmannsche Buchhandlung), with a very few variations adopted from L. Dindorf (2d ed. Oxford, 1855). The omission of the breathings over $\rho\rho$, and the use of small instead of capital letters at the beginning of sentences in the midst of paragraphs, is in conformity with the usage adopted in the greater part of the most critical editions of Greek authors recently published in Europe. Whatever the Editor's personal preferences may have been on this point, he did not feel at liberty to depart from the usage of nearly all the best editions of the *Anabasis* to which he has had access.

In the notes and vocabulary, some variations may be found in the accentuation of such expressions as $\tau\grave{e} \dots \tau\acute{e}$, or $\tau\grave{e} \dots \tau\epsilon$, or $\tau\acute{e} \dots \tau\acute{e}$, or even $\tau\epsilon \dots \tau\epsilon$; $\kappa\grave{a}l \dots \kappa\acute{a}l$, or $\kappa\acute{a}l \dots \kappa\acute{a}l$, or $\kappa\acute{a}l \dots \kappa\acute{a}l$, and the like,

all of which forms are found in the most critical grammars now in general use, and for each of which, a reason may be given. The first of the above forms (adopted by Kühner and Krüger in their editions of the *Anabasis*) will generally be found in this work.

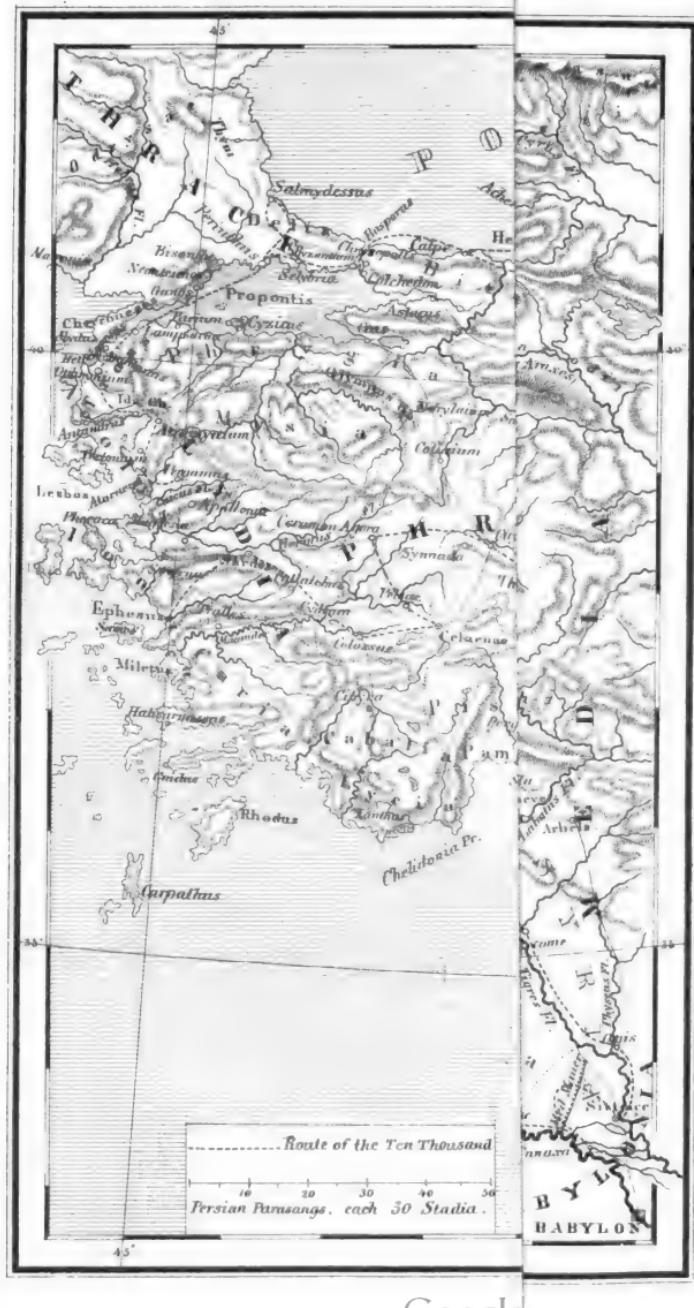
In addition to the helps formerly used, and acknowledged in the Preface of my first edition of the *Anabasis* (1856), I have now been able to avail myself of the excellent edition of the first three books of the *Anabasis* by Vollbrecht (Leipsic, 1857). Particular acknowledgments are due to Prof. S. H. Taylor, LL. D., of Andover, Mass., for the valuable assistance derived from his work, entitled *Method of Classical Study*, which contains the first chapter of the *Anabasis* with critical notes and questions (a work which every classical teacher in the country should not only have in his library, but carefully study); also to Mr. James M. Whiton, of New Haven, Ct., who, in his *Companion-Book to Hadley's Greek Grammar*, has included the eighth chapter of the first book of the *Anabasis* with critical notes. Both these works have been most carefully examined, and many valuable suggestions have been received from them.

The vocabulary at the end of the volume is the result of much labor, and will be found, it is hoped, an

important aid to the learner. Should any teacher or student discover any omissions of words used in the first three books of the *Anabasis*, I should feel under great obligations to him if he would have the kindness to call my attention to them. In the preparation of the vocabulary, the following works have been chiefly used:—the well-known *Lexicon Xenophonticum*, by Sturz; a *Lexicon of the Anabasis*, by C. G. Krüger (Berlin, 1849); another by K. Matthiæ (Leipsic, 1852); and another by F. C. Theisz (Leipsic, 1858).

ANN ARBOR, Mich., *October, 1862.*

MAP SHOWING THE PERT.



ΞΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ

ΚΥΡΟΥ ΑΝΑΒΑΣΙΣ.

BOOK I.

Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνουνται παῖδες δύο, 1 πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡσθένει Δαρεῖος καὶ ὑπώπτευε τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου, ἐβούλετο τὸ παῖδες ἀμφοτέρω παρεῖναι. ὁ μὲν γοῦν πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγχανε· Κύρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἡς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε, καὶ στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε πάντων, ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίον ἀθροίζονται. ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κύρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων δὲ ἔχων ὄπλίτας ἀνέβη τριακοσίους, ἀρχοντα δὲ αὐτῶν Ξενίαν Παρράσιον. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, καὶ 3 κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοι αὐτῷ. ὁ δὲ πειθεταὶ τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κύρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν· ἡ δὲ μῆτηρ ἔξαιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. ὁ δὲ ὡς ἀπῆλθε κιν- 4 δυνεύσας καὶ ἀτιμασθεὶς, βουλεύεται, ὅπως μῆποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ', ἡν δύνηται, βασιλεύσει ἀντ' ἔκεινου. Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μῆτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλούσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἡ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην. δστις δὲ ἀφικνεῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως 5 πρὸς αὐτόν, πάντας οὕτω διατιθεὶς ἀπεπέμπετο, ὥστε

αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἡ βασιλεῖ. καὶ τῶν παρ
 ἑαυτῷ δὲ βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο ὡς πολεμεῖν τε ἵκανοὶ
 5 εἴησαν καὶ εὐνοῦκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ. τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν
 δύναμιν ἥθροιζεν ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπικρυπτόμενος,
 ὅπως ὅτι ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλέα. ὡδε οὐν
 ἐποιεῖτο τὴν συλλογήν. ὅπόσας εἶχε φυλακὰς ἐν ταῖς
 πόλεσι, παρήγγειλε τοῖς φρουρύρχοις ἐκάστοις λαμβά-
 νειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι πλείστους καὶ βελτί-
 στους, ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι.
 καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους τὸ
 ἀρχαῖον, ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομέναι, τότε δ' ἀφεστήκεσαν
 7 πρὸς Κύρου πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου. ἐν Μιλήτῳ δὲ
 Τισσαφέρνης προαισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βοιλευο-
 μένους, ἀποστῆναι πρὸς Κύρον, τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπέ-
 κτεινε, τοὺς δὲ ἔξεβαλεν. ὁ δὲ Κύρος ὑπολαβὼν τοὺς
 φεύγοντας, συλλέξας στράτευμα ἐποιιόρκει Μιλητον
 καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, καὶ ἐπειράτο κατά-
 γειν τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας. καὶ αὐτὴν αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις
 8 ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα. πρὸς δὲ βασιλέα
 πέμπων ἡξίου ἀδελφὸς ὃν αὐτοῦ δοθῆναι οἱ ταύτας τὰς
 πόλεις μᾶλλον ἡ Τισσαφέρνη ἄρχειν αὐτῶν, καὶ ἡ
 μῆτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα. ὥστε βασιλεὺς τῆς
 μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ἥσθάνετο, Τισσαφέρνει
 δὲ ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα αὐτὸν ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα
 δαπανᾶν. ὥστε οὐδὲν ἥχθετο αὐτῶν πολεμούντων. καὶ
 γὰρ ὁ Κύρος ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς βασι-
 λεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὡν Τισσαφέρνης ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων.
 9 ἄλλο δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ συνελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ
 τῇ καταντιπέρας Ἀβύδου τόνδε τὸν τρόπον. Κλέαρχος
 Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν· τούτῳ συγγενόμενος ὁ Κύρος
 ἥγασθη τε αὐτὸν καὶ διδωσιν αὐτῷ μυρίους δαρεικούς.
 ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίον στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τού-
 των τῶν χρημάτων, καὶ ἐπολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὄρμώ-
 μενος τοῖς Θραξὶ τοῖς ὑπερ Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκοῦσι, καὶ

ώφέλει τοὺς "Ελληνας· ὥστε καὶ χρήματα συνεβάλ-
λοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ 'Ελλη-
σποντιακαὶ πόλεις ἔκουνσαι. τοῦτο δ' αὖ οὕτω τρεφό-
μενον ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ 13
ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ὃν ἐτύγχανεν αὐτῷ, καὶ πιεζόμενος
ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι ἀντιστασιωτῶν ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κύρον,
καὶ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν εἰς δισχιλίους ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν
μισθόν, ὡς οὕτω περιγενόμενος ἀν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν.
ὁ δὲ Κύρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς τετρακισχιλίους καὶ ἔξ
μηνῶν μισθόν, καὶ δεῖται αὐτοῦ μὴ πρόσθεν καταλῦσαι
πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιώτας πρὶν ἀν αὐτῷ συμβουλεύση-
ται. οὕτω δὲ αὖ τὸ ἐν Θετταλίᾳ ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ
τρεφόμενον στράτευμα. Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιωτιον 11
ξένον δοντα αὐτῷ ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα ἄνδρας ὅτι πλεί-
στους παραγενέσθαι, ὡς εἰς Πισίδας βουλόμενος στρα-
τεύεσθαι, ὡς πράγματα παρεχόντων τῶν Πισιδῶν τῇ
έαυτοῦ χώρᾳ. Σοφαίνετον δὲ τὸν Στυμφάλιον καὶ
Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιόν, ξένους δοντας καὶ τούτους, ἐκέ-
λευσεν ἄνδρας λαβόντας ἐλθεῖν ὅτι πλείστους, ὡς
πολεμήσων Τισσαφέρνει σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι τῶν Μιλη-
σίων. καὶ ἐποίουν οὕτως οὕτοι.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκει ἡδη πορεύεσθαι αὐτῷ ἄνω, τὴν μὲν 2
πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο ὡς Πισίδας βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν
παντάπασιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας· καὶ ἀθροίζει ὡς ἐπὶ τού-
τους τό τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ 'Ελληνικὸν ἐνταῦθα
στράτευμα· καὶ παραγγέλλει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι
ἡκειν δσον ἦν αὐτῷ στράτευμα, καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ
συναλλαγέντι πρὸς τοὺς οἴκοι ἀποπέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν
δ εἰχε στράτευμα, καὶ Ξενίᾳ τῷ Ἀρκάδι, δος αὐτῷ
προεστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ, ἡκειν παραγ-
γέλλει λαβόντα τοὺς ἄνδρας πλὴν ὄπόσοι ἵκανοι ἡσαν
τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν. ἐκάλεσε δὲ καὶ τοὺς 3
Μιλητον πολιορκοῦντας, καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε
σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑποσχόμενος αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς

καταπράξειεν ἐφ' ἀ ἐστρατεύετο, μὴ προσθεν παύσα
σθαι, πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε. οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐπεί-
θουτο· ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ· καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα
3 παρῆσαν εἰς Σάρδεις. Ξενίας μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν
πόλεων λαβὼν παρεγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις, ὅπλίτας εἰς
τετρακισχιλίους· Πρόξενος δὲ παρῆν ἔχων ὅπλίτας
ιεὺν εἰς πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, γυμνῆτας δὲ πεντα-
κοσίους, Σοφαίνετος δὲ ὁ Στυμφάλιος ὅπλίτας ἔχων
χιλίους, Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ Ἀχαιὸς ὅπλίτας ἔχων ὡς πεν-
τακοσίους, Πασίων δὲ ὁ Μεγαρεὺς τριακοσίους μὲν
ὅπλίτας, τριακοσίους δὲ πελταστὰς ἔχων παρεγένετο·
ἥν δὲ καὶ οὗτος καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητοι
4 στρατευομένων. οὗτοι μὲν εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ ἀφίκοντο.
Τισσαφέρνης δὲ κατανοήσας ταῦτα, καὶ μείζονα ἡγησά-
μενος εἶναι ἡ ὡς ἐπὶ Πισίδας τὴν παρασκευήν, πορεύ-
εται ὡς βασιλέα ἥ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα, ἵππέας ἔχων ὡς
5 πεντακοσίους. καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε παρὰ
Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλου, ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο.

Κύρος δὲ ἔχων οὓς εἴρηκα ὡρμάτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων·
καὶ ἔξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρα-
σάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο, ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν.
τούτου τὸ εὖρος δύο πλέθρα· γέφυρα δὲ ἐπῆν ἔζευγμένη
6 πλοίοις ἐπτά. τοῦτον διαβὰς ἔξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας
σταθμὸν ἔνα, παρασάγγας ὀκτώ, εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν
οἰκουμένην, εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν
ἡμέρας ἐπτά· καὶ ἦκε Μένων ὁ Θετταλός, ὅπλίτας
ἔχων χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς πεντακοσίους, Δόλοπας
7 καὶ Αἰνιάνας καὶ Ὁλυνθίους. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει στα-
θμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν, εἰς Κελαινάς, τῆς
Φρυγίας πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα.
ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασίλεια ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας,
ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης, ἀ ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου,
ὅπότε γυμνάσαι βούλοιτο ἑαυτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους.
διὰ μέσου δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ῥεῖ ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός·

σι δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων· ἥει δὲ καὶ διὰ τῆς Κελαινῶν πόλεως. ἔστι δὲ καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως βασίλεια ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐρυμνὰ ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσύου ποταμοῦ ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλει· ἥει δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἐμβάλλει εἰς τὸν Μαλανδρον· τοῦ δὲ Μαρσύου τὸ εὐρός ἔστιν εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ποδῶν. ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν, νικήσας ἐρίζοντά οἱ περὶ σοφίας, καὶ τὸ δέρμα κρεμάσαι ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ, ὅθεν αἱ πηγαὶ· διὰ δὲ τοῦτο ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας. ἐνταῦθα Ζέρξης, ὅτε ἐκ τῆς Ἐλλάδος ἡττηθεὶς τῇ μάχῃ ἀπεχώρει, λέγεται οἰκοδομῆσαι ταῦτα τε τὰ βασίλεια καὶ τὴν Κελαινῶν ἀκρόπολιν. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κύρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα· καὶ ἡκε Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος, φυγάς, ἔχων ὄπλίτας χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς Θράκας ὀκτακοσίους καὶ τοξότας Κρήτας διακοσίους. ἅμα δὲ καὶ Σωσίας παρῆν ὁ Συρακόσιος ἔχων ὄπλίτας τριακοσίους καὶ Σοφαίνετος ὁ Ἀρκὰς ἔχων ὄπλίτας χιλίους. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κύρος ἔξέτασιν καὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἐλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, καὶ ἐγένοντο οἱ σύμπαντες ὄπλίται μὲν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ ἀμφὶ τοὺς δισχιλίους. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, 10 παρασάγγας δέκα, εἰς Πέλτας, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν αἷς Ζευλας ὁ Ἀρκὰς τὰ Λύκαια ἔθυσε καὶ ἀγῶνα ἔθηκε· τὰ δὲ ἀθλα ἡσαν στλεγγίδες χρυσαῖ· ἔθεώρει δὲ τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ Κύρος. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δώδεκα, εἰς Κεραμῶν ἀγοράν, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, ἐσχάτην πρὸς τῇ Μυσταὶ χώρᾳ. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, 11 παρασάγγας τριάκοντα, εἰς Καύστρου πεδίον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε· καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις ὡφείλετο μισθὸς πλέον ἡ τριῶν μηνῶν, καὶ πολλάκις ίόντες ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας ἀπήγτουν. ὁ δὲ ἐπίδας λέγων διῆγε καὶ δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος· οὐ γάρ ἦν

12 πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου ἔχοντα μὴ ἀποδιδόναι. ἐνταῦθα ἀφικνεῖται Ἐπύαξα ἡ Συεννέσιος γυνὴ τοῦ Κιλίκων βασιλέως παρὰ Κύρον· καὶ ἐλέγετο Κύρῳ δοῦναι χρήματα πολλά. τῇ δ' οὖν στρατιᾷ τότε ἀπέδωκε Κύρος μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν. εἶχε δὲ ἡ Κίλισσα καὶ φύλακας περὶ αὐτὴν Κίλικας καὶ Ἀσπενδίους· ἐλέγετο

13 δὲ καὶ συγγενέσθαι Κύρον τῇ Κιλίσσῃ. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, εἰς Θύμ-βριον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην· ἐνταῦθα ἡν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη ἡ Μίδου καλουμένη τοῦ Φρυγῶν βασιλέως, ἐφ' ἣ λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεύσαι οὖν κεράσας

14 αὐτὴν. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, εἰς Τυριαῖον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τρεῖς. καὶ λέγεται δεηθῆναι ἡ Κίλισσα Κύρου ἐπιδεῖξαι τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῇ. βουλόμενος οὖν ἐπιδεῖξαι ἔξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἐλλήνων

15 καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἐλληνας, ὡς νόμος αὐτοῖς εἰς μάχην, οὗτω ταχθῆναι καὶ στῆναι, συντάξαι δὲ ἔκαστον τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ. ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων. εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ

16 μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί. ἐθεώρει οὖν ὁ Κύρος πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς βαρβάρους· οἱ δὲ παρῆλαννον τεταγμένοις κατὰ Ἰλας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις· εἴτα δὲ τοὺς Ἐλληνας, παρελαύνων ἐφ' ἄρματος καὶ ἡ Κίλισσα ἐφ' ἄρματάς. εἶχον δὲ πάντες κράνη χαλκᾶ καὶ χιτῶνας φοινικοῦς καὶ κυνηγίδας καὶ τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐκκεκαλυμμένας. ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντας παρῆλασε, στήσας τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος, πέμψας Πίγρητα τὸν ἔρμηνέα παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν Ἐλλήνων ἐκέλευσε προβαλέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα καὶ ἐπιχωρῆσαι ὅλην τὴν φάλαγγα. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα προεῖπον τοῖς στρατιώταις· καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξε, προβαλλόμενοι τὰ ὅπλα ἐπήσεαν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου θάττον προϊόντων σὺν κραυγῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου

17

δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς, τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων φόβος πολὺς καὶ ἄλλοις καὶ ἡ τε ^ἢ Κίλισσα ἔφυγεν ἐκ τῆς ἀρμαμάξης καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς καταλιπόντες τὰ ὕδαις ἔφυγον· οἱ δὲ "Ελληνες σὺν γέλωτι ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἥλθον. ἡ δὲ Κίλισσα ἴδούσα τὴν λαμπρότητα καὶ τὴν τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐθαύμασε. Κῦρος δὲ ἥσθη τὸν ἐκ τῶν 'Ελλήνων εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους φόβον ἴδων. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει ¹⁰ σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν, εἰς Ἰκόνιον, τῆς Φρυγίας πόλιν ἐσχάτην. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυκαονίας σταθμοὺς πέντε, παρασάγγας τριάκοντα. ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι τοῖς "Ελλησιν ὡς πολεμίαν οὖσαν. ἐντεῦ- ²⁰ θεν Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδὸν, καὶ συνέπεμψεν αὐτῇ στρατιώτας οὓς Μένων εἶχε καὶ αὐτόν. Κῦρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἔξελαύνει διὰ Καππαδοκίας σταθμοὺς τέτταρας, παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε, πρὸς Δάναν, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς. ἐν φ Κῦρος ἀπέκτεινεν ἄνδρα Πέρσην Μεγαφέρην, φοινικιστὴν βασίλειον, καὶ ἔτερόν τινα τῶν ὑπάρχων δυνάστην, αἰτιασάμενος ἐπιβουλεύειν αὐτῷ. ἐντεῦθεν ²¹ ἐπειρῶντο εἰσβάλλειν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν· ἡ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτὸς ὄρθια ἵσχυρῶς καὶ ἀμήχανος εἰσελθεῖν στρατεύματι, εἴ τις ἐκώλυεν. ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ Συέννεσις εἶναι ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων φυλάττων τὴν εἰσβολήν· δι' ὃ ἔμεινεν ἡμέραν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἥκεν ἀγγελος λέγων, ὅτι λελοιπὼς εἴη Συέννεσις τὰ ἄκρα, ἐπεὶ ἥσθετο, ὅτι τὸ Μένωνος στράτευμα ἥδη ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἦν εἰσω τῶν ὄρέων, καὶ ὅτι τριήρεις ἥκουε περιπλεούσας ὡπ' Ἰωνίας εἰς Κιλικίαν Ταμὼν ἔχοντα τὰς Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ αὐτοῦ Κύρου. Κῦρος δ' οὖν ἀνέβη ²² ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος, καὶ εἰδε τὰς σκηνάς, οὓς οἱ Κιλικες ἔφύλαττον. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ κατέβαινεν εἰς

πεδίον μέγα καὶ καλόν, ἐπίρρυτον, καὶ δένδρων παντοῦ δαπῶν σύμπλεων καὶ ἀμπέλων. πολὺ δὲ καὶ σήσαμος καὶ μελίνην καὶ κέγχρου καὶ πυροὺς καὶ κριθὰς φέρει. ὅρος δ' αὐτὸς περιέχει ὁχυρὸν καὶ ὑφηλὸν πάντη ἐκ 23 θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν. καταβὰς δὲ διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου ἥλασε σταθμοὺς τέτταρας, παρασάγγας πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν, εἰς Ταρσούς, τῆς Κιλικίας πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἐνταῦθα ἡσαν τὰ Συνενέσιος βασίλεια τοῦ Κιλίκων βασιλέως· διὰ μέσης δὲ τῆς πόλεως ῥεῖ 24 ποταμὸς Κύδνος δύομα, εὐρος δύο πλέθρων. ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἔξελιπον οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες μετὰ Συνενέσιος εἰς χωρίον ὁχυρὸν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅρη πλὴν οἱ τὰ καπηλεῖα ἔχοντες· ἔμειναν δὲ καὶ οἱ παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν οἰκοῦντες 25 ἐν Σόλοις καὶ ἐν Ἰσσοῖς. Ἐπύαξα δὲ ἡ Συνενέσιος γυνὴ προτέρα Κύρου πέντε ἡμέρας εἰς Ταρσούς ἀφίκετο. ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῶν ὄρῶν τῶν εἰς τὸ πεδίον δύο λόχοι τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος ἀπώλοντο· οἱ μὲν ἔφασαν ἀρπάζοντάς τι κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλίκων, οἱ δὲ ὑπολειφθέντας, καὶ οὐ δυναμένους εὑρεῖν τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα οὐδὲ τὰς ὁδοὺς εἴτα πλανωμένους 26 ἀπολέσθαι· ἡσαν δ' οὖν οὗτοι ἐκατὸν ὅπλιται. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐπεὶ ἡκον, τήν τε πόλιν τοὺς Ταρσούς διήρπασαν, διὰ τὸν ὅλεθρον τῶν συστρατιωτῶν ὀργιζόμενοι, καὶ τὰ βασίλεια τὰ ἐν αὐτῇ. Κύρος δὲ ἐπεὶ εἰσῆλασεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν μετεπέμπετο τὸν Συέννεσιν πρὸς ἑαυτόν· ὁ δ' οὔτε πρότερον οὐδενί πω κρείττονι ἑαυτοῦ εἰς χεῖρας ἔλθειν ἔφη οὔτε τότε Κύρῳ ίέναι ἥθελε, 27 πρὶν ἡ γυνὴ αὐτὸν ἔπεισε καὶ πίστεις ἔλαβε. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπεὶ συνεγένοντο ἀλλήλοις, Συέννεσις μὲν ἔδωκε Κύρῳ χρήματα πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιάν, Κύρος δὲ ἐκείνῳ δῶρα, ἀ νομίζεται παρὰ βασιλεῖ τίμια, ἵππον χρυσοχάλινον καὶ στρεπτὸν χρυσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρυσοῦν καὶ στολὴν Περσικήν, καὶ τὴν χώραν μηκέτι ἀρπάζεσθαι, τὰ δὲ ἥρπασμένα ἀνδρά ποδα, ἥν που ἐντιγχάνωσιν. ἀπολαμβάνειν.

Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἡμέρας εἴκο- 3
 σιν· οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται οὐκ ἔφασαν ιέναι τοῦ πρόσω-
 ὑπώπτευον γὰρ ἥδη ἐπὶ βασιλέα ιέναι· μισθωθῆναι δὲ
 οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἔφασαν. πρώτον δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς
 αὐτοῦ στρατιῶτας ἐβιάζετο ιέναι· οἱ δὲ αὐτόν τε ἔβαλ-
 λον καὶ τὰ ὑποξύγια τὰ ἐκείνου, ἐπεὶ ἥρξατο προέναι·
 Κλέαρχος δὲ τότε μὲν μικρὸν ἔξεφυγε τὸ αὴ κατα- 2
 πετρωθῆναι· ὅστε δ', ἐπεὶ ἔγνω, ὅτι οὐ δυνήσεται
 βιάσασθαι, συνήγαγεν ἐκκλησίαν τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιω-
 τῶν· καὶ πρώτον μὲν ἐδάκρυε πολὺν χρόνον ἑστώς·
 οἱ δὲ ὄρωντες ἐθαύμαζον καὶ ἐσιώπων· εἶτα ἔλεξε
 τοιάδε. *"Ανδρες στρατιῶται, μὴ θαυμάζετε, ὅτι χαλε- 3*
 πῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασιν. ἐμοὶ γὰρ Κῦρος
 ξένος ἐγένετο, καὶ με φεύγοντα ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος τά τε
 ἄλλα ἐτίμησε καὶ μυρίους ἔδωκε δαρεικούς· οὗτος ἐγὼ
 λαβὼν οὐκ εἰς τὸ ἴδιον κατεθέμην ἐμοὶ, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ καθη-
 δυπάθησα, ἀλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς ἐδαπάνων. καὶ πρώτον μὲν 4
 ἐπὶ τοὺς Θρᾷκας ἐπολέμησα καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος
 ἐτιμωρούμην μεθ' ὑμῶν, ἐκ τῆς Χερρονήσου αὐτοὺς
 ἐξελαύνων βουλομένους ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τοὺς ἐνοικούντας
"Ἐλληνας τὴν γῆν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ Κῦρος ἐκάλει, λαβὼν
 ὑμᾶς ἐπορευόμην, ἵνα, εἴ τι δέοιτο, ὡφελοίην αὐτὸν
 ἀνθ' ὧν εὐ ἔπαθον ὑπ' ἐκείνου. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑμεῖς οὐ βού- 5
 λεσθε συμπορεύεσθαι, ἀνάγκη δή μοι ἡ ὑμᾶς προδόντα
 τῇ Κύρου φιλίᾳ χρῆσθαι ἡ πρὸς ἐκεῖνον ψευσάμενον
 μεθ' ὑμῶν ιέναι. εἰ μὲν δὴ δίκαια ποιήσω οὐκ οἶδα,
 αἰρήσομαι δ' οὐν ὑμᾶς, καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὅ, τι ἀν δέη πε-
 σομαι. καὶ οὕποτε ἐρεῦ οὐδεὶς, ὡς ἐγὼ *"Ἐλληνας ἀγα- 6*
 γῶν εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους προδοὺς τοὺς *"Ἐλληνας τὴν*
 τῶν βαρβάρων φιλίαν εἰλόμην, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ
 οὐ θέλετε πείθεσθαι οὐδὲ ἔπεισθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔψο-
 μαι καὶ ὅ, τι ἀν δέη πείσομαι. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ
 εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους, καὶ σὺν
 ὑμῖν μὲν ἀν οἷμαι εἶναι τίμιος, ὅπου ἀν ὁ, ὑμῶν δὲ

ερημος ὅν οὐκ ἀν ἵκανὸς εἶναι οἶμαι οὕτ' ἀν φίλοι
ώφελῆσαι οὕτ' ἀν ἔχθρὸν ἀλέξασθαι. ὡς ἐμοῦ οὐν
ἰόντος ὅποι ἀν καὶ ὑμεῖς, οὕτω τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε.

7 ταῦτα εἶπεν· οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται, οἵ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου
καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες, ὅτι οὐ φαίη παρὰ
βασιλέα πορεύεσθαι, ἐπήγειραν· παρὰ δὲ Ζενίου καὶ
Πασίωνος πλείους η δισχίλιοι λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα καὶ
τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο παρὰ Κλεάρχῳ.

8 Κύρος δὲ τούτοις ἀπορῶν τε καὶ λυπούμενος μετεπέμ-
πετο τὸν Κλέαρχον· ὁ δὲ ἴέναι μὲν οὐκ ἤθελε, λάθρᾳ
δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπων αὐτῷ ἄγγελον ἔλεγε Θαρ-
ρεῖν, ὡς καταστησομένων τούτων εἰς τὸ δέον· μετα-
πέμπεσθαι δ' ἐκέλευεν αὐτόν· αὐτὸς δ' οὐκ ἔφη ἴέναι.

9 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα συναγαγὼν τούς θ' ἔαυτοῦ στρατιώτας
καὶ τοὺς προσελθόντας αὐτῷ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τὸν βου-
λόμενον ἔλεξε τοιάδε. Ἀνδρες στρατιῶται, τὰ μὲν δὴ
Κύρου δῆλον ὅτι οὕτως ἔχει πρὸς ἡμᾶς ὥσπερ τὰ
ἡμέτερα πρὸς ἐκείνουν· οὔτε γὰρ ἡμεῖς ἐκείνους ἔτι στρα-
τιῶται, ἐπεί γε οὐ συνεπόμεθα αὐτῷ, οὔτε ἐκεῖνος ἔτι
10 ἡμῖν μισθοδότης. ὅτι μέντοι ἀδικεῖσθαι νομίζει ὑφ'
ἡμῶν οἴδα· ὥστε καὶ μεταπεμπομένου αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἐθέλω
ἔλθεῖν, τὸ μὲν μέγιστον, αἰσχυνόμενος, ὅτι σύνοιδα
ἐμαυτῷ πάντα ἐφευσμένος αὐτόν, ἐπειτα καὶ δεδιώς
μὴ λαβών με δίκην ἐπιθῆ ὡν νομίζει ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἡδική-
11 σθαι. ἐμοὶ οὖν δοκεῖ οὐχ ὥρα εἶναι ἡμῖν καθεύδειν
οὐδ' ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ βουλεύεσθαι δ, τι χρὴ
ποιεῖν ἐκ τούτων. καὶ ἔως τε μένομεν αὐτοῦ, σκεπτέον
μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα μενούμεν, εἰ τε
ἡδη δοκεῖ ἀπιέναι, ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα ἀπιμεν, καὶ
ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξομεν· ἄνευ γὰρ τούτων οὔτε
12 στρατηγοῦ οὔτε ἴδιωτου ὅφελος οὐδέν. ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ
πολλοῦ μὲν ἄξιος φίλος φὲ ἀν φίλος η, χαλεπώτατος
δ' ἔχθρὸς φὲ ἀν πολέμιος η. ἔχει δὲ δύναμιν καὶ πεζὴ
καὶ ἵππικὴν καὶ ναυτικὴν, ἦν πάντες ὁμοίως ὁρῶμεν τε

καὶ ἐπιστάμεθα· καὶ γὰρ οὐδὲ πόρρω δοκοῦμέν μοι
αὐτοῦ καθῆσθαι· ὥστε ὥρα λέγειν ὅ, τι τις γυγνώσκει
ἄριστον εἶναι. ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. ἐκ δὲ τούτου 13
ἀνίσταντο οἱ μὲν ἐκ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, λέξοντες ἢ ἐγίγνω-
σκον, οἱ δὲ καὶ ὑπὲρ ἐκείνου ἐγκέλευστοι, ἐπιδεικνύντες,
οἷα εἴη ἡ ἀπορία ἀνευ τῆς Κύρου γνώμης καὶ μένειν
καὶ ἀπιέναι. εἰς δὲ δὴ εἶπε, προσποιούμενος σπεύδειν 14
ώς τάχιστα πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, στρατηγοὺς
μὲν ἐλέσθαι ἄλλους ως τάχιστα, εἰ μὴ βούλεται
Κλέαρχος ἀπάγειν· τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια ἀγοράζεσθαι· ἡ
δ' ἀγορὰ ἦν ἐν τῷ βαρβαρικῷ στρατεύματι· καὶ συ-
σκευάζεσθαι· ἐλθόντας δὲ Κύρου αἰτεῖν πλοῦα, ως
ἀποπλέοιεν· ἐὰν δὲ μὴ διδῷ ταῦτα, ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν
Κύρου, ὅστις διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας ἀπάξει· ἐὰν δὲ
μηδὲ ἡγεμόνα διδῷ, συντάπτεσθαι τὴν ταχίστην, πέμ-
ψαι δὲ καὶ προκαταληφθομένους τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως μὴ
φθάσωσι μήτε Κύρος μήτε οἱ Κίλικες καταλαβόντες,
ῶν πολλοὺς καὶ πολλὰ χρήματα ἔχομεν ἀνηρπακότες.
οὗτος μὲν δὴ τοιαῦτα εἶπε· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον Κλέαρχος
εἶπε τοσοῦτον. ‘Ως μὲν στρατηγήσοντα ἐμὲ ταύτην 15
τὴν στρατηγίαν μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω· πολλὰ γὰρ ἐνο-
ρῶ, δι' ἀ ἐμοὶ τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον· ως δὲ τῷ ἀνδρὶ διν
ἄν ἔλησθε πείσομαι ἢ δυνατὸν μάλιστα, ἵνα εἰδῆτε ὅτι
καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι ως τις καὶ ἄλλος μάλιστα
ἀνθρώπων.. μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη, ἐπιδεικνὺς μὲν 16
τὴν εὐήθειαν τοῦ τὰ πλοῦα αἰτεῖν κελεύοντος, ὥσπερ
πάλιν τὸν στόλον Κύρου ποιουμένου, ἐπιδεικνὺς δὲ
ώς εὐηθεῖς εἴη ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν παρὰ τούτου, φ λυμα-
νόμεθα τὴν πρᾶξιν. εἰ δὲ καὶ τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύ-
σομεν φ ἀν Κύρος διδῷ, τέ κωλύει καὶ τὰ ἄκρα ἡμῖν
κελεύειν Κύρου προκαταλαμβάνειν; ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀκνούμην 17
αὲν ἀν εἰς τὰ πλοῦα ἐμβαίνειν ἢ ἡμῖν δοίη, μὴ ἡμᾶς
αὐταῖς ταῖς τριήρεσι καταδύσῃ, φοβούμην δ' ἀν τῷ
ἡγεμόνι φ δοίη ἐπεσθαι, μὴ ἡμᾶς ἀγάγῃ ὅθεν οὐχ

οιόν τε ἔσται ἔξελθεῖν, βουλοίμην δ' ἀτ ἄκοντος ἀπιὼν
Κύρου λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθών· ὃ οὐ δυνατόν ἔστιν.
18 ἀλλ' ἐγώ φημι ταῦτα μὲν φλυαρίας εἶναι· δοκεῖ δέ μοι
ἄνδρας ἐλθόντας πρὸς Κύρου οἵτινες ἐπιτήδειοι σὺν
Κλεάρχῳ ἐρωτᾶν ἐκεῖνον, τί βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι·
καὶ ἐάν μὲν ἡ πρᾶξις ἡ παραπλησία οἴαπερ καὶ πρό-
σθεν ἐχρῆτο τοῖς ξένοις, ἔπεσθαι καὶ ἡμᾶς, καὶ μὴ
19 κακίους εἶναι τῶν πρόσθεν τούτῳ συναναβάντων· ἐάν
δὲ μεῖζων ἡ πρᾶξις τῆς πρόσθεν φαίνηται καὶ ἐπι-
πονωτέρα καὶ ἐπικινδυνοτέρα, ἀξιοῦν ἡ πείσαντα ἡμᾶς
ἄγειν ἡ πεισθέντα πρὸς φίλαν ἀφιέναι· οὕτω γὰρ
καὶ ἐπόμενοι ἀν φίλοι αὐτῷ καὶ πρόθυμοι ἐποίμεθα
καὶ ἀπιόντες ἀσφαλῶς ἀν ἀπίστιμεν· ὃ, τι δ' ἀν πρὸς
ταῦτα λέγη, ἀπαγγεῖλαι δεῦρο· ἡμᾶς δ' ἀκούσαντας
20 πρὸς ταῦτα βουλεύεσθαι. ἔδοξε ταῦτα, καὶ ἄνδρας
ἐλόμενοι σὺν Κλεάρχῳ πέμπουσιν, οὐ ἡρώτων Κύρου
τὰ δόξαντα τῇ στρατιᾷ. ὃ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, ὅτι ἀκούοι
'Αβροκόμαν, ἐχθρὸν ἄνδρα, ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ
εἶναι, ἀπέχοντα δώδεκα σταθμούς· πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν
ἔφη βούλεσθαι ἐλθεῖν· καν μὲν ἡ ἐκεῖ, τὴν δίκην ἔφη
χρῆσειν ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ, ἦν δὲ φεύγη, ἡμεῖς ἐκεῖ πρὸς
21 ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ αἵρετοι
ἀναγγέλλουσι τοῖς στρατιώταις· τοῖς δὲ ὑποψίᾳ μὲν
ἥν, ὅτι ἄγει πρὸς βασιλέα, ὅμως δὲ ἔδόκει ἔπεσθαι.
προσαιτοῦσι δὲ μισθόν· ὃ δὲ Κύρος ὑπισχνεῖται ἡμιό-
λιον πᾶσι δώσειν οὐ πρότερον ἔφερον, ἀντὶ δαρεικοῦ
τρία ἡμιδαρεικὰ τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ· ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ¹
βασιλέα ἄγοι οὐδὲ ἐνταῦθα ἥκουσεν οὐδεὶς ἐν γε τῷ
φανερῷ.

1 Ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας
δέκα, ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμόν, οὐ ἦν τὸ εὑρος τρία
πλέθρα. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἔνα, παρασάγγας
πέντε, ἐπὶ τὸν Πύραμον ποταμόν, οὐ τὸ εὑρος στάδιον.
ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας πεντε-

καιδεκα, εἰς Ἰσσούς, τῆς Κιλικίας ἐσχάτην πολιν, ἐπὶ τῇ Θαλάττῃ οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ Κύρῳ παρῆσαν αἱ 2 ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆσες τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε καὶ ἐπ' αὐταῖς ναύαρχος Πιθαγόρας Λακεδαιμόνιος. ἥγεντο δ' αὐτῶν Ταμὼς Αἰγύπτιος ἐξ Ἐφέσου, ἔχων ναῦς ἐτέρας Κύρου πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν, αἱς ἐποιλιόρκει Μίλητου, ὅτι Τισσαφέρνει φίλη ἦν, καὶ συνεπολέμει Κύρῳ πρὸς αὐτόν. παρῆν δὲ καὶ Χειρίσοφος Λακεδαιμόνιος ἐπὶ 3 τῶν νεῶν, μετάπεμπτος ὑπὸ Κύρου, ἐπτακοσίους ἔχων ὄπλίτας, ὃν ἐστρατήγει παρὰ Κύρῳ. αἱ δὲ νῆσες ὥρμουν παρὰ τὴν Κύρου σκηνήν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ οἱ παρ' Ἀβροκόμα μισθοφόροι "Ἐλληνες ἀποστάντες ἥλθον παρὰ Κύρου, τετρακόσιοι ὄπλιται, καὶ συνεστρατεύοντο ἐπὶ βασιλέα. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἔνα, παρα- 4 σάργας πέντε, ἐπὶ πύλας τῆς Κιλικίας καὶ τῆς Συρίας. ἥσαν δὲ ταῦτα δύο τείχη· καὶ τὸ μὲν ἔσωθεν τὸ πρὸ τῆς Κιλικίας Συέννεσις εἶχε καὶ Κιλίκων φυλακή· τὸ δὲ ἔξω τὸ πρὸ τῆς Συρίας βασιλέως ἐλέγετο φυλακὴ φυλάττειν. διὰ μέσου δὲ ῥεῖ τούτων ποταμὸς Κάρσος δύνομα, εὔρος πλέθρου. ἀπαν δὲ τὸ μέσον τῶν τειχῶν ἥσαν στάδιοι τρεῖς· καὶ παρελθεῖν οὐκ ἦν βίᾳ· ἦν γὰρ ἡ πάροδος στενὴ καὶ τὰ τείχη εἰς τὴν Θάλατταν καθῆκοντα, ὑπερθεν δ' ἥσαν πέτραι ἥλιβατοι· ἐπὶ δὲ τοὺς τείχεσιν ἀμφοτέροις ἐφειστήκεσαν πύλαι. ταύτης 5 ἔνεκα τῆς παρόδου Κύρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο, ὅπως ὄπλίτας ἀποβιβάσειεν εἰσω καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν, καὶ βιασάμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους παρέλθοιεν, εἰς φυλάττοιεν ἐπὶ τὰς Συρίας πύλας, ὅπερ φέτο ποιήσειν ὁ Κύρος τὸν Ἀβροκόμαν, ἔχοντα πολὺ στράτευμα. Ἀβροκόμας δὲ οὐ τοῦτ' ἐποίησεν, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἥκουσε Κύρον εν Κιλικίᾳ δύντα, ἀναστρέψας ἐκ Φοινίκης παρὰ βασιλέα ἀπήλαυνεν, ἔχων, ὡς ἐλέγετο, τριάκοντα μυριάδας στρατιῶν. εντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει διὰ Συρίας σταθμὸν ἔνα, παρασάργας 6

πέντε, εἰς Μυρίανδον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην ὑπὸ Φοινί-
κων ἐπὶ τῇ Θαλάττῃ· ἐμπέριον δ' ἦν τὸ χωρίον καὶ
ῷρμουν αὐτόθι ὀλκάδες πολλαῖ. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμειναν
7 ἡμέρας ἐπτά· καὶ Ξενίας ὁ Ἀρκάς, στρατηγός, καὶ
Πασίων ὁ Μεγαρεὺς ἐμβάντες εἰς πλοῖον καὶ τὰ πλεί-
στου ἄξια ἐνθέμενοι ἀπέπλευσαν, ώς μὲν τοὺς πλεί-
στοις ἐδόκουν, φιλοτιμηθέντες, ὅτι τοὺς στρατιώτας
αὐτῶν τοὺς παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἀπελθόντας, ώς ἀπιόντας
εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα πάλιν καὶ οὐ πρὸς βασιλέα, εἴα Κῦ-
ρος τὸν Κλέαρχον ἔχειν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἡσαν ἀφανεῖς, διῆλθε
λόγος, ὅτι διώκει αὐτοὺς Κῦρος τριήρεσι· καὶ οἱ μὲν
εὐχοντο ώς δολίους ὅντας αὐτοὺς ληφθῆναι, οἱ δ'
8 φόκτειρον, εἰ ἀλώσοιντο. Κῦρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς
στρατηγοὺς εἶπεν· Ἀπολελοίπασιν ἡμᾶς Ξενίας καὶ
Πασίων. ἀλλ' εὐ γε μέντοι ἐπιστάσθωσαν, ὅτι οὔτε
ἀποδεδράκασιν· οἴδα γὰρ ὅπῃ οἴχονται· οὔτε ἀπο-
πεφεύγασιν· ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων
πλοῖον. ἀλλὰ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ ἔγωγε αὐτοὺς διώξω,
οὐδὲ ἔρει οὐδείς, ώς ἐγώ, ἔως μὲν ἀν παρῆ τις, χρῶμαι,
ἐπειδὰν δὲ ἀπιέναι βούληται, συλλαβθὼν καὶ αὐτοὺς
κακῶς ποιῶ καὶ τὰ χρήματα ἀποσυλῶ. ἀλλὰ ἴόντων,
εἰδότες, ὅτι κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἡ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκεί-
νους. καίτοι ἔχω γε αὐτῶν καὶ τέκνα καὶ γυναῖκας ἐν
Τράλλεσι φρουρούμενα· ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τούτων στερήσου-
ται, ἀλλ' ἀπολήψονται τῆς πρόσθεν ἔνεκα περὶ ἐμὲ
9 ἀρετῆς. καὶ ὁ μὲν ταῦτα εἶπεν· οἱ δὲ "Ἐλληνες, εἴ
τις καὶ ἀθυμότερος ἦν πρὸς τὴν ἀνάβασιν, ἀκούοντες
τὴν Κύρου ἀρετὴν ἥδιον καὶ προθυμότερον συνεπο-
ρεύοντο.

Μετὰ ταῦτα Κῦρος ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τέτταρας,
παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν, ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμόν, ὅντα τὸ
εὐρος πλέθρου, πλήρη δ' ἵχθύων μεγάλων καὶ πραέων,
οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον καὶ ἀδικεῖν οὐκ εἴων, οὐδὲ
τὰς περιστεράς. αἱ δὲ κῶμαι, ἐν αἷς ἐσκήνουν, Παρυ-

σάτιδος ήσαν, εἰς ζώνην δεδομέναι. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαίνει 10 σταθμοὺς πέντε, παρασάγγας τριάκοντα, ἐπὶ τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Δαράδακος ποταμοῦ, οὐ τὸ εὖρος πλέθρου. ἐνταῦθα ήσαν τὰ Βελέσυος βασίλεια τοῦ Συρίας ἄρξαντος, καὶ παράδεισος πάνυ μέγας καὶ καλός, ἔχων πάντα, ὅσα ὡραι φύουσι. Κύρος δ' αὐτὸν ἔξεκοψε καὶ τὰ βασίλεια κατέκαυσεν. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαίνει στα 11 θμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας πεντεκαλδέα, ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, ὅντα τὸ εὖρος τεττάρων σταδίων· καὶ πόλις αὐτόθι φύετο μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων Θάψακος ὄνόματι. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας πέντε· καὶ Κύρος μεταπεμψάμενος τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔλεγεν, δτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσοιτο πρὸς βασιλέα μέγαν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα· καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ ἀναπείθειν ἐπεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ποιή- 12 σαντες ἐκκλησίαν ἀπήγγελλον ταῦτα· οἱ δὲ στρατιώται ἐχαλέπαινον τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, καὶ ἔφασαν αὐτοὺς πάλαι ταῦτ' εἰδότας κρύπτειν, καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν ἴέναι, ἐὰν μή τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῷ, ὥσπερ καὶ τοῖς πρότεροις μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβᾶσι παρὰ τὸν πατέρα τοῦ Κύρου, καὶ ταῦτα οὐκ ἐπὶ μάχην ἴόντων, ἀλλὰ καλούντος τοῦ πατρὸς Κύρου. ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κύρῳ 13 ἀπήγγελλον· ὁ δ' ὑπέσχετο ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ δώσειν πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς, ἐπάν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἥκωσι, καὶ τὸν μισθὸν ἐντελῆ μέχρι ἀν καταστήσῃ τοὺς Ἑλληνας εἰς Ἰωνίαν πάλιν. τὸ μὲν δὴ πολὺ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ οὕτως ἐπείσθη. Μένων δὲ πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι, τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιώται, πότερον ἔφονται Κύρῳ ἢ οὐ, συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ στράτευμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε. "Ἄνδρες, ἔάν μοι πεισθῆτε, οὔτε κιν- 14 δυνεύσαντες οὔτε πονήσαντες τῶν ἄλλων πλέον προτιμήσεσθε στρατιωτῶν ὑπὸ Κύρου. τί οὖν κελεύω ποιῆσαι; νῦν δεῖται Κύρος ἐπεσθαι τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐπὶ βασιλέα· ἐγὼ οὖν φημι ὑμᾶς χρῆναι διαβῆναι τὸν

Εύφρατην ποταμὸν πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι, ὅ, τι οἱ ἄλλοι
 15 Ἐλληνες ἀποκριοῦνται Κύρῳ. ἦν μὲν γὰρ ψηφί-
 σωνται ἐπεσθαι, ὑμεῖς δόξετε αἴτιοι εἶναι ἄρξαντες τοῦ
 διαβαίνειν, καὶ ὡς προθυμοτάτοις οὖσιν ὑμῖν χάριν
 εἴσεται Κύρος καὶ ἀποδώσει· ἐπίσταται δ' εἰ τις καὶ
 ἄλλος· ἦν δ' ἀποψηφίσωνται οἱ ἄλλοι, ἀπιμεν μὲν
 ἄπαντες τοῦμπαλιν, ὑμῖν δὲ ὡς μόνοις πειθομένοις
 πιστοτάτοις χρήσεται καὶ εἰς φρούρια καὶ εἰς λοχα-
 γίας, καὶ ἄλλου οὐτινος ἀν δέησθε οἶδα δτι ὡς φίλου
 16 τεύξεσθε Κύρου. ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἐπείθοντο καὶ
 διέβησαν πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀποκρίνασθαι. Κύρος δ'
 ἐπει ἥσθετο διαβεβηκότας, ἥσθη τε καὶ τῷ στρατεύ-
 ματι πέμψας Γλοῦν εἶπεν. Ἐγὼ μέν, ὡς ἄνδρες, ἥδη
 ὑμᾶς ἐπαινῶ· ὅπως δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαινέσετε ἐμοὶ
 17 μελήσει, ἡ μηκέτι με Κύρου νομίζετε. οἱ μὲν δὴ στρα-
 τιῶται ἐν ἐλπίσι μεγάλαις ὅντες εὐχούντο αὐτὸν εὐτυ-
 χῆσαι· Μένωνι δὲ καὶ δῶρα ἐλέγετο πέμψαι μεγα-
 λοπρεπῶς. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας διέβαινε· συνείπετο δὲ
 καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα αὐτῷ ἄπαν· καὶ τῶν διαβαι-
 νόντων τὸν ποταμὸν οὐδεὶς ἐβρέχθη ἀνωτέρω τῶν
 18 μαστῶν ὑπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. οἱ δὲ Θαψακηνοὶ ἔλεγον,
 ὅτι οὐπώποθ' οὐτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς γένοιτο πεζῇ,
 εἰ μὴ τότε, ἀλλὰ πλοίοις· ἀ τότε Ἀβροκόμης προϊὸν
 κατέκαυσεν, ἵνα μὴ Κύρος διαβῆ. ἐδόκει δὴ θεῖον
 εἶναι καὶ σαφῶς ὑποχωρῆσαι τὸν ποταμὸν Κύρῳ ὡς
 19 βασιλεύσοντι. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Συρίας
 σταθμοὺς ἐννέα, παρασάγγας πεντήκοντα, καὶ ἀφι-
 κνοῦνται πρὸς τὸν Ἀράξην ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθα ἥσαι
 κῶμαι πολελαὶ μεσταὶ σίτου καὶ οἶνου. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεν-
 ναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ἐπεσιτίσαντο.
 Ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Ἀραβίας τὸν Εύφρα-
 την ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιῇ ἔχων σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους πέντε,
 παρασάγγας τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ
 τόπῳ ἦν μὲν ἡ γῆ πεδίον ἄπαν ὁμαλόν. ὕσπερ

Θάλαττα, ἀψινθίου δὲ πλήρεις· εἰ δέ τι καὶ ἄλλο ἐνήν
ὑλης ἡ καλάμου, ἅπαντα ἡσαν εὐώδη, ὥσπερ ἀρώματα·
δένδρον δ' οὐδὲν ἐνήν. Θηρία δὲ παντοῖα, πλεῖστοι μὲν
ὄνοι ἄγριοι, πολλοὶ δὲ στρουθοὶ οἱ μεγάλοι· ἐνήσαν δὲ
καὶ ὡτίδες καὶ δορκάδες. ταῦτα δὲ τὰ Θηρία οἱ ἵππεῖς
ἐνίστε ἐδίωκον. καὶ οἱ μὲν ὄνοι, ἐπεὶ τις διώκοι, προ-
δραμόντες ἔστασαν· πολὺ γάρ τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον
Θάττον· καὶ πάλιν, ἐπεὶ πλησιάζοιεν οἱ ἵπποι, ταῦτὸν
ἐπιστολούν, καὶ οὐκ ἡν λαβεῖν, εἰ μὴ διαστάντες οἱ ἵππεῖς
Θηρῶν διαδεχόμενοι τοὺς ἵπποις. τὰ δὲ κρέα τῶν
ἀλισκομένων ἡν παραπλήσια τοῦς ἑλαφείοις, ἀπαλώ-
τερα δέ. στρουθὸν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἔλαβεν· οἱ δὲ διώξαντες τῶν
ἵππεων ταχὺ ἐπαύοντο· πολὺ γάρ ἀπεσπάτο φεύ-
γονσα, τοῦς μὲν ποσὶ δρόμῳ, ταῦς δὲ πτέρυξιν, αἴρουσα,
ὥσπερ ἴστιώ χρωμένη. τὰς δὲ ὡτίδας ἄν τις ταχὺ⁴
ἀνιστῇ, ἔστι λαμβάνειν· πέτονται γάρ βραχύ, ὥσπερ
πέρδικες, καὶ ταχὺ ἀπαγορεύονται. τὰ δὲ κρέα αὐτῶν
ἡδιστα ἡν. πορευόμενοι δὲ διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας
ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Μάσκαν ποταμόν, τὸ εὐρος πλε-
θριαῖον. ἐνταῦθα ἡν πόλις ἐρήμη, μεγάλη, ὄνομα δ'
αὐτῇ Κορσωτή· περιερρεῖτο δ' αὕτη ὑπὸ τοῦ Μάσκα
κύκλῳ. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ἐπεσιτίσαντο.
ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους τρεῖς καὶ δέκα,⁵
παρασάγγας ἐνεγκούντα, τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἐν
δεξιᾳ ἔχων, καὶ ἀφικνεῖται ἐπὶ Πύλας. ἐν τούτοις
τοῖς σταθμοῖς πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀπώλετο ὑπὸ⁶
λιμοῦ· οὐ γάρ ἡν χόρτος οὐδὲ ἄλλο οὐδὲν δένδρον,
ἄλλα ψιλὴ ἡν ἅπασα ἡ χώρα· οἱ δὲ ἐνοικοῦντες ὄνοις
ἀλέτας παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ὀρύττοντες καὶ ποιοῦντες εἰς
Βαβυλῶνα ἥγον καὶ ἐπώλουν καὶ ἀνταγοράζοντες σῖτον
ἔξων. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ὁ σῖτος ἐπέλιπε, καὶ πρίασθαι
οὐκ ἡν, εἰ μὴ ἐν τῇ Λυδίᾳ ἀγορᾶ ἐν τῷ Κύρου βα-
βαρικῷ, τὴν καπίθην ἀλεύρων ἡ ἀλφίτων τεττάρων
σήγλων. ὁ δὲ σίγλος δύναται ἐπτὰ ὄβολοὺς καὶ ἡμιω-

βολιον Ἀττικούς· ἡ δὲ καπίθη δύο χοίνικας Ἀττικὰς ἔχωρει. κρέα οὖν ἐσθίοντες οἱ στρατιῶται διεγίγνοντο.

7 ἦν δὲ τούτων τῶν σταθμῶν οὖς πάνυ μακροὺς ἥλαυνεν, ὅπότε ἡ πρὸς ὅδωρ βούλοιτο διατελέσαι ἡ πρὸς χιλόν, καὶ δή ποτε στενοχωρίας καὶ πηλοῦ φανέντος ταῖς ἀμάξαις δυσπορεύτου ἐπέστη ὁ Κύρος σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἀρίστοις καὶ εὐδαιμονεστάτοις, καὶ ἔταξε Γλοῦν καὶ Πύρητα λαβόντας τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατοῦ συν-

8 εκβιβάζειν τὰς ἀμάξας. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκουν αὐτῷ σχολίως ποιεῖν, ὥσπερ ὅργη ἐκέλευσε τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν Πέρσας τοὺς κρατίστους συνεπισπεῦσαι τὰς ἀμάξας. ἐνθα δὴ μέρος τι τῆς εὐταξίας ἦν θεάσασθαι. ρίφαντες γὰρ τοὺς πορφυροῦς κάνδυς ὅπου ἔτυχεν ἔκαστος ἑστηκώς, ἔντο ὥσπερ ἀν δράμοι τις περὶ νίκης καὶ μάλα κατὰ πρανοῦς γηλόφου, ἔχοντες τούτους τε τοὺς πολυτελεῖς χιτῶνας καὶ τὰς ποικίλας ἀναξυρίδας, ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ στρεπτοὺς περὶ τοῖς τραχήλοις καὶ ψέλια περὶ ταῖς χερσὶν· εὐθὺς δὲ σὺν τούτοις εἰσπηδήσαντες εἰς τὸν πηλὸν θάττον ἡ ὡς τις ἀν φέτο μετεώρους ἔξεκόμισαν τὰς ἀμάξας. τὸ δὲ σύμπαν δῆλος ἦν Κύρος ὡς σπεύδων πᾶσαν τὴν ὁδὸν καὶ οὐ διατρίβων ὅπου μὴ ἐπιστισμοῦ ἔνεκα ἡ τινος ἄλλου ἀναγκαίου ἐκαθέζετο, νομίζων, ὅσῳ μὲν θάττον ἔλθοι, τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευαστοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχεῖσθαι, ὅσῳ δὲ σχολιότερον, τοσούτῳ πλέον συναγείρεσθαι βασιλεῖ στράτευμα. καὶ συνιδεῖν δ' ἦν τῷ προσέχοντι τὸν νοῦν ἡ βασιλέως ἀρχὴ πλήθει μὲν χώρας καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἴσχυρὰ οὖσα, τοῖς δὲ μήκεσι τῶν ὁδῶν καὶ τῷ διεσπάσθαι τὰς δυνάμεις ἀσθενής, εἴ τις διὰ ταχέων 10 τὸν πόλεμον ἐποιεῖτο. πέραν δὲ τοῦ Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ κατὰ τοὺς ἐρήμους σταθμοὺς ἦν πόλις εὐδαιμων καὶ μεγάλη, ὅνομα δὲ Χαρμάνδη. ἐκ ταύτης οἱ στρατιῶται ἡγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, σχεδίαις διαβαίνοντες ὡδε. διφθέρας, ἂς εἰχον σκεπάσματα, ἐπίμπλαστα

χόρτου κούφου, εἴτα συνῆγον καὶ συνέσπων, ὡς μὴ ἄπτεσθαι τῆς κάρφης τὸ ὕδωρ· ἐπὶ τούτων διέβαινον καὶ ἐλάμβανον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, οἰνόν τε ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου πεποιημένον τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ φοίνικος καὶ σῦτον μελίνης· τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ πλεῦστον. ἀμφιλεξάντων δέ 1 τι ἐνταῦθα τῶν τε τοῦ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν καὶ τῶν τοῦ Κλεάρχου ὁ Κλέαρχος κρίνας ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος πληγὰς ἐνέβαλεν. ὁ δὲ ἐλθὼν πρὸς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα ἔλεγεν· ἀκούσαντες δ' οἱ στρατιῶται ἔχαλέπαινον καὶ ὡργίζοντο ἵσχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ. τῇ δὲ 12 αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ Κλέαρχος ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὴν διάβασιν τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ ἐκεῖ κατασκεψάμενος τὴν ἀγορὰν ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν διὰ τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτόν· Κύρος δὲ οὗπω ἦκεν, ἀλλ' ἔτι προσῆλανε· τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζων τις ὡς εἶδε τὸν Κλέαρχον διελαύνοντα, ἵσι τῇ ἀξίνῃ· καὶ οὗτος μὲν αὐτοῦ ἥμαρτεν· ἀλλος δὲ λίθῳ καὶ ἄλλος, εἴτα πολλοὶ, κραυγῆς γενομένης. ὁ δὲ 13 καταφεύγει εἰς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα, καὶ εὐθὺς παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὅπλα· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὄπλίτας αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μεῖναι τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα θέντας, αὐτὸς δὲ λαβὼν τοὺς Θρᾷκας καὶ τοὺς ἵππεῖς, οὐ ησαν αὐτῷ ἐν τῷ στρατεύματε πλείους ἢ τετταράκοντα, γούτων δὲ οἱ πλεῖστοι Θρᾷκες, ἥλαινεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὅστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπλήγθαι καὶ αὐτὸν Μένωνα, καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα· οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔστασαν ἀποροῦντες τῷ πράγματι. ὁ δὲ Πρόξενος, 14 ἔτυχε γὰρ ὑστερος προσιών καὶ τάξις αὐτῷ ἐπομένη τῶν ὄπλιτῶν, εὐθὺς οὖν εἰς τὸ μέσον ἀμφοτέρων ἄγων ἔθετο τὰ ὅπλα καὶ ἐδεῖτο τοῦ Κλεάρχου μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα. ὁ δ' ἔχαλέπαινεν, ὅτι αὐτοῦ ὀλίγου δεήσαντος καταλευσθῆναι πράως λέγοι τὸ αὐτοῦ πάθος, ἐκέλευε τε αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἐξίστασθαι. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἐπήγει καὶ Κύρος καὶ 15 ἐπύθετο τὸ πρᾶγμα· εὐθὺς δὲ ἔλαβε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς

τὰς χεῖρας καὶ σὺν τοῖς παροῦσι τῶν πιστῶν ἥκει
 16 ἐλαύνων εἰς τὸ μέσον, καὶ λέγει τάδε. Ἐκλέαρχε καὶ
 Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες Ἐλληνες, οὐκ ἴστε
 ὅ, τι ποιεῖτε. εἰ γάρ τινα ἀλλήλοις μάχην συνάψετε,
 νομίζετε ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμέ τε κατακεκόψεσθαι
 καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὑστερον· κακῶς γάρ τῶν
 ἡμετέρων ἔχόντων πάντες οὗτοι οὓς ὄρατε βάρβαροις
 πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὄντων.
 17 ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Κλέαρχος ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο· καὶ
 πανσάμενοι ἀμφότεροι κατὰ χώραν ἔθεντο τὰ ὅπλα.
 6 Ἐντεῦθεν προϊόντων ἐφαίνετο ἵχνια ἵππων καὶ
 κόπρος· εἰκάζετο δ' εἶναι ὁ στίβος ὡς δισχιλίων ἵπ-
 πων. οὗτοι προϊόντες ἔκαιον καὶ χιλὸν καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο
 χρήσιμον ἦν. Ὁρόντης δέ, Πέρσης ἀνήρ, γένει τε
 προσήκων βασιλεῖ καὶ τὰ πολέμια λεγόμενος ἐν τοῖς
 ἀρίστοις Περσῶν ἐπιβουλεύει Κύρῳ, καὶ πρόσθεν
 2 πολεμήσας, καταλλαγεὶς δέ. οὗτος Κύρῳ εἶπεν, εἰ
 αὐτῷ δοίη ἵππεας χιλίους, ὅτι τοὺς προκατακαίοντας
 ἵππεας ἡ κατακάνοι ἀν ἐνεδρεύσας ἡ ζῶντας πολλοὺς
 αὐτῶν ἔλοι καὶ κωλύσειε τοῦ καλειν ἐπιόντας, καὶ
 ποιήσειεν ὥστε μήποτε δύνασθαι αὐτοὺς ἵδοντας τὸ
 Κύρου στράτευμα βασιλεῖ διαγγεῖλαι. τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ
 ἀκούσαντι ταῦτα ἔδόκει ὠφέλιμα εἶναι, καὶ ἐκέλευσεν
 αὐτὸν λαμβάνειν μέρος παρ' ἐκάστου τῶν ἡγεμόνων.
 3 ὁ δ' Ὁρόντης, νομίσας ἐτοίμους εἶναι αὐτῷ τοὺς ἵπ-
 πέας, γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ βασιλέα, ὅτι ἥξοι ἔχων
 ἵππεις ὡς ἀν δύνηται πλείστους· ἀλλὰ φράσαι τοῖς
 ἑαυτοῦ ἵππεῦσιν ἐκέλευεν ὡς φίλιον αὐτὸν ὑποδέχε-
 σθαι. ἐνῆν δὲ ἐν τῇ ἐπιστολῇ καὶ τῆς πρόσθεν φιλίας
 ὑπομήματα καὶ πίστεως. ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δι-
 δωσι πιστῷ ἀνδρὶ, ὡς φέτο. ὁ δὲ λαβὼν Κύρῳ διδω-
 σιν. ἀναγνοὺς δὲ αὐτὴν ὁ Κύρος συλλαμβάνει Ὁρο-
 την, καὶ συγκαλεῖ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν Περσῶν τοὺς
 ἀρίστους τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἐπτά, καὶ τοὺς τῶν Ἐλλήνων

στρατηγοὺς ἐκέλευεν ὄπλίτας ἀγαγεῖν, τούτους δὲ θέ-
σθαι τὰ ὄπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα
ἐποίησαν, ἀγαγόντες ὡς τρισχιλίους ὄπλίτας. Κλέαρ. 5
χον δὲ καὶ εἰσω παρεκάλεσε σύμβουλον, ὃς γε καὶ αὐτῷ
καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐδόκει προτιμηθῆναι μάλιστα τῶν Ἐλ-
λήνων. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔξῆλθεν, ἔξήγγειλε τοῖς φίλοις τὴν
κρίσιν τοῦ Ὀρόντου ὡς ἐγένετο· οὐ γάρ ἀπόρρητον ἦν.
ἴφη δὲ Κῦρον ἄρχειν τοῦ λόγου ὡδε. Παρεκάλεσα ḥ
ὑμᾶς, ἀνδρες φίλοι, ὅπως σὺν ὑμῖν βουλευόμενος ὅ, τι
δίκαιον ἔστι καὶ πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων, τοῦτο
πράξω περὶ Ὀρόντου τουτουί. τοῦτον γάρ πρῶτον
μὲν ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ ἔδωκεν ὑπήκοον εἶναι ἐμοί· ἐπεὶ δὲ
ταχθείς, ὡς ἔφη αὐτός, ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ οὗτος
ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ ἔχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ
ἐγὼ αὐτὸν προσπολεμῶν ἐποίησα ὥστε δόξαι τούτῳ
τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου παύσασθαι καὶ δεξιὰν ἔλαβον
καὶ ἔδωκα, μετὰ ταῦτα, ἔφη, ὁ Ὀρόντα, ἔστιν ὅ, τι σε 7
ἡδίκησα; ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οὐ. πάλιν δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ἡρώτα,
Οὐκοῦν ὕστερον, ὡς αὐτὸς σὺ ὁμολογεῖς, οὐδὲν ὑπὸ ἐμοῦ
ἀδικούμενος ἀποστὰς εἰς Μυσοὺς κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν
ἐμὴν χώραν ὅ, τι ἐδύνω; ἔφη ὁ Ὀρόντης. Οὐκοῦν,
ἴφη ὁ Κῦρος, ὅπότ' αὖ ἔγνως τὴν σεαυτοῦ δύναμιν,
ἔλθων ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος βωμὸν μεταμέλειν τε
σοι ἔφησθα. καὶ πείσας ἐμὲ πιστὰ πάλιν ἔδωκάς μοι
καὶ ἔλαβες παρ' ἐμοῦ; καὶ ταῦθ' ὡμολόγει ὁ Ὀρόντης.
Τί οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπὸ ἐμοῦ οὐν τὸ τρίτον 8
ἐπιβουλεύων μοι φανερὸς γέγονας; εἰπόντος δὲ τοῦ
Ορόντου ὅτι οὐδὲν ἀδικηθεὶς ἡρώτησεν ὁ Κῦρος αὐτόν,
Ομολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος γεγενῆσθαι; Ἡ γάρ
ἀνάγκη, ἔφη ὁ Ὀρόντης. ἐκ τούτου πάλιν ἡρώτησεν
ὁ Κῦρος, "Ετι οὖν ἀν γένοιο τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος,
ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός; δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οὐδὲν εἰ
γενοίμην, ὁ Κῦρε, σοὶ γ' ἀν ποτε ἔτι δόξαιμι. πρὸς 9
ταῦτα Κῦρος εἶπε τοῖς παροῦσιν, 'Ο μὲν ἀνὴρ τοιαῦτα

μὲν πεποίηκε, τοιαῦτα δὲ λέγει· ὑμῶν δὲ σὺ πρῶτος, ὁ Κλέαρχε, ἀπόφηναι γνώμην δ, τι σοι δοκεῖ. Κλέαρχος δὲ εἶπε τάδε. Συμβουλεύω ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον ἐκποδὼν ποιεῖσθαι ως τάχιστα, ως μηκέτι δέη τοῦτον φυλάττεσθαι, ἀλλὰ σχολὴ ἡ ἡμῖν τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι 10 τοὺς ἐθελοντὰς φίλους τούτους εὑρίσκειν. ταῦτη δὲ τῇ γνώμῃ ἔφη καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους προσθέσθαι. μετὰ ταῦτα κελεύοντος Κύρου ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης τὸν Ὀρόντην ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἄπαντες ἀναστάντες, καὶ οἱ συγγενεῖς· εἶτα δὲ ἔξῆγον αὐτὸν οἷς προσετάχθη. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδον αὐτὸν οὕτε πρόσθεν προσεκύνουν, καὶ τότε προσεκύνειν, καίπερ εἰδότες, ὅτι ἐπὶ θανάτου ἄγοιτο. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὴν Ἀρταπάτου σκηνὴν εἰσῆχθη τοῦ πιστοτάτου τῶν Κύρου σκηπτούχων, μετὰ ταῦτα οὔτε ζώντα Ὀρόντην οὔτε τεθνηκότα οὐδεὶς εἶδε πώποτε, οὐδὲ ὅπως ἀπέθανεν οὐδεὶς εἶδὼς ἔλεγεν· εἴκαζον δὲ ἄλλοι ἄλλως· τάφος δὲ οὐδεὶς πώποτε αὐτοῦ ἐφάνη.

7 'Εντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Βασιλωνίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας δώδεκα. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κύρος ἔξέτασιν ποιεῖται τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέσας νύκτας· ἐδόκει γάρ εἰς τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἔω ηξειν βασιλέα σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχούμενον· καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον μὲν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἡγεῖσθαι, Μένωνα δὲ τὸν Θετταλὸν τοῦ εὐωνυμού, αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ διέταξε. μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἔξέτασιν ἀμα τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἥκουντες αὐτόμολοι παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἀπήγγελλον Κύρῳ περὶ τῆς βασιλέως στρατιᾶς. Κύρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων συνεβουλεύετο τε πῶς ἀν τὴν μάχην ποιοῖτο, καὶ αὐτὸς παρήνει θαρρύνων τοιάδε. 'Ω ἄνδρες Ἑλληνες, οὐκ ἀνθρώπωι ἀπορῶν βαρβάρων συμμάχους ὑμᾶς ἔγω, ἀλλὰ νομίζων ἀμείνονας καὶ κρείττους πολλῶν βαρβάρων ὑμᾶς εἶναι, διὰ τοῦτο προσέλαβον. ὅπως οὖν ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες,

άξιοις τῆς ἐλευθερίας ής κέκτησθε καὶ ὑπὲρ ής ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ
εὑδαιμονίζω. εὐ γὰρ ἵστε ὅτι τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἐλοίμην
ἀν ἀντὶ ὧν ἔχω πάντων καὶ ἄλλων πολλαπλασίων.
ὅπως δὲ καὶ εἰδῆτε εἰς οἷον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα, ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς ⁴
εἰδὼς διδάξω. τὸ μὲν γὰρ πλῆθος πολὺ καὶ κραυγὴ
πολλῇ ἐπίασιν· ἀν δὲ ταῦτα ἀνάσχησθε, τὰ ἄλλα καὶ
αἰσχύνεσθαι μοι δοκῶ, οἷος ήμῶν γνώσεσθε τοὺς ἐν τῇ
χώρᾳ ὄντας ἀνθρώπους. ὑμῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν ὄντων καὶ
εὐτόλμων γενομένων, ἐγὼ ὑμῶν τὸν μὲν οἴκαδε βουλό-
μενον ἀπιέναι τοὺς οἴκους ζηλωτὸν ποιήσω ἀπελθεῖν,
πολλοὺς δὲ οἴμαι ποιήσειν τὰ παρ' ἐμοὶ ἐλέσθαι ἀντὶ⁵
τῶν οἴκου. ἐνταῦθα Γαυλίτης παρών, φυγὰς Σάμιος, ⁶
πιστὸς δὲ Κύρῳ, εἰπε, Καὶ μήν, ὡ Κύρε, λέγουσι τινες,
ὅτι πολλὰ ὑπισχνῇ νῦν διὰ τὸ ἐν τοιούτῳ εἶναι τοῦ
κινδύνου προσιόντος· ἀν δὲ εὐ γένηται τι, οὐ μεμνήσθαι
σέ φασιν· ἔνιοι δὲ οὐδ', εἰ μεμνῷ τε καὶ βούλοιο
δύνασθαι ἀν ἀποδοῦναι ὅσα ὑπισχνῇ. ἀκούστας ταῦτα ⁷
ἐλεξεν ὁ Κύρος, Ἀλλ' ἔστι μὲν ἡμῖν, ὡ ἄνδρες, ἡ ἀρχὴ
ἡ πατρῷα πρὸς μὲν μεσημβρίαν μέχρι οὐδεὶς καῦμα οὐ
δύνανται οἰκεῖν ἀνθρωποι, πρὸς δὲ ἄρκτον μέχρι οὐδεὶς
χειμῶνα· τὰ δ' ἐν μέσῳ τούτων πάντα σατραπεύουσιν
οἱ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι. ἦν δ' ἡμεῖς νικήσωμεν, ⁷
ἡμᾶς δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους φίλους τούτων ἐγκρατεῖς ποιῆ-
σαι· ὥστε οὐ τούτο δέδοικα, μὴ οὐκ ἔχω δ', τι δῶ
ἐκάστῳ τῶν φίλων, ἀν εὐ γένηται, ἀλλὰ μὴ οὐκ ἔχω
ἰκανοὺς οῖς δῶ. ὑμῶν δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ στέφανον
ἐκάστῳ χρυσοῦν δώσω. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες αὐτοὶ ⁸
τε ἡσαν πολὺ προθυμότεροι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐξήγγελ-
λον. εἰσήσαν δὲ παρ' αὐτὸν οὐ τε στρατηγὸν καὶ τῶν
ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων τινὲς ἀξιοῦντες εἰδέναι, τί σφισιν
ἔσται, ἐὰν κρατήσωσιν. ὁ δὲ ἐμπιπλὰς ἀπάντων τὴν
γνωμὴν ἀπέπεμπε. παρεκελεύοντο δὲ αὐτῷ πάντες, ⁹
δσοιπερ διελέγοντο, μὴ μάχεσθαι, ἀλλ' ὅπισθεν ἑαυτῶν
τάπτεσθαι. ἐν δὲ τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ὡδέ πως

ἥρετο τὸν Κῦρον· Οἵει γάρ σοι μαχεῖσθαι, ὡς Κῦρε,
τὸν ἀδελφόν; Νὴ Δι', ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, εἴπερ γε Δαρείου
καὶ Παρυσάτιδός ἐστι παῖς, ἐμὸς δὲ ἀδελφός, οὐκ
10 ἀμαχεὶ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήφομαι. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐν τῇ ἐξο-
πλισίᾳ ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο τῶν μὲν Ἑλλήνων ἀσπὶς μυ-
ρία καὶ τετρακοσία, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχίλιοι καὶ πεν-
τακόσιοι, τῶν δὲ μετὰ Κύρου βαρβάρων δέκα μυριάδες
11 καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσι. τῶν δὲ
πολεμίων ἐλέγοντο εἰναι ἑκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι μυριάδες
καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα διακόσια. ἄλλοι δὲ ἡσαν
έξακισχίλιοι ἵππεῖς, ὡς Ἀρταγέρσης ἥρχεν· οὗτοι δὲ
12 πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τεταγμένοι ἡσαν. τοῦ δὲ βασι-
λέως στρατεύματος ἡσαν ἄρχοντες καὶ στρατηγοὶ καὶ
ἡγεμόνες τέτταρες, τριάκοντα μυριάδων ἕκαστος, Ἀβρο-
κόμας, Τισταφέρνης, Γωβρύας, Ἀρβάκης. τούτων
δὲ παρεγένοντο ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἐνενήκοντα μυριάδες καὶ
ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα. Ἀβρο-
κόμας δὲ ὑστέρησε τῆς μάχης ἡμέρας πέντε, ἐκ Φοινί-
13 κης ἐλαύνων. ταῦτα δὲ ἤγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον οἱ αὐτο-
μολήσαντες ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως
πρὸ τῆς μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην οἱ ὑστεροὶ ἐλή-
14 φθησαν τῶν πολεμίων ταῦτα ἤγγελλον. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ
Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἔνα, παρασάγγας τρεῖς,
συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατεύματι παντὶ καὶ τῷ Ἑλλη-
νικῷ καὶ τῷ βαρβαρικῷ· φέτο γάρ ταῦτη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ
μαχεῖσθαι βασιλέα· κατὰ γὰρ μέσον τὸν σταθμὸν
τοῦτον τάφρος ἦν ὀρυκτὴ βαθεῖα, τὸ μὲν εὐρος ὄργυια
15 πέντε, τὸ δὲ βάθος ὄργυια τρεῖς. παρετέτατο δὲ ἡ
τάφρος ἄνω διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐπὶ δώδεκα παρασάγγας
μέχρι τοῦ Μηδίας τείχους. [ἔνθα δή εἰσιν αἱ διώ-
ρυχες, ἀπὸ τοῦ Τίγρητος ποταμοῦ ρέουσαι· εἰσὶ δὲ
τέτταρες, τὸ μὲν εὐρος πλεθριαῖαι, βαθεῖαι δὲ ἴσχυ-
ρῶς, καὶ πλοῖα πλεῖ ἐν αὐταῖς σιταγωγά· εἰσβάλλουσι
δὲ εἰς τὸν Εὐφράτην, διαλείπουσι δ' ἐκάστη παρα-

σάγγην, γέφυραι δ' ἔπεισιν.] ἡν δὲ παρὰ τὸν Εὔ- 16
φράτην πάροδος στενὴ μεταξὺ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς
τάφρου ὡς εἴκοσι ποδῶν τὸ εὔρος· ταύτην δὲ τὴν
τάφρου βασιλεὺς μέγας ποιεῖ ἀντὶ ἐρύματος, ἔπειδὴ
πινθάνεται Κύρον προσελαύνοντα. ταύτην δὴ τὴν 17
πάροδον Κύρος τε καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ παρῆλθε καὶ ἐγέν-
οντο εἴσω τῆς τάφρου. ταύτη μὲν οὖν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ
ἐμαχέσατο βασιλεύς, ἀλλ' ὑποχωρούντων φανερὰ ἡσαν
καὶ ἵππων καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἔχη πολλά. ἐνταῦθα Κύρος 18
Σιλανὸν καλέσας τὸν Ἀμβρακιώτην μάντιν ἔδωκεν
αὐτῷ δαρεικοὺς τρισχιλίους, ὅτι τῇ ἐνδεκάτῃ ἀπ' ἐκεί-
νης τῆς ἡμέρας πρότερον θυόμενος εἶπεν αὐτῷ, ὅτι
βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν, Κύρος δ' εἶπεν,
Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται, εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ μαχεῖται ταῖς
ἡμέραις· ἐὰν δ' ἀληθεύσῃς, ὑπισχυούμαλ σοι δέκα
τάλαντα. τοῦτο τὸ χρυσὸν τότε ἀπέδωκεν, ἐπεὶ
παρῆλθον αἱ δέκα ἡμέραι. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ οὐκ 19
ἐκώλυε βασιλεὺς τὸ Κύρου στράτευμα διαβαίνειν,
ἔδοξε καὶ Κύρῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀπεγνωκέναι τοῦ μά-
χεσθαι· ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Κύρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελη-
μένως μᾶλλον. τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἐπί τε τοῦ ἄρματος καθή- 20
μενος τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο καὶ ὀλίγους ἐν τάξει ἔχων
πρὸ αὐτοῦ, τὸ δὲ πολὺ αὐτῷ ἀνατεταραγμένον ἐπο-
ρεύετο καὶ τῶν ὅπλων τοῖς στρατιώταις πολλὰ ἐπὶ
άμαξῶν ἤγοντο καὶ ὑποζυγίων.

Καὶ ἥδη τε ἡν ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσαν καὶ πλη- 8
σίον ἡν ὁ σταθμὸς ἔνθα ἔμελλε καταλύειν, ἡνίκα
Πατηγύας, ἀνὴρ Πέρσης, τῶν ἀμφὶ Κύρου πιστῶν,
προφαίνεται ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος ἴδροῦντι τῷ ἵππῳ,
καὶ εὐθὺς πᾶσιν οἷς ἐνετύγχανεν ἐβόα καὶ βαρβαρικῶς
καὶ ἐλληνικῶς, ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ
προσέρχεται ὡς εἰς μάχην παρεσκευασμένος. ἔνθα 2
δὴ πολὺς τάραχος ἐγένετο· αὐτίκα γὰρ ἐδόκουν οἱ "Ἐλ-
ληνες καὶ πάντες δὲ ἀτάκτοις σφίσιν ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι.

3 Καὶ Κῦρος τε καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄρματος τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδυ καὶ ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ὥππον τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβε, τοῖς τε ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρήγγελλεν ἔξοπλίζεσθαι καὶ καθίστασθαι εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ τάξιν
 4 ἔκαστον. ἐνθα δὴ σὺν πολλῇ σπουδῇ καθίσταντο, Κλέαρχος μὲν τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος ἔχων πρὸς τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ, Πρόξενος δὲ ἔχόμενος, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι μετὰ τοῦτον, Μένων δὲ καὶ τὸ στράτευμα τὸ εὐωνυμον
 5 κέρας ἔσχε τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ. τοῦ δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ ἵππεῖς μὲν Παφλαγόνες εἰς χιλίους παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἔστησαν ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν πελταστικόν, ἐν δὲ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ Ἀριανός τε ὁ Κύρου ὑπαρχος καὶ τὸ ἄλλο
 6 βαρβαρικόν. Κῦρος δὲ καὶ οἱ ἵππεῖς τούτου ὅσον ἔξακόσιοι ὠπλισμένοι θώραξι μὲν αὐτοὶ καὶ παραμηριδοῖς καὶ κράνεσι πάντες πλὴν Κύρου. Κῦρος δὲ ψιλὴν ἔχων τὴν κεφαλὴν εἰς τὴν μάχην καθίστατο· λέγεται δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πέρσας ψιλαῖς ταῖς κεφαλαῖς ἐν
 7 τῷ πολέμῳ διακινδυνεύειν. οἱ δ' ὥπποι πάντες οἱ μετὰ Κύρου εἰχον καὶ προμετωπίδια καὶ προστερνίδια· εἰχον
 8 δὲ καὶ μαχαίρας οἱ ἵππεῖς Ἑλληνικάς. καὶ ἡδη τε ἡγ μέσον ἡμέρας καὶ οὕπω καταφανεῖς ἡσαν οἱ πολέμιοι· ἡνίκα δὲ δεῖλη ἐγίγνετο, ἐφάνη κονιορτὸς ὥσπερ νεφέλη λευκή, χρόνῳ δὲ οὐ συχνῷ ὕστερον ὥσπερ μελανίᾳ τις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐπὶ πολύ. δτε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο, τάχα δὴ καὶ χαλκός τις ἡστραπτε καὶ αἱ λόγχαι καὶ
 9 αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο. καὶ ἡσαν ἵππεῖς μὲν λευκοθώρακες ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τῶν πολεμίων· Τισσαφέρνης ἐλέγετο τούτων ἄρχειν· ἔχόμενοι δὲ τούτων γερροφόροι, ἔχόμενοι δὲ ὄπλιται σὺν ποδήρεσι ξυλίναις ἀσπίσιν, Αἴγυπτοι δ' οὗτοι ἐλέγοντο εἶναι· ἄλλοι δ' ἵππεῖς, ἄλλοι τοξόται· πάντες δ' οὗτοι κατὰ ἔθνη ἐν πλαισίῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώπων ἔκαστον τὸ ἔθνος ἐπορεύετο·
 10 πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἄρματα διαλείποντα συχνὸν ἀπ' ἄλληλων τὰ δὴ δρεπανηφόρα καλούμενα· εἰχον δὲ τὰ δρεπανα

ἐκ τῶν ἀξόνων εἰς πλάγιον ἀποτεταμένα καὶ ὑπὸ τοῖς δί-
φροις εἰς γῆν βλέποντα, ὡς διακόπτειν ὅτῳ ἐντυγχάνοιεν.
ἡ δὲ γνώμη ἡν ὡς εἰς τὰς τάξεις τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐλῶντα
καὶ διακόφοντα. ὁ μέντοι Κύρος εἶπεν, ὅτε καλέσας 11
παρεκελεύετο τοῖς Ἑλλησι τὴν κραυγὴν τῶν βαρβά-
ρων ἀνέχεσθαι, ἐψεύσθη τοῦτο· οὐ γάρ κραυγὴ ἀλλὰ
σιγὴ ὡς ἀνυστὸν καὶ ἡσυχῇ ἐν ἵσῳ καὶ βραδέως προσ-
ήσαν. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κύρος παρελαύνων αὐτὸς σὺν 12
Πίγρητι τῷ ἔρμηνεῦ καὶ ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἡ τέτταρσι τῷ
Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόα ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν
πολεμίων, ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς εἴη· κάν τοῦτ', ἔφη, νικῶ-
μεν, πάνθ' ἡμῖν πεποίηται. ὁρῶν δὲ ὁ Κλέαρχος τὸ 13
μέσον στῦφος καὶ ἀκούων Κύρου ἔξω ὅντα τοῦ [Ἑλλη-
νικοῦ] εὐωνύμου βασιλέα· τοσούτον γάρ πλήθει περιῆν
βασιλεὺς ὥστε μέσον τῶν ἑαυτοῦ ἔχων τοῦ Κύρου
εὐωνύμου ἔξω ἡν· ἀλλ' ὅμως ὁ Κλέαρχος οὐκ ἥθελεν
ἀποσπάσαι ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας, φοβού-
μενος μὴ κυκλωθείη ἐκατέρωθεν, τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπεκρίνατο
ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι ὅπως καλῶς ἔχοι. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ 14
καιρῷ τὸ μὲν βαρβαρικὸν στράτευμα ὀμαλῶς προήει,
τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένον συνετάττετο
ἐκ τῶν ἔτι προσιόντων. καὶ ὁ Κύρος παρελαύνων οὐ
πάνυ πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ στρατεύματι κατεθέατο ἐκατέρωσε
ἀποβλέπων εἰς τε τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τοὺς φίλους.
ἰδὼν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ Μενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, 15
ὑπελάσας ὡς συναντῆσαι ἥρετο, εἴ τι παραγγέλλοι·
οὐ δ' ἐπιστήσας εἶπε καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευε πᾶσιν, διτε καὶ
τὰ ἱερὰ καλὰ καὶ τὰ σφάγια καλά. ταῦτα δὲ λέγων 16
δορύβου ἥκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἴόντος, καὶ ἥρετο,
τις ὁ θόρυβος εἴη. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπεν, ὅτι τὸ σύν-
θημα παρέρχεται δεύτερον ἥδη. καὶ ὃς ἐθαύμασε, τις
παραγγέλλει, καὶ ἥρετο, δ, τι εἴη τὸ σύνθημα. οὐ δ'
ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι Ζεὺς σωτὴρ καὶ νίκη. ὁ δὲ Κύρος 17
ἀκούσας, Ἀλλὰ δέχουσατ τε, ἔφη, καὶ τοῦτο ἔστω.

ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ χώραν απῆλαυνε· καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἡ τέτταρα στάδια διειχέτην τὸ φάλαγγε ἀπ' ἀλλήλων, ἡνίκα ἐπαιάνιζόν τε οἱ "Ἐλληνες καὶ 18 προήρχοντο ἀντίοι ἵέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις. ὡς δὲ πορευομένων ἔξεκύμαινέ τι τῆς φάλαγγος, τὸ ἐπιλειπόμενον ἥρξατο δρόμῳ θεῖν· καὶ ἄμα ἐφθέγξαντο πάντες, οἵοι περ τῷ Ἐνναλίῳ ἐλελίζουσι, καὶ πάντες δὲ ἔθεον λέγουσι δέ τινες, ὡς καὶ ταῦς ἀσπίσι πρὸς τὰ δόρατα 19 ἐδούπησαν φόβον ποιοῦντες τοῖς ἵπποις. πρὶν δὲ τόξευμα ἔξικνεῦσθαι ἐκκλίνοντες οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσι. καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίκων μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ "Ἐλληνες, ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν δρόμῳ, ἀλλ' ἐν 20 τάξει ἔπεσθαι. τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐφέροντο τὰ μὲν δὲ αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων, τὰ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῶν Ἐλλήνων κενὰ ἡνιόχων. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ προΐδοιεν, διίσταντο· ἔστι δ' ὅστις καὶ κατελήφθη [ῶσπερ ἐν ἵπποδρόμῳ] ἐκπλαγεῖς· καὶ οὐδὲν μέντοι οὐδὲ τοῦτον παθεῖν ἔφασαν, οὐδὲν ἄλλος δὲ τῶν Ἐλλήνων ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν, πλὴν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευθῆναι τις 21 ἐλέγετο. Κύρος δ' ὄρῶν τοὺς "Ἐλληνας νικῶντας τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς καὶ διώκοντας, ἡδόμενος καὶ προσκυνούμενος ἥδη ὡς βασιλεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν, οὐδὲν ὡς ἔξήχθη διώκειν, ἀλλὰ συνεσπειραμένην ἔχων τὴν τῶν σὺν ἑαυτῷ ἔξακοσίων ἵππεων τάξιν ἔπεμπειτο, ὃ, τι ποιήσει βασιλεύεις. καὶ γὰρ ἥδει αὐτὸν ὅτι μέσον ἔχοι 22 τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος. καὶ πάντες δ' οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄρχοντες μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἥγοῦνται, νομίζοντες οὕτω καὶ ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ εἶναι, ἡνὶ γὰρ ἡ σχὺς αὐτῶν ἐκατέρωθεν, καὶ εἰ τι παραγγεῖλαι χρήζοιεν, ἐν ἡμίσει ἀν χρόνῳ αἰσθάνεσθαι τὸ στράτευμα. 23 καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ τότε μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὅμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου κέρατος. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς αὐτῷ ἐμαχετο ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου οὐδὲ τοῖς αὐτοῖς τεταγμένοις ἔμπροσθεν, ἐπέκαμπτεν ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν.

ενθα δὴ Κύρος δείσας μὴ ὅπισθεν γενομενος κατακόψῃ 24 τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ἐλαύνει ἀντίος· καὶ ἐμβαλὼν σὺν τοῖς ἔξακοσίοις νικᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως τεταγμένους καὶ εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς ἔξακισχιλίους, καὶ ἀποκτεῖναι λέγεται αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ Ἀρταγέρσην τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν. ὡς δ' ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διασπείρονται 2 καὶ οἱ Κύρου ἔξακόσιοι εἰς τὸ διώκειν ὄρμήσαντες, πλὴν πάνυ ὀλίγοι ἀμφ' αὐτὸν κατελείφθησαν, σχεδὸν οἱ ὁμοτράπεζοι καλούμενοι. σὺν τούτοις δὲ ὁν καθορὰ 26 βασιλέα καὶ τὸ ἀμφ' ἐκεῖνον στῖφος· καὶ εὐθὺς οὐκ ἡμέσχετο, ἀλλ' εἰπών, Τὸν ἄνδρα ὄρῳ, ἵετο ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ παίει κατὰ τὸ στέρνον καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος, ὡς φησὶ Κτησίας ὁ ἱατρός, καὶ ἴσθαι αὐτὸς τὸ τραῦμά φησι. παίοντα δ' αὐτὸν ἀκοντίζει τις παλ-27 τῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὄφθαλμὸν βιαίως· καὶ ἐνταῦθα μαχόμενοι καὶ βασιλεὺς καὶ Κύρος καὶ οἱ ἀμφ' αὐτοὺς ὑπέρ ἐκατέρου, ὅπόσοι μὲν τῶν ἀμφὶ βασιλέα ἀπέθνησκον Κτησίας λέγει· παρ' ἐκείνῳ γὰρ ἦν· Κύρος δὲ αὐτὸς τε ἀπέθανε καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἐκείνῳ ἐπ' αὐτῷ. Ἀρταπάτης δ' ὁ πιστότατος αὐτῷ τῶν 28 σκηπτούχων θεράπων λέγεται, ἐπειδὴ πεπτωκότα εἶδε Κύρου, καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ὑππου περιπεσεῖν αὐτῷ. καὶ οἱ μέν φασὶ βασιλέα κελεῦσαί τινα ἐπισφάξαι 29 αὐτὸν Κύρῳ, οἱ δὲ ἑαυτὸν ἐπισφάξασθαι σπασάμενοι τὸν ἀκινάκην· εἰχε γὰρ χρυσοῦν, καὶ στρεπτὸν δὲ ἐφόρει καὶ ψέλια καὶ τάλλα ὥσπερ οἱ ἄριστοι Περσῶν· ἐτετίμητο γὰρ ὑπὸ Κύρου δι' εὔνοιάν τε καὶ πιστότητα.

Κύρος μὲν οὖν οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν, ἀνὴρ ὁν Περ- 9 σῶν τῶν μετὰ Κύρου τὸν ἀρχαῖον γενομένων βασιλικώτατός τε καὶ ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος, ὡς παρὰ πάντων ὁμολογεῖται τῶν Κύρου δοκούντων ἐν πείρᾳ γενέσθαι. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἔτι παῖς ὡν, ὅτ' ἐπαιδεύετο καὶ σὺν 2 τῷ ἀδελφῷ καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισί, πάντων πάντα

3 κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο. πάντες γὰρ οἱ τῶν ἀρίστων Περ-
 σῶν παῖδες ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις παιδεύονται· ἔνθα
 πολλὴν μὲν σωφροσύνην καταμάθοι ἄν τις, αἰσχρὸν δ'
 4 οὐδὲν οὔτ' ἀκοῦσαι οὔτ' ἴδειν ἔστι. Θεῶνται δ' οἱ παῖδες
 καὶ τοὺς τιμωμένους ὑπὸ βασιλέως καὶ ἀκούονται, καὶ
 ἄλλους ἀτιμαζομένους· ὥστε εὐθὺς παῖδες ὅντες μαν-
 5 θάνουσιν ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι. ἔνθα Κῦρος αἰδη-
 μονέστατος μὲν πρῶτον τῶν ἡλικιωτῶν ἐδόκει εἶναι,
 τοῖς τε πρεσβυτέροις καὶ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ ὑποδεεστέρων
 μᾶλλον πείθεσθαι, ἐπειτα δὲ φιλιππότατος καὶ τοῖς
 ἵπποις ἄριστα χρῆσθαι· ἔκρινον δ' αὐτὸν καὶ τῶν εἰς
 τὸν πόλεμον ἔργων, τοξικῆς τε καὶ ἀκοντίσεως, φιλο-
 6 μαθέστατον εἶναι καὶ μελετηρότατον. ἐπεὶ δὲ τῇ
 ἡλικίᾳ ἔπρεπε, καὶ φιλοθηρότατος ἦν καὶ πρὸς τὰ θη-
 ρία μέντοι φιλοκινδυνότατος. καὶ ἄρκτον ποτὲ ἐπι-
 φερομένην οὐκ ἔτρεσεν, ἀλλὰ συμπεσὼν κατεσπάσθη
 ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου, καὶ τὰ μὲν ἔπαθεν, ὃν καὶ τὰς ὡτειλὰς
 φανερὰς εἶχε, τέλος δὲ κατέκανε· καὶ τὸν πρῶτον μέν-
 7 τοι βοηθήσαντα πολλοῖς μακαριστὸν ἐποίησεν. ἐπεὶ
 δὲ κατεπέμφθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς σατράπης Λιδίας τε
 καὶ Φρυγίας τῆς μεγάλης καὶ Καππαδοκίας, στρατηγὸς
 δὲ καὶ πάντων ἀπεδείχθη, οἰς καθήκει εἰς Καστωλοῦ
 πεδίον ἀθροίζεσθαι, πρῶτον μὲν ἐπέδειξεν αὐτὸν ὅτι
 περὶ πλείστου ποιοῦτο, εἰ τῷ σπείσαιτο καὶ εἰ τῷ συν-
 8 θοῖτο καὶ εἰ τῷ ὑπόσχοιτό τι, μηδὲν ψεύδεσθαι. καὶ
 γὰρ οὖν ἐπίστενον μὲν αὐτῷ αἱ πόλεις ἐπιτρεπόμεναι,
 ἐπίστενον δ' οἱ ἄνδρες· καὶ εἰ τις πολέμιος ἐγένετο, σπει-
 σαμένου Κύρου ἐπίστενε μηδὲν ἄν παρὰ τὰς σπονδὰς
 9 παθεῖν. τοιγαροῦν ἐπεὶ Τισσαφέρειν ἐπολέμησε, πᾶσας
 αἱ πόλεις ἐκοῦσαι Κύρον εἶλοντο ἀντὶ Τισσαφέρους
 πλὴν Μιλησίων· οὗτοι δέ, ὅτι οὐκ ἦθελε τοὺς φεύ-
 10 γοντας προέσθαι, ἐφοβοῦντο αὐτόν. καὶ γὰρ ἔργῳ
 ἐπεδείκνυτο καὶ ἔλεγεν, ὅτι οὐκ ἄν ποτε προσῦτο, ἐπεὶ
 ἄπαξ φίλος αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο, οὐδ' εἰ ἔτι μὲν μείους

γένοιντο, ἔτι δὲ κάκιον πράξειαν. φανερὸς δ' ἦν καὶ 11 εἴ τις τι ἀγαθὸν ἡ κακὸν ποιήσειεν αὐτὸν, νικᾶν πειρώ-
μενος· καὶ εὐχὴν δέ τινες αὐτοῦ ἔξεφερον, ὡς εὔχοιτο
τοσοῦτον χρόνον ζῆν, ἔστε νικώη καὶ τοὺς εὖ καὶ τοὺς
κακῶς ποιοῦντας ἀλεξόμενος. καὶ γὰρ οὖν πλεῖστοι 12
δὴ αὐτῷ ἐνί γε ἀνδρὶ τῶν ἐφ' ἡμῶν ἐπεθύμησαν καὶ
χρήματα καὶ πόλεις καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν σώματα προέσθαι.
οὐ μὲν δὴ οὐδὲ τοῦτ' ἄν τις εἴποι, ὡς τοὺς κακούργους 13
καὶ ἀδίκους εἴα καταγελᾶν, ἀλλ' ἀφειδέστατα πάντων
ἐτιμωρεῦτο. πολλάκις δ' ἦν ἴδειν παρὰ τὰς στειβο-
μένας ὁδοὺς καὶ ποδῶν καὶ χειρῶν καὶ ὁφθαλμῶν στε-
σομένους ἀνθρώπους· ὥστ' ἐν τῇ Κύρου ἀρχῇ ἐγένετο
καὶ "Ελληνι καὶ βαρβάρῳ μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντι ἀδεῶς πο-
ρεύεσθαι ὅποι τις ἥθελεν, ἔχοντι ὅ, τι προχωροίη.
τοὺς γε μέντοι ἀγαθοὺς εἰς πόλεμον ὡμολόγητο δια- 14
φερόντως τιμᾶν. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἦν αὐτῷ πόλεμος
πρὸς Πισίδας καὶ Μυσούς· στρατευόμενος οὖν καὶ
αὐτὸς εἰς ταύτας τὰς χώρας οὓς ἔώρα ἐθέλοντας κινδυ-
νεύειν, τούτους καὶ ἄρχοντας ἐποίει ἡς κατεστρέφετο
χώρας, ἐπειτα δὲ καὶ ἀλλῃ δώροις ἐτίμα· ὥστε φαί- 15
νεσθαι τοὺς μὲν ἀγαθοὺς εὐδαιμονεστάτους, τοὺς δὲ
κακοὺς δούλους τούτων ἀξιοῦν εἶναι. τουγαροῦν πολλὴ
ἦν ἀφθονία αὐτῷ τῶν θελόντων κινδυνεύειν, ὅπου τις
οἴοιτο Κύρου αἰσθήσεσθαι. εἰς γε μὴν δικαιοσύνην εἴ¹⁶ τις
αὐτῷ φανερὸς γένοιτο ἐπιδείκνυσθαι βουλόμενος,
περὶ παντὸς ἐποιεῖτο τούτους πλουσιωτέρους ποιεῖν
τῶν ἐκ τοῦ ἀδίκου φιλοκερδούντων. καὶ γὰρ οὖν ἀλλὰ 17
τε πολλὰ δικαίως αὐτῷ διεχειρίζετο καὶ στρατεύματι
ἀληθινῷ ἔχρήσατο. καὶ γὰρ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ
οὐ χρημάτων ἔνεκα πρὸς ἐκεῖνον ἐπλευσαν, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ
ἔγνωσαν κερδαλεώτερον εἶναι Κύρῳ καλῶς πειθαρχεῖν
ἢ τὸ κατὰ μῆνα κέρδος. ἀλλὰ μὴν εἴ τις γέ τι αὐτῷ 18
προστάξαντι καλῶς ὑπηρετήσειεν, οὐδενὶ πώποτε ἀχά-
ριστον εἴασε τὴν προθυμίαν. τουγαροῦν κράτιστοι δὴ

ὑπηρέται παντὸς ἔργου Κύρῳ ἐλέχθησαν γενέσθαι
 19 εἰ δέ τινα ὁρῷ δεινὸν ὄντα οἰκουόμον ἐκ τοῦ δικαίοτ
 καὶ κατασκευάζοντά τε ἡς ἄρχοι χώρας καὶ προσόδους
 ποιοῦντα, οὐδένα ἀν πώποτε ἀφείλετο, ἀλλ' ἀεὶ πλειώ
 προσεδίδου· ὥστε καὶ ἡδέως ἐπόνουν καὶ θαρραλέως
 ἐκτῶντο καὶ δὲ ἐπέπατο αὐτὶς ἡκιστα Κύρου ἔκρυπτεν·
 οὐ γὰρ φθονῶν τοῖς φανερῶς πλουτοῦσιν ἐφαίνετο,
 ἀλλὰ πειρώμενος χρῆσθαι τοῖς τῶν ἀποκρυπτομένων
 20 χρήμασι. φίλους γε μὴν ὅσους ποιήσαιτο καὶ εὔνους
 γνοίη ὄντας καὶ ἵκανοὺς κρίνει συνεργοὺς εἶναι ὅ, τι
 τυγχάνοι βουλόμενος κατεργάζεσθαι, ὅμολογεῖται πρὸς
 21 πάντων κράτιστος δὴ γενέσθαι θεραπεύειν. καὶ γὰρ
 αὐτὸ τοῦτο, οὐπερ αὐτὸς ἔνεκα φίλων φέτο δεῖσθαι,
 ὡς συνεργοὺς ἔχοι, καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπειράτο συνεργὸς τοῖς
 φίλοις κράτιστος εἶναι τούτου ὅτου ἔκαστον αἰσθά-
 22 νοιτο ἐπιθυμοῦντα. δῶρα δὲ πλεῖστα μὲν οἷμαι εἰς
 γε ὅν ἀνὴρ ἐλάμβανε διὰ πολλά· ταῦτα δὲ πάντων
 δὴ μάλιστα τοῖς φίλοις διεδίδου, πρὸς τοὺς τρόπους
 ἔκαστου σκοπῶν καὶ ὅτου μάλιστα ὁρῷ ἔκαστον δεό-
 23 μενον. καὶ δσα τῷ σώματι αὐτοῦ κόσμου πέμποι τις
 ἡ ὡς εἰς πόλεμον ἡ ὡς εἰς καλλωπισμόν, καὶ περὶ
 τούτων λέγειν αὐτὸν ἔφασαν, ὅτι τὸ μὲν ἑαυτοῦ σώματι
 οὐκ ἀν δύναιτο τούτοις πᾶσι κοσμηθῆναι, φίλους δὲ
 καλῶς κεκοσμημένους μέγιστον κόσμου ἀνδρὶ νομίζοι.
 24 καὶ τὸ μὲν τὰ μεγάλα νικᾶν τοὺς φίλους εὐ ποιοῦντα
 οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν, ἐπειδή γε καὶ δινατώτερος ἦν· τὸ δὲ
 τῇ ἐπιμελείᾳ περιεῖναι τῶν φίλων καὶ τῷ προθυμεῖσθαι
 χαρίζεσθαι, ταῦτα ἔμοιγε μᾶλλον δοκεῖ ἀγαστὰ εἶναι.
 25 Κύρος γὰρ ἐπεμπε βίκους οἴνου ἡμιδεεῖς πολλάκις, ὅπύτε
 πάνυ ἡδὺν λάβοι, λέγων ὅτι οὕπω δὴ πολλοῦ χρόνου
 τούτου ἡδίουν οἴνῳ ἐπιτύχοι· τοῦτον οὖν σοὶ ἐπεμψε
 καὶ δεῖται σου τήμερον τοῦτον ἐκπιεῖν σὺν οἷς μάλιστα
 26 φιλεῖς. πολλάκις δὲ χῆνας ἡμιβρώτους ἐπεμπε καὶ
 ἄρτων ἡμίσεα καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα, ἐπιλέγειν κελεύων

τὸν φέροντα· Τούτοις ἡσθη Κῦρος· βούλεται οὖν καὶ σὲ τούτων γεύσασθαι. ὅπου δὲ χιλὸς σπάνιος πάνυ 27 εἴη, αὐτὸς δ' ἐδύνατο παρασκευάσασθαι διὰ τὸ πολλοὺς ἔχειν ὑπηρέτας καὶ διὰ τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν, διαπέμπων ἐκέλευε τοὺς φίλους τοῖς τὰ έαυτῶν σώματα ἄγουσιν ἵπποις ἐμβάλλειν τούτον τὸν χιλόν, ώς μὴ πεινῶντες τοὺς έαυτοῦ φίλους ἄγωσιν. εἰ δὲ δή ποτε 28 πορεύοιτο καὶ πλεῖστοι μέλλοιεν δψεσθαι, προσκαλῶν τοὺς φίλους ἐσπουδαιολογεῦτο, ώς δηλοίη οὖς τιμᾶ. ὥστε ἔγωγε ἐξ ὧν ἀκούω οὐδένα κρίνω ὑπὸ πλειόνων πεφιλῆσθαι οὔτε Ἐλλήνων οὔτε βαρβάρων. τεκμήριον 29 δὲ τούτου καὶ τόδε. παρὰ μὲν Κύρου δούλου ὄντος οὐδεὶς ἀπήει πρὸς βασιλέα, πλὴν Ὁρόντας ἐπεχείρησε· καὶ οὗτος δὴ διν φέτο πιστόν οἱ εἶναι ταχὺ αὐτὸν εὑρε Κύρῳ φιλαίτερον ἢ έαυτῷ· παρὰ δὲ βασιλέως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κύρον ἀπῆλθον, ἐπειδὴ πολέμιοι ἀλλήλοις ἐγένοντο, καὶ οὗτοι μέντοι οἱ μάλιστα ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἀγαπώμενοι, νομίζοντες παρὰ Κύρῳ ὄντες ἀγαθοὶ ἀξιωτέρας ἀν τιμῆς τυγχάνειν ἢ παρὰ βασιλεῖ. μεγα δὲ τεκμήριον καὶ τὸ ἐν τῇ τελευτῇ τοῦ βίου αὐτῷ γενόμενον, ὅτι καὶ αὐτὸς ἦν ἀγαθὸς καὶ κρίνειν ὄρθως ἐδύνατο τοὺς πιστοὺς καὶ εὔνους καὶ βεβαίους. ἀποθνήσκοντος 31 γὰρ αὐτοῦ πάντες οἱ παρ' αὐτὸν φίλοι καὶ συντράπεξοι ἀπέθανον μαχόμενοι ὑπὲρ Κύρου πλὴν Ἀριαίου· οὗτος δὲ τεταγμένος ἐτύγχανεν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοῦ ἵππικοῦ ἄρχων· ώς δ' ἡσθετο Κύρον πεπτωκότα, ἔφυγεν ἔχων καὶ τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν, οὐ ἥγειτο.

'Ενταῦθα δὴ Κύρου ἀποτέμνεται ἡ κεφαλὴ καὶ ἡ χεὶρ 10 ἡ δεξιά. βασιλεὺς δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ διώκων εἰσπίπτει εἰς τὸ Κύρειον στρατόπεδον· καὶ οἱ μὲν μετὰ Αριαίου οὐκέτι ἴστανται, ἀλλὰ φεύγουσι διὰ τοῦ αὐτῶν στρατοπέδου εἰς τὸν σταθμόν, ἔνθεν ὥρμητο· τέτταρες δ' ἐλέγοντο παρασάγγαι εἶναι τῆς ὁδοῦ. βασιλεὺς δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ τά τε ἄλλα πολλά 2

διαρπάζουσι καὶ τὴν Φωκαΐδα τὴν Κύρου παλλακίδα
 3 τὴν σοφὴν καὶ καλὴν λεγομένην εἶναι λαμβάνει. ἡ δὲ
 Μιλησία ἡ νεωτέρα ληφθεῖσα ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφὶ βασιλέα
 ἐκφεύγει γυμνὴ πρὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ ἔτυχον ἐν τοῖς
 σκευοφόροις ὅπλα ἔχοντες, καὶ ἀντιταχθέντες πολλοὺς
 μὲν τῶν ἀρπαζόντων ἀπέκτειναν, οἱ δὲ καὶ αὐτῶν
 ἀπέθανον· οὐ μὴν ἔφυγόν γε, ἀλλὰ καὶ ταύτην ἔσωσαν
 καὶ ἄλλα ὄπόσα ἐντὸς αὐτῶν καὶ χρήματα καὶ ἄνθρω-
 4 ποι ἐγένοντο πάντα ἔσωσαν. ἐνταῦθα διέσχον ἀλλή-
 λων βασιλεύς τε καὶ οἱ Ἑλληνες ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια,
 οἱ μὲν διώκοντες τοὺς καθ' αὐτοὺς ὡς πάντας νικῶντες,
 5 οἱ δ' ἀρπάζοντες ὡς ἥδη πάντες νικῶντες. ἐπεὶ δὲ
 ἥσθοντο οἱ μὲν Ἑλληνες, ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν τῷ στρα-
 τεύματι ἐν τοῖς σκευοφόροις εἴη, βασιλεὺς δ' αὖ ἥκουσε
 Τισαφέρνους, ὅτι οἱ Ἑλληνες νικῶντι καθ' αὐτοὺς
 καὶ εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν οἰχονται διώκοντες, ἐνταῦθα δὴ
 βασιλεὺς μὲν ἀθροίζει τε τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ καὶ συντάπτεται,
 ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἐβουλεύετο Πρόξενον καλέσας πλησια-
 τατος γὰρ ἦν, εἰ πέμποιέν τινας ἡ πάντες ἰοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ
 6 στρατόπεδον ἀρήξοντες. ἐν τούτῳ καὶ βασιλεὺς δῆλος
 ἦν προσιών πάλιν, ὡς ἐδόκει, ὅπισθεν. καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἑλ-
 ληνες στραφέντες παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς ταύτη προσιόντος
 καὶ δεξόμενοι, ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ταύτη μὲν οὐκ ἥγεν, ἢ δὲ
 παρῆλθεν ἔξω τοῦ εὐώνυμου κέρατος, ταύτη καὶ ἀπήγα-
 γεν, ἀναλαβὼν καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ μάχῃ κατὰ τοὺς Ἑλληνας
 αὐτομολήσαντας καὶ Τισαφέρνην καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ.
 ὁ γὰρ Τισαφέρνης ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ συνόδῳ οὐκ ἔφυγεν,
 ἀλλὰ διήλασε παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν κατὰ τοὺς Ἑλληνας
 πελταστάς· διελαίνων δὲ κατέκανε μὲν οὐδένα, δια-
 στάντες δὲ οἱ Ἑλληνες ἔπαιον καὶ ἥκόντιζον αὐτούς.
 Ἐπισθέντος δὲ Ἀμφιπολίτης ἥρχε τῶν πελταστῶν καὶ
 5 ἐλέγετο φρόνιμος γενέσθαι. ὁ δ' οὖν Τισαφέρνης ὡς
 μεῖνον ἔχων ἀπηλλάγη, πάλιν μὲν οὐκ ἀναστρέφει, εἰς
 δὲ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀφικόμενος τὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐκεῖ

συντυγχάνει βασιλεῖ, καὶ ὁμοῦ δὴ πάλιν συνταξάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡσαν κατὰ τὸ εὐωνυμον τῶν Ἐλ- 9 λήνων κέρας, ἔδεισαν οἱ Ἐλληνες, μὴ προσάγοιεν πρὸς τὸ κέρας καὶ περιπτύξαντες ἀμφοτέρωθεν αὐτοὺς κατακόψειαν· καὶ ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς ἀναπτύσσειν τὸ κέρας καὶ ποιήσασθαι δηπισθεν τὸν ποταμόν. ἐν φ δὲ ταῦτα 10 ἐβούλευοντο καὶ δὴ βασιλεὺς παραμειψάμενος εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ σχῆμα κατέστησεν ἀντίαν τὴν φάλαγγα, ὥσπερ τὸ πρῶτον μαχούμενος συνήσει. ὡς δὲ εἶδον οἱ Ἐλ- 11 ληνες ἐγγύς τε ὄντας καὶ παρατεταγμένους, αὐθις παιανίσαντες ἐπήσεσαν πολὺ ἔτι προθυμότερον ἢ τὸ πρόσθεν. οἱ δὲ αὖ βάρβαροι οὐκ ἐδέχοντο, ἀλλ’ ἐκ 12 πλέονος ἢ τὸ πρόσθεν ἔφευγον· οἱ δὲ ἐπεδίωκον μέχρι κώμης τινός· ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἔστησαν οἱ Ἐλληνες· ὑπὲρ 13 γὰρ τῆς κώμης γῆλοφος ἦν, ἐφ’ οὐ ἀνεστράφησαν οἱ ἀμφὶ βασιλέα, πεζοὶ μὲν οὐκέτι, τῶν δὲ ἵππεων ὁ λόφος ἐνεπλήσθη, ὥστε τὸ ποιούμενον μὴ γνησάσκειν. καὶ τὸ βασιλεον σημεῖον ὄρᾶν ἔφασαν, ἀετόν τινα χρυσοῦν ἐπὶ πέλτης [ἐπὶ ξύλου] ἀνατεταμένουν. ἐπεὶ 14 δὲ καὶ ἐνταῦθ’ ἐχώρουν οἱ Ἐλληνες, λείπουσι δὴ καὶ τὸν λόφον οἱ ἵππεις· οὐ μὴν ἔτι ἀθρόοι ἀλλ’ ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν· ἐψιλοῦτο δὲ ὁ λόφος τῶν ἵππεων· τέλος δὲ καὶ πάντες ἀπεχώρησαν. ὁ οὖν Κλέαρχος οὐκ ἀνεβί- 15 βαζεν ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον, ἀλλ’ ὑπὸ αὐτὸν στήσας τὸ στράτευμα πέμπει Λύκιον τὸν Συρακόσιον καὶ ἄλλουν ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον καὶ κελεύει κατιδόντας τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόφου τι ἐστιν ἀπαγγεῖλαι. καὶ δὲ Λύκιος ἥλασέ τε 16 καὶ ἴδων ἀπαγγέλλει, ὅτι φεύγουσιν ἀνὰ κράτος. σχεδὸν δὲ ὅτε ταῦτα ἦν καὶ ἥλιος ἐδύνετο. ἐνταῦθα δὲ 17 ἔστησαν οἱ Ἐλληνες καὶ θέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα ἀνεπαύοντο· καὶ ἄμα μὲν ἔθαύμαζον, ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κῦρος φαίνοιτο οὐδὲ ἄλλος ἀπ’ αὐτοῦ οὐδεὶς παρείη· οὐ γὰρ ἔδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα, ἀλλ’ εἴκαζον ἡ διώκοντα οἰχεσθαι ἡ καταληψόμενόν τι προεληλακέναι· καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐβού- 18

λεύοντο, εἰ αὐτοῦ μείναντες τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐνταῦθα ἄγοιντο ἡ ἀπίοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. ἔδοξεν οὖν αὐτοῖς ἀπιέναι· καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται ἀμφὶ δόρπηστον ἐπὶ 18 τὰς σκηνάς. ταύτης μὲν τῆς ἡμέρας τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἐγένετο. καταλαμβάνουσι δὲ τῶν τε ἄλλων χρημάτων τὰ πλεῖστα διηρπασμένα καὶ εἴ τι σιτίον ἡ ποτὸν ἦν, καὶ τὰς ἀμάξας, μεστὰς ἀλεύρων καὶ οἴνου, ἀς παρεσκευάσατο Κύρος, ἵνα, εἴ ποτε σφοδρὰ τὸ στράτευμα λάβοι ἔνδεια, διαδοίη τοῖς "Ἐλλησιν· ἡσαν δ' αὐταῖς τετρακόσιαι, ὡς ἐλέγοντο, ἄμαξαι· καὶ ταύτας τότε οι 19 σὺν βασιλεῦ διήρπασαν. ὥστε ἀδειπνοι ἡσαν οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν 'Ἐλλήνων· ἡσαν δὲ καὶ ἀνάριστοι· πρὶν γὰρ δὴ καταλῦσαι τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς ἄριστον βασιλεὺς ἐφάνη. ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν νύκτα οὕτω διεγένοντο.

BOOK II.

- 1 'Ως μὲν οὖν ἡθροίσθη Κύρῳ τὸ 'Ἐλληνικον, ὅτε ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἐστρατεύετο, καὶ ὅσα ἐν τῇ ἀνόδῳ ἐπράχθη καὶ ὡς ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο καὶ ὡς Κύρος ἐτελεύτησε καὶ ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐλθόντες οἱ "Ἐλληνες ἐκοιμήθησαν οἰόμενοι τὰ πάντα νικᾶν καὶ
- 2 Κύρους ζῆν, ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται. ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ συνελθόντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐθαύμαζον, ὅτε Κύρος οὕτε ἄλλον πέμπει σημανοῦντα, ὅ, τι χρὴ ποιεῖν, οὕτε αὐτὸς φαίνοιτο. ἔδοξεν οὖν αὐτοῖς συσκευασμένοις ἀ εἶχον καὶ ἐξοπλισμένοις προϊέναι εἰς τὸ
- 3 πρόσθεν, ἔως Κύρῳ συμμίξειαν. ἡδη δὲ ἐν ὁρμῇ οὗτων ἄμα ἡλίῳ ἀνίσχοντι ἡλθε Προκλῆς ὁ Τευθρανίας ἄρχων, γεγονὼς ἀπὸ Δαμαράτου τοῦ Λάκωνος, καὶ Γλοῦς ὁ Ταμώ. οὗτοι ἐλεγον ὅτι Κύρος μὲν τέθνηκεν, Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφευγὼς ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ εἴη μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων βαρ-

θάρων ὅθεν τῇ προτεραίᾳ ὥρμητο, καὶ λέγοι ὅτι ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέραν περιμελεῖεν ἀν αὐτούς, εἰ μέλλοιεν ἥκειν, τῇ δὲ ἄλλῃ ἀπιέναι φαίη ἐπὶ Ἰωνίας, ὅθενπερ ἥλθε. ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι 1 "Ἐλληνες πυνθανόμενοι βαρέως ἔφερον. Κλέαρχος δὲ τάδε εἶπεν. 'Ἄλλ' ὥφελε μὲν Κύρος ζῆν· ἐπεὶ δὲ τετελεύτηκεν, ἀπαγγέλλετε Ἀριαίφ, ὅτι ἡμεῖς νικῶμέν τε βασιλέα, καὶ, ὡς ὄράτε, οὐδὲν ἔτι ἡμῖν μάχεται, καὶ εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἥλθετε, ἐπόρευομεθα ἀν ἐπὶ βασιλέα. ἐπαγγελλόμεθα δὲ Ἀριαίφ, ἐάν ἐνθάδε ἔλθῃ, εἰς τὸν Θρόνον τὸν βασιλείου καθιεῖν αὐτόν· τῶν γὰρ μάχην νικώντων καὶ τὸ ἄρχειν ἔστι. ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἀποστέλλει τοὺς ἀγγέ- 5 λους καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς Χειρίσοφον τὸν Λάκωνα καὶ Μένωνα τὸν Θετταλόν. καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς Μένων ἐβούλετο· ἦν γὰρ φίλος καὶ ξένος Ἀριαλού. οἱ μὲν ὥχοντο, 6 Κλέαρχος δὲ περιέμενε. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἐπορίζετο σῦτον ὅπως ἐδύνατο ἐκ τῶν ὑποξυγίων, κόπτοιτες τοὺς βοῦς καὶ ὄνους· ξύλοις δ' ἐχρώντο, μικρὸν προιόντες ἀπὸ τῆς φάλαγγος οὐδὲ μάχην ἐγένετο, τοῖς τε οἰστοῖς πολλοῖς οὖσιν, οὓς ἡνάγκαζον οἱ "Ἐλληνες ἐκβάλλειν τοὺς αὐτομολοῦντας παρὰ βασιλέως, καὶ τοῖς γέρροις καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι ταῖς ξυλίναις ταῖς Αἰγυπτίαις· πολλαὶ δὲ καὶ πέλται καὶ ἄμαξαι ἡσαν φέρεσθαι ἔρημοι· οἱς πᾶσι χρώμενοι κρέα ἔψουστες ἡσθιον ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν. καὶ ἥδη τε ἦν περὶ πλήθουσαν ἀγορὰν καὶ ἔρ- 7 χονται παρὰ βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέρνους κήρυκες, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι βάρβαροι· ἦν δ' αὐτῶν Φαλάνος εἰς "Ἐλλην, δις ἐτύγχανε παρὰ Τισσαφέρνει ὁν καὶ ἐντίμως ἔχων· καὶ γὰρ προσεποιεῖτο ἐπιστήμων εἶναι τῶν ἀμφὶ τάξεις τε καὶ ὀπλομαχίαν. οὗτοι δὲ προσελθόντες καὶ 8 καλέσαντες τοὺς τῶν 'Ἐλλήνων ἄρχοντας λέγουσιν, ὅτι βασιλεὺς κελεύει τοὺς "Ἐλληνας, ἐπεὶ νικῶν τυγχάνει καὶ Κύρου ἀπέκτονε, παραδόντας τὰ ὅπλα ιόντας ἐπὶ τὰς βασιλέως θύρας εύρισκεσθαι ἀν τι δύνωνται

9 ἀγαθόν. ταῦτα μὲν εἶπον οἱ βασιλέως κήρυκες· οἱ δὲ Ἐλληνες βαρέως μὲν ἥκουσαν, ὅμως δὲ Κλέαρχος τοσούτον εἶπεν, ὅτι οὐ τῶν νικώντων εἴη τὰ ὅπλα παραδιδόναι· ἀλλ', ἔφη, ὑμεῖς μέν, ὡς ἄνδρες στρατηγοί, τούτοις ἀποκρίνασθε ὅ, τι κάλλιστόν τε καὶ ἄριστον ἔχετε· ἐγὼ δὲ αὐτίκα ἥξω. ἐκάλεσε γάρ τις αὐτὸν τῶν ὑπηρετῶν, ὅπως ἵδοι τὰ ἵερα ἐξηρημένα.

10 ἔτυχε γὰρ θυόμενος. ἐνθα δὴ ἀπεκρίνατο Κλεάνωρ μὲν ὁ Ἀρκὰς πρεσβύτατος ὡν, ὅτι πρόσθεν ἀν ἀποθάνοιεν ἡ τὰ ὅπλα παραδοίησαν· Πρόξενος δὲ ὁ Θηβαῖος, Ἀλλ' ἐγώ, ἔφη, ὡς Φαλίνε, θαυμάζω, πότερα ὡς κρατῶν βασιλεὺς αἴτει τὰ ὅπλα ἡ ὡς διὰ φιλίαν δῶρα. εἰ μὲν γὰρ ὡς κρατῶν, τί δεῖ αὐτὸν αἴτειν καὶ οὐ λαβεῖν ἐλθόντα; εἰ δὲ πείσας βούλεται λαβεῖν, λεγέτω, τί ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις, ἐὰν αὐτῷ ταῦτα 11 χαρίσωνται. πρὸς ταῦτα Φαλίνος εἶπε, Βασιλεὺς νικᾶν ἥγεῖται, ἐπεὶ Κύρου ἀπέκτονε. τίς γὰρ αὐτῷ ἔστιν ὅστις τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀντιποιεῖται; νομίζει δὲ καὶ ὑμᾶς ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι, ἔχων ἐν μέση τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χώρᾳ καὶ ποταμῷ ἐντὸς ἀδιαβάτων καὶ πλῆθος ἀνθρώπων ἐφ' ὑμᾶς δυνάμενος ἀγαγεῖν, δσον οὐδ', εἰ παρέχοι ὑμῖν, δύναισθε ἀν 12 ἀποκτεῖναι. μετὰ τοῦτον Θεόπομπος Ἀθηναῖος εἶπεν, Ὡ Φαλίνε, νῦν, ὡς σὺ ὄρφας, ἡμῖν οὐδὲν ἔστιν ἀγαθὸν ἄλλο εἰ μὴ ὅπλα καὶ ἀρετή. ὅπλα μὲν οὖν ἔχοντες οἰόμεθα ἀν καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ χρῆσθαι, παραδόντες δ' ἀν ταῦτα καὶ τῶν σωμάτων στερηθῆναι. μὴ οὖν οἴου τὰ μόνα ἀγαθὰ ἡμῖν δυτα ὑμῖν παραδώσειν, ἄλλα σὺν τούτοις καὶ περὶ τῶν ὑμετέρων ἀγαθῶν μαχούμεθα.

13 ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Φαλίνος ἐγέλασε καὶ εἶπεν, Ἀλλὰ φιλοσόφῳ μὲν ἔοικας, ὡς νεανίσκε, καὶ λέγεις οὐκ ἀχάριστα· ἵσθι μέντοι ἀνόητος ὡν, εἰ οἴει τὴν ὑμετέραν 14 ἀρετὴν περιγενέσθαι ἀν τῆς βασιλέως δυνάμεως. ἄλλους δέ τινας ἔφασαν λέγειν ὑπομαλακιζομένους, ὡς καὶ Κύρῳ πιστοὶ ἐγένοντο καὶ βασιλεῖ ἀν πολλοῦ ἄξιοι

γένοιντο, εὶ βούλοιτο φίλος γενέσθαι· καὶ εἴτε ἄλλο τὸ θέλοι χρῆσθαι, εἴτ' ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον στρατεύειν, συγκαταστρέψαιντ' ἀν αὐτῷ. ἐν τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ἦκε, 15 καὶ ἡρώτησεν, εὶ ἡδη ἀποκεκριμένοι εἰεν. Φαλῖνος δὲ ὑπολαβὼν εἶπεν, Οὐτοι μέν, ὡς Κλέαρχε, ἄλλος ἄλλα λέγει· σὺ δ' ἡμῖν εἰπὲ τί λέγεις. ὁ δ' εἶπεν, Ἐγώ σε, 16 ὡς Φαλῖνε, ἄσμενος ἐώρακα, οἷμαι δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες· σύ τε γὰρ Ἐλλην εὶ καὶ ἡμεῖς τοσοῦτοι ὄντες, ὅσους σὺ ὄρᾶς. ἐν τοιούτοις δὲ ὄντες πράγμασι συμβουλευόμεθά σοι, τί χρὴ ποιεῦν περὶ ὧν λέγεις. σὺ 17 οὖν πρὸς θεῶν συμβούλευσον ἡμῖν ὅ, τι σοι δοκεῖ κύλιστον καὶ ἄριστον εἶναι, καὶ ὅ σοι τιμὴν οἴσει εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον ἀναλεγομενον, ὅτι Φαλῖνός ποτε πεμφθεὶς παρὰ βασιλέως κελεύσων τοὺς Ἐλληνας τὰ ὅπλα παραδοῦναι ξυμβουλευομένοις ξυνεβούλευσεν αὐτοῖς τάδε. οἰσθα δέ, ὅτι ἀνάγκη λέγεσθαι ἐν τῇ Ἐλλάδι ἡ ἀν συμβούλευσης. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ταῦτα 18 ὑπήγετο, βουλόμενος καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν παρὰ βασιλέως πρεσβεύοντα ξυμβουλεῦσαι μὴ παραδοῦναι τὰ ὅπλα, ὅπως εὐέλπιδες μᾶλλον εἰεν οἱ Ἐλληνες. Φαλῖνος δὲ ὑποστρέψας παρὰ τὴν δόξαν αὐτοῦ εἶπεν, Ἐγώ, εὶ μὲν 19 τῶν μυρίων ἐλπίδων μία τις ὑμῖν ἔστι σωθῆναι πολεμοῦντας βασιλεῖ, συμβούλεύω μὴ παραδιδόναι τὰ ὅπλα· εὶ δέ τοι μηδεμίᾳ σωτηρίᾳς ἔστιν ἐλπὶς ἄκοντος βασιλέως, συμβούλεύω σώζεσθαι ὑμῖν ὅπη δυνατόν. Κλέαρχος δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα εἶπεν, Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν δὴ 20 σὺ λέγεις· παρ' ἡμῶν δὲ ἀπάγγελλε τάδε, ὅτι ἡμεῖς οἰόμεθα, εὶ μὲν δέοι βασιλεῖ φίλους εἶναι, πλεόνος ἀν ἄξιοι εἶναι φίλοι ἔχοντες τὰ ὅπλα ἡ παραδόντες ἄλλῳ, εὶ δὲ δέοι πολεμεῖν, ἄμεινον ἀν πολεμεῖν ἔχοντες τὰ ὅπλα ἡ ἄλλῳ παραδόντες. ὁ δὲ Φαλῖνος εἶπε, 21 Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ ἀπαγγελοῦμεν. ἀλλὰ καὶ τάδε ὑμῖν εἰπεῖν ἐκέλευσε βασιλεύς, ὅτι μένουσι μὲν αὐτοῦ σπουδαὶ εἴησαν, προϊοῦσι δὲ καὶ ἀπιοῦσι πόλεμος. εἴπατε

ούν καὶ περὶ τούτου, πότερα μενεῖτε καὶ σπονδαί εἰσιν
 22 ἡ ὡς πολέμου δύντος παρ' ὑμῶν ἀπαγγελῶ. Κλέαρχος
 δ' ἔλεξεν, Ἀπάγγελλε τοίνυν καὶ περὶ τούτου, ὅτι καὶ
 ἡμῖν ταῦτα δοκεῖ, ἀπέρ καὶ βασιλεῖ. Τί οὖν ταῦτά
 ἔστιν; ἔφη ὁ Φαλίνος. ἀπεκρίνατο Κλέαρχος, Ἡν
 μὲν μένωμεν, σπονδαί, ἀπιοῦσι δὲ καὶ προϊοῦσι πόλε-
 23 μος. ὁ δὲ πάλιν ἡρώτησε, Σπονδὰς ἡ πόλεμον ἀπαγ-
 γελῶ; Κλέαρχος δὲ ταῦτα πάλιν ἀπεκρίνατο, Σπονδαί
 μὲν μένουσιν, ἀπιοῦσι δὲ ἡ προϊοῦσι πόλεμος. ὅ, τι
 δὲ ποιήσοι οὐ διεσήμηνε.

2 Φαλίνος μὲν δὴ φάχετο καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ. οἱ δὲ
 παρὰ Ἀριαίου ἥκουν, Προκλῆς καὶ Χειρίσοφος· Μένων
 δὲ αὐτοῦ ἔμενε παρὰ Ἀριαίῳ. οὗτοι δὲ ἔλεγον, ὅτι
 πολλοὺς φαίη Ἀριαῖος εἶναι Πέρσας ἐαυτοῦ βελτίους,
 οὓς οὐκ ἀν ἀνασχέσθαι αὐτοῦ βασιλεύοντος· ἀλλ' εἰ
 βούλεσθε συναπιέναι, ηκεινηδή κελεύει τῆς νυκτός.
 2 εἰ δὲ μή, αὐτὸς πρωὶ ἀπιέναι φησίν. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος
 εἰπεν, Ἀλλ' οὗτο χρὴ ποιεῖν· ἐὰν μὲν ἡκωμεν, ὥσπερ
 λέγετε· εἰ δὲ μή, πράττετε ὅποιον ἄν τι ὑμῖν οἴησθε
 μάλιστα συμφέρειν. ὅ, τι δὲ ποιήσοι οὐδὲ τούτοις
 3 εἰπε. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἡδη ἡλίου δύνοντος συγκαλέσας
 τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς ἔλεξε τοιάδε. Ἐμοί,
 ω ἄνδρες, θυομένῳ ιέναι ἐπὶ βασιλέα οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ
 ιερά. καὶ εἰκότως ἄρα οὐκ ἐγίγνετο· ως γάρ ἐγὼ νῦν
 πυνθάνομαι, ἐν μέσῳ ἡμῶν καὶ βασιλέως ὁ Τύρης
 ποταμός ἔστι ναυσίπορος, δὸν οὐκ ἀν δυναίμεθα ἄνευ
 πλοίων διαβῆναι· πλοῖα δὲ ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἔχομεν. οὐ μὲν
 δὴ αὐτοῦ γε μένειν οἰόν τε· τὰ γάρ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔστιν
 ἔχειν· ιέναι δὲ παρὰ τοὺς Κύρου φίλους πάνυ καλά
 4 ἡμῖν τὰ ιερὰ ἡν. ωδε οὖν χρὴ ποιεῖν· ἀπιόντας δει-
 πνεῦν ὅ, τι τις ἔχει· ἐπειδὰν δὲ σημήνη τῷ κέρατι ως
 ἀναπαύεσθαι, συσκευάζεσθε· ἐπειδὰν δὲ τὸ δεύτερον,
 ἀνατίθεσθε ἐπὶ τὰ ὑποξύγια· ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ ἔπεσθε
 τῷ ἡγουμένῳ, τὰ μὲν ὑποξύγια ἔχοντες πρὸς τοῦ

ποταμοῦ, τὰ δὲ ὅπλα ἔξω. ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ στρα- 5
 τηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγὸὶ ἀπῆλθον καὶ ἐποίουν οὕτω. καὶ τὸ
 λοιπὸν ὁ μὲν ἡρχεν, οἱ δὲ ἐπειθούτο, οὐχ ἐλόμενοι,
 ἀλλὰ ὄρῶντες, ὅτι μόνος ἐφρόνει οὐα δεῖ τὸν ἄρχοντα,
 οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἀπειροὶ ἦσαν. ἀριθμὸς δὲ τῆς ὁδοῦ, ἦν 6
 ἡλθον ἐξ Ἐφέσου τῆς Ἰωνίας μέχρι τῆς μάχης, στα-
 θμοὶ τρεῖς καὶ ἐνενήκοντα, παρασάγγαι πέντε καὶ τριά-
 κοντα καὶ πεντακόσιοι, στάδιοι πεντήκοντα καὶ ἔξα-
 κισχίλιοι καὶ μύριοι. ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς μάχης ἐλέγοντο εἶναι
 εἰς Βαθυλῶνα στάδιοι ἔξήκοντα καὶ τριακόσιοι. ἐν 7
 τεῦθεν, ἐπεὶ σκότος ἐγένετο, Μιλτοκύθης μὲν ὁ Θρᾷξ
 ἔχων τούς τε ἵππεας τοὺς μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ εἰς τετταρά-
 κοντα καὶ τῶν πεζῶν Θρᾳκῶν ὡς τριακοσίους ηύτο-
 μόλησε πρὸς βασιλέα. Κλέαρχος δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις 8
 ἥγεντο κατὰ τὰ παρηγγελμένα, οἱ δ' εἴποντο. καὶ
 ἀφικνοῦνται εἰς τὸν πρώτον σταθμὸν παρὰ Ἀριαῖον
 καὶ τὴν ἐκείνου στρατιὰν ἀμφὶ μέσας νύκτας· καὶ ἐν
 τάξει θέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα ξυνῆλθον οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λο-
 χαγοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων παρὰ Ἀριαῖον· καὶ ὅμοσαν οἱ
 τε Ἑλληνες καὶ Ἀριαῖος καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ οἱ κράτι-
 στοι μήτε προδώσειν ἀλλήλους σύμμαχοι τε ἔσεσθαι·
 οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι προσώμοσαν καὶ ἥγήσεσθαι ἀδόλως.
 ταῦτα δ' ὅμοσαν, σφάξαντες ταῦρον καὶ λύκον καὶ 9
 κάπρον καὶ κριὸν εἰς ἀσπίδα, οἱ μὲν Ἑλληνες βάπτου-
 τες ξίφος, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι λόγχην. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ πιστὰ 10
 ἐγένετο, εἶπεν ὁ Κλέαρχος, Ἀγε δή, ὡς Ἀριαῖε, ἐπείπερ
 ὁ αὐτὸς ὑμῖν στόλος ἐστὶ καὶ ἡμῖν, εἰπέ, τίνα γνώμην
 ἔχεις περὶ τῆς πορείας, πότερον ἀπιμεν ἥνπερ ἥλθο-
 μεν ἡ ἄλλην τινὰ ἐννευοηκέναι δοκεῖς ὁδὸν κρείττω.
 ὁ δ' εἶπεν, Ἡν μὲν ἡλθομεν ἀπιόντες παντελῶς ἀν 11
 ὑπὸ λιμοῦ ἀπολοίμεθα· ὑπάρχει γάρ νῦν ἡμῖν οὐδὲν
 τῶν ἐπιτηδείων. ἐπτακαΐδεκα γὰρ σταθμῶν τῶν ἐγγυ-
 τάτω οὐδὲ δεῦρο ἰόντες ἐκ τῆς χώρας οὐδὲν εἴχομεν
 λαμβάνειν· ἔνθα δέ τι ἦν, ἡμεῖς διαπορευόμενοι κατε-

δαπανήσαμεν. νῦν δ' ἐπιωοῦμεν πορεύεσθαι μακρο-
 12 τέραν μέν, τῶν δ' ἐπιτηδείων οὐκ ἀπορήσομεν. πορευ-
 τέον δ' ἡμῖν τοὺς πρώτους σταθμοὺς ὡς ἀν δυνάμεθα
 μακροτάτους, ἵνα ὡς πλεῖστον ἀποσπασθῶμεν τοῦ
 Βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος· ἦν γὰρ ἅπαξ δύο ἡ τριῶν
 ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἀπόσχωμεν, οὐκέτι μὴ δύνηται βασι-
 λεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν. ὀλίγῳ μὲν γὰρ στρατεύματι
 οὐ τολμήσει ἐφέπεσθαι· πολὺν δ' ἔχων στόλον οὐ
 δυνήσεται ταχέως πορεύεσθαι. ἵσως δὲ καὶ τῶν
 ἐπιτηδείων σπανιεῖ. ταύτην, ἔφη, τὴν γνώμην ἔχω
 ἔγωγε.

13 Ἡν δὲ αὕτη ἡ στρατηγία οὐδὲν ἄλλο δυναμένη ἡ
 ἀποδρᾶναι ἡ ἀποφυγεῖν· ἡ δὲ τύχη ἐστρατήγησε κάλ-
 λιον. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἡμέρα ἔγένετο, ἐπορεύοντο ἐν δεξιῇ
 ἔχοντες τὸν ἥλιον, λογιζόμενοι ἡξειν ἅμα ἡλίῳ δύνοντι
 εἰς κώμας τῆς Βαβυλωνίας χώρας· καὶ τούτο μὲν οὐκ
 14 ἐψεύσθησαν. ἔτι δὲ ἀμφὶ δείλην ἔδοξαν πολεμίους
 ὄραν ἵππέας· καὶ τῶν τε Ἑλλήνων οὐ μὴ ἔτυχον ἐν
 ταῖς τάξεσιν ὅντες εἰς τὰς τάξεις ἔθεον, καὶ Ἀριαῖος,
 ἐτύγχανε γὰρ ἐφ' ἀμάξης πορευόμενος, διότι ἐτέτρωτο,
 15 καταβὰς ἐθωρακίζετο καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ. ἐν φ δὲ ὠπλί-
 ζοντο ἡκον λέγοντες οἱ προπεμφθέντες σκοποί, ὅτι οὐχ
 ἵππεῖς εἰσιν ἀλλ' ὑποξύγια νέμοιντο. καὶ εὐθὺς ἔγνω-
 σαν πάντες, ὅτι ἐγγύς που ἐστρατοπεδεύετο βασιλεύς·
 καὶ γὰρ καὶ καπνὸς ἐφαίνετο ἐν κώμαις οὐ πρόσω.
 16 Κλέαρχος δὲ ἐπὶ μὲν τοὺς πολεμίους οὐκ ἦγεν· ἦδει
 γὰρ καὶ ἀπειρηκότας τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ ἀσύτους
 ὅντας· ἦδη δὲ καὶ ὄψὲ ἦν· οὐ μέντοι οὐδὲ ἀπέκλινε,
 φυλαττόμενος μὴ δοκοίη φεύγειν, ἀλλ' εὐθύωρον ἄγων
 ἅμα τῷ ἡλίῳ δυομένῳ εἰς τὰς ἐγγυτάτω κώμας τοὺς
 πρώτους ἔχων κατεσκήνωσεν, ἐξ ὧν διήρπαστο ὑπὸ^{τοῦ}
 17 οἰκιῶν ξύλα. οἱ μὲν οὖν πρώτοι ὅμως τρόπῳ τινὶ^ν
 ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο, οἱ δὲ ὕστεροι σκοταῖοι προσιόντες

ώς ἐτύγχανον ἔκαστοι ηὐλίζοντο, καὶ κραυγὴν πολλὴν ἐποίουν καλοῦντες ἀλλήλους, ὥστε καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν· ὥστε οἱ μὲν ἐγγύτατα τῶν πολεμίων καὶ ἔφυγον ἐκ τῶν σκηνωμάτων. δῆλον δὲ τοῦτο τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ 18 ἐγένετο· οὗτε γὰρ ὑποξύγιον ἔτ' οὐδὲν ἐφάνη οὗτε στρατόπεδον οὕτε καπνὸς οὐδαμοῦ πλησιον. ἔξεπλάγη δέ, ὡς ἔοικε, καὶ βασιλεὺς τῇ ἐφόδῳ τοῦ στρατεύματος. ἐδήλωσε δὲ τοῦτο οἷς τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπραττε. προϊούσσης 19 μέντοι τῆς νυκτὸς ταύτης καὶ τοῖς "Ἐλλησι φόβος ἐμπίπτει, καὶ θόρυβος καὶ δοῦπος ἦν, οίον εἰκὸς φόβου ἐμπεσόντος γύγνεσθαι. Κλέαρχος δὲ Τολμίδην Ἡλείον, 20 δν ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων παρ' ἑαυτῷ κήρυκα ἄριστον τῶν τότε, τοῦτον ἀνειπεῖν ἐκέλευσε συγὴν κατακηρύξαντα, ὅτι προαγορεύουσιν οἱ ἄρχοντες, δις ἀν τὸν ἀφέντα τὸν δόνον εἰς τὰ ὅπλα μηνύσῃ, ὅτι λήφεται μισθὸν τάλαντον ἀργυρίου. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐκηρύχθη, ἔγνωσαν οἱ 21 στρατιώται, ὅτι κενὸς ὁ φόβος εἴη καὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες σῶοι. ἅμα δὲ ὅρθρῳ παρήγγειλεν ὁ Κλέαρχος εἰς τάξιν τὰ ὅπλα τίθεσθαι τοὺς "Ἐλληνας ὥπερ εἶχον ὅτε ἦν ἡ μάχη.

"Ο δὲ δὴ ἔγραψα, ὅτι βασιλεὺς ἔξεπλάγη τῇ ἐφόδῳ, 3 τῆδε δῆλον ἦν. τῇ μὲν γὰρ πρόσθεν ἡμέρᾳ πέμπων τὰ ὅπλα παραδιδόναι ἐκέλευε, τότε δὲ ἅμα ἡλίῳ ἀνατέλλοντι κήρυκας ἐπεμψε περὶ σπουδῶν. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ ἡλθον 2 πρὸς τοὺς προφύλακας, ἔζήτουν τοὺς ἄρχοντας. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀπήγγειλον οἱ προφύλακες, Κλέαρχος τυχὼν τότε τὰς τάξεις ἐπισκοπῶν εἰπε τοὺς προφύλαξι κελεύειν τοὺς κήρυκας περιμένειν, ἄχρι ἀν σχολάσῃ. ἐπεὶ δὲ 3 κατέστησε τὸ στράτευμα ὥστε καλῶς ἔχειν ὄρασθαι πάντη φάλαγγα πυκνήν, τῶν δὲ ἀόπλων μηδένα καταφανῆ εἶναι, ἐκάλεσε τοὺς ἀγγέλους, καὶ αὐτός τε προῆλθε τούς τε εὐοπλοτάτους ἔχων καὶ εὐειδεστάτους τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλοις στρατηγοῖς ταῦτα ἔφρασεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦν πρὸς τοὺς ἀγγέλους, ἀνηρώτα, 4

τι βούλοιτο. οἱ δ' ἔλεγον, ὅτι περὶ σπονδῶν ἥκοιεν,
 ἀνδρες, οἵτινες ἱκανοὶ ἔσονται τά τε παρὰ βασιλέως
 τοῖς "Ελλησιν ἀπαγγεῖλαι καὶ τὰ παρὰ τῶν 'Ελλήνων
 5 βασιλεῖ. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο, 'Απαγγέλλετε τοίνυν αὐτῷ,
 ὅτι μάχης δεῖ πρῶτον· ἄριστον γὰρ οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδὲ' ὁ
 τολμήσων περὶ σπονδῶν λέγειν τοῖς "Ελλησι μὴ πορί-
 6 σας ἄριστον. ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ ἄγγελοι ἀπῆλαυ-
 νον, καὶ ἥκον ταχύ· φέτος δὲ δῆλον ἦν, ὅτι ἔγγυς ποι-
 βασιλεὺς ἦν ἡ ἄλλος τις, φέτος δὲ ἐπετέτακτο ταῦτα πρά-
 τειν. ἔλεγον δέ, ὅτι εἰκότα δοκοῦεν λέγειν βασιλεῖ, καὶ
 ἥκοιεν ἥγεμόνας ἔχοντες, οἱ αὐτούς, ἐὰν σπονδαὶ γένων-
 7 ται, ἔξουσιν ἔνθεν ἔξουσι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ὁ δὲ ἡρώτα,
 εἰ αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀνδράσι σπένδοιτο τοῖς ιοῦσι καὶ ἀπιοῦ-
 σιν, ἡ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἔσοντο σπονδαί. οἱ δέ, "Απα-
 σιν, ἔφασαν, μέχρι ἀν βασιλεῖ τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν διαγ-
 8 γελθῆ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα εἶπον, μεταστησάμενος αὐτοὺς
 ὁ Κλέαρχος ἐβούλευετο· καὶ ἐδόκει τὰς σπονδὰς ποιεῖ-
 σθαι ταχὺ καὶ καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἐλθεῖν τε ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια
 9 καὶ λαβεῖν. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπε, Δοκεῖ μὲν κάμοὶ
 ταῦτα· οὐ μέντοι ταχύ γε ἀπαγγελῶ, ἀλλὰ διατρίψω,
 ἔστ' ἀν ὀκνήσωσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι, μὴ ἀποδόξῃ ἥμιν τὰς
 σπονδὰς ποιήσασθαι· οἷμαλ γε μέντοι, ἔφη, καὶ τοῖς
 ἡμετέροις στρατιώταις τὸν αὐτὸν φόβον παρέσεσθαι.
 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδόκει καιρὸς εἶναι, ἀπήγγελλεν, ὅτι σπένδοιτο,
 10 καὶ εὐθὺς ἥγεισθαι ἐκέλευε πρὸς τάπιτήδεια. καὶ οἱ
 μὲν ἥγοῦντο, Κλέαρχος μέντοι ἐπορεύετο τὰς μὲν σπον-
 δὰς ποιησόμενος, τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἔχων ἐν τάξει, καὶ
 αὐτὸς ὡπισθοφυλάκει. καὶ ἐνετύγχανον τάφροις καὶ
 αὐλῶσιν ὕδατος πλήρεσιν, ὡς μὴ δύνασθαι διαβαίνειν
 ἀνευ γεφυρῶν· ἀλλ' ἐποιοῦντο διαβάσεις ἐκ τῶν φοι-
 νίκων, οἱ ἥσταν ἐκπεπτωκότες, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἔξεκοπτον.
 1 καὶ ἐνταῦθι ἦν Κλέαρχον καταμαθεῖν ὡς ἐπεστάτει,
 ἐν μὲν τῇ ἀριστερᾷ χειρὶ τὸ δόρυ ἔχων, ἐν δὲ τῇ δεξιᾷ
 βακτηρίαν· καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίη τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο

τεταγμένων βλακεύειν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαισεν ἄν, καὶ ἄμα αὐτὸς προσελάμβανεν εἰς τὸν πηλὸν ἐμβαίνων· ὥστε πᾶσιν αἰσχύνην εἶναι μὴ οὐ συσπουδάζειν. καὶ ἐτάχθησαν μὲν πρὸς αὐτοῦ οἱ 12 τριάκοντα ἔτη γεγονότες· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ Κλέαρχον ἐώρων σπουδάζοντα, προσελάμβανον καὶ οἱ πρεσβύτεροι. πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ὁ Κλέαρχος ἔσπευδεν, ὑποπτεύων μὴ 13 ἀεὶ οὕτω πλήρεις εἶναι τὰς τάφρους ὕδατος· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ὥρα οὕτα τὸ πεδίον ἄρδειν· ἀλλ' ἵνα ἡδη πολλὰ προφαίνοιτο τοῖς "Ελλησι δεινὰ εἰς τὴν πορείαν, τούτου ἔνεκα βασιλέα ὑπώπτευεν ἐπὶ τὸ πεδίον τὸ ὕδωρ ἀφεικέναι. πορευόμενοι δὲ ἀφίκοντο εἰς κώμας, ὅθεν ἀπέ- 14 δειξαν οἱ ἡγεμόνες λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ἐνīη δὲ σῆτος πολὺς καὶ οἰνος φοινίκων καὶ δξος ἐψητὸν ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν. αὐταὶ δὲ αἱ βάλανοι τῶν φοινίκων, οἵας 15 μὲν ἐν τοῖς "Ελλησιν ἔστιν ἵδειν, τοῖς οἰκέταις ἀπεκειντο, αἱ δὲ τοῖς δεσπόταις ἀποκείμεναι ἡσαν ἀπόλεκτοι, θαυμάσιαι τὸ κάλλος καὶ τὸ μέγεθος, ἡ δὲ δψις ἡλέκτρου οὐδὲν διέφερε· τὰς δέ τινας ξηραίνοντες τραγήματα ἀπετίθεσαν. καὶ ἦν καὶ παρὰ πότον ἡδὺ μέν, κεφαλαλγὲς δέ. ἐνταῦθα καὶ τὸν ἐγκέφαλον τοῦ φοί- 16 νικος πρώτον ἔφαγον οἱ στρατιῶται, καὶ οἱ πολλοὶ ἐθαύμασαν τό τε εἶδος καὶ τὴν ἴδιότητα τῆς ἡδονῆς. ἦν δὲ σφόδρα καὶ τοῦτο κεφαλαλγές. ὁ δὲ φοῖνιξ, ὅθεν ἔξαιρεθεὶη ὁ ἐγκέφαλος, δλος αὐαίνετο.

'Ενταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου 17 βασιλέως ἡκε Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸς καὶ ἄλλοι Πέρσαι τρεῖς· δοῦλοι δὲ πολλοὶ εἴπουντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπήντησαν αὐτοῖς οἱ τῶν 'Ελλήνων στρατηγοί, ἔλεγε πρώτος Τισσαφέρνης δι' ἔρμηνέως τοιάδε. 'Εγώ, ὡς ἄνδρες "Ελληνες, γείτων οἰκῶ τῇ 18 Ελλάδι, καὶ ἐπεὶ ὑμᾶς εἴδον εἰς πολλὰ κακὰ καὶ ἀμήχανα ἐμπεπτωκότας, εῦρημα ἐποιησάμην, εἴ πως δυναίην παρὰ βασιλέως αἰτήσασθαι δοῦναι ἐμοὶ ἀποσῶσαι

νῦμᾶς εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. οἱμαι γὰρ ἀν οὐκ ἀχαρίστως
 μοι ἔχειν οὔτε πρὸς ὑμῶν οὔτε πρὸς τῆς πάσης Ἑλ-
 19 λάδος. ταῦτα δὲ γνοὺς ἡτούμην βασιλέα, λέγων αὐτῷ,
 ὅτι δικαίως ἀν μοι χαρίζοιτο, ὅτι αὐτῷ Κῦρον τε ἐπι-
 στρατεύοντα πρῶτος ἡγγειλα καὶ βοήθειαν ἔχων ἅμα
 τῇ ἀγγελίᾳ ἀφικόμην, καὶ μόνος τῶν κατὰ τοὺς Ἑλ-
 ληνας τεταγμένων οὐκ ἔφυγον, ἀλλὰ διήλασα καὶ
 συνέμιξα βασιλεῖ ἐν τῷ ὑμετέρῳ στρατοπέδῳ, ἔνθα
 βασιλεὺς ἀφίκετο, ἐπεὶ Κῦρον ἀπέκτεινε, καὶ τοὺς ξὺν
 Κύρῳ βαρβάρους ἐδίωξα σὺν τοῖσδε τοῖς παροῦσι οὐν
 20 μετ' ἐμοῦ, οἵπερ αὐτῷ εἰσὶ πιστότατοι. καὶ περὶ μὲν
 τούτων ὑπέσχετό μοι βουλεύσασθαι· ἐρέσθαι δέ με
 οὐμᾶς ἐκέλευσεν ἐλθόντα, τίνος ἔνεκεν ἐστρατεύσατε ἐπ'
 αὐτόν. καὶ συμβουλεύω οὐν μετρίως ἀποκρίνασθαι,
 ἵνα μοι εὐπρακτότερον ἥ, ἐάν τι δύνωμαι ἀγαθὸν οὐν
 21 παρ' αὐτοῦ διαπράξασθαι. πρὸς ταῦτα μεταστάντες
 οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐβουλεύοντο· καὶ ἀπεκρίναντο, Κλέαρχος
 δ' ἔλεγεν· Ἡμεῖς οὔτε συνήλθομεν ὡς βασιλεῖ πολε-
 μήσοντες οὔτ' ἐπορευόμεθα ἐπὶ βασιλέα, ἀλλὰ πολλὰς
 προφάσεις Κῦρος εὑρισκεν, ὡς καὶ σὺ εὖ οἰσθα, ἵνα
 οὐμᾶς τε ἀπαρασκευάστους λάβοι καὶ ημᾶς ἐνθάδε
 22 ἀναγάγοι. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἥδη αὐτὸν ἐωρῶμεν ἐν δεινῷ
 ὄντα, ἥσχύνθημεν καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους προδοῦναι
 αὐτόν, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν χρόνῳ παρέχοντες ημᾶς αὐτοὺς
 23 εὐ ποιεῖν. ἐπεὶ δὲ Κῦρος τέθνηκεν, οὔτε βασιλεῖ ἀντι-
 ποιούμεθα τῆς ἀρχῆς οὔτ' ἔστιν ὅτου ἔνεκα βουλούμεθ'
 ἀν τὴν βασιλέως χώραν κακῶς ποιεῖν, οὐδὲ αὐτὸν
 ἀποκτεῖναι ἀν ἐθέλοιμεν, πορευούμεθα δὲ ἀν οἰκαδε, εἰ
 τις ημᾶς μὴ λυποίη· ἀδικοῦντα μέντοι πειρασόμεθα
 σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀμύνασθαι· ἐὰν μέντοι τις ημᾶς καὶ εὖ
 ποιῶν ὑπάρχῃ, καὶ τούτου εἰς γε δύναμιν οὐχ ἡττησό-
 24 μεθα εὖ ποιοῦντες. ὁ μὲν οὕτως εἶπεν ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ
 Τισταφέρνης ἔφη, Ταῦτα ἐγὼ ἀπαγγελῶ βασιλεῖ καὶ
 οὐν πάλιν τὰ παρ' ἐκείνου· μέχρι δὲ ἀν ἐγὼ ἥκω αἱ

σπονδαὶ μενόντων· ἀγορὰν δὲ ἡμεῖς παρέξομεν. καὶ 25 εἰς μὲν τὴν ὑστεραὶν οὐχ ἡκεν· ὡσθ' οἱ "Ἐλληνες ἐφρόντιζον· τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ ἥκων ἔλεγεν, ὅτι διαπεπραγμένος ἥκοι παρὰ βασιλέως δοθῆναι αὐτῷ σώζειν τοὺς "Ἐλληνας, καίπερ πάνυ πολλῶν ἀντιλεγόντων, ὡς οὐκ ἄξιον εἴη βασιλεῖν ἀφεῖναι τοὺς ἐφ' ἑαυτὸν στρατευσαμένους. τέλος δὲ εἶπε, καὶ νῦν ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν πιστὰ 26 λαβεῖν παρ' ἡμῶν ἥ μὴν φιλίαιν παρέξειν ὑμῖν τὴν χώραν καὶ ἀδόλως ἀπάξειν εἰς τὴν Ἐλλάδα ἀγορὰν παρέχοντας· ὅπου δ' ἀν μὴ ἥ πρίασθαι, λαμβάνειν ὑμᾶς ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἔάσομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ὑμᾶς δ' 27 αὐτὸν δεήσει ὁμόσαι ἥ μὴν πορεύεσθαι ὡς διὰ φιλίας ἀσινῶς σῆτα καὶ ποτὰ λαμβάνοντας, ὅπόταν μὴ ἀγορὰν παρέχωμεν, ἥν δὲ παρέχωμεν ἀγοράν, ὡνουμένους ἔξειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. ταῦτα ἔδοξε, καὶ ὡμοσαν καὶ δεξιὰς 28 ἔδοσαν Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸς τοῖς τῶν Ἐλλήνων στρατηγοῖς καὶ λοχαγοῖς καὶ ἔλαβον παρὰ τῶν Ἐλλήνων. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Τισ- 29 σαφέρνης εἶπε, Νῦν μὲν δὴ ἅπειμι ὡς βασιλέα· ἐπειδὰν δὲ διαπράξωμαι ἀ δέομαι, ἥξω συσκευασάμενος ὡς ἀπάξων ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Ἐλλάδα καὶ αὐτὸς ἀπὶων ἐπὶ τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ ἀρχήν.

Μετὰ ταῦτα περιέμενον Τισσαφέρνην οὕτε τε "Ἐλ- 4 ληνες καὶ Ἀριαῖνος ἐγγὺς ἀλλήλων ἐστρατοπεδεύμένοι ἡμέρας πλείους ἥ εἴκοσιν. ἐν δὲ ταύταις ἀφικνοῦνται πρὸς Ἀριαῖνον καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἀναγκαῖοι καὶ πρὸς τοὺς σὺν ἐκείνῳ Περσῶν τινες, παρεθάρρυνόι τε καὶ δεξιὰς ἔνιοι παρὰ βασιλέως ἔφερον μὴ μητσικήσειν βασιλέα αὐτοῖς τῆς σὺν Κύρῳ ἐπιστρατείας μηδὲ ἄλλου μηδενὸς τῶν παρφχημένων. τοῦτων δὲ 2 γιγνομένων ἔνδηλοι ἦσαν οἱ περὶ Ἀριαῖνον ἥττον προσέχοντες τοῖς "Ἐλλησι τὸν νοῦν. ὡστε καὶ διὰ τοῦτο τοῖς μὲν πολλοῖς τῶν Ἐλλήνων οὐκ ἥρεσκον, ἀλλὰ προσιόντες τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἔλεγον καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις στρα-

3 τηγοῖς, Τί μένομεν; ή οὐκ ἐπιστάμεθα, ὅτι βασιλεὺς
ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσαι ἀν περὶ παντὸς ποιήσαιτο, ἵνα καὶ τοῖς
ἄλλοις "Ελλησι φόβος ἡ ἐπὶ βασιλέα μέγαν στρα-
τεύειν; καὶ νῦν μὲν ἡμᾶς ὑπάγεται μένειν διὰ τὸ διε-
σπάρθαι αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα· ἐπὰν δὲ πάλιν ἀλισθῆ
αὐτῷ ἡ στρατιά, οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως οὐκ ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῖν.

4 ἵσως δέ που ἡ ἀποσκάπτει τι ἡ ἀποτειχίζει, ὡς ἀπορος
ἡ ἡ ὁδός. οὐ γάρ ποτε ἐκών γε βουλήσεται ἡμᾶς
ἐλθόντας εἰς τὴν Ἐλλάδα ἀπαγγεῖλαι, ὡς ἡμεῖς τοσοῦτο
ὄντες ἐνικῶμεν τὸν βασιλέα ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις αὐτοῦ καὶ

5 καταγελάσαντες ἀπήλθομεν. Κλέαρχος δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο
τοῖς ταῦτα λέγουσιν, Ἐγὼ ἐνθυμοῦμαι μὲν καὶ ταῦτα
πάντα· ἐννοῶ δ' ὅτι, εἰ νῦν ἀπιμεν, δόξομεν ἐπὶ πο-
λέμῳ ἀπιέναι καὶ παρὰ τὰς σπονδὰς ποιεῖν. ἔπειτα
πρῶτον μὲν ἀγορὰν οὐδεὶς παρέξει ἡμῖν οὐδὲ δύθεν ἐπι-
στιούμεθα· αὐθις δὲ ὁ ἡγησόμενος οὐδεὶς ἔσται· καὶ
ἄμα ταῦτα ποιούντων ἡμῶν εὐθὺς Ἀριαῖος ἀφεστήξει·
ῶστε φίλος ἡμῖν οὐδεὶς λελείψεται, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ πρό-

6 σθεν ὄντες πολέμιοι ἡμῖν ἔσονται. ποταμὸς δ' εἰ μέν
τις καὶ ἄλλος ἄρα ἡμῖν ἔστι διαβατέος οὐκ οἶδα· τὸν
δ' οὖν Εὐφράτην οἴδαμεν ὅτι ἀδύνατον διαβῆναι κω-
λυόντων πολεμίων. οὐ μὲν δή, ἀν μάχεσθαί γε δέη,
ἰππεῖς εἰσιν ἡμῖν ξύμμαχοι, τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἢππεῖς
εἰσιν οἱ πλείστοι καὶ πλείστου ἄξιοι· ὕστε νικῶντες
μὲν τίνα ἀν ἀποκτείναιμεν; ἡττωμένων δὲ οὐδένα οἴον

7 τε σωθῆναι. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν βασιλέα, φῶ οὔτω πολλά
ἐστι τὰ σύμμαχα, εἴπερ προθυμεῖται ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσαι,
οὐκ οἶδα δ, τι δεῖ αὐτὸν ὅμοσαι καὶ δεξιὰν δοῦναι
καὶ θεοὺς ἐπιορκῆσαι καὶ τὰ ἑαυτοῦ πιστὰ ἀπιστα
ποιῆσαι "Ελλησί τε καὶ βαρβάροις. τοιαῦτα πολλὰ
ἔλεγεν.

8 Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ἥκε Τισσαφέρνης ἔχων τὴν ἑαυτοῦ
δύναμιν ὡς εἰς οἶκον ἀπιών καὶ Ὁρόντας τὴν ἑαυτοῦ
δύναμιν· ἥγε δὲ καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τὴν βασιλέως ἐπὶ

γάμω. ἐντεῦθεν θὲ ηδη Τισσαφέρνους ἡγουμένου καὶ 9 ἀγορὰν παρέχοντος ἐπορεύοντο· ἐπορεύετο δὲ καὶ Αριαῖος τὸ Κύρου βαρβαρικὸν ἔχων στράτευμα ἂμα Τισσαφέρνει καὶ Ὁρόντα καὶ ξυνεστρατοπεδεύετο σὺν ἐκείνοις. οἱ δὲ "Ελληνες ὑφορῶντες τούτους αὐτὸν ἐφ' 10 ἑαυτῶν ἔχώρουν ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες. ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο δὲ ἐκάστοτε ἀπέχοντες ἀλλήλων παρασάγγην καὶ μεῖον· ἐφυλάττοντο δὲ ἀμφότεροι ὥσπερ πολεμίους ἀλλήλους, καὶ εὐθὺς τοῦτο ὑποψίαν παρεῖχεν. ἐνιοτε 11 δὲ καὶ ξυλιξόμενοι ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ καὶ χόρτου καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα ξυλλέγοντες πληγὰς ἐνέτεινον ἀλλήλοις· ὥστε καὶ τοῦτο ἔχθραν παρεῖχε. διελθόντες δὲ τρεῖς στα- 12 θμοὺς ἀφίκοντο πρὸς τὸ Μηδίας καλούμενον τεῖχος, καὶ παρῆλθον εἴσω αὐτοῦ. ήν δὲ ὡκοδομημένον πλίνθοις ὀπταῖς ἐν ἀσφάλτῳ κειμέναις, εὔρος εἴκοσι ποδῶν, ὕψος δὲ ἑκατόν· μῆκος δ' ἐλέγετο εἴναι εἴκοσι παρασάγγῶν· ἀπέχει δὲ Βαβυλώνος οὐ πολύ. ἐντεῦθεν 13 δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας ὀκτώ· καὶ διέβησαν διώρυχας δύο, τὴν μὲν ἐπὶ γεφύρας, τὴν δ' ἔξενυγμένην πλοίοις ἐπτά· αὗται δ' ἡσαν ἀπὸ τοῦ Τήγρητος ποταμοῦ· κατετέμηντο δὲ ἐξ αὐτῶν καὶ τάφροι ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν, αἱ μὲν πρώται μεγάλαι, ἐπειτα δ' ἐλάττους· τέλος δὲ καὶ μικροὶ ὀχετοί, ὥσπερ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἐπὶ τὰς μελίνας· καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Τήγρητα ποταμόν· πρὸς φόροις δὲ πόλις ήν μεγάλη καὶ πολυάνθρωπος, γῇ ὄνομα Σιττάκη, ἀπέχουσα τοῦ ποταμοῦ σταδίους πεντεκαίδεκα. οἱ μὲν οὖν "Ελ- 14 ληνες παρ' αὐτὴν ἐσκήνησαν ἐγγὺς παραδείσου μεγάλους καὶ καλοῦς καὶ δασέος παντοίων δένδρων, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι διαβεβηκότες τὸν Τήγρητα· οὐ μέντοι καταφανεῖς ἡσαν. μετὰ δὲ τὸ δεῦπνον ἔτυχον ἐν περιπάτῳ 15 ὅντες πρὸ τῶν ὅπλων Πρόξενος καὶ Εινοφῶν· καὶ προσελθὼν ἄνθρωπός τις ἡρώτησε τοὺς προφύλακας, ποὺ ἀν Ίδοι Πρόξενον ἦ Κλέαρχον· Μένωνα δὲ οὐκ

έζήτει, καὶ ταῦτα παρ' Ἀριαίου ὡν τοῦ Μένωνος ξένου.
 16 ἐπεὶ δὲ Πρόξενος εἰπεν, ὅτι αὐτός εἰμι δν ζητεῖς, εἰπεν
 ὁ ἄνθρωπος τάδε. Ἐπεμψέ με Ἀριαῖος καὶ Ἀρτάο-
 ζος, πιστοὶ δύτες Κύρῳ καὶ ὑμῖν εῦνοι, καὶ κελεύοντι
 φυλάττεσθαι, μὴ ὑμῖν ἐπίθωνται τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ βάρ-
 βαροι· ἔστι δὲ στράτευμα πολὺ ἐν τῷ πλησίον παρα-
 17 δείσω. καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν τοῦ Τίγρητος ποταμοῦ
 πέμψαι κελεύοντι φυλακήν, ὡς διανοεῖται αὐτὴν λῦσαι
 Τισσαφέρνης τῆς νυκτός, ἐὰν δύνηται, ὡς μὴ διαβῆτε,
 ἀλλ' ἐν μέσῳ ἀποληφθῆτε τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς διώ-
 18 ρυχος. ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα ἄγουσιν αὐτὸν παρὰ τὸν
 Κλέαρχον καὶ φράζουσιν ἂ λέγει. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος
 19 ἀκούσας ἐταράχθη σφόδρα καὶ ἐφοβεῦτο. νεανίσκος
 δέ τις τῶν παρόντων ἐννοήσας εἰπεν, ὡς οὐκ ἀκόλουθα
 εἴη τό τε ἐπιθήσεσθαι καὶ λύσειν τὴν γέφυραν. δῆλον
 γάρ ὅτε ἐπιτιθεμένους ἡ νικᾶν δεήσει ἡ ἡττᾶσθαι.
 ἐὰν μὲν οὖν νικῶσι, τί δεῖ αὐτοὺς λύειν τὴν γέφυραν;
 οὐδὲ γάρ, ἀν πολλαὶ γέφυραι ὡσιν, ἔχοιμεν ἀν ὅποι
 20 φυγόντες ἡμεῖς σωθῶμεν. ἐὰν δὲ ἡμεῖς νικῶμεν, λελυ-
 μένης τῆς γεφύρας οὐχ ἔξουσιν ἐκεῖνοι ὅποι φύγωσιν.
 οὐδὲ μὴν βοηθῆσαι πολλῶν δύτων πέραν οὐδεὶς αὐτοῖς
 21 δυνήσεται λελυμένης τῆς γεφύρας. ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ
 Κλέαρχος ταῦτα ἥρετο τὸν ἄγγελον, πόση τις εἴη
 χώρα ἡ ἐν μέσῳ τοῦ Τίγρητος καὶ τῆς διώρυχος. ὁ δὲ
 εἰπεν, ὅτι πολλὴ καὶ κῶμαι ἔνεισι καὶ πόλεις πολλαὶ
 22 καὶ μεγάλαι. τότε δὴ καὶ ἐγνώσθη, ὅτι οἱ βάρβαροι
 τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὑποπέμψαιεν, ὀκνοῦντες μὴ οἱ "Ἐλληνες
 διελόντες τὴν γέφυραν μένοιεν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἐρύματα
 ἔχοντες ἔνθεν μὲν τὸν Τίγρητα, ἔνθεν δὲ τὴν διώρυχα,
 τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια ἔχοιεν ἐκ τῆς ἐν μέσῳ χώρας πολλῆς
 καὶ ἀγαθῆς οὕσης καὶ τῶν ἐργασομένων ἐνόντων, εἴτα
 δὲ καὶ ἀποστροφὴ γένοιτο, εἴ τις βούλοιτο βασιλέα
 23 κακῶς ποιεῖν. μετὰ ταῦτα ἀνεπαύοντο· ἐπὶ μέντοι
 τὴν γέφυραν ὅμως φυλακὴν ἐπεμψαν· καὶ οὕτε ἐπέθετο

οὐδεὶς οὐδαμόθεν οὕτε πρὸς τὴν γέφυραν οὐδεὶς ἥλθε τῶν πολεμίων, ὡς οἱ φυλάττοντες ἀπήγγελλον. ἐπειδὴ 21 δ' ἔως ἐγένετο, διέβαινον τὴν γέφυραν ἐξευγμένην πλοίοις τριάκοντα καὶ ἐπτὰ ὡς οὖν τε μάλιστα πεφυλαγμένως· ἐξήγγελλον γάρ τινες τῶν παρὰ Τισσαφέρνους Ἑλλήνων, ὡς διαβαινόντων μέλλοιεν ἐπιθήσεσθαι. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ψευδῆ ἦν· διαβαινόντων μέντοι ὁ Γλοῦς αὐτοῖς ἐπεφάνη μετ' ἄλλων σκοπῶν, εἰ διαβαίνοιεν τὸν ποταμόν· ἐπειδὴ δὲ εἶδεν, φᾶχετο ἀπελαύνων.

'Απὸ δὲ τοῦ Τίγρητος ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τέτ- 25 ταρας, παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν, ἐπὶ τὸν Φύσκον ποταμόν, τὸ εὐρος πλέθρου· ἐπῆρ δὲ γέφυρα. καὶ ἐνταῦθα φέκετο πόλις μεγάλη, ἥ δονομα Ὁπις· πρὸς ἦν ἀπήντησε τοῖς "Ἑλλησιν ὁ Κύρον καὶ Ἀρταξέρξου νόθος ἀδελφὸς ἀπὸ Σούσων καὶ Ἐκβατάνων στρατιὰν πολλὴν ἄγων ὡς βοηθήσων βασιλεῖ· καὶ ἐπιστήσας τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα παρερχομένους τοὺς "Ἑλληνας ἐθεώρει. ὁ δὲ 26 Κλέαρχος ἥγετο μὲν εἰς δύο, ἐπορεύετο δὲ ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε ἐφιστάμενος. ὅσον δὲ [ἀν] χρόνον τὸ ἥγούμενον τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐπιστήσειε, τοσοῦτον ἦν ἀνάγκη χρόνον δι' ὅλου τοῦ στρατεύματος γίγνεσθαι τὴν ἐπίστασιν· ὥστε τὸ στράτευμα καὶ αὐτοῖς τοῖς "Ἑλλησι δόξαι πάμπολυ εἶναι, καὶ τὸν Πέρσην ἐκπεπλῆγθαι θεωροῦντα. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἐπορεύθησαν διὰ 27 τῆς Μηδίας σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους ἔξ, παρασάγγας τριακοντα, εἰς τὰς Παρυσάτιδὸς κώμας τῆς Κύρου καὶ βασιλέως μητρός. ταύτας Τισσαφέρνης Κύρῳ ἐπεγγελῶν διαρπάσαι τοῖς "Ἑλλησι ἐπέτρεψε πλὴν ἀνδραπόδων. ἐνῆν δὲ σῖτος πολὺς καὶ πρόβατα καὶ ἄλλα 28 χρήματα. ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς ἐρήμους τέτταρας, παρασάγγας εἴκοσι, τὸν Τίγρητα ποταμὸν ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχοντες. ἐν δὲ τῷ πρώτῳ σταθμῷ πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ πόλις φέκετο μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαιμών δονομα

Καιναί, ἔξ ής οι βάρβαροι διῆγον ἐπὶ σχεδίαις διφθε
ρίναις ἄρτους, τυρούς, οἶνον.

5 Μετὰ ταῦτα ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Ζαπάταν ποτα-
μόν, τὸ εὔρος τεττάρων πλέθρων. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναι
ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν δὲ ταύταις ὑποψίαι μὲν ἡσαν, φανερὰ
2 δὲ οὐδεμία ἐφαίνετο ἐπιβούλη. ἔδοξεν οὖν τῷ Κλεάρχῳ
ξυγγενέσθαι τῷ Τισσαφέρνῃ καὶ εἴ πως δύναιτο παῦ-
σαι τὰς ὑποψίας, πρὶν ἔξ αὐτῶν πόλεμον γενέσθαι·
καὶ ἐπεμψέ τινα ἐροῦντα, ὅτι ξυγγενέσθαι αὐτῷ χρήζει.
3 ὁ δὲ ἑτοίμως ἐκέλευεν ἥκειν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ξυνῆλθον, λέγει
ὁ Κλέαρχος τάδε. Ἐγώ, ὡ Τισσαφέρνη, οἶδα μὲν ἡμῖν
ὅρκους γεγενημένους καὶ δεξιὰς δεδομένας μὴ ἀδικήσειν
ἀλλήλους· φυλαττόμενον δὲ σέ τε ὁρῶ ως πολεμίους
4 ἡμᾶς καὶ ἡμεῖς ὁρῶντες ταῦτα ἀντιφυλαττόμεθα. ἐπει
δὲ σκοπῶν οὐ δύναμαι οὕτε σὲ αἰσθεσθαι πειρώμενον
ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν, ἐγώ τε σαφῶς οἶδα, ὅτι ἡμεῖς γε
οὐδ' ἐπινοοῦμεν τοιοῦτον οὐδέν, ἔδοξέ μοι εἰς λόγους
σοι ἐλθεῖν, ὅπως, εἰ δυναίμεθα, ἔξελοιμεν ἀλλήλων τὴν
5 ἀπιστίαν. καὶ γὰρ οἶδα ἀνθρώπους ἥδη τοὺς μὲν ἐκ
διαβολῆς, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἔξ ὑποψίας οἱ φοβηθέντες ἀλλή-
λους, φθάσαι βουλόμενοι πρὶν παθεῖν, ἐποίησαν ἀνή-
κεστα κακὰ τοὺς οὕτε μέλλοντας οὕτ' αὖ βουλομένους
6 τοιοῦτον οὐδέν. τὰς οὖν τοιαύτας ἀγνωμοσύνας νομί-
ζων συνουσίαίς μάλιστα ἀν παύεσθαι, ἥκω καὶ διδά-
σκειν σε βούλομαι, ως σὺ ἡμῖν οὐκ ὁρθῶς ἀπιστεῖς.
7 πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ καὶ μέγιστον οἱ θεῶν ἡμᾶς ὅρκοι
κωλύουσι πολεμίους είναι ἀλλήλους· ὅστις δὲ τούτων
σύνοιδεν αὐτῷ παρημεληκώς, τοῦτον ἐγὼ οὕποτ' ἀν
εὑδαιμονίσαιμι. τὸν γὰρ θεῶν πόλεμον οὐκ οἶδα οὕτ'
ἀπὸ ποίου ἀν τάχους φεύγων τις ἀποφύγοι οὕτ' εἰς
ποῖον ἀν σκότος ἀποδραίη οὕθ' ὅπως ἀν εἰς ἔχυρὸν
χωρίον ἀποσταίη. πάντη γὰρ πάντα τοὺς θεοὺς ὑποχα
8 καὶ πανταχῇ πάντων ἵσον οἱ θεοὶ κρατοῦσι. περὶ μὲν
δὴ τῶν θεῶν τε καὶ τῶν ὅρκων οὕτω γιγνώσκω, παρ'

οἵς ἡμεῖς τὴν φιλίαν συνθέμενοι κατεθέμεθα· τῶν δ' ἀνθρωπίνων σὲ ἐγὼ ἐν τῷ παρόντι νομίζω μέγιστον εἴναι ἡμῖν ἀγαθόν. σὺν μὲν γὰρ σὸν πᾶσα μὲν ὁδὸς 9 εὔπορος, πᾶς δὲ ποταμὸς διαβατός, τῶν τε ἐπιτηδείων οὐκ ἀπορία· ἀνευ δὲ σοῦ πᾶσα μὲν διὰ σκότους ἡ ὁδός· οὐδὲν γὰρ αὐτῆς ἐπιστάμεθα· πᾶς δὲ ποταμὸς δύσπορος, πᾶς δὲ ὅχλος φοβερός, φοβερώτατον δ' ἐρημία· μεστὴ γὰρ πολλῆς ἀπορίας ἐστίν. εἰ δὲ δὴ καὶ μα-10 νέντες σε κατακτείναιμεν, ἄλλο τι ἀν ἡ τὸν εὐεργέτην κατακτείναντες πρὸς βασιλέα τὸν μέγιστον ἔφεδρον ἀγωνιζοίμεθα; ὅσων δὲ δὴ καὶ οἵων ἀν ἐλπίδων ἔμαυτὸν στερήσαιμι, εἰ σέ τι κακὸν ἐπιχειρήσαιμι ποιεῖν, ταῦτα λέξω. ἐγὼ γὰρ Κύρον ἐπεθύμησά μοι φίλον 11 γενέσθαι, νομίζων τῶν τότε ἰκανώτατον εἴναι εὐ ποιεῖν δν βούλοιτο· σὲ δὲ νῦν ὁρῶ τὴν τε Κύρου δύναμιν καὶ χώραν ἔχοντα καὶ τὴν σεαυτοῦ ἀρχὴν σώζοντα, τὴν δὲ βασιλέως δύναμιν, ἡ Κύρος πολεμίᾳ ἐχρῆτο, σοὶ ταύτην ξύμμαχον οὐσαν· τούτων δὲ τοιούτων 12 δύντων τίς οὕτω μαίνεται ὅστις οὐ βούλεται σοι φίλοις εἴναι; ἀλλὰ μὴν ἐρῶ γὰρ καὶ ταῦτα, ἔξ ὧν ἔχω ἐλπίδας καὶ σὲ βουλήσεσθαι φίλον ἡμῖν εἴναι· οἶδα μὲν γὰρ ὑμῖν Μυσοὺς λυπηροὺς δύντας, οὓς 13 νομίζω ἀν σὺν τῇ παρούσῃ δυνάμει ταπεινοὺς ὑμῖν παρασχεῖν, οἶδα δὲ καὶ Πισίδας· ἀκούω δὲ καὶ ἄλλα ἔθνη πολλὰ τοιαῦτα εἴναι, ἢ οἷμαι ἀν παῦσαι ἐνοχλοῦντα ἀεὶ τῇ ὑμετέρᾳ εὐδαιμονίᾳ. Αἴγυπτίους δέ, οἵς μάλιστα ὑμᾶς νῦν γιγνώσκω τεθυμωμένους, οὐχ ὁρῶ ποίᾳ δυνάμει συμμάχῳ χρησάμενοι μᾶλλον ἀν κολάσαισθε τῆς νῦν σὺν ἐμοὶ οὕσης. ἀλλὰ μὴν ἐν γε 14 τοῖς πέριξ οἰκοῦσι σὺ εἰ μὲν βούλοιό τῷ φίλοις εἴναι, ὡς μέγιστος ἀν εἴης, εἰ δέ τίς σε λυποίη, ὡς δεσπότης ἀναστρέφοιο ἔχων ἡμᾶς ὑπηρέτας, οἵ σοι οὐκ ἀν τοῦ μισθοῦ ἔνεκα μόνον ὑπηρετοῦμεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς χάριτος ἡς σωθέντες ὑπὸ σοῦ σοὶ ἀν ἔχοιμεν δικαιώς. ἐμοὶ μὲν 15

δὴ ταῦτα πάντα ἐνθυμουμένῳ οὕτω δοκεῖ θαυμαστὸν εἶναι τὸ σὲ ἡμῖν ἀπιστεῖν, ὥστε καὶ ἥδιστ’ ἀν ἀκούσαιμι τὸ ὄνομα, τίς οὕτως ἐστὶ δεινὸς λέγειν ὥστε σε πεῖσαι λέγων, ὡς ἡμεῖς σοι ἐπιβουλεύομεν. Κλέαρχος μὲν οὖν τοσαῦτα εἶπε. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ ὡδε ἀπημείφθη.

16 'Αλλ’ ἥδομαι μέν, ὡς Κλέαρχε, ἀκούων σου φρονίμους λόγους· ταῦτα γάρ γιγνώσκων εἴ τι ἐμὸν κακὸν βουλεύοις, ἔμα ἄν μοι δοκεῖς καὶ σαυτῷ κακόνους εἶναι. ὡς δ’ ἀν μάθης, ὅτι οὐδ’ ἀν ὑμεῖς δικαίως οὔτε βασιλεῦ 17 λεῖ οὕτ’ ἐμὸν ἀπιστοίητε, ἀντάκουσον. εἰ γάρ ὑμᾶς ἐβουλόμεθα ἀπολέσαι, πότερά σοι δοκοῦμεν ἵππεων πλήθους ἀπορεῦν ἢ πεζῶν ἢ ὀπλίσεως, ἐν ἣ ὑμᾶς μὲν βλάπτειν ἴκανον εἴημεν ἄν, ἀντιπάσχειν δὲ οὐδεὶς κλυνόντος; ἀλλὰ χωρίων ἐπιτηδείων ὑμῖν ἐπιτίθεσθαι ἀπορεῦν ἄν σοι δοκοῦμεν; οὐ τοσαῦτα μὲν πεδία ἡμῖν φίλια δύντα σὺν πολλῷ πόνῳ διαπορεύεσθε, τοσαῦτα δὲ ὅρη ὑμῖν ὄρατε δύντα πορευτέα, ἀ ἡμῖν ἔξεστι προκαταλαβούσιν ἄπορα ὑμῶν παρέχειν, τοσοῦτοι δ’ εἰσὶ ποταμοὶ ἐφ’ ὧν ἔξεστιν ἡμῖν ταμιεύεσθαι ὀπόσοις ἀν ὑμῶν βουλώμεθα μάχεσθαι; εἰσὶ δ’ αὐτῶν οὖν οὐδ’ ἀν παντάπασι διαβαίητε, εἰ μὴ ἡμεῖς ὑμᾶς διαπορεύοιμεν. 19 εἰ δ’ ἐν πᾶσι τούτοις ἡττώμεθα, ἀλλὰ τό γέ τοι πῦρ κρείττον τοῦ καρποῦ ἐστιν· διν ἡμεῖς δυναίμεθ’ ἀτι κατακαύσαντες λιμὸν ὑμῖν ἀντιτάξαι, φῶν ὑμεῖς οὐδ’, 20 εἰ πάνυ ἀγαθὸν εἴητε, μάχεσθαι ἀν δύναισθε. πῶς ἀν οὖν ἔχοντες τοσούτους πόρους πρὸς τὸ ὑμῖν πολεμεῖν, καὶ τούτων μηδένα ἡμῖν ἐπικύνδυνον, ἔπειτα ἐκ τούτων πάντων τούτον ἀν τὸν τρόπον ἔξελοίμεθα δις μόνος μὲν πρὸς θεῶν ἀσεβής, μόνος δὲ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων 21 αἰσχρός; παντάπασι δὲ ἀπόρων ἐστὶ καὶ ἀμηχάνων καὶ ἀνάγκη ἔχομένων, καὶ τούτων πονηρῶν, οἵτινες ἔθελονσι δι’ ἐπιορκίας τε πρὸς θεοὺς καὶ ἀπιστίας πρὸς ἀνθρώπους πράττειν τι. οὐχ οὕτως ἡμεῖς, ὡς Κλέαρχε,

εὗτε ἀλόγιστοι οὕτε ἡλίθιοι ἐσμεν. ἀλλὰ τί δὴ ὑμᾶς 22
 ἔξὸν ἀπολέσαι οὐκ ἐπὶ τοῦτο ἡτομεν; εὖ ἵσθι ὅτι ὁ
 ἐμὸς ἔρως τούτου αἴτιος τοῦ τοῖς "Ἐλλησιν ἐμὲ πιστὸν
 γενέσθαι, καὶ φῦ Κύρος ἀνέβη ξενικῷ διὰ μισθοδοσίας
 πιστεύων, τούτῳ ἐμὲ καταβῆναι δι' εὐεργεσίας ἴσχυ-
 ρόν. ὅσα δέ μοι ὑμεῖς χρήσιμοι ἔσεσθε τὰ μὲν καὶ 23
 σὺ εἰπας, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον ἐγὼ οἶδα. τὴν μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ¹
 τῇ κεφαλῇ τιάραν βασιλεῖ μόνῳ ἔξεστιν ὀρθὴν ἔχειν,
 τὴν δ' ἐπὶ τῇ καρδίᾳ ἵστως ἀν ὑμῶν παρόντων καὶ
 ἔτερος εὐπετῶς ἔχοι.

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἔδοξε τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἀληθῆ λέγειν. 24
 καὶ εἰπεν, Οὐκοῦν, ἔφη, οἵτινες τοιούτων ἡμῶν εἰς φι-
 λίαν ὑπαρχόντων πειρῶνται διαβάλλοντες ποιῆσαι
 πολεμίους ἡμᾶς ἄξιοί εἰσι τὰ ἔσχατα παθεῖν; Καὶ 25
 ἐγὼ μέν γε, ἔφη ὁ Τισσαφέρνης, εἰ βούλεσθε μοι οὖ τε
 στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ ἐλθεῖν, ἐν τῷ ἐμφανεῖ λέξῳ
 τοὺς πρὸς ἐμὲ λέγοντας ὡς σὺ ἐμὸς ἐπιβουλεύεις καὶ
 τῇ σὺν ἐμὸς στρατιᾷ. Ἐγὼ δέ, ἔφη ὁ Κλεάρχος, ἄξω 26
 πάντας, καὶ σοὶ αὖ δηλώσω ὅθεν ἐγὼ περὶ σοῦ ἀκούω.
 ἐκ τούτων δὴ τῶν λόγων ὁ Τισσαφέρνης φιλοφρονού- 27
 μενος τότε μὲν μένειν τε αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσε καὶ σύνδει-
 πνον ἐποιήσατο. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ὁ Κλεάρχος ἐλθὼν
 ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον δῆλος τ' ἦν πάνυ φιλικῶς οἰό-
 μενος διακεῖσθαι τῷ Τισσαφέρνει καὶ ἂν ἐλεγεν ἐκεῖνος
 ἀπήγγελλεν, ἔφη τε χρῆναι ἵέναι παρὰ Τισσαφέρνην
 οὓς ἐκέλευσε, καὶ οὖ ἀν ἐλεγχθῶσι διαβάλλοντες τῶν
 "Ἐλλήνων, ὡς προδότας αὐτοὺς καὶ κακόνους τοῖς "Ελ-
 λησιν ὄντας τιμωρηθῆναι. ὑπώπτευε δὲ εἶναι τὸν δια- 28
 βάλλοντα Μένωνα, εἰδὼς αὐτὸν καὶ συγγεγενημένον
 Τισσαφέρνει μετ' Ἀριαίου καὶ στασιάζοντα αὐτῷ καὶ
 ἐπιβουλεύοντα, ὅπως τὸ στράτευμα ἄπαν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν
 λαβὼν φίλως γέ τισσαφέρνει. ἐβούλετο δὲ καὶ ὁ 29
 Κλεάρχος ἄπαν τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἔχειν τὴν
 γνώμην καὶ τοὺς παραλυπούντας ἐκποδὼν εἶναι. τῶν

δὲ στρατιωτῶν ἀντέλεγόν τινες αὐτῷ μὴ ἵέναι πάντας τοὺς λοχαγοὺς καὶ στρατηγοὺς μηδὲ πιστεύειν Τισσα· 30 φέρνει. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἵσχυρῶς κατέτεινεν, ἐστε διεπράξατο πέντε μὲν στρατηγοὺς ἵέναι, εἴκοσι δὲ λοχαγούς· συνηκολούθησαν δὲ ὡς εἰς ἀγορὰν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν ὡς διακόσιοι.

31 Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισσαφέρνους, οἱ μὲν στρατηγοὶ παρεκλήθησαν εἰσώ, Πρόξενος Βοιώτιος, Μένων Θετταλός, Ἀγίας Ἀρκάς, Κλέαρχος Λάκων, Σωκράτης Ἀχαιός· οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἐπὶ θύραις 32 ἔμενον. οὐ πολλῷ δὲ ὕστερον ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ σημείου οἵ τ' ἔνδον ξυνελαμβάνοντο καὶ οἱ ἔξω κατεκόπησαν. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τῶν βαρβάρων τινὲς ἵππεων διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐλαύνοντες φτινοῦνται ἐντυγχάνοιεν "Ελληνι ή δούλῳ 33 ή ἐλευθέρῳ πάντας ἔκτεινον. οἱ δὲ "Ελληνες τὴν τε ἵππασίαν αὐτῶν ἰθαύμαζον ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ὄρῶντες καὶ ὅ, τι ἐποίουν ἡμφεγνόουν, πρὶν Νίκαρχος Ἀρκὰς ἡκε φεύγων τετρωμένος εἰς τὴν γαστέρα καὶ τὰ ἔντερα ἐν ταῖς χερσὶν ἔχων, καὶ εἰπε πάντα τὰ γεγενη· 34 μένα. ἐκ τούτου δὴ οἱ "Ελληνες ἔθεον ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα πάντες ἐκπεπληγμένοι καὶ νομίζοντες αὐτίκα ἥξειν 35 αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. οἱ δὲ πάντες μὲν οὐκ ἥλθον, Ἀριαίος δὲ καὶ Ἀρτάοξος καὶ Μιθριδάτης, οἱ ἡσαν Κύρῳ πιστότατοι· ὁ δὲ τῶν Ελλήνων ἔρμηνεὺς ἔφη καὶ τὸν Τισσαφέρνους ἀδελφὸν σὺν αὐτοῖς ὄρᾶν καὶ γηγνώσκειν· ξυνηκολούθουν δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι Περσῶν 36 τεθωρακισμένοι εἰς τριακοσίους. οὗτοι ἐπεὶ ἐγγὺς ἡσαν, προσελθεῖν ἐκέλευνον εἰ τις εἴη τῶν Ελλήνων ἡ στρατηγὸς ἡ λοχαγός, ἵνα ἀπαγγείλωσι τὰ παρὰ βασι· 37 λέως. μετὰ ταῦτα ἐξῆλθον φυλαττόμενοι τῶν Ελλήνων στρατηγοὶ μὲν Κλεάνωρ Ὀρχομένιος καὶ Σοφανετος Στυμφάλιος, ἵνα αὐτοῖς δὲ Εενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, ὅπως μάθοι τὰ περὶ Προξένου· Χειρίσοφος δ' ἐτύγχανεν ἀπὸν ἐν κώμῃ τινὶ ἔν τοις ἄλλοις ἐπισιτιζόμενος.

ἐπεὶ δὲ ἔστησαν εἰς ἐπήκοον, εἰπεν Ἀριαῖος τάδε. 38
 Κλέαρχος μέν, ὡς ἄνδρες "Ελληνες, ἐπεὶ ἐπιορκῶν τε
 ἐφάνη καὶ τὰς σπουδὰς λύων, ἔχει τὴν δίκην καὶ τέ-
 θυηκε, Πρόξενος δὲ καὶ Μένων, ὅτι κατήγγειλαν αὐτοῦ
 τὴν ἐπιθυουλήν, ἐν μεγάλῃ τιμῇ εἰσιν. ὑμᾶς δὲ [ό]
 βασιλεὺς τὰ ὅπλα ἀπαιτεῖ· αὐτοῦ γὰρ εἶναι φῆσιν,
 ἐπείπερ Κύρου ήσαν τοῦ ἐκείνου δούλου. πρὸς ταῦτα 39
 ἀπεκρίναντο οἱ "Ελληνες, ἔλεγε δὲ Κλεάνωρ ὁ Ὀρχο-
 μένιος. "Ω κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων Ἀριαῖε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι,
 ὅσοι ήτε Κύρου φίλοι, οὐκ αἰσχύνεσθε οὕτε θεοὺς οὕτε
 ἀνθρώπους, οἵτινες ὅμόσαντες ἡμῖν τοὺς αὐτοὺς φίλους
 καὶ ἔχθροὺς νομιεῖν, προδόντες ἡμᾶς σὺν Τισσαφέρνει
 τῷ ἀθεωτάτῳ τε καὶ πανουργοτάτῳ τούς τε ἄνδρας
 αὐτοὺς οὶς ὅμινοι τοὺς ἀπολωλέκατε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους
 ἡμᾶς προδεδωκότες ξὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ἔρχε-
 σθε. ὁ δὲ Ἀριαῖος εἶπε, Κλέαρχος γὰρ πρόσθεν ἐπι- 40
 βουλεύων φανερὸς ἐγένετο Τισσαφέρνει τε καὶ Ὀρόντα,
 καὶ πᾶσιν ἡμῖν τοῖς ξὺν τούτοις. ἐπὶ τούτοις θεο- 41
 φῶν τάδε εἶπε. Κλέαρχος μὲν τοίνυν εἰ παρὰ τοὺς
 ὄρκους ἔλυε τὰς σπουδάς, τὴν δίκην ἔχει· δίκαιον γὰρ
 ἀπόλλυσθαι τοὺς ἐπιορκοῦντας. Πρόξενος δὲ καὶ Μέ-
 νων ἐπείπερ εἰσὶν ὑμέτεροι μὲν εὐεργέται, ἡμέτεροι
 δὲ στρατηγοί, πέμψατε αὐτοὺς δεῦρο· δῆλον γὰρ ὅτι
 φίλοι γε ὅντες ἀμφοτέροις πειράσονται καὶ ὑμῖν καὶ
 ἡμῖν τὰ βέλτιστα ξυμβουλεύειν. πρὸς ταῦτα οἱ βαρ- 42
 βαροὶ πολὺν χρόνον διαλεχθέντες ἀλλήλοις ἀπῆλθον
 οὐδὲν ἀποκρινάμενοι.

Οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατηγοὶ οὕτω ληφθέντες ἀνήχθησαν 6
 ὡς βασιλέα καὶ ἀποτιμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς ἐτελεύ-
 τησαν, εἰς μὲν αὐτῶν Κλέαρχος ὁμολογουμένως ἐκ
 πάντων τῶν ἐμπείρων αὐτοῦ ἐχόντων δόξας γενέσθαι
 ἐνήρ καὶ πολεμικὸς καὶ φιλοπόλεμος ἐσχάτως. καὶ 2
 γὰρ δὴ ἔως μὲν πόλεμος ἦν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις πρὸς
 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους παρέμενεν, ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰρήνη ἐγένετο,

πείσας τὴν αὐτοῦ πόλιν ὡς οἱ Θρᾷκες ἀδικοῦσι τοὺς
 "Ελληνας καὶ διαπρᾶξάμενος ὡς ἐδύνατο παρὰ τῷ
 ἐφόρων ἔξεπλει ὡς πολεμήσων τοῖς ὑπὲρ Χερρονήσου
 3 καὶ Περίνθου Θρᾳξίν. ἐπεὶ δὲ μεταγνόντες πως οἱ
 ἐφόροι ἥδη ἔξω ὅντος αὐτοῦ ἀποστρέφειν αὐτὸν ἐπει-
 ρῶντο ἔξι Ισθμοῦ, ἐνταῦθα οὐκέτι πείθεται, ἀλλ' ὥχετο
 4 πλέων εἰς Ἑλλήσποντον. ἐκ τούτου καὶ ἐθανατώθη
 ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν τῇ Σπάρτη τελῶν ὡς ἀπειθῶν. ἥδη δὲ
 φυγὰς ὡν ἔρχεται πρὸς Κύρον, καὶ ὅποιοις μὲν λόγοις
 ἐπεισεις Κύρον ἄλλῃ γέγραπται, δίδωσι δὲ αὐτῷ Κύρος
 5 μυρίους δαρείκούς· ὃ δὲ λαβὼν οὐκ ἐπὶ ῥᾳθυμίαν ἐτρά-
 πετο, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων συλλέξας στρά-
 τευμα ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θρᾳξί, καὶ μάχῃ τε ἐνίκησε καὶ
 ἀπὸ τούτου δὴ ἔφερε καὶ ἥγε τούτους καὶ πολεμῶν
 διεγένετο μέχρι Κύρος ἐδεήθη τοῦ στρατεύματος· τότε
 6 δὲ ἀπῆλθεν ὡς ξὺν ἐκείνῳ αὖ πολεμήσων. ταῦτα οὖν
 φιλοπολέμου μοι δοκεῖ ἀνδρὸς ἔργα εἶναι, ὅστις ἔξὸν
 μὲν εἰρήνην ἔχειν ἄνευ αἰσχύνης καὶ βλάβης αἰρεῖται
 πολεμεῖν, ἔξὸν δὲ ῥᾳθυμεῖν βούλεται πονεῖν ὥστε
 πολεμεῖν, ἔξὸν δὲ χρήματα ἔχειν ἀκινδύνως αἰρεῖται
 πολεμῶν μείονα ταῦτα ποιεῖν· ἐκεῖνος δὲ ὥσπερ εἰς
 παιδικὰ ἡ εἰς ἄλλην τινὰ ἥδονὴν ἥθελε δαπανᾶν εἰς
 7 πόλεμον. οὕτω μὲν φιλοπόλεμος ἦν· πολεμικὸς δὲ
 αὖ ταύτη ἐδόκει εἶναι, ὅτι φιλοκίνδυνός τε ἦν καὶ
 ἡμέρας καὶ νυκτὸς ἄγων ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ ἐν
 τοῖς δεινοῖς φρόνιμος, ὡς οἱ παρόντες πανταχοῦ πάντες
 8 ὠμολόγουν. καὶ ἀρχικὸς δ' ἐλέγετο εἶναι ὡς δυνατὸν
 ἐκ τοῦ τοιούτου τρόπου, οἷον κάκενος εἰχεν. ἵκανὸς
 μὲν γὰρ ὡς τις καὶ ἄλλος φροντίζειν ἦν, ὅπως ἔχοι ἡ
 στρατιὰ αὐτῷ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, καὶ παρασκευάζειν ταῦτα,
 ἵκανὸς δὲ καὶ ἐμποιῆσαι τοῖς παροῦσιν, ὡς πειστεον
 9 εἴη Κλεάρχῳ. τοῦτο δ' ἐποίει ἐκ τοῦ χαλεπὸς εἶναι·
 καὶ γὰρ ὅραν στυγνὸς ἦν καὶ τῇ φωνῇ τραχύς, ἐκό-
 λαξέ τε ἀεὶ ἴσχυρῶς, καὶ ὄργη ἐνίστε, ὡς καὶ αὐτῷ

μεταμέλειν ἔσθ δτε. καὶ γνώμη δ' ἐκόλαξεν· ἀκολά-
στου γὰρ στρατεύματος οὐδὲν ἡγεύτο ὅφελος εἶναι,
ἀλλὰ καὶ λέγειν αὐτὸν ἔφασαν, ώς δέοι τὸν στρατιώ-
την φοβεῖσθαι μᾶλλον τὸν ἄρχοντα ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους,
εἰ μέλλοι ἢ φυλακὰς φυλάξειν ἢ φίλων ἀφέξεσθαι ἢ
ἀπροφασίστως οἴναι πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους. ἐν μὲν 11
οὖν τοῖς δεινοῖς ἥθελον αὐτοῦ ἀκούειν σφόδρα καὶ οὐκ
ἄλλον ἥροῦντο οἱ στρατιῶται· καὶ γὰρ τὸ στυγὸν
τότε φαιδρὸν αὐτοῦ ἐν τοῖς προσώποις ἔφασαν φαίνε-
σθαι καὶ τὸ χαλεπὸν ἐρρωμένον πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους
ἔδοκει εἶναι, ὥστε σωτήριον καὶ οὐκέτι χαλεπὸν ἔφαί-
νετο· ὅτε δ' ἔξω τοῦ δεινοῦ γένοιντο καὶ ἔξειν πρὸς 12
ἄλλους ἄρχομένους ἀπιέναι, πολλοὶ αὐτὸν ἀπέλειπον·
τὸ γὰρ ἐπίχαρι οὐκ εἶχεν, ἀλλ' ἀεὶ χαλεπὸς ἦν καὶ
ώμος· ὥστε διέκειντο πρὸς αὐτὸν οἱ στρατιῶται ὥσπερ
παιδεῖς πρὸς διδάσκαλον. καὶ γὰρ οὖν φιλίᾳ μὲν καὶ 13
εύνοιᾳ ἐπομένους οὐδέποτε εἶχεν· οὔτινες δὲ ἢ ὑπὸ¹
πόλεως τεταχμέροι ἢ ὑπὸ τοῦ δεῖσθαι ἢ ἄλλῃ τινὶ²
ἀνάγκῃ κατεχόμενοι παρείησαν αὐτῷ, σφόδρα πειθο-
μένοις ἔχρητο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἥρξαντο νικᾶν ξὺν αὐτῷ τοὺς 14
ολεμίους, ἥδη μεγάλα ἦν τὰ χρησίμους ποιοῦντα εἰ-
τοὺς ξὺν αὐτῷ στρατιώτας· τό τε γὰρ πρὸς τοὺς
ολεμίους θαρραλέως ἔχειν παρῆν καὶ τὸ τὴν παρ'
εκείνου τιμωρίαν φοβεῖσθαι αὐτοὺς εὐτάκτους ἐποίει.
τοιοῦντος μὲν δὴ ἄρχων ἦν· ἄρχεσθαι δὲ ὑπὸ ἄλλων οὐ 15
μάλα ἐθέλειν ἐλέγετο. ἦν δὲ ὅτε ἐτελεύτα ἀμφὶ τὰ
πεντήκοντα ἔτη.

Πρόξενος δὲ ὁ Βοιώτιος εὐθὺς μὲν μειράκιον ὃν 16
ἐπεθύμει γενέσθαι ἀνὴρ τὰ μεγάλα πράττειν ἵκανός·
καὶ διὰ ταύτην τὴν ἐπιθυμίαν ἔδωκε Γοργίᾳ ἄργυριον
τῷ Λεοντίνῳ. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνεγένετο ἐκείνῳ, ἵκανὸς νομβ-
σας ἥδη εἶναι καὶ ἄρχειν καὶ φίλος ὃν τοῖς πρώτοις
μὴ ἡττᾶσθαι εὐεργετῶν, ἥλθεν εἰς ταύτας τὰς σὺν
Κύρῳ πράξεις· καὶ φέτο κτήσεσθαι ἐκ τούτων ὄνομα

μέγα καὶ δύναμιν μεγάλην καὶ χρήματα πολλά
 18 τοσούτων δ' ἐπιθυμῶν σφόδρα ἔνδηλον αὖ καὶ τούτῳ
 εἰχεν, ὅτι τούτων οὐδὲν ἀν θέλοι κτᾶσθαι μετὰ ἀδι-
 κίας, ἀλλὰ σὺν τῷ δικαίῳ καὶ καλῷ φέτο δεῦν τρύτων
 19 τυγχάνειν, ἄνευ δὲ τούτων μή. ἄρχειν δὲ καλῶν μὲν
 καὶ ἀγαθῶν δυνατὸς ἦν· οὐ μέντοι οὔτ' αἰδῶ τοῖς
 στρατιώταις ἑαυτοῦ οὔτε φόβον ἵκανὸς ἐμποιῆσαι,
 ἀλλὰ καὶ ἥσχύνετο μᾶλλον τοὺς στρατιώτας ἡ οἵ
 ἀρχόμενοι ἐκεῖνον, καὶ φοβούμενος μᾶλλον ἦν φανερὸς
 τὸ ἀπεχθάνεσθαι τοῖς στρατιώταις ἡ οἵ στρατιώται
 20 τὸ ἀπιστεῖν ἐκείνῳ. φέτο δὲ ἀρκεῖν πρὸς τὸ ἀρχικὸν
 εἶναι καὶ δοκεῖν τὸν μὲν καλῶς ποιοῦντα ἐπαινεῖν, τὸν
 δὲ ἀδικοῦντα μὴ ἐπαινεῖν. τοιγαροῦν αὐτῷ οἱ μὲν
 καλοί τε κάγαθοὶ τῶν συνόντων εὖνοι ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ ἀδι-
 κοι ἐπεβούλευον ὡς εὔμεταχειρίστῳ δυντι. ὅτε δὲ ἀπέ-
 θυησκεν ἦν ἐτῶν ὡς τριάκοντα.

21 Μένων δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς δῆλος ἦν ἐπιθυμῶν μὲν
 πλουτεῖν ἵσχυρῶς, ἐπιθυμῶν δὲ ἄρχειν, ὅπως πλείω
 λαμβάνοι, ἐπιθυμῶν δὲ τιμᾶσθαι, ἵνα πλείω κερδαίνοι·
 φίλος τε ἐβούλετο εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστα δυναμένοις, ἵνα
 22 ἀδικῶν μὴ διδοίη δίκην. ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ κατεργάζεσθαι ὡι
 ἐπιθυμοίη συντομωτάτην φέτο ὁδὸν εἶναι διὰ τοῦ ἐπι-
 ορκεῖν τε καὶ φεύδεσθαι καὶ ἔξαπατᾶν, τὸ δ' ἀπλοῦν
 23 καὶ τὸ ἀληθὲς ἐνόμιξε τὸ αὐτὸ τῷ ἡλιθίῳ εἶναι. στέρ-
 γων δὲ φανερὸς μὲν ἦν οὐδένα, ὅτῳ δὲ φαίη φίλος
 εἶναι, τούτῳ ἔνδηλος ἐγίγνετο ἐπεβούλευσιν. καὶ πο-
 λεμίου μὲν οὐδενὸς κατεγέλα, τῶν δὲ συνόντων πάντων
 24 ὡς καταγελῶν ἀεὶ διελέγετο. καὶ τοῖς μὲν τῶν πολε-
 μίων κτήμασιν οὐκ ἐπεβούλευε· χαλεπὸν γάρ φέτο
 εἶναι τὰ τῶν φυλαττομένων λαμβάνειν· τὰ δὲ τῶν φί-
 λων μόνος φέτο εἰδέναι ῥᾶστον δὲν ἀφύλακτα λαμβά-
 25 νειν. καὶ δοσους μὲν αἰσθάνοιτο ἐπιόρκους καὶ ἀδίκους
 ὡς εὐ ωπλισμένους ἐφοβεῖτο, τοῖς δ' ὄσίοις καὶ ἀλή-
 θειαν ἀσκοῦσιν ὡς ἀνάνδροις ἐπειράτο χρήσθαι

ῶσπερ δέ τις ἀγάλλεται ἐπὶ θεοσεβείᾳ καὶ ἀληθείᾳ 26
 καὶ δικαιότητι, οὕτω Μένων ἥγάλλετο τῷ ἔξαπατάν
 δύνασθαι, τῷ πλάσασθαι ψευδῆ, τῷ φίλους διαγελάν-
 τὸν δὲ μὴ πανούργον τῶν ἀπαιδεύτων ἀεὶ ἐνόμιζεν εἰ-
 ναι. καὶ παρ' οἷς μὲν ἐπεχείρει πρωτεύειν φιλίᾳ,
 διαβάλλων τοὺς πρώτους τούτους ὥστο δεῖν κτήσα-
 σθαι. τὸ δὲ πειθομένους τοὺς στρατιώτας παρέχεσθαι 27
 ἐκ τοῦ συναδικεῖν αὐτοῖς ἐμπηχανάτο. τιμᾶσθαι δὲ
 καὶ θεραπεύεσθαι ἡξίου ἐπιδεικνύμενος, ὅτι πλεῖστα
 δύναιτο καὶ ἐθέλοι ἀν ἀδικεῖν. εὐεργεσίαν δὲ κατέ-
 λεγεν, ὅπότε τις αὐτοῦ ἀφίστατο, ὅτι χρώμενος αὐτῷ
 οὐκ ἀπώλεσεν αὐτόν. καὶ τὰ μὲν δὴ ἀφανῆ ἔξεστι 28
 περὶ αὐτοῦ ψεύδεσθαι, ἢ δὲ πάντες ἵσασι τάδε ἔστι.
 παρὰ Ἀριστίππῳ μὲν ἔτι ὠραῖος ὡν στρατηγεῖν διε-
 πράξατο τῶν ξένων, Ἀριαίῳ δὲ βαρβάρῳ ὅντι, ὅτι
 μειρακίοις καλοῖς ἥδετο, οἰκειότατος ἔτι ὠραῖος ὡν
 ἐγένετο, αὐτὸς δὲ παιδικὰ εἶχε Θαρύπαν ἀγένειος ὡν
 γενειῶντα. ἀποθνησκόντων δὲ τῶν συστρατηγῶν, ὅτι 29
 ἐστράτευσαν ἐπὶ βασιλέα ξὺν Κύρῳ, ταῦτα πεποιη-
 κώς οὐκ ἀπέθανε, μετὰ δὲ τὸν τῶν ἄλλων θάνατον
 στρατηγῶν τιμωρηθεὶς ὑπὸ βασιλέως ἀπέθανεν, οὐχ
 ὡσπερ κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ ἀποτηθέν-
τεις τὰς κεφαλάς, ὁσπερ τάχιστος θάνατος δοκεῖ εἶναι,
 ἀλλὰ ζῶν αἰκισθεὶς ἐνιαυτὸν ως πονηρὸς λέγεται τῆς
 τελευτῆς τυχεῖν.

Ἄγιας δὲ ὁ Ἀρκὰς καὶ Σωκράτης ὁ Ἀχαιὸς καὶ 30
 τούτω ἀπεθανέτην. τούτων δὲ οὕθ' ως ἐν πολέμῳ
 κακῶν οὐδεὶς κατεγέλα οὕτ' εἰς φίλαιν αὐτοὺς ἐμέμ-
 φετο. ἥστην δὲ ἄμφω ἀμφὶ τὰ πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα
 ἔτη ἀπὸ γενεᾶς.

BOOK III.

1 "Οσα μὲν δὴ ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει τῇ μετὰ Κύρου οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐπραξαν μέχρι τῆς μάχης, καὶ ὅσα, ἐπεὶ Κύρος ἐτελεύτησεν, ἐγένετο ἀπιόντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων σὺν Τισσαφέρνῃ ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς, ἐν τῷ πρόσθειν

2 λόγῳ δεδήλωται. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὗ τε στρατηγοὶ συνειλημμένοι ἦσαν καὶ τῶν λοχαγῶν καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἱ συνεπόμενοι ἀπολώλεσαν, ἐν πολλῇ δὴ ἀπορίᾳ ἦσαν οἱ Ἑλληνες, ἐννοούμενοι μέν, ὅτι ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις ἦσαν, κύκλῳ δὲ αὐτοῖς πάντῃ πολλὰ καὶ ἔθνη καὶ πόλεις πολέμιαι ἦσαν, ἀγορὰν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἔτι παρέξεω ἔμελλεν, ἀπεῖχον δὲ τῆς Ἑλλάδος οὐ μείνον ἡ μύρια στάδια, ἡγεμῶν δ' οὐδεὶς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἦν, ποταμοὶ δὲ διείργον ἀδιάβατοι ἐν μέσῳ τῆς οἰκαδε ὁδοῦ, προύδεδώκεσαν δὲ αὐτοὺς καὶ οἱ σὺν Κύρῳ ἀναβάντες βάρβαροι, μόνοι δὲ καταλελειμμένοι ἦσαν οὐδὲ ἵππεα οὐδένα σύμμαχον ἔχοντες, ὥστε εῦδηλον ἦν, ὅτι νικῶντες μὲν οὐδένα ἀν κατακάνοιεν, ἡττηθέντων δὲ αὐτῶν

3 οὐδεὶς ἀν λειφθείη. ταῦτα ἐννοούμενοι καὶ ἀθύμως ἔχοντες ὀλίγοι μὲν αὐτῶν εἰς τὴν ἐσπέραν σίτου ἐγευσαντο, ὀλίγοι δὲ πῦρ ἀνέκαυσαν, ἐπὶ δὲ τὰ ὅπλα πολλοὶ οὐκ ἥλθον ταύτην τὴν νύκτα, ἀνεπαύοντο δὲ ὅπου ἐτύγχανεν ἔκαστος, οὐ δινάμενοι καθεύδειν ὑπὸ λύπης καὶ πόθου πατρίδων, γονέων, γυναικῶν, παιδῶν, οὓς οὕποτ' ἐνόμιζον ἔτι δψεσθαι. οὕτω μὲν δὴ διακειμενοι πάντες ἀνεπαύοντο.

4 Ἡν δέ τις ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, ος οὔτε στρατηγὸς οὔτε λοχαγὸς οὔτε στρατιώτης ὁν συνηκολούθει, ἀλλὰ Πρόξενος αὐτὸν μετεπέμψατο οἰκοθεν ξένος ὁν ἀρχαῖος. ὑπισχνεῦτο δὲ αὐτῷ, εἰ ἔλθοι, φθονον αὐτὸν Κύρῳ ποιήσειν, δν αὐτὸς ἔφη κρείττῳ

έαυτῷ νομίζειν τῆς πατρίδος. ὁ μέντοι Εενοφῶν ἀνα- 5
γνοὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀνακοινοῦται Σωκράτει τῷ Ἀθη-
ναίῳ περὶ τῆς πορείας. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης ὑποπτεύσας
μή τι πρὸς τῆς πόλεως ἐπαίτιον εἴη Κύρῳ φίλον γενέ-
σθαι, ὅτι ἐδόκει ὁ Κύρος προθύμως τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις
ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας συμπολεμῆσαι, συμβουλεύει τῷ Εενο-
φῶντι ἐλθόντα εἰς Δελφοὺς ἀνακοινώσαι τῷ θεῷ περὶ
τῆς πορείας. ἐλθὼν δ' ὁ Εενοφῶν ἐπήρετο τὸν Ἀπόλ- 6
λω, τίνι ἀν θεῶν θύων καὶ εὐχόμενος κάλλιστ' ἀν καὶ
ἀριστα ἐλθοι τὴν ὁδόν, ἦν ἐπινοεῖ, καὶ καλῶς πράξας
στιθείη. καὶ ἀνεῦλεν αὐτῷ ὁ Ἀπόλλων θεοῦ οἰς ἔδει
θύειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάλιν ἥλθε, λέγει τὴν μαντείαν τῷ 7
Σωκράτει. ὁ δ' ἀκούσας ἥτιάτο αὐτόν, ὅτι οὐ τοῦτο
πρῶτον ἥρωτα, πότερον λῶν εἴη αὐτῷ πορεύεσθαι ἡ
μένει, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς κρίνας ἵτεον εἴναι τοῦτ' ἐπυνθάνετο,
ὅπως ἀν κάλλιστα πορευθείη. ἐπεὶ μέντοι οὔτως ἥρου,
ταῦτ', ἔφη, χρὴ ποιεῦν, ὅσα ὁ θεὸς ἐκέλευσεν, ὁ μὲν 8
δὴ Εενοφῶν οὔτω, θυσάμενος οἷς ἀνεῦλεν ὁ θεός, ἔξ-
πλει καὶ καταλαμβάνει ἐν Σάρδεσι Πρόξενον καὶ Κύ-
ρου μέλλοντας ἥδη ὄρμάν τὴν ἄνω ὁδόν, καὶ συνεστάθη
Κύρῳ. προθυμουμένου δὲ τοῦ Προξένου καὶ ὁ Κύρος 9
συμπρούθυμεῖτο μεῖναι αὐτόν. εἰπε δὲ ὅτι, ἐπειδὰν
τάχιστα ἡ στρατεία λήξῃ, εὐθὺς ἀποπέμψειν αὐτόν.
ἐλέγετο δὲ ὁ στόλος εἴναι εἰς Πισίδας. ἐστρατεύετο 10
μὲν δὴ οὔτως ἔξαπατηθείς, οὐχ ὑπὸ Προξένου· οὐ γάρ
γίδει τὴν ἐπὶ βασιλέα ὄρμὴν οὐδὲ ἄλλος οὐδεὶς τῶν
Ἐλλήνων πλὴν Κλεάρχου· ἐπεὶ μέντοι εἰς Κιλικίαν
ἥλθον, σαφὲς πᾶσιν ἥδη ἐδόκει εἶναι, ὅτι ὁ στόλος εἴη
ἐπὶ βασιλέα. φοβούμενοι δὲ τὴν ὁδὸν καὶ ἀκούτες
ὅμως οἱ πολλοὶ δι' αἰσχύνην καὶ ἄλληλων καὶ Κύρου
συνηκολούθησαν· ὃν εἰς καὶ Εενοφῶν ἦν. ἐπεὶ δὲ 11
ἀπορία ἦν, ἐλυπεῖτο μὲν σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ οὐκ ἐδύ-
νατο καθεύδειν· μικρὸν δ' ὑπουρού λαχῶν εἶδεν ὅναρ.
ἐδοξεν αὐτῷ βροντῆς γενομένης σκηπτὸς πεσεῖν εἰς

τὴν πατρώαν οἰκίαν, καὶ ἐκ τούτου λάμπεσθαι πᾶσαν.
 12 περίφοβος δ' εὐθὺς ἀνηγέρθη, καὶ τὸ δναρ πῆ μὲν
 ἔκρινεν ἀγαθόν, ὅτι ἐν πόνοις ὅν καὶ κινδύνοις φῶς
 μέγα ἐκ Διὸς ἴδεν ἔδοξε· πῆ δὲ καὶ ἐφοβεῦτο, ὅτι ἀπὸ
 Διὸς μὲν βασιλέως τὸ δναρ ἔδόκει αὐτῷ εἶναι, κύκλῳ
 δὲ ἔδόκει λάμπεσθαι τὸ πῦρ, μὴ οὐ δύναιτο ἐκ τῆς
 χώρας ἔξελθεῖν τῆς βασιλέως, ἀλλ' εἰργοιτο πάντοθεν
 13 ὑπό τινων ἀποριῶν. ὅποιόν τι μέντοι ἐστὶ τὸ τοιοῦ-
 τον δναρ ἴδεν ἔξεστι σκοπεῦν ἐκ τῶν συμβάντων μετὰ
 τὸ δναρ. γίγνεται γὰρ τάδε. εὐθὺς ἐπειδὴ ἀνηγέρθη
 πρῶτον μὲν ἔννοια αὐτῷ ἐμπίπτει, τί κατάκειμαι; ἡ
 δὲ νὺξ προβαίνει· ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ εἰκὸς τοὺς πολε-
 μίους ἤξειν. εἰ δὲ γενησόμεθα ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ, τὸ ἐμπο-
 δῶν μὴ οὐχὶ πάντα μὲν τὰ χαλεπώτατα ἐπιδόντας,
 πάντα δὲ τὰ δεινότατα παθόντας ὑβριζομένους ἀπο-
 14 θανεῖν; ὅπως δ' ἀμυνούμεθα οὐδεὶς παρασκευάζεται
 οὐδὲ ἐπιμελεῖται, ἀλλὰ κατακείμεθα ὥσπερ ἔξὸν ἡσυ-
 χίαν ἄγειν. ἐγὼ οὖν τὸν ἐκ ποίας πόλεως στρατηγὸν
 προσδοκῶ ταῦτα πράξειν; ποίαν δ' ἡλικίαν ἐμαυτῷ
 ἐλθεῖν ἀναμένω; οὐ γὰρ ἔγωγ' ἔτι πρεσβύτερος ἔσο-
 15 μαι, ἐὰν τήμερον προδῶ ἐμαυτὸν τοὺς πολεμίους. ἐκ
 τούτου ἀνίσταται καὶ συγκαλεῖ τοὺς Προξένου πρῶτου
 λοχαγούς. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον, ἔλεξεν, Ἐγώ, ὁ ἄνδρες
 λοχαγοί, οὗτε καθεύδειν δύναμαι, ὥσπερ, οἷμαι, οὐδ'
 16 ὑμεῖς, οὗτε κατακεῖσθαι ἔτι, ὅρῶν, ἐν οἷοις ἐσμέν. οἱ
 μὲν γὰρ πολέμιοι δῆλον ὅτι οὐ πρότερον πρὸς ἡμᾶς
 τὸν πόλεμον ἔξεφηναν πρὶν ἐνόμισαν καλῶς τὰ ἑα-
 τῶν παρεσκευασθαι, ἡμῶν δ' οὐδεὶς οὐδὲν ἀντεπιμε-
 17 λεῖται, ὅπως ὡς κάλλιστα ἀγωνιούμεθα. καὶ μὴν εἰ
 ὑφησόμεθα καὶ ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ γενησόμεθα, τί οἰόμεθα
 πείσεσθαι; δις καὶ τοῦ ὁμομητρίου καὶ τοῦ ὁμοπατρίου
 ἀδελφοῦ καὶ τεθυηκότος ἡδη ἀποτεμῶν τὴν κεφαλὴν
 καὶ τὴν χεῖρα ἀνεσταύρωσεν· ἡμᾶς δέ, οἷς κηδεμῶν
 μὲν οὐδεὶς πάρεστιν, ἐστρατεύσαμεν δὲ ἐπ' αὐτὸν ὡς

δοῦλον ἀντὶ βασιλέως ποιήσοντες καὶ ἀποκτενοῦντες, εἰ δυναίμεθα, τί ἀν οἰόμεθα παθεῖν; ἀρ' οὐκ ἀν ἐπὶ 18 πᾶν ἔλθοι, ως ἡμᾶς τὰ ἔσχατα αἰκισάμενος πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις φόβον παράσχοι τοῦ στρατεῦσαί ποτε ἐπ· αὐτόν; ἀλλ' ὅπως τοι μὴ ἐπ' ἐκείνῳ γενησόμεθα πάντα ποιητέον. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν, ἔστε μὲν αἱ σπουδαὶ ἡσαν, 19 οὐποτε ἐπανόμην ἡμᾶς μὲν οἰκτείρων, βασιλέα δὲ καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ μακαρίζων, διαθεώμενος αὐτῶν ὅσην μὲν χώραν καὶ οἶαν ἔχοιεν, ως δὲ ἀφθονα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ὅσους δὲ θεράποντας, ὅσα δὲ κτήνη, χρυσὸν δέ, ἐσθῆτα δέ· τὰ δ' αὖ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὅπότε ἐνθυμοίμην, ὅτι 20 τῶν μὲν ἀγαθῶν πάντων οὐδενὸς ἡμῖν μετείη, εἰ μὴ πριαίμεθα, ὅτου δ' ὡνησόμεθα ἥδειν ἔτι δλίγους ἔχοντας, ἀλλως δέ πως πορίζεσθαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἡ ὡνουμένους ὄρκους ἥδη κατέχοντας ἡμᾶς· ταῦτ' οὖν λογιζόμενος ἐνίστε τὰς σπουδὰς μᾶλλον ἐφοβούμην ἡ νῦν τὸν πύλεμον. ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἔκεινοι ἔλυσαν τὰς σπου-21 δάς, λελύσθαι μοι δοκεῖ καὶ ἡ ἔκεινων ὕβρις καὶ ἡ ἡμετέρα ὑποψία. ἐν μέσῳ γὰρ ἥδη κεῖται ταῦτα τὰ ἀγαθὰ ἀθλὰ ὅπότεροι ἀν ἡμῶν ἄνδρες ἀμείνονες ὁσιν, ἀγωνοθέται δ' οἱ θεοί εἰσιν, οἱ σὺν ἡμῖν, ως τὸ εἰκός, ἔσονται. οὗτοι μὲν γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἐπιωρκήκασιν· ἡμεῖς 22 δὲ πολλὰ ὄρωντες ἀγαθὰ στερρῶν αὐτῶν ἀπειχόμεθα διὰ τοὺς τῶν θεῶν ὄρκους. ὥστε ἔξειναί μοι δοκεῖ ιέναι ἐπὶ τὸν ἀγῶνα πολὺ σὺν φρονήματι μεῖζον ἡ τούτοις. ἔτι δ' ἔχομεν σώματα ἵκανώτερα τούτων 23 καὶ ψυχὴ καὶ θάλπη καὶ πόνους φέρειν· ἔχομεν δὲ καὶ ψυχὰς σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀμείνονας· οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες καὶ τρωτοὶ καὶ θνητοὶ μᾶλλον ἡμῶν, ήν οἱ θεοί, ὥσπερ τὸ πρόσθεν, νίκην ἡμῖν διδῶσιν. ἀλλ' ἵστως γὰρ καὶ 24 ἄλλοι ταῦτ' ἐνθυμοῦνται, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν μὴ ἀναμένωμεν ἄλλους ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ἐλθεῖν παρακαλοῦντας ἐπὶ τὰ κάλλιστα ἔργα, ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς ἄρξωμεν τοῦ ἔξορμῆσαι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρετὴν. φάνητε τῶν λοχα-

γῶν ἄριστοι καὶ τῶν στρατηγῶν ἀξιοστρατηγότεροι
 25 κάνγὰ δέ, εἰ μὲν ὑμεῖς ἔθέλετε ἔξορμᾶν ἐπὶ ταῦτα, ἐπε-
 σθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι, εἰ δὲ ὑμεῖς τάττετε με ἡγεῖσθαι,
 οὐδὲν προφασίζομαι τὴν ἡλικίαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀκμάζειν
 ἡγοῦμαι ἐρύκειν ἀπ' ἐμαυτοῦ τὰ κακά.

26 'Ο μὲν ταῦτ' ἔλεξεν, οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἀκούσαντες
 ταῦτα ἡγεῖσθαι ἐκέλευν πάντες, πλὴν Ἀπολλωνίδης
 τις ἦν βοιωτιάζων τῇ φωνῇ· οὗτος δὲ εἶπεν, ὅτι φλυα-
 ροίη ὅστις λέγοι ἀλλως πως σωτηρίας ἀν τυχεῖν ἡ
 βασιλέα πείσας, εἰ δύναιτο, καὶ ἄμα ἡρχετο λέγειν
 27 τὰς ἀπορίας. ὁ μέντοι Ξενοφῶν μεταξὺ ὑπολαβών
 ἔλεξεν ὡδε. 'Ω θαυμασιώτατε ἀνθρώπε, σύ γε οὐδὲ
 ὄρῶν γιγνώσκεις οὐδὲ ἀκούων μέμνησαι. ἐν ταῦτῳ γε
 μέντοι ἡσθα τούτοις, ὅτε βασιλεύς, ἐπεὶ Κῦρος ἀπέ-
 θανε, μέγα φρονήσας ἐπὶ τούτῳ πέμπων ἐκέλευε παρα-
 28 διδόναι τὰ ὅπλα. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑμεῖς οὐ παραδόντες, ἀλλ'
 ἔξωπλισμένοι ἐλθόντες παρεσκηνήσαμεν αὐτῷ, τί οὐκ
 ἐποίησε πρέσβεις πέμπων καὶ σπονδὰς αἰτῶν καὶ
 29 παρέχων τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἔστε σπονδῶν ἔτυχεν; ἐπεὶ
 δὲ αὐτοὶ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοί, ὥσπερ δὴ σὺ κελεύεις,
 εἰς λόγους αὐτοῖς ἄνευ ὅπλων ἡλθον πιστεύσαντες ταῖς
 σπονδαῖς, οὐ νῦ ἐκεῖνοι παιόμενοι, κεντούμενοι, ὑβρι-
 ξόμενοι οὐδὲ ἀποθανεῖν οἱ τλήμονες δύνανται, καὶ μάλι,
 οἴμαι, ἐρῶντες τούτους; ἀ σὺ πάντα εἰδὼς τοὺς μὲν
 ἀμύνεσθαι κελεύοντας φλυαρεῖν φήσ, πειθεῖν δὲ πάλιν
 30 κελεύεις ἴόντας; (έμοὶ δέ, ὡς ἀνδρες, δοκεῖ τὸν ἀνθρω-
 πον τοῦτον μήτε προσίσθαι εἰς ταῦτὸν ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς
 ἀφελομένους τε τὴν λοχαγίαν σκεύη ἀναθέντας ὡς
 τοιούτῳ χρῆσθαι.) οὗτος γάρ καὶ τὴν πατρίδα κατα-
 σχύνει καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ὅτι Ἑλλην ὁν τοι-
 31 οὗτος ἔστιν. ἐγτεῦθεν ὑπολαβών Ἀγασίας Στυμφάλιος
 εἶπεν, 'Αλλὰ τούτῳ γε οὕτε τῆς Βοιωτίας προσήκει
 οὐδὲν οὔτε τῆς Ἑλλάδος παντάπασιν, ἐπεὶ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν
 εἰδον ὥσπερ Λυδὸν ἀμφότερα τὰ ὡτα τετρυπημένον.

καὶ εἰχεν οῦτως. τοῦτον μὲν οὖν ἀπήλασαν· οἱ δὲ 32 ἄλλοι παρὰ τὰς τάξεις ίόντες, ὅπου μὲν στρατηγὸς σῶος εἴη, τὸν στρατηγὸν παρεκάλουν, ὅπόθεν δὲ οἴ-
χοιτο, τὸν ὑποστρατηγόν, ὅπου δ' αὐλοχαγὸς σῶος εἴη, τὸν λοχαγόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντες συνῆλθον, εἰς τὸ 33 πρόσθεν τῶν ὅπλων ἐκαθέζοντο· καὶ ἐγένοντο οἱ συ-
ελθόντες στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ ἀμφὶ τοὺς ἑκατόν,
ὅτε δὲ ταῦτα ἦν, σχεδὸν μέσαι ἦσαν νύκτες. ἐνταῦθα 34

Ιερώνυμος Ἡλεῖος πρεσβύτατος ὧν τῶν Προξένου λοχαγῶν ἤρχετο λέγειν ὡδε. Ἡμῦν, ὡ ἄνδρες στρα-
τηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ, ὁρῶστε τὰ παρόντα ἔδοξε καὶ αὐτοῖς συνελθεῖν καὶ ὑμᾶς παρακαλέσαι, ὅπως βουλευσαίμεθα εἴ τι δυναίμεθα ἀγαθόν. λέξον δ', ἔφη, καὶ σύ, ὡ Ξενοφῶν, ἅπερ καὶ πρὸς ἡμᾶς. ἐκ τούτου λέγει τάδε Ξενοφῶν. Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν δὴ πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα, 35
ὅτι βασιλεὺς καὶ Τισσαφέρνης οὓς μὲν ἐδυνήθησαν συνειλῆφασιν ἡμῶν, τοῖς δ' ἄλλοις δῆλον ὅτι ἐπιβου-
λεύουσιν, ὡς, ἦν δύνωνται, ἀπολέσωσιν. ἡμῖν δέ γε, οἵμαι, πάντα ποιητέα ὡς μήποτ' ἐπὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις γενώμεθα, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον, ἦν δυνώμεθα, ἐκεῖνοι ἐφ' ἡμῖν. εὖ τοίνυν ἐπίστασθε, δότι ὑμεῖς τοσοῦτοι ὄντες, 36
ὅσοι νῦν συνεληλύθατε, μέγιστον ἔχετε καιρόν. οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται οὐτοι πάντες πρὸς ὑμᾶς βλέπουσι, καν μὲν ὑμᾶς ὄρωσιν ἀθύμους, πάντες κακοὶ ἔσονται, ἦν δὲ ὑμεῖς αὐτοὶ τε παρασκευαζόμενοι φανεροὶ ἦτε ἐπὶ τοὺς πόλεμούς καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους παρακαλῆτε, εὖ ἵστε δότι ἔψονται ὑμῖν καὶ πειράσονται μιμεῖσθαι. Ισως 37
δέ τοι καὶ δίκαιόν ἐστιν ὑμᾶς διαφέρειν τι τούτων. ὑμεῖς γάρ ἐστε στρατηγοί, ὑμεῖς ταξίαρχοι καὶ λοχα-
γοί, καὶ ὅτε εἰρήνη ἦν, ὑμεῖς καὶ χρήμασι καὶ τιμαῖς τούτων ἐπλεονεκτεῖτε· καὶ νῦν τοίνυν, ἐπεὶ πόλεμός
ἐστιν, ἀξιοῦν δεῖ ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς ἀμείνους τε τοῦ πλή-
θους εἶναι καὶ προβούλεύειν τούτων καὶ προπονεῖν,
ἥν που δέῃ. καὶ νῦν πρῶτον μὲν οἴομαι ἀν ὑμᾶς 38

μέγα ὀνῆσαι τὸ στράτευμα, εἰ ἐπιμεληθείητε ὅπως
 ἀντὶ τῶν ἀπολωλότων ὡς τάχιστα στρατηγοὶ καὶ
 λοχαγοὶ ἀντικατασταθῶσιν. ἀνευ γὰρ ἀρχόντων οὐ-
 δὲν ἀν οὔτε καλὸν οὔτε ἀγαθὸν γένοιτο, ὡς μὲν συν-
 ελόντι εἰπεῖν, οὐδαμοῦ, ἐν δὲ δὴ τοῖς πολεμικοῖς παντά-
 πασιν. ἡ μὲν γὰρ εὐταξία σώζειν δοκεῖ, ἡ δὲ ἀταξία
 39 πολλοὺς ἥδη ἀπολώλεκεν. ἐπειδὰν δὲ καταστήσησθε
 τοὺς ἀρχοντας ὅσους δεῖ, ἥν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους στρα-
 τιώτας συλλέγητε καὶ παραθαρρύνητε, οἵμαι ἀν ὑμᾶς
 40 πάνυ ἐν καιρῷ ποιῆσαι. νῦν μὲν γὰρ ἵσως καὶ ὑμεῖς
 αἰσθάνεσθε, ὡς ἀθύμως μὲν ἥλθον ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα, ἀθύ-
 μως δὲ πρὸς τὰς φυλακάς· ὅστε οὕτω γ' ἔχόντων οὐκ
 οἶδα ὅ, τι ἀν τις χρήσαιτο αὐτοῖς εἴτε νυκτὸς δέοι τι
 41 εἴτε καὶ ἡμέρας. ἥν δέ τις αὐτῶν τρέψῃ τὰς γνώμας,
 ὡς μὴ τοῦτο μόνον ἐννοῶνται, τί πείσονται, ἀλλὰ καὶ
 42 τί ποιήσουσι, πολὺ εὐθυμότεροι ἔσονται. ἐπίστασθε
 γὰρ δή, ὅτι οὔτε πλῆθος ἔστιν οὔτε ἵσχυς ἡ ἐν τῷ
 πολέμῳ τὰς νίκας ποιοῦσα, ἀλλ' ὁπότεροι ἀν σὺν τοῖς
 θεοῖς ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἐρρωμενέστεροι ἴωσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς πο-
 λεμίους, τούτους ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ οἱ ἐναντίοι οὐ δέχον-
 43 ται. ἐντεθύμημαι δ' ἔγωγε, ὡς ἄνδρες, καὶ τοῦτο, ὅτι,
 ὅπόσοι μὲν μαστεύουσι ζῆν ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου ἐν τοῖς
 πολεμικοῖς, οὗτοι μὲν κακῶς τε καὶ αἰσχρῶς ὡς ἐπὶ
 τὸ πολὺ ἀποθνήσκουσιν, ὅπόσοι δὲ τὸν μὲν θάνατον
 ἐγνώκασι πάσι κοινὸν εἶναι καὶ ἀναγκαῖον ἀνθρώποις,
 περὶ δὲ τοῦ καλῶς ἀποθνήσκειν ἀγωνίζονται, τούτους
 ὅρῳ μᾶλλον πως εἰς τὸ γῆρας ἀφικουμένους καὶ ἔως
 44 ἀν ζώσιν εὐδαιμονέστερον διάγοντας. ἀ καὶ ἡμᾶς δεῖ
 νῦν καταμαθόντας, ἐν τοιούτῳ γὰρ καιρῷ ἐσμεν, αὐ-
 τούς τε ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς εἶναι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους παρα-
 45 καλεῖν. ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτοι
 εἶπε Χειρίσοφος, Ἀλλὰ πρόσθεν μέν, ὡς Εενοφῶν, το-
 σοῦτον μόνον σε ἐγίγνωσκον, ὅσον ἥκουνον Ἀθηναῖον
 εἶναι, νῦν δὲ καὶ ἐπαινῶ σε ἐφ' οἷς λέγεις τε καὶ

πράττεις, καὶ βουλοίμην ἀντί πλείστους εἶναι τοιούτους· κοινὸν γάρ ἀν εἴη τὸ ἀγαθόν. καὶ νῦν, ἔφη, μὴ μέλλωμεν, ὡς ἄνδρες, ἀλλ' ἀπελθόντες ἥδη αἰρεῦσθε οἱ δεόμενοι ἄρχοντας, καὶ ἐλόμενοι ἥκετε εἰς τὸ μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου καὶ τοὺς αἱρεθέντας ἀγετε· ἔπειτ ἐκεῖ συγκαλούμεν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας. παρέστω δ' ἡμῖν, ἔφη, καὶ Τολμίδης ὁ κῆρυξ. καὶ ἅμα ταῦτ' εἰς 47 πῶν ἀνέστη, ὡς μὴ μέλλοιτο, ἀλλὰ περαίνοιτο τὰ δέοντα. ἐκ τούτου ἥρεθησαν ἄρχοντες ἀντὶ μὲν Κλεάρχου Τιμασίων Δαρδανεύς, ἀντὶ δὲ Σωκράτους Ξανθικλῆς Ἀχαιός, ἀντὶ δὲ Ἀγίου Κλεάνωρ Ἀρκάς, ἀντὶ δὲ Μένωνος Φιλήσιος Ἀχαιός, ἀντὶ δὲ Προξένου Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος.

Ἐπει δὲ ἥρηντο, ἡμέρα τε σχεδὸν ὑπέφαινε καὶ εἰς 2 τὸ μέσον ἥκον οἱ ἄρχοντες. καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς προφύλακας καταστήσαντας συγκαλεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας. ἔπει δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιώται συνῆλθον, ἀνέστη πρῶτον μὲν Χειρίσοφος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος καὶ ἔλεξεν ὡδε. ³Ω ἄνδρες στρατιώται, χαλεπὰ μὲν τὰ παρόντα, 2 ὅπότε ἄνδρῶν στρατηγῶν τοιούτων στερόμεθα καὶ λοχαγῶν καὶ στρατιωτῶν, πρὸς δ' ἔτι καὶ οἱ ἀμφὶ Ἀριαίον, οἱ πρόσθεν σύμμαχοι ὄντες, προδεδώκασιν ἡμᾶς· ὅμως δὲ δεῖ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων ἄνδρας ἀγαθούς τε ἐλθεῖν καὶ μὴ ὑφίεσθαι, ἀλλὰ πειρᾶσθαι, ὅπως, ἦν μὲν δυνώμεθα, καλῶς νικῶντες σωζόμεθα· εἰ δὲ μή, ἀλλὰ καλῶς γε ἀποθνήσκωμεν, ὑποχείριοι δὲ μηδέποτε γενώμεθα ζῶντες τοῖς πολεμοῖς. οἴομαι γάρ ἀν ἡμᾶς τοιαῦτα παθεῖν, οὐα τοὺς ἔχθροὺς οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσειαν. ἐπὶ τούτῳ Κλεάνωρ Ὁρχομένιος ἀνέστη καὶ ἔλεξεν ὡδε. ⁴ Αλλ' ὁρᾶτε μέν, ὡς ἄνδρες τὴν βασιλέως ἐπιορκίαν καὶ ἀσέβειαν, ὁρᾶτε δὲ τὴν Τισσαφέριους ἀπιστίαν, ὅστις λέγων ὡς γείτων τε εἴη τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ περὶ πλείστου ἀν ποιήσαιτο σῶσαι ἡμᾶς, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις αὐτὸς ὁμόσας ἡμῖν, αὐτὸς δεξιὰς δούς, αὐτὸς ἔξαπα-

τήσας συνέλαβε τοὺς στρατηγούς, καὶ οὐδὲ Δία ξένιοι
ηδέσθη, ἀλλὰ Κλεάρχῳ καὶ ὁμοτράπεζος γενόμενος
αὐτοὺς τούτοις ἔξαπατήσας τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπολώλεκεν

5 Ἀριαῖος δέ, ὃν ἡμεῖς ἡθέλομεν βασιλέα καθιστάναι,
καὶ ἐδώκαμεν καὶ ἐλάβομεν πιστὰ μὴ προδώσειν ἀλ-
λήλους, καὶ οὗτος οὗτε τοὺς θεοὺς δείσας οὗτε Κύρου
τὸν τεθνηκότα αἰδεσθείς, τιμώμενος μάλιστα ὑπὸ Κύ-
ρου ζῶντος, νῦν πρὸς τοὺς ἐκείνους ἔχθιστους ἀποστὰς

6 ἡμᾶς τοὺς Κύρου φίλους κακῶς ποιεῦν πειράται. ἀλλὰ
τούτους μὲν οἱ θεοὶ ἀποτίσαιντο· ἡμᾶς δὲ δεῖ ταῦτα
όρωντας μήποτε ἔξαπατηθῆναι ἔτι ὑπὸ τούτων, ἀλλὰ
μαχομένους ὡς ἀν δυνώμεθα κράτιστα τοῦτο, ὅ, τι ἀν
δοκῆ τοῖς θεοῖς, πάσχειν.

7 Ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶν ἀνίσταται ἐσταλμένος ἐπὶ πό-
λεμον ὡς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα, νομίζων, εἴτε νίκην διδοῖεν
οἱ θεοί, τὸν κάλλιστον κόσμον τῷ νικᾶν πρέπειν, εἴτε
τελευτᾶν δέοι, ὁρθῶς ἔχειν τῶν καλλίστων ἑαυτὸν ἀξιώ-
σαντα ἐν τούτοις τῆς τελευτῆς τυγχάνειν· τοῦ λόγου

8 δὲ ἥρχετο ὡδε. Τὴν μὲν τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπιορκίαν τε
καὶ ἀπιστίαν λέγει μὲν Κλεάνωρ, ἐπίστασθε δὲ καὶ
ἡμεῖς, οἴμαι. εἰ μὲν οὖν βουλευόμεθα πάλιν αὐτοῖς διὰ
φιλίας ἵέναι, ἀνάγκη ἡμᾶς πολλὴν ἀθυμίαν ἔχειν, ὁρῶν-
τας καὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς, οὐδὲ πίστεως αὐτοῖς ἑαυτοὺς
ἐνεχείρισαν, οία πεπόνθασιν· εἰ μέντοι διανοούμεθα
σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις ὡν τε πεποιήκασι δίκην ἐπιθεῖναι
αὐτοῖς καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν διὰ παντὸς πολέμου αὐτοῖς ἵέναι,
σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς πολλαὶ ἡμῖν καὶ καλαὶ ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ

9 σωτηρίας. τοῦτο δὲ λέγοντος αὐτοῦ πτάρνυται τις·
ἀκούσαντες δ' οἱ στρατιῶται πάντες μιᾶ ὅρμῇ προσε-
κύνησαν τὸν θεόν, καὶ Ξενοφῶν εἶπε, Δοκεῖ μοι, ὡ
ἄνδρες, ἐπεὶ περὶ σωτηρίας ἡμῶν λεγόντων, οἰωνὸς τοῦ
Διὸς τοῦ σωτῆρος ἐφάνη, εὔξασθαι τῷ θεῷ τούτῳ
θύσειν σωτήρια ὅπου ἀν πρῶτον εἰς φιλίαν χώραν
ἀφικώμεθα, συνεπεύξασθαι δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις θεοῖς

θύσειν κατὰ δύναμιν. καὶ ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτ', ἔφη, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα. καὶ ἀνέτειναν ἅπαντες. ἐκ τούτου εὑξαντο καὶ ἐπαιώνισαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ τῶν θεῶν καλῶς εἶχεν, ἥρχετο πάλιν ὡδε. Ἐτύγχανον λέγων, ὅτι πολ-10 λαὶ καὶ καλαὶ ἐλπίδες ἡμῶν εἶεν σωτηρίας. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἡμεῖς μὲν ἐμπεδοῦμεν τοὺς τῶν θεῶν ὄρκους, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἐπιωρκήκασι τε καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς καὶ τοὺς ὄρκους λελύκασιν. οὕτω δ' ἐχόντων εἰκὸς τοὺς μὲν πολεμίοις ἐναντίους εἶναι τοὺς θεούς, ἡμῶν δὲ συμμάχους, οὕτερον ἵκανοί εἰσι καὶ τοὺς μεγάλους ταχὺ μικροὺς ποιεῦν καὶ τοὺς μικρούς, κανὸν ἐν δεινοῖς ὥστι, σώζειν εὐπετῶς, ὅταν βούλωνται. ἐπειτα δέ, ἀναμνή-1. σω γὰρ ὑμᾶς καὶ τοὺς τῶν προγόνων τῶν ἡμετέρων κινδύνους, ὥνα εἰδῆτε, ως ἀγαθοῖς τε ὑμῶν προσήκει εἶναι σώζονταί τε σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ ἐκ πάνυ δεινῶν οἱ ἀγαθοί. ἐλθόντων μεν γὰρ Περσῶν καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτοῖς παμπληθεῖ στόλῳ ως ἀφανιούντων αὐθίς τὰς Ἀθήνας, ὑποστῆναι αὐτοῖς Ἀθηναῖοι τολμήσαντες ἐνίκησαν αὐτούς. ~~•~~ καὶ εὐξάμενοι τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι ὅπο-12 σους ἀν κατακάνοιεν τῶν πολεμίων τοσαύτας χιμάρας καταθύσειν τῇ θεῷ, ἐπεὶ οὐκ εἰχον ἵκανὰς εὐρεῖν, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς κατ' ενιαυτον πεντακοσίας θύειν, καὶ ἔτι καὶ νῦν ἀποθύουσιν. ἐπειτα ὅτε Ξέρξης ὕστερον ἀγεί-13 ρας τὴν ἀναρίθμητον στρατιὰν ἥλθεν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ τότε ἐνίκων οἱ ἡμέτεροι πρόγονοι τοὺς τούτων προσγόνους καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. ὃν ἔστι μὲν τεκμήρια ὅρῶν τὰ τρόπαια, μέγιστον δὲ μαρτύριον ἡ ἐλευθερία τῶν πόλεων, ἐν αἷς ὑμεῖς ἐγένεσθε καὶ ἐτράφητε. οὐδενα γαρ ἄνθρωπον δεσπότην, ἀλλὰ τοὺς θεούς προσκυνεῖτε. τοιούτων μέν ἔστε προγόνων. οὐ 14 μὲν δὴ τοῦτο γε ἐρῶ, ως ὑμεῖς καταισχύνετε αὐτούς. ἀλλ' οὕπω πολλαὶ ἡμέραι ἀφ' οὐ ἀντιταξάμενοι τούτοις τοῖς ἐκείνων ἐκγόνοις πολλαπλασίους ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἐνικάτε σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς. καὶ τότε μὲν δὴ περὶ τῆς 15

Κύρου βασιλείας ἄνδρες ἡτε ὥγαθοι· νῦν δ', ὅπότε περὶ τῆς ὑμετέρας σωτηρίας ὁ ἀγών ἐστι, πολὺ δήπου ὑμᾶς προσήκει καὶ ἀμείνονας καὶ προθυμοτέρους εἶναι. 16 ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ θαρραλεωτέρους νῦν πρέπει εἶναι πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους. τότε μὲν γὰρ ἅπειροι ὄντες αὐτῶν τό τε πλῆθος ἄμετρον ὄρῶντες ὅμως ἐτολμήσατε σὺν τῷ πατρίῳ φρονήματι ἵέναι εἰς αὐτούς· νῦν δὲ ὅπότε καὶ πεῖραν ἥδη ἔχετε αὐτῶν, ὅτι θέλουστι καὶ πολλαπλάσιοι ὄντες μὴ δέχεσθαι ὑμᾶς, τί ἔτι ὑμῖν προσήκει 17 τούτους φοβεῖσθαι; μηδὲ μέντοι τοῦτο μεῖνον δόξητε ἔχειν, εἰ οἱ Κύρειοι πρόσθεν σὺν ἡμῖν ταττόμενοι νῦν ἀφεστήκασιν. ἔτι γὰρ οὗτοι κακίονές εἰσι τῶν ὑφῆμῶν ἡττημένων· ἔφευγον γοῦν πρὸς ἐκείνους καταλιπόντες ἡμᾶς. τοὺς δὲ θέλουντας φυγῆς ἄρχειν πολὺ κρείττον σὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις ταττομένους ἡ ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ τάξις ὄρᾶν. εἰ δέ τις αὖ ὑμῶν ἀθυμεῖ, ὅτι ἡμῖν μὲν οὐκ εἰσὶν ἵππεῖς, τοῦτο δὲ πολεμίοις πολλοὶ πάρεστιν, ἐνθυμήθητε, ὅτι οἱ μύριοι ἵππεῖς οὐδὲν ἀλλο ἡ μύριοι εἰσὶν ἄνθρωποι· ὑπὸ μὲν γὰρ ἵππου ἐν μάχῃ οὐδεὶς πώποτε οὔτε δηχθεὶς οὔτε λακτισθεὶς ἀπέθανεν, οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες εἰσὶν οἱ ποιοῦντες ὅ, τι ἀν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις 19 γίγνηται. οὐκοῦν τῶν γε ἵππεων πολὺ ἡμεῖς ἐπ' ἀσφαλεστέρους ὀχήματός ἐσμεν· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐφ' ἵππων κρέμανται, φοβούμενοι οὐχ ἡμᾶς μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ καταπεσεῖν· ἡμεῖς δ' ἐπὶ γῆς βεβηκότες πολὺ μὲν ἵσχυρότερον παίσομεν, ἦν τις προσήγ, πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ὅτου ἀν βουλώμεθα τευξόμεθα. ἐνὶ μόνῳ προέχουσιν οἱ ἵππεῖς ἡμᾶς· φεύγειν αὐτοῖς ἀσφαλέστερόν ἐστιν 20 ἡ ἡμῖν. εἰ δὲ δὴ τὰς μὲν μάχας θαρρεῖτε, ὅτι δὲ οὐκέτι ἡμῖν Τισσαφέρνης ἡγήσεται οὐδὲ βασιλεὺς ἀγορὰν παρέξει, τοῦτο ἄχθεσθε, σκέψασθε πότερον κρείττον Τισσαφέρνην ἡγεμόνα ἔχειν, ὃς ἐπιβουλεύων ἡμῖν φαινερός ἐστιν, ἡ οὓς ἀν ἡμεῖς ἄνδρας λαβόντες ἡγεῖσθαι κελεύωμεν, οἱ εἰσονται, ὅτι, ἦν τι περὶ ἡμᾶς ἀμαρτά-

νωσι, περὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ψυχὰς καὶ σώματα ἀμαρτά-
νουσι. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια πότερον ὡνεῖσθαι κρείττον 21
ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἡς οὗτοι παρεῖχον, μικρὰ μέτρα πολλοῦ
ἀργυρίου, μηδὲ τοῦτο ἔτι ἔχοντας, ἡ αὐτοὺς λαμβάνειν,
ἥντερ κρατῶμεν, μέτρῳ χρωμένους, ὅπόσῳ ἀν ἔκαστος
βούληται. εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὲν γυγνώσκετε ὅτι κρείττονα, 22
τοὺς δὲ ποταμοὺς ἄπορον νομίζετε εἶναι καὶ μεγάλως
ἥγενται ἔξαπατηθῆναι διαβάντες, σκέψασθε, εἰ ἄρα
τοῦτο καὶ μωρότατον πεποιήκασιν οἱ βάρβαροι. πάντες
μὲν γὰρ οἱ ποταμοί, ἦν καὶ πρόσω τῶν πηγῶν ἄποροι
ῶσι, προϊοῦσι πρὸς τὰς πηγὰς διαβατοὶ γίγνονται οὐδὲ
τὸ γόνυ βρέχοντες. εἰ δὲ μήθ’ οἱ ποταμοὶ διήσουσιν, 23
ἥγεμών τε μηδεὶς ἡμῖν φανεῖται, οὐδ’ ὡς ἡμῖν γε ἀθυμη-
τέον. ἐπιστάμεθα γὰρ Μυσούς, οὓς οὐκ ἀν ἡμῶν φαί-
μεν βελτίους εἶναι, οἱ βασιλέως ἄκοντος ἐν τῇ βασιλέως
χώρᾳ πολλάς τε καὶ εὐδαίμονας καὶ μεγάλας πόλεις οἰ-
κοῦσιν, ἐπιστάμεθα δὲ Πισίδας ὡσάντως, Λυκάονας δὲ
καὶ αὐτοὶ εἴδομεν ὅτι ἐν τοῖς πεδίοις τὰ ἐρυμνὰ κατα-
λαβόντες τὴν τούτων χώραν καρποῦνται. καὶ ἡμᾶς 24
δ’ ἀν ἔφην ἔγωγε χρῆναι μήπω φανεροὺς εἶναι οἴκαδε
ώρμημένους, ἀλλὰ κατασκευάζεσθαι ὡς αὐτοῦ που οἰ-
κήσοντας. οἶδα γὰρ ὅτι καὶ Μυσοῦς βασιλεὺς πολ-
λοὺς μὲν ἡγεμόνας ἀν δοίη, πολλοὺς δ’ ἀν ὄμήρους
τοῦ ἀδόλως ἐκπέμψειν, καὶ ὁδοποιήσειέ γ’ ἀν αὐτοῖς
καὶ εἰ σὺν τεθρίπποις βούλοιντο ἀπιέναι. καὶ ἡμῖν
γ’ ἀν οἶδ’ ὅτι τρὶς ἀσμενος ταῦτ’ ἐποίει, εἰ ἔώρα ἡμᾶς
μένειν παρασκευαζομένους. ἀλλὰ γὰρ δέδοικα, μή, 25
ἀν ἄπαξ μάθωμεν ἀργὸν ξῆν καὶ ἐν ἀφθόνοις βιοτεύειν
καὶ Μήδων δὲ καὶ Περσῶν καλαῖς καὶ μεγάλαις γυ-
ναιξὶ καὶ παρθένοις ὄμιλεῖν, μή, ὥσπερ οἱ λωτοφάγοι,
ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ. δοκεῖ οὖν μοι εἰκὸς καὶ 26
δίκαιον εἶναι πρῶτον εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ πρὸς τοὺς
οἰκείους πειρᾶσθαι ἀφικνεῖσθαι καὶ ἐπιδεῖξαι τοῖς
“Ἑλλησιν, ὅτι ἔκόντες πένονται, ἔξον αὐτοῖς τοὺς νῦν

οίκοι ἀκλήρους πολιτεύοντας ἐνθάδε κομισαμένους πλους σίους ὄραν. ἀλλὰ γάρ, ὃ ἄνδρες, πάντα ταῦτα τάγαθὰ 27 δῆλον ὅτι τῶν κρατούντων ἐστί. τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἀν πορευοίμεθά τε ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα καί, εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι, ὡς κράτιστα μαχοίμεθα. πρῶτον μὲν τοίνυν, ἔφη, δοκεῖ μοι κατακαῦσαι τὰς ἀμάξας, ἀς ἔχομεν, ἵνα μὴ τὰ ζεύγη ἡμῶν στρατηγῆ, ἀλλὰ πορευώμεθα ὅπη ἀν τῇ στρατιᾷ συμφέρη· ἔπειτα καὶ τὰς σκηνὰς συγκατακαῦσαι. αὐταὶ γάρ αὖ ὅχλον μὲν παρέχουσιν ἄγειν, συνωφελοῦσι δ' οὐδὲν οὔτε εἰς τὸ μάχεσθαι οὔτ' 28 εἰς τὸ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχειν. ἔτι δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων σκευῶν τὰ περιττὰ ἀπαλλάξωμεν, πλὴν ὅσα πολέμου ἔνεκεν ἡ σίτων ἡ ποτῶν ἔχομεν, ἵνα ὡς πλεῖστοι μὲν ἡμῶν ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις ὥσιν, ὡς ἐλάχιστοι δὲ σκευοφόρωσι. κρατουμένων μὲν γάρ ἐπίστασθε ὅτι πάντα ἀλλότρια· ἦν δὲ κρατῶμεν, καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους δεῖ 29 σκευοφόρους ἡμετέρους νομίζειν. λοιπόν μοι εἰπεῖν ὅπερ καὶ μέγιστον νομίζω εἶναι. ὄράτε γάρ καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ὅτι οὐ πρόσθεν ἔξεινεγκέν ἐτόλμησαν πρὸς ἡμᾶς πόλεμον πρὶν τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἡμῶν συνέλαβον, νομίζοντες ὅντων μὲν τῶν ἀρχόντων καὶ ἡμῶν πειθομένων ἴκανοὺς εἶναι ἡμᾶς περιγενέσθαι τῷ πολέμῳ, λαβόντες δὲ τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἀναρχίᾳ ἀν καὶ ἀταξίᾳ 30 ἐνόμιζον ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσθαι. δεῖ οὖν πολὺ μὲν τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἐπιμελεστέρους γενέσθαι τοὺς νῦν τῶν πρόσθεν, πολὺ δὲ τοὺς ἀρχομένους εὐτακτοτέρους καὶ πειθομένους μᾶλλον τοὺς ἄρχουσι νῦν ἡ πρόσθεν. ἦν δέ τις ἀπειθῆ, ἦν ψηφίσησθε τὸν ἀεὶ ὑμῶν ἐντυγχάνοντα σὺν τῷ ἄρχοντι κολάξειν, οὕτως οἱ πολέμιοι πλεῖστον ἐψευσμένοι ἔσονται· τῆδε γάρ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μυρίους ὅψονται ἀνθ' ἐνὸς Κλεάρχους τοὺς οὐδ' ἐνὶ ἐπιτρέψοντας 31 κακῷ εἶναι. ἀλλὰ γάρ καὶ περαίνειν ἡδη ὥρα· ἵστως γάρ οἱ πολέμιοι αὐτίκα παρέσονται· ὅτῳ οὖν ταῦτα δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν, ἐπικυρωσάτω ὡς τάχιστα, ἵνα ἔργῳ

περαίνηται. εἰ δέ τι ἄλλο βέλτιον ἡ ταύτη, τολμάτω
καὶ ὁ ἴδιώτης διδάσκειν πάντες γάρ κοινῆς σωτηρίας
δεόμεθα.

Μετὰ ταῦτα Χειρίσοφος εἶπεν, 'Αλλ' εἰ μέν τινος 33
ἄλλου δεῖ πρὸς τούτοις οἷς λέγει Εὔενοφῶν, καὶ αὐτίκα
ἔξεσται ποιεῖν· ἀ δὲ νῦν εἴρηκε δοκεῖ μοι ὡς τάχιστα
ψηφίσασθαι ἀριστον ἐίναι· καὶ ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνα-
τεινάτω τὴν χείρα. ἀνέτειναν ἄπαντες. ἀναστὰς δὲ 34
πάλιν εἶπε Εὔενοφῶν, 'Ω ἄνδρες, ἀκούσατε ὡν προσδεῖν
δοκεῖ μοι. δῆλον ὅτι πορεύεσθαι ἡμᾶς δεῖ ὅπου ἔξο-
μεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια· ἀκούω δὲ κώμας εἴναι καλὰς οὐ
πλεῖν εἴκοσι σταδίων ἀπεχούσας· οὐκ ἀν οὐν θαυ- 35
μάζοιμι, εἰ οἱ πολέμιοι, ὥσπερ οἱ δειλοὶ κύνες τοὺς
μὲν παριόντας διώκουσί τε καὶ δάκνουσιν, ἣν δύνωνται,
τοὺς δὲ διώκοντας φεύγουσιν, εἰ καὶ αὐτοὶ ἡμῖν ἀπιοῦ-
σιν ἐπακολουθοῦεν. ἵσως οὖν ἀσφαλέστερον ἡμῖν πο- 36
ρεύεσθαι πλαίσιον ποιησαμένους τῶν Λαων, ἵνα τὰ
σκευοφόρα καὶ ὁ πολὺς ὄχλος ἐν ἀσφαλεστέρῳ ἡ. εἰ
οὖν νῦν ἀποδειχθείη, τίνα χρὴ ἡγεῖσθαι τοῦ πλαισίου
καὶ τὰ πρόσθεν κοσμεῖν καὶ τίνας ἐπὶ τῶν πλευρῶν
ἐκατέρων εἴναι, τίνας δ' ὀπισθοφυλακεῖν, οὐκ ἄν, ὅπότε
οἱ πολέμιοι ἔλθοιεν, βουλεύεσθαι ἡμᾶς δέοι, ἀλλὰ χρώ-
μεθ' ἀν εὐθὺς τοὺς τεταγμένους. εἰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλος τις 37
βέλτιον ὄρῷ, ἄλλως ἔχέτω· εἰ δὲ μή, Χειρίσοφος μὲν
ἡγείσθω, ἐπειδὴ καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἔστι· τῶν δὲ πλευ-
ρῶν ἐκατέρων δύο τῶν πρεσβυτάτων στρατηγῷ ἐπιμε-
λείσθων· ὀπισθοφυλακῶμεν δ' ἡμεῖς εἰ νεώτατοι, ἐγώ
τε καὶ Τιμασίων, τὸ νῦν εἴναι. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν πειρώμενοι 38
ταύτης τῆς τάξεως, βουλευσόμεθα δ, τι ἀν ἀεὶ κράτιστον
δοκεῖ εἴναι. εἰ δέ τις ἄλλο ὄρῷ βέλτιον, λεξάτω. ἐπει
δεξιύδεις ἀντέλεγεν, εἶπεν, "Οτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατει-
νάτω τὴν χείρα. ἔδοξε ταῦτα. Νῦν τοίνυν, ἔφη, 39
ἀπιόντας ποιεῖν δεῖ τὰ δεδογμένα. καὶ ὅστις τε ὑμῶν
τοὺς οἰκείους ἐπιθυμεῖ ἰδεῖν, μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς

είναι· οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν ἄλλως τούτου τυχεῖν· ὅστις τε ζῆν ἐπιθυμεῖ, πειράσθω νικᾶν· τῶν μὲν γὰρ νικώντων τὸ κατακαίνειν, τῶν δὲ ἡττωμένων τὸ ἀποθνήσκειν ἔστι· καὶ εἴ τις δὲ χρημάτων ἐπιθυμεῖ, κρατεῖν πειράσθω· τῶν γὰρ νικώντων ἔστιν καὶ τὰ ἔαυτῶν σώζειν καὶ τὰ τῶν ἡττωμένων λαμβάνειν.

3 Τούτων λεχθέντων ἀνέστησαν καὶ ἀπελθόντες κατέκαιον τὰς ἀμάξας καὶ τὰς σκηνάς, τῶν δὲ περιττῶν ὅτου μὲν δέοιτό τις μετεόδισαν ἄλλήλοις, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἐρρίπτουν. ταῦτα ποιήσαντες ἡριστοποιοῦντο. ἀριστοποιουμένων δὲ αὐτῶν ἔρχεται Μιθριδάτης σὺν ἵππεῦσιν ὡς τριάκοντα, καὶ καλεσάμενος
 2 τοὺς στρατηγοὺς εἰς ἐπήκοον λέγει ὡδε. Ἐγώ, ὁ ἄνδρες "Ἐλληνες, καὶ Κύρω πιστὸς ἦν, ὡς ὑμεῖς ἐπίστασθε, καὶ νῦν ὑμῖν εὔνους· καὶ ἐνθάδε εἰμὶ σὺν πολλῷ φόβῳ διάγων. εἰ οὖν ὁρώην ὑμᾶς σωτήριόν τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθοιμι ἀν πρὸς ὑμᾶς καὶ τοὺς θεράποντας πάντας ἔχων. λέξατε οὖν πρός με, τί ἐν νῷ ἔχετε, ὡς φίλον τε καὶ εὔνουν καὶ βουλόμενον κοινῇ σὺν ὑμῖν
 3 τὸν στόλον ποιεῖσθαι. βουλευομένοις τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἔδοξεν ἀποκρίνασθαι τάδε· καὶ ἔλεγε Χειρίσοφος· Ἡμῖν δοκεῖ, εἰ μέν τις ἐὰν ἡμᾶς ἀπιέναι οἴκαδε, διαπρεύεσθαι τὴν χώραν ὡς ἀν δυνώμεθα ἀσινέστατα· ἦν δέ τις ἡμᾶς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀποκωλύη, διαπολεμεῖν τούτῳ
 4 ὡς ἀν δυνώμεθα κράτιστα. ἐκ τούτου ἐπειράτο Μιθριδάτης διδάσκειν, ὡς ἄπορον εἴη βασιλέως ἄκοντος σωθῆναι. ἔνθα δὴ ἐγιγνώσκετο, ὅτι ὑπόπεμπτος εἴη· καὶ γὰρ τῶν Τισσαφέρους τις οἰκείων παρηκολούθει
 5 πίστεως ἔνεκα. καὶ ἐκ τούτου ἐδόκει τοὺς στρατηγοὺς βέλτιον εἶναι δόγμα ποιήσασθαι τὸν πόλεμον ἀκήρυκτον εἶναι, ἔστ' ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ εἰεν· διέφθειρον γὰρ προσιόντες τοὺς στρατιώτας, καὶ ἔνα γε λοχαγὸν διέφθειραν Νίκαρχον Ἀρκάδα, καὶ ὥχετο ἀπιών νυκτὸς σὺν ἀνθρώποις ὡς εἴκοσι.

Μετὰ ταῦτα ἀριστήσαντες καὶ διαβαντες τὸν Ζα- 6
 πάταν ποταμὸν ἐπορευοντο τεταγμένοι, τὰ ὑποξύγια
 καὶ τὸν ὄχλον ἐν μέσῳ ἔχοντες. οὐ πολὺ δὲ προελη-
 λυθότων αὐτῶν ἐπιφαίνεται πάλιν ὁ Μιθριδάτης ἵπ-
 πέας ἔχων ὡς διακοσίους καὶ τοξότας καὶ σφενδονήτας
 ὡς τετρακοσίους μάλα ἐλαφροὺς καὶ εὐζώνους. καὶ 7
 προσήγει μὲν ὡς φίλος ὧν πρὸς τοὺς "Ἐλληνας, ἐπεὶ
 δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένοντο, ἔξαπίνης οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἐτόξευνον καὶ
 ἵππεις καὶ πεζοὶ, οἱ δὲ ἐσφενδόνων καὶ ἐτίτρωσκον. οἱ
 δὲ ὀπισθοφύλακες τῶν Ἐλλήνων ἔπασχον μὲν κακῶς,
 ἀντεποίουν δ' οὐδέν· οἵ τε γὰρ Κρῆτες βραχύτερα τῶν
 Περσῶν ἐτόξευνον καὶ ἄμα ψιλοὶ ὅντες εἴσω τῶν ὅπλων
 κατεκέκλειντο, οἵ τε ἀκοντισταὶ βραχύτερα ἡκόντιζον
 ἢ ὡς ἔξικνεῦσθαι τῶν σφενδονητῶν. ἐκ τούτου Ξενο- 8
 φῶντι ἐδόκει διωκτέον εἶναι· καὶ ἐδίωκον τῶν τε ὄπλι-
 τῶν καὶ τῶν πελταστῶν οἱ ἔτυχον σὺν αὐτῷ ὀπισθο-
 φυλακοῦντες· διώκοντες δὲ οὐδένα κατελάμβανον τῶν
 πολεμίων. οὔτε γὰρ ἵππεις ἡσαν τοὺς "Ἐλλησιν οὔτε 9
 οἱ πεζοὶ τοὺς πεζοὺς ἐκ πολλοῦ φεύγοντας ἐδύναντο
 καταλαμβάνειν ἐν ὀλύγῳ χωρίῳ· πολὺ γὰρ οὐχ οἰόν
 τε ἡν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄλλου στρατεύματος διώκειν. οἱ δὲ 10
 βάρβαροι ἵππεις καὶ φεύγοντες ἄμα ἐτίτρωσκον εἰς
 τοῦπισθεν τοξεύοντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων, ὀπόσον δὲ προ-
 διώξειαν οἱ "Ἐλληνες, τοσοῦτον πάλιν ἐπαναχωρεῦν
 μαχομένους ἔδει. ὥστε τῆς ἡμέρας ὅλης διῆλθον οὐ 11
 πλέον πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι σταδίων, ἀλλὰ δείλης ἀφίκοντο
 εἰς τὰς κώμας. ἔνθα δὴ πάλιν ἀθυμία ἦν. καὶ Χειρί-
 σοφος καὶ οἱ πρεσβύτατοι τῶν στρατηγῶν Ξενοφῶντα
 ἥτιώντο, ὅτι ἐδίωκεν ἀπὸ τῆς φάλαγγος καὶ αὐτος τε
 ἐκτινδύνειε καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ἐδύνατο
 βλάπτειν. ἀκούσας δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἔλεγεν ὅτι ὁρθῶς 12
 ἥτιώντο καὶ αὐτὸν τὸ ἔργον αὐτοῖς μαρτυροίη. ἀλλ'
 ἐγώ, ἔφη, ἡναγκάσθην διώκειν, ἐπειδὴ ἔώρων ἡμᾶς ἐν
 τῷ μένειν κακῶς μὲν πάσχοντας, ἀντιποιεῖν δὲ οὐ

13 δυναμένους. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐδιώκομεν, ἀληθῆ, ἔφη, ὑμεῖς λέγετε· κακῶς μὲν γάρ ποιεῖν οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ἐδυνάμεθα 14 τοὺς πολεμίους, ἀνεχωροῦμεν δὲ πάνυ χαλεπῶς. τοῖς οὖν θεοῖς χάρις, ὅτι οὐ σὺν πολλῇ ῥώμῃ, ἀλλὰ σὺν ὀλίγοις ἥλθοι, ὥστε βλάψαι μὲν μὴ μεγάλα, δηλῶσαι 15 δὲ ὧν δεόμεθα. νῦν γάρ οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι τοξεύουσι καὶ σφενδονῶσιν ὅσον οὔτε οἱ Κρῆτες ἀντιοξεύειν δύνανται οὔτε οἱ ἐκ χειρὸς βάλλοντες ἔξικνεῖσθαι. ὅταν δὲ αὐτοὺς διώκωμεν, πολὺ μὲν οὐχ οἰόν τε χωρίον ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος διώκειν, ἐν ὀλύγῳ δὲ οὐδὲ εἰ ταχὺς εἴη πεζὸς πεζὸν ἀν διώκων καταλάβοι ἐκ τόξου 16 ρύματος. ἡμεῖς οὖν εἰ μέλλομεν τούτους εἵργειν ὥστε μὴ δύνασθαι βλάπτειν ήμᾶς πορευομένους, σφενδονητῶν τε τὴν ταχίστην δεῖ καὶ ἵππεών. ἀκούω δ' εἴναι ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι ἡμῶν 'Ροδίους, ὧν τοὺς πολλούς φασιν ἐπίστασθαι σφενδονᾶν, καὶ τὸ βέλος αὐτῶν καὶ 17 διπλάσιον φέρεσθαι τῶν Περσικῶν σφενδονῶν. ἐκεῖναι γάρ διὰ τὸ χειροπληθέσι τοῖς λίθοις σφενδονᾶν ἐπὶ βραχὺ ἔξικνοῦνται, οἱ δὲ 'Ρόδιοι καὶ ταῖς μολυβδίσιν ἐπίστανται χρῆσθαι. ήν οὖν αὐτῶν ἐπισκεψώμεθα τίνες πέπανται σφενδόνας, καὶ τούτῳ μὲν δῶμεν αὐτῶν ἀργύριον, τῷ δὲ ἄλλας πλέκειν ἐθέλοντι ἄλλο ἀργύριον τελώμεν, καὶ τῷ σφενδονᾶν ἐντεταγμένῳ ἐθέλοντι ἄλλην τινὰ ἀτέλειαν εὑρίσκωμεν, ἵσως 19 τινὲς φανοῦνται ἵκανοὶ ήμᾶς ὠφελεῖν. ὅρῳ δὲ καὶ ἵππους ὅντας ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι, τοὺς μέν τινας παρέμοι, τοὺς δὲ τῷ Κλεάρχῳ καταλελειμμένους, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ ἄλλους αἰχμαλώτους σκευοφοροῦντας. ἀν οὖν τούτους πάντας ἐκλέξαντες σκευοφόρα μὲν ἀντιδῶμεν, τοὺς δὲ ἵππους εἰς ἵππεας κατασκευάσωμεν, ἵσως καὶ οὗτοί τι τοὺς φεύγοντας ἀνιάσουσιν. ἔδοξε ταῦτα καὶ ταύτης τῆς νυκτὸς σφενδονῆται μὲν εἰς διακοσίους ἔγενοντο, ἵπποι δὲ καὶ ἵππεις ἐδοκιμάσθησαν τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ εἰς πεντήκοντα, καὶ σπολάδες καὶ θώρακες αὐτοῖς

ἐπορίσθησαν, καὶ ὑππαρχος δὲ ἐπεστάθη Λυκιος ὁ Πολυστράτου Ἀθηναῖος.

Μείναντες δὲ ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν τῇ ἄλλῃ ἐπορεύ- 4 ουτο πρωιάτερον ἀναστάντες· χαράδραν γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἔδει διαβῆναι, ἐφ' ἣ ἐφοβούντο μὴ ἐπιθοῦντο αὐτοῖς διαβαίνουσιν οἱ πολέμιοι. διαβεβηκόσι δὲ αὐτοῖς 2 πάλιν φαίνεται ὁ Μιθριδάτης, ἔχων ἵππεας χιλίους, τοξότας δὲ καὶ σφενδονήτας εἰς τετρακισχιλίους· τοσούτους γὰρ ἦτησε Τιτσαφέρην καὶ ἔλαβεν, ὑποσχόμενος, ἀν τούτους λάβῃ, παραδώσειν αὐτῷ τοὺς "Ἐλληνας, καταφρονήσας, ὅτι ἐν τῇ πρόσθεν προσβολῇ ὀλίγους ἔχων ἐπαθε μὲν οὐδέν, πολλὰ δὲ κακὰ ἐνόμιζε ποιῆσαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ "Ἐλληνες διαβεβηκότες ἀπειχον 3 τῆς χαράδρας ὅσον ὀκτὼ σταδίους, διέβαινε καὶ ὁ Μιθριδάτης ἔχων τὴν δύναμιν. παρήγγελτο δὲ τῶν τε πελταστῶν οὓς ἔδει διώκειν καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν, καὶ τοὺς ἵππευσιν εἱρητο θαρροῦσι διώκειν ὡς ἐφεψομένης ἵκανῆς δυνάμεως. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Μιθριδάτης κατειλήφει 4 καὶ ἥδη σφενδόναι καὶ τοξεύματα ἔξικνούντο, ἐσήμηνε τοὺς "Ἐλλησι τῇ σάλπιγγι, καὶ εὐθὺς ἔθεον ὁμόσε οἱς εἱρητο καὶ οἱ ἵππευς ἥλαινον· οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἐδέξαντο, ἀλλ' ἐφευγον ἐπὶ τὴν χαράδραν. ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ διώξει τοὺς 5 βαρβάροις τῶν τε πεζῶν ἀπέθανον πολλοὶ καὶ τῶν ἵππεων ἐν τῇ χαράδρᾳ ζωοὶ ἐλήφθησαν εἰς ὀκτωκαΐδεκα. τοὺς δὲ ἀποθανόντας αὐτοκέλευστοι οἱ "Ἐλληνες ἥκι- σαντο, ὡς ὅτι φοβερώτατον τοὺς πολεμίους εἶη ὁρᾶν. καὶ οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι οὕτω πράξαντες ἀπῆλθον, οἱ δὲ 6 "Ἐλληνες ἀσφαλῶς πορευόμενοι τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν Τύγρητα ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθα πόλεις 7 ἦν ἐρήμη μεγάλη, ὅνομα δ' αὐτῆς ἦν Λάρισσα· φέκουν δ' αὐτὴν τὸ παλαιὸν Μῆδοι. τοῦ δὲ τείχους ἦν αὐτῆς τὸ εὑρος πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι πόδες, ὕψος δ' ἑκατόν· τοῦ δὲ κύκλου ἡ περίοδος δύο παρασάγγαι· φόκοδόμητο δὲ πλίνθοις κεραμίναις· κρηπὶς δ' ὑπῆν λιθίνη τὸ ὕψος

8 εἴκοσι ποδῶν. ταύτην βασιλεὺς ὁ Περσῶν, ὅτε παρα
Μήδων τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐλάμβανον Πέρσαι, πολιορκῶν οὐ-
δενὶ τρόπῳ ἐδύνατο ἐλεῖν· ἥλιον δὲ οὐφέλη προκαλύ-
ψασα ἡφάνιστε μέχρι ἐξέλιπον οἱ ἄνθρωποι, καὶ οὕτως
9 ἔάλω. παρὰ ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἦν πυραμὶς λιθίνη,
τὸ μὲν εὑρος ἐνὸς πλέθρου, τὸ δὲ ὑψος δύο πλέθρων.
ἐπὶ ταύτης πολλοὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἥσαν ἐκ τῶν πλη-
10 σίον κωμῶν ἀποπεφευγότες. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν
σταθμὸν ἔνα, παρασάγγας ἔξ, πρὸς τεῖχος ἔρημον μέγα
πρὸς [τῇ] πόλει κείμενον· ὄνομα δὲ ἦν τῇ πόλει Μέ-
σπιλα· Μῆδοι δ' αὐτήν ποτε φύκουν. ἦν δὲ ἡ μὲν
κρηπὶς λίθου ξεστοῦ κογχυλιάτου, τὸ εὑρος πεντή-
11 κοντα ποδῶν καὶ τὸ ὑψος πεντήκοντα. ἐπὶ δὲ ταύτη
ἐπωκοδόμητο πλίνθινον τεῖχος, τὸ μὲν εὑρος πεντή-
κοντα ποδῶν, τὸ δὲ ὑψος ἑκατόν· τοῦ δὲ κύκλου ἡ
περίοδος ἔξ παρασάγγαι. ἐνταῦθα ἐλέγετο Μῆδεια
γυνὴ βασιλέως καταφυγεῖν, ὅτε ἀπώλεσαν τὴν ἀρχὴν
12 ὑπὸ Περσῶν Μῆδοι. ταύτην δὲ τὴν πόλιν πολιορκῶν
ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς οὐκ ἐδύνατο οὕτε χρόνῳ ἐλεῖν οὕτε
βίᾳ· Ζεὺς δ' ἐμβροντήτους ποιεῖ τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας, καὶ
οὕτως ἔάλω.
13 'Εντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμὸν ἔνα, παρασάγ-
γας τέτταρας. εἰς τοῦτον δὲ τὸν σταθμὸν Τισσαφέρνης
ἐπεφάνη, οὓς τε αὐτὸς ἵππεας ἥλθεν ἔχων καὶ τὴν
Ὀρόντου δύναμιν τοῦ τὴν βασιλέως θυγατέρα ἔχοντος
καὶ οὓς Κύρος ἔχων ἀνέβη βαρβάρους καὶ οὓς ὁ βασι-
λέως ἀδελφὸς ἔχων βασιλεῖ ἐβοήθει, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις
ὅσους βασιλεὺς ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ, ὥστε τὸ στράτευμα πάμ-
14 πολι ἐφάνη. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένετο, τὰς μὲν τῶν τάξεων
εἶχεν ὅπισθεν καταστήσας, τὰς δὲ εἰς τὰ πλάγια παρα-
γαγὼν ἐμβάλλειν μὲν οὐκ ἐτόλμησεν οὐδ' ἐβούλετο
διακινδυνεύειν, σφενδονᾶν δὲ παρήγγειλε καὶ τοξεύειν.
15 ἐπεὶ δὲ διαταχθέντες οἱ 'Ρόδιοι ἐσφενδόνησαν καὶ οἱ
[Σκύθαι] τοξόται ἐτόξευσαν καὶ οὐδεὶς ἡμάρτανεν ἀν-

δρός, οὐδὲ γὰρ εἰ πάνυ προύθυμεῖτο ῥάδιον ἦν, καὶ ὁ Τισσαφέρης μάλα ταχέως ἔξω βελῶν ἀπεχώρει καὶ αἱ ἄλλαι τάξεις ἀπεχώρησαν. καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας οἱ 16 μὲν ἐπορεύοντο, οἱ δὲ εἶποντο· καὶ οὐκέτι ἐσίνοντο οἱ βάρβαροι [τῇ τότε ἀκροβολίσει]. μακρότερον γὰρ οἱ 'Ρόδιοι τῶν τε Περσῶν ἐσφενδόνων καὶ τῶν πλείστων τοξοτῶν. μεγάλα δὲ καὶ τὰ τόξα τὰ Περσικά ἐστιν· 17 ὥστε χρήσιμα ἦν ὅπόσα ἀλίσκοιτο τῶν τοξευμάτων τοῖς Κρητί, καὶ διετέλουν χρώμενοι τοῖς τῶν πολεμίων τοξεύμασι, καὶ ἐμελέτων τοξεύειν ἄνω ἵέντες μακράν. εύρισκετο δὲ καὶ νεῦρα πολλὰ ἐν ταῖς κώμαις καὶ μόλυβδος, ὥστε χρῆσθαι εἰς τὰς σφενδόνας. καὶ ταύτη 18 μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ἐπεὶ κατεστρατοπεδεύοντο οἱ "Ελληνες κώμαις ἐπιτυχόντες, ἀπῆλθον οἱ βάρβαροι μεῖον ἔχοντες ἐν τῇ τότε ἀκροβολίσει· τὴν δὲ ἐπιοῦσαν ἡμέραν ἔμειναν οἱ "Ελληνες καὶ ἐπεισιτίσαντο· ἦν γὰρ πολὺς σῆτος ἐν ταῖς κώμαις. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραὶ ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τοῦ πεδίου, καὶ Τισσαφέρης εἶπετο ἀκροβολιζόμενος. ἔνθα δὴ οἱ "Ελληνες ἔγνωσαν, ὅτι πλαισίουν ἵσποπλευρον 19 πονηρὰ τάξις εἴη πολεμίων ἐπομένων. ἀνάγκη γάρ ἐστιν, ἦν μὲν συγκύπτῃ τὰ κέρατα τοῦ πλαισίου ἡ ὁδοῦ στενοτέρας οὕσης ἡ ὄρέων ἀναγκαζόντων ἡ γεφύρας, ἐκθλιβεσθαι τοὺς ὄπλίτας καὶ πορεύεσθαι πονήρως ἄμα μὲν πιεζομένους ἄμα δὲ καὶ ταραττομένους· ὥστε δυσχρήστους εἶναι ἀνάγκη ἀτάκτους ὅντας. ὅταν 20 δὲ αὖ διασχῆ τὰ κέρατα, ἀνάγκη διασπᾶσθαι τοὺς τότε ἐκθλιβομένους καὶ κενὸν γίγνεσθαι τὸ μέσον τῶν κεράτων, καὶ ἀθυμεῖν τοὺς ταῦτα πάσχοντας τῶν πολεμίων ἐπομένων. καὶ ὅπότε δέοι γέφυραν διαβαίνειν ἡ ἄλλη τινὰ διάβασιν, ἔσπειδεν ἔκαστος βουλόμενος φθάσαι πρῶτος· καὶ εὐεπίθετον ἦν ἐνταῦθα τοῖς πολεμίοις. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἔγνωσαν οἱ στρατηγοί, ἐποιήσαντο ἔξ 21 λόχους ἀνὰ ἑκατὸν ἄνδρας, καὶ λοχαγοὺς ἐπέστησαν καὶ ἄλλους πεντηκοντῆρας καὶ ἄλλους ἐνωμοτάρχας.

οὗτω δὲ πορειόμενοι οἱ λοχαγοί, ὅπότε μὲν συγκύπτοι
 τὰ κέρατα, ὑπέμενον ὕστεροι, ὥστε μὴ ἐνοχλεῖν τοῖς
 22 κέρασι, τότε δὲ παρῆγον ἔξωθεν τῶν κεράτων. ὅπότε
 δὲ διάσχοιεν αἱ πλευραὶ τοῦ πλαισίου, τὸ μέσον ἀν
 ἔξεπίμπλασαν, εἰ μὲν στενότερον εἴη τὸ διέχον, κατὰ
 λόχους, εἰ δὲ πλατύτερον, κατὰ πεντηκοστὸν, εἰ δὲ
 πάνυ πλατύ, κατ' ἐνωμοτίας· ὥστε ἀεὶ ἔκπλεων εἶναι
 23 τὸ μέσον. εἰ δὲ καὶ διαβαίνειν τινὰ δέοι διάβασιν ἡ
 γέφυραν, οὐκ ἐταράττοντο, ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ μέρει οἱ λοχαγοὶ
 διέβαινον· καὶ εἴ που δέοι τι τῆς φάλαγγος, ἐπιπαρῆ-
 σαν οὗτοι. τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς
 24 τέτταρας. ἡνίκα δὲ τὸν πέμπτον ἐπορεύοντο εἰδον
 Βασίλειόν τι καὶ περὶ αὐτὸ κώμας πολλάς, τὴν δὲ ὁδὸν
 πρὸς τὸ χωρίον τοῦτο διὰ γηλόφων ὑψηλῶν γυμνομέ-
 νην, οὐν καθῆκον ἀπὸ τοῦ ὅρους, ὑφ' ὧν ἡν κώμη. καὶ
 εἰδον μὲν τοὺς γηλόφους ἄσμενοι οἱ Ἑλληνες, ὡς εἰκός,
 25 τῶν πολεμίων ὅντων ἵππεων· ἐπεὶ δὲ πορευόμενοι ἐκ
 τοῦ πεδίου ἀνέβησαν ἐπὶ τὸν πρῶτον γήλοφον καὶ
 κατέβαινον ὡς ἐπὶ τὸν ἔτερον ἀναβαίνειν, ἐνταῦθα ἐπι-
 γίγνονται οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ ὑψηλοῦ εἰς τὸ πρα-
 26 νές ἔβαλλον, ἐσφενδόνων, ἐτόξευον ὑπὸ μαστίγων, καὶ
 πολλοὺς κατετίρωσκον καὶ ἐκράτησαν τῶν Ἑλλήνων
 γυμνήτων καὶ κατέκλεισαν αὐτοὺς εἴσω τῶν ὅπλων·
 ὥστε παντάπασι ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν ἄχρηστοι ἡσαν
 ἐν τῷ ὅχλῳ ὅντες καὶ οἱ σφενδονῆται καὶ οἱ τοξόται.
 27 ἐπεὶ δὲ πιεζόμενοι οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐπεχείρησαν διώκειν,
 σχολῆ μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον ἀφικνοῦνται ὄπλιται ὅντες,
 28 οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ταχὺ ἀπεπήδων. πάλιν δὲ ὅπότε ἀπέ-
 οιεν πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα, ταύτα ἔπασχον, καὶ
 ἐπὶ τοῦ δευτέρου γηλόφου ταύτα ἐγίγνετο, ὥστε ἀπὸ
 τοῦ τρίτου γηλόφου ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς μὴ κινεῖν τοὺς στρα-
 τιώτας, πρὶν ἀπὸ τῆς δεξιᾶς πλευρᾶς τοῦ πλαισίου
 29 ἀνήγαγον πελταστὰς πρὸς τὸ ὅρος. ἐπεὶ δ' οὗτοι
 ἐγένοντο ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐπομένων πολεμίων, οὐκέτι ἐπετί·

θεντο οι πολέμιοι τοῖς καταβαίνουσι, δεδοικότες, μὴ ἀποτμηθείσαν καὶ ἀμφοτέρωθεν αὐτῶν γένοιντο οἱ πολέμιοι. οὕτω τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας πορευόμενοι, οἱ 30 μὲν ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ κατὰ τοὺς γηλόφους, οἱ δὲ κατὰ τὸ ὅρος ἐπιπαριόντες, ἀφίκοντο εἰς τὰς κώμας καὶ ἰατροὺς κατέστησαν ὀκτώ· πολλοὶ γὰρ ἡσαν οἱ τετρωμένοι. ἐνταῦ-31 θα ἔμεναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ τῶν τετρωμένων ἔνεκα καὶ ἄμα ἐπιτήδεια πολλὰ εἰχον, ἄλευρα, οἶνον, κριθὰς ἵπποις συμβεβλημένας πολλάς. ταῦτα δὲ συνενηγμένα ἦν τῷ σατραπεύοντι τῆς χώρας. τετάρτη δ' ἡμέρα καταβαίνουσιν εἰς τὸ πεδίον. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατέλαβεν αὐ-32 τοὺς Τισσαφέρης σὺν τῇ δυνάμει, ἐδίδαξεν αὐτοὺς ἡ ἀνάγκη κατασκηνῆσαι οὐ πρῶτον εἶδον κώμην καὶ μη πορεύεσθαι ἔτι μαχομένους· πολλοὶ γὰρ ἡσαν ἀπόμαχοι, οἱ τετρωμένοι καὶ οἱ ἐκείνους φέροντες καὶ οἱ τῶν φερόντων τὰ ὅπλα δεξάμενοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατεσκῆ-33 νησαν καὶ ἐπεχείρησαν αὐτοῖς ἀκροβολίζεσθαι οἱ βάρβαροι πρὸς τὴν κώμην προσιόντες, πολὺ περιῆσαν οἱ "Ἐλληνες· πολὺ γὰρ διέφερεν ἐκ χώρας ὄρμωμένους ἀλέξασθαι ἡ πορευομένους ἐπιυόσι τοῖς πολεμίοις μάχεσθαι. ἡνίκα δ' ἦν ἡδη δεῖλη, ὥρα ἦν ἀπιέναι τοῖς 34 πολεμίοις· οὕποτε γὰρ μενον ἀπεστρατοπεδεύοντο οἱ βάρβαροι τοῦ 'Ἐλληνικοῦ ἔξηκοντα σταδίων, φοβούμενοι, μὴ τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ "Ἐλληνες ἐπιθῶνται αὐτοῖς. πονηρὸν γὰρ νυκτός ἔστι στράτευμα Περσικόν. οὗ τε 35 γὰρ ὑπποι αὐτοῖς δέδενται καὶ ώς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ πεποδισμένοι εἰσὶ τοῦ μὴ φεύγειν ἔνεκα, εἰ λυθείσαν, ἐάν τέ τις θόρυβος γίγνηται, δεῖ ἐπισάξαι τὸν ὑππον Πέρση ἀνδρὶ καὶ χαλινῶσαι δεῖ καὶ θωρακισθέντα ἀναβῆναι ἐπὶ τὸν ὑππον. ταῦτα δὲ πάντα χαλεπὰ νύκτωρ καὶ θορύβου ὅντος. τούτου ἔνεκα πόρρω ἀπεσκήνουν τῶν 'Ἐλλήνων. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγίγνωσκον αὐτοὺς οἱ "Ἐλλη-36 νες βουλομένους ἀπιέναι καὶ διαγγελλομένους, ἐκήρυξε τοῖς "Ἐλλησι συσκευάζεσθαι ἀκούοντων τῶν πολεμίων,

καὶ χρόνου μὲν τινα ἐπέσχον τῆς πορείας οἱ βάρβαροι, ἐπειδὴ δὲ ὁψὲ ἐγίγνετο, ἀπήσαν· οὐ γὰρ ἐδόκει λυσι-
τελεῖν αὐτοῖς νυκτὸς πορεύεσθαι καὶ κατάγεσθαι ἐπὶ
37 τὸ στρατόπεδον. ἐπειδὴ δὲ σαφῶς ἀπιόντας ἦδη ἐώρων
οἱ "Ελληνες, ἐπορεύοντο καὶ αὐτὸλ ἀναζεύξαντες καὶ
διῆλθον ὅσον ἔξήκοντα σταδίους. καὶ γίγνεται τοσοῦ-
τον μεταξὺ τῶν στρατευμάτων, ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραλῃ οὐκ
ἐφάνησαν οἱ πολέμιοι οὐδὲ τῇ τρίτῃ, τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ
νυκτὸς προελθόντες καταλαμβάνουσι χωρίον ὑπερ-
δέξιον οἱ βάρβαροι, ἢ ἔμελλον οἱ "Ελληνες παρέναι,
ἀκρωνυχίαν ὅρους, ὑφ' ἦν ἡ κατάβασις ἦν εἰς τὸ πε-
38 δίον. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐώρα Χειρίσοφος προκατείλημμένην
τὴν ἀκρωνυχίαν, καλεῖ Ξενοφῶντα ἀπὸ τῆς οὐρᾶς καὶ
κελεύει λαβόντα τοὺς πελταστὰς παραγενέσθαι εἰς τὸ
39 πρόσθεν. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν τοὺς μὲν πελταστὰς οὐκ ἦγεν·
ἐπιφαινόμενον γὰρ ἐώρα Τισσαφέρνην καὶ τὸ στρά-
τευμα πᾶν· αὐτὸς δὲ προσελάσας ἥρωτα, Τί καλεῖς;
ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐτῷ, "Εξεστιν ὄρāν· προκατείληπται γὰρ
ἡμῖν ὁ ὑπὲρ τῆς καταβάσεως λόφος, καὶ οὐκ ἔστι
40 παρελθεῖν, εἰ μὴ τούτους ἀποκόψομεν. ἀλλὰ τί οὐκ
ἥγεις τοὺς πελταστάς; ὁ δὲ λέγει, ὅτι οὐκ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ
ἔρημα καταλιπεῖν τὰ ὅπισθεν πολεμίων ἐπιφαινομέ-
νων. Ἀλλὰ μὴν ὥρα γ', ἔφη, βουλεύεσθαι, πῶς τις
41 τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπελά ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου. ἐνταῦθα Ξενοφῶν
όρā τοῦ ὅρους τὴν κορυφὴν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἑαυτῶν
στρατεύματος οὖσαν, καὶ ἀπὸ ταύτης ἔφοδον ἐπὶ τὸν
λόφον, ἐνθα ἦσαν οἱ πολέμιοι, καὶ λέγει, Κράτιστον,
ὦ Χειρίσοφε ἡμῖν ἔσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον·
ἦν γὰρ τοῦτο λάβωμεν, οὐ δυνήσονται μένειν οἱ ὑπὲρ
τῆς ὁδοῦ. ἀλλά, εἰ βούλει, μένε ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι,
ἔγω δ' ἐθέλω πορεύεσθαι· εἰ δὲ χρήζεις, πορεύου ἐπὶ
42 τὸ ὅρος, ἔγω δὲ μενῶ αὐτοῦ. Ἀλλὰ δίδωμι σοι, ἔφη
ὁ Χειρίσοφος, ὅπότερον βούλει ἐλέσθαι. εἰπὼν ὁ
Ξενοφῶν, ὅτι νεώτερός ἔστιν, αἴρεῖται πορεύεσθαι.

κελεύει δέ οι συμπέμψαι ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἄνδρας·
μακρὸν γάρ ἡν ἀπὸ τῆς οὐρᾶς λαβεῖν. καὶ ὁ Χειρί-43
σοφος συμπέμπει τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος πελταστάς·
ἔλαβε δὲ τοὺς κατὰ μέσον τοῦ πλαισίου. συνέπεσθαι
δ' ἐκέλευσεν αὐτῷ καὶ τοὺς τριακοσίους οὓς αὐτὸς εἶχε
τῶν ἐπιλέκτων ἐπὶ τῷ στόματι τοῦ πλαισίου. ἐντεῦ-44
θεν ἐπορεύοντο ως ἐδύναντο τάχιστα. οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ
λόφου πολέμιοι ως ἐνόσσαν αὐτῶν τὴν πορείαν ἐπὶ τὸ
ἄκρον, εὐθὺς καὶ αὐτὸν ὥρμησαν ἀμιλλᾶσθαι ἐπὶ τὸ
ἄκρον. καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ μὲν κραυγὴ ἦν τοῦ Ἐλλη-45
νικοῦ στρατεύματος διακελευομένων τοῖς ἑαυτῶν, πολλὴ
δὲ κραυγὴ τῶν ἀμφὶ Τισσαφέρνην τοῖς ἑαυτῶν διακε-
λευομένων. Εενοφῶν δὲ παρελαύνων ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου 46
παρεκελεύετο, "Ἄνδρες, νῦν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐλλάδα νομίζετε
ἀμιλλᾶσθαι, νῦν πρὸς τοὺς παῖδας καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας,
νῦν ὀλίγον πονήσαντες ἀμαχεὶ τὴν λοιπὴν πορευσό-
μεθα. Σωτηρίδης δὲ ὁ Σικυώνιος εἶπεν, Οὐκ ἔξ 47
ὦ Εενοφῶν, ἐσμέν· σὺ μὲν γάρ ἐφ' ἵππου ὡχῆ, ἐγὼ
δὲ χαλεπῶς κάμνω τὴν ἀσπίδα φέρων. καὶ δος ἀκού-48
σας ταῦτα καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου ὡθεῖται αὐ-
τὸν ἐκ τῆς τάξεως, καὶ τὴν ἀσπίδα ἀφελόμενος ως
ἐδύνατο τάχιστα ἔχων ἐπορεύετο· ἐτύγχανε δὲ καὶ
θώρακα ἔχων τὸν ἵππικόν· ὥστε ἐπιέζετο. καὶ τοῖς
μὲν ἔμπροσθεν ὑπάγειν παρεκελεύετο, τοῖς δὲ ὅπισθεν
παριέναι μόλις ἐπομένοις. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι στρατιῶται 49
παίουσι καὶ βάλλουσι καὶ λοιδοροῦσι τὸν Σωτηρίδην,
ἔστε ἡνάγκασαν λαβόντα τὴν ἀσπίδα πορεύεσθαι. δ
δὲ ἀναβάς, ἔως μὲν βάσιμα ἦν ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου ἥγεν,
ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄβατα ἦν, καταλιπὼν τὸν ἵππον ἔσπευδε
πεζῇ. καὶ φθάνουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι τοὺς
πολεμίους.

"Ενθα δὴ οἱ μὲν βάρβαροι στραφέντες ἔφευγον ἢ 5
ἔκαστος ἐδύνατο, οἱ δ' Ἐλληνες εἶχον τὸ ἄκρον. οἱ δὲ
ἀμφὶ Τισσαφέρνην καὶ Ἀριαῖον ἀποτραπόμενοι ἄλλην

όδὸν φέροντο. οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Χειρίσοφου καταβάντες εἰς τὸ πεδίον ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἐν κώμῃ μεστῇ πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν. ἡσαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλαι κῶμαι πολλαὶ πλήρεις πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐν τούτῳ τῷ πεδίῳ παρὰ τὸν Τύγρητα 2 ποταμόν. ἡνίκα δ' ἦν δείλη, ἔξαπίνης οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπιφαίνονται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κατέκοψάν τινας τῶν ἐσκεδασμένων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ καθ' ἀρπαγήν· καὶ γάρ νομαὶ πολλαὶ βοσκημάτων διαβιβαζόμεναι εἰς τὸ πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ κατελήφθησαν. 3 ἐνταῦθα Τισσαφέρνης καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ καλειν ἐπεχειρησαν τὰς κώμας. καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων μάλα ἡθύμησάν τινες, ἐννοούμενοι, μὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, εἰς καίσειν, οὐκ 4 ἔχοιεν ὄπόθεν λαμβάνοιεν. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἀμφὶ Χειρίσοφουν ἀπήσαν ἐκ τῆς βοηθείας· ὁ δὲ Σενοφῶν ἐπεὶ κατέβη, παρελαύνων τὰς τάξεις, ἡνίκα ἀπὸ τῆς βοηθείας ἀπήντησαν οἱ Ἑλληνες, ἔλεγεν, Ὁράτε, ὡς ἄνδρες 5 "Ἑλληνες, ὑφίεντας τὴν χώραν ἡδη ἡμετέραν εἶναι; ἀ γάρ, ὅτε ἐσπένδοντο, διεπράττοντο, μὴ καίειν τὴν βασιλέως χώραν, νῦν αὐτοὶ καίουσιν ὡς ἀλλοτρίαν. ἀλλ' ἐάν που καταλίπωσι γε αὐτοῖς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, 6 ὅψονται καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐνταῦθα πορευομένους. ἀλλ', ὡς Χειρίσοφε, ἔφη, δοκεῖ μοι βοηθεῖν ἐπὶ τοὺς καίοντας ὡς ὑπὲρ τῆς ἡμετέρας. ὁ δὲ Χειρίσοφος εἶπεν, Οὕκουν 7 ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ· ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡμεῖς, ἔφη, καίωμεν, καὶ οὕτω θάττον παύσονται.

7 'Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἀπῆλθον, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι περὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἡσαν, στρατηγοὶ δὲ καὶ λοχαγοὶ συνῆλθον. καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ ἀπορία ἦν. ἔνθεν μὲν γάρ ὅρη ἦν ὑπερύψηλα, ἔνθεν δὲ ὁ ποταμὸς τοσοῦτος τὸ βάθος ὡς μηδὲ τὰ δόρατα ὑπερέχειν πειρωμένους 8 τοῦ βάθους. ἀπορουμένοις δ' αὐτοῖς προσελθών τις ἀνὴρ 'Ρόδιος εἶπεν, Ἐγὼ θέλω, ὡς ἄνδρες, διαβιβάσαι ὑμᾶς κατὰ τετρακισχιλίους ὄπλιτας, ἀν ἐμοὶ ὡν δέομαι ὑπηρετήσητε καὶ τάλαντον μισθὸν πορίσητε.

έρωτώμενος δὲ ὅτου δέοιτο, Ἀσκῶν, ἔφη, δισχιλίων 9 δεήσομαι· πολλὰ δ' ὁρῶ ταῦτα πρόβατα καὶ αἴγας καὶ βοῦς καὶ ὄνους, ἀντοδαρέντα καὶ φυσηθέντα ῥάδίως ἀν παρέχοι τὴν διάβασιν. δεήσομαι δὲ καὶ τῶν 10 δεσμῶν οἵς χρήσθε περὶ τὰ ὑποξύγια· τούτοις ζεύξας τοὺς ἀσκοὺς πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ὀρμίσας ἔκαστον ἀσκὸν λίθους ἀρτήσας καὶ ἀφεὶς ὥσπερ ἀγκύρας εἰς τὸ ὕδωρ, διαγαγὼν καὶ ἀμφοτέρωθεν δήσας, ἐπιβαλὼν ὑλην καὶ γῆν ἐπιφορήσω· ὅτι μὲν οὖν οὐ καταδύσεσθε αὐτίκα 11 μάλα εἰσεσθε· πᾶς γάρ ἀσκὸς δύο ἄνδρας ἔξει τοῦ μὴ καταδῦναι· ὡστε δὲ μὴ ὀλισθάνειν ἡ ὑλη καὶ ἡ γῆ σχήσει. ἀκούσασι ταῦτα τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τὸ μὲν ἐν- 12 θύμημα χαρίεν ἐδόκει εἶναι, τὸ δὲ ἔργον ἀδύνατον· ἥσαν γάρ οἱ κωλύσοντες πέραν πολλοὶ ἵππεῖς, οἱ εὐθὺς τοὺς πρώτους οὐδὲν ἀν ἐπέτρεπον τούτων ποιεῦν. ἐν- 13 ταῦθα τὴν μὲν ὑστεραίαν ἐπανεχώρουν εἰς τοῦμπαλιν [ἢ] πρὸς Βαβυλῶνα εἰς τὰς ἀκαύστους κώμας, κατα- καύσαντες ἔνθεν ἔξήσαν· ὡστε οἱ πολέμιοι οὐ προσή- λανον, ἀλλὰ ἐθεῶντο καὶ ὅμοιοι ἥσαν θαυμάζειν, ὅποι ποτὲ τρέψονται οἱ "Ἐλληνες καὶ τι ἐν νῷ ἔχοιεν. ἐνταῦθα οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι στρατιῶται ἀμφὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια 14 ἥσαν· οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ πάλιν συνῆλθον, καὶ συναγαγόντες τοὺς ἑαλωκότας ἥλεγχον τὴν κύκλῳ πᾶσαν χώραν τίς ἐκάστη εἴη. οἱ δὲ ἔλεγον, ὅτι τὰ 15 μὲν πρὸς μεσημβρίαν τῆς ἐπὶ Βαβυλῶνα εἴη καὶ Μηδίαν, δι' ἥσπερ ἥκοιεν, ἡ δὲ πρὸς ἔω ἐπὶ Σοῦσά τε καὶ Ἐκβάτανα φέροι, ἔνθα θερίζειν καὶ ἔαρίζειν λέγεται βασιλεύς, ἡ δὲ διαβάντι τὸν ποταμὸν πρὸς ἐσπέραν ἐπὶ Λυδίαν καὶ Ἰωνίαν φέροι, ἡ δὲ διὰ τῶν ὁρέων καὶ πρὸς ἄρκτον τετραμμένη ὅτι εἰς Καρδούχους ἄγοι. τούτους δὲ ἔφασαν οἰκεῖν ἀνὰ τὰ ὅρη καὶ πολεμικοὺς 16 εἶναι, καὶ βασιλέως οὐκ ἀκούειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐμβαλεῖν ποτε εἰς αὐτοὺς βασιλικὴν στρατιὰν δώδεκα μυριάδας· τούτων δὲ οὐδένα ἀπονοστῆσαι διὰ τὴν δυσχωρίαν.

ὅπότε μέντοι πρὸς τὸν σατράπην τὸν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ
σπείσαιντο, καὶ ἐπιμιγνύναι σφῶν τε πρὸς ἐκείνους
17 καὶ ἐκείνων πρὸς ἑαυτούς. ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ στρα-
τηγοὶ ἐκάθισαν χωρὶς τοὺς ἔκασταχόσει φάσκοντας
εἰδέναι, οὐδὲν δῆλον ποιήσαντες, ὅποι πορεύεσθαι
ἔμελλον. ἐδόκει δὲ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι
διὰ τῶν ὀρέων εἰς Καρδούχους ἐμβαλεῖν· τούτους γάρ
διελθόντας ἔφασαν εἰς Ἀρμειλαν ἥξειν, ἢς Ὁρόντας
ἡρχε πολλῆς καὶ εὐδαίμονος. ἐντεῦθεν δ' εὔπορον
18 ἔφασαν εἶναι, ὅποι τις ἐθέλοι πορεύεσθαι. ἐπὶ τού-
τοις ἐθύσαντο, ὅπως, ὅπηνίκα καὶ δοκοίη τῆς ὥρας, τὴν
πορείαν ποιοῦντο· τὴν γάρ ὑπερβολὴν τῶν ὀρέων ἐδε-
δοίκεσαν μὴ προκαταληφθείη· καὶ παρήγγειλαν, ἐπειδὴ
δειπνήσαιεν, συνεσκευασμένους πάντας ἀναπαύεσθαι,
καὶ ἐπεσθαι, ἡνίκ' ἀν τις παραγγέλλῃ.

N O T E S.

EXPLANATION OF THE PRINCIPAL ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE NOTES AND IN THE VOCABULARY.

abs.	= absolute.	K. or Küh.	= Kühner (Gr. Gram.).
appos.	= apposition.	Krüg.	= Krüger.
art.	= article.	κτέ.	= καὶ τὰ ἔτερα = etc.
Att.	= Attic.	Lat.	= Latin.
cf.	= Latin confer, compare, see.	Lex.	= Lexicon (= the vocabulary).
cogn.	= cognate.	L. G.	= Larger Grammar.
comm.	= common, or commonly.	lit.	= literal, or literally.
compos.	= composition.	Matt.	= Matthiæ.
const.	= construction.	meton.	= metonymy.
correl.	= correlative.	obj.	= object.
dif.	= difference.	opp.	= opposed, or opposite.
Dind.	= Dindorf.	perh.	= perhaps.
dist.	= distinguish.	posit.	= position.
Eng.	= English.	priv.	= privative.
esp.	= especially.	r.	= root.
f. or fut.	= future.	reg.	= regular.
ff.	= and the following.	rel. or relat.	= relative.
fr.	= from.	sc.	= scilicet = namely, understand.
freq.	= frequent, or frequently.	subj.	= subject.
g. or gen.	= genitive.	syncop.	= syncopated.
G.	= Goodwin (Moods & Tenses).	v.	= verb.
genr.	= general, or generally.	Voll.	= Vollbrecht (<i>see</i> Preface).
H.	= Hadley (Gr. Gram.).	w.	= with.
Hert.	= Hertlein.	wh.	= which.
imp.	= imperfect.		

The remaining abbreviations are thought to be so common and obvious as not to require an explanation.

NOTES.

BOOK FIRST.

"Οσα ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει τῇ μετὰ Κύρου οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐπραξαν μέχρι τῆς μάχης, —the Anabasis proper: that is, the march upward to the vicinity of Babylon, including an account of the battle of Cunaxa.

CHAP. I.

The occasion and manner of raising the army.

§ 1. *Δαρείου* . . . *γίγνονται*, lit. *there are born of Darius*, etc. Const. of *Δαρείου*? H. 572. d. K. § 158. 1. — *γίγνονται*: historical pres. H. 699. K. § 152. 4. Stem of *γίγνονται* and changes? H. 332. K. § 123. — *παιδες*: irregularity in accent? Others like it? H. 160. c. K. § 83. Exceptions. — *νεώτερος*: why *-ώτερος*? H. 221. a. K. § 50. 1. (a.) — *ἡσθένει*: deriv.? Why imperf.? H. 701. K. § 152. ff. G. § 11. — *ὑπώπτευε*: deriv.? — *ἐβούλετο*: what three verbs often take *η* as syllabic augment? H. 308. Rem. a. K. § 85. Rem. 1. Have they ever this augment in the Anab.? No. — *τώ*: was the dual always used in speaking of two? H. 517. K. § 147. Rem. 3.

§ 2. Use of *μέν*? see Lex. — *παρὼν ἐτύγχανε*: see Lex. *τυγχάνω*. For the construction and meaning of the supplementary particip. see H. 796. ff. K. § 175. 3. Stem of *τυγχάνω* and changes? H. 437. 8 and 329. ff. K. § 121. (b.) — *μεταπέμπεται*, *sends for*, the mid. suggesting the idea *to come to himself* (H. 687. ff. K. § 150. 3); hence the const. *ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς*. — *ἐποίησε* and *ἀπέδειξε*: translate by plupf. H. 706. K. § 152. Rem. 6. — *καὶ στρατηγὸν δέ*: a transition from a relative to an independent clause, *and he had appointed him general also*: *δέ* connects the clauses, *καὶ* (also) contrasts

στρατηγόν with *στράπην*. In genr. *καί* stands before the word on which its force falls. — *πάντων*: peculiarity in accent? H. 160. ff. K. § 33. III. Exceptions. — *ἀθροίζονται*, are wont to assemble to be reviewed annually by the governor (*στράπης*) of the province. Tissaphernes had been succeeded in 407 B. C. by Cyrus; hence the ground of his enmity to Cyrus. — *ἀναβαίνει* . . . *ἀνέβη*: such changes from the historical pres. to the past are frequent. This first expedition of Cyrus to Babylon is alluded to again in 1, 3, 18 and 1, 4, 12. — *λαβών*: stem and changes? H. 437. 4 and 329. K. § 121. (b.) Peculiarity in accent? H. 367. K. § 84. 3. — *καὶ* . . . *δέ*: cf. *καὶ* . . . *δέ* above.

§ 3. *κατέστη*: compos. ? and meaning of the parts? Stem and changes? H. 332 and 336. K. § 128. I. and § 130. 1. (c.) Tenses of this verb intrans. in the act. ? H. 416. 1. K. § 131. Rem. 2. — *εἰς τὴν βασ., became established in the kingdom*, a construction denoting motion after a verb of rest:—an elliptical form of expression = *having entered into the kingdom he became established in it*. II. 618. a. — *ώς*: see Lex. — *ἐπιβουλεύοι*: *oratio obliqua*. H. 734. 736. K. § 188. — *ό δέ*, and *he*, i. e. Artaxerxes. Is *ό* an article here? H. 525. a. (γ.) — *ἡ δὲ μήτηρ*: state the peculiarity in the use of the article here. H. 527. d. K. § 148. 3. — *αὐτόν*: obj. of *ἀποπέμπει* as well as of *ἐξαιτησαμένη*.

§ 4. *ό δέ*: cf. *ό δέ*, § 3 and note. — *ώς*: of time, *when, as*. — *ἀπῆλθε*: rule for the accent of verbs? Restrictions in compound verbs? H. 365 and 368. K. § 84. 1 and 2. Under what exception to the rule does *ἀπιμασθείς* come? H. 367. d. K. § 84. 3. (c.) — *ἐπί*: see Lex. — *ἔσται* and *βασιλέύσει*, *may*, etc. For the const. see H. 756. K. § 181. 2. — *ἱπῆρχε*: see Lex. *ἱπάρχω*. — *μᾶλλον*: compare. See Lex. — *τὸν βασιλεύοντα*, *the one being king*, i. e. *the reigning king*: *τὸν βασιλέα* would mean *the king*, without regard to time, whether then reigning or not.

§ 5. *ὅστις* is collective; hence may relate to *πάντας*. — Observe the notion of repeated action in *ἀφικνεῖτο*, *διατιθείς*, *ἀπεπέμπτε*. H. 696. K. § 152. G. §§ 10 and 11. — *τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως*: a condensed expression, frequent in Greek as well as in Eng. = *τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖς παρὰ βασιλέως*, *whoever of those with the king came from the king to him*, or condensed, *whoever of those from the king came*, etc. — *βασιλεύς*, spoken of the Persian king, often stands without the article, like a proper name. H. 530. a. K. § 148. 5. — *ἀφικνεῖτο*: stem and changes? H. 438. 2. K. § 120. 2. — *διατιθείς*: stem and

changes? II. 403. 2. K. § 127. 2 and § 133. Why accented on the ultimate? Cf. note on *ἀτιμασθεῖς*, § 4. —— *οὗτο* . . . *ώστε* . . . *εἴναι*, *so as to be*, etc. For the const. of *εἴναι*, see II. 770. K. § 186. 1. (a.) —— *τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο ὡς* = *ἐπεμελεῖτο ὡς οἱ βάρβαροι*, *he paid attention to the barbarians that they*, etc., instead of, *he paid attention that the barbarians*, etc.; an instance of prolepsis. By this const. greater prominence is given to *τῶν βαρβάρων*. See H. 726. —— *εἴησαν*: not uncommon instead of *εἰεν*: but in the optat. 3d pers. plur. of other verbs *-ησαν* for *-εν* is extremely rare. Cf. *παραδοίσαν*, 2, 1, 10, and note.

§ 6. *τήν* implies that the Grecian force here mentioned was already well known. H. 527. a. K. § 148. 1. If *Ἐλληνικήν* were before the article or after the noun, how would the idea be changed? H. 531. ff. and 535. b. K. § 148. (a) and (b.) —— *ἡθροιζεν* and *ἐποιεῖτο*: the impf. here denotes *an action in its progress*; not as in § 5. *repeated action*. See H. 701. K. § 152. 9. G. § 11. —— *ὡς*: properly a connective between *ἐπικρυπτόμενος* and *ἐδύνατο*, *concealing it* (i. e. the Grecian force), or perhaps, *concealing himself* (i. e. his designs), *as he was able most*, i. e. *as much as he was able*. —— *ὅτι*, before the superlatives, intensive. H. 664. K. § 239. Rem. 2. L. G. —— *όπόσας εἰχε φυλακάς*: antecedent incorporated into the relative clause. II. 809 and 811. K. § 182. 6. (end of the paragraph.) Otherwise expressed, *τῶν φυλακῶν*, *όπόσας εἰχε, κτέ.* *he sent orders to the several commanders of the garrisons, which he had*, etc. —— *λαμβάνειν*: why the pres. here rather than the aor. *λαβεῖν*? H. 714 and 716. a. K. § 152. 12. G. § 11. B. Remark. —— *Πελοπονησίους*: the Peloponnesians, especially the Arcadians, were employed often-er than the other Greeks as mercenaries. —— For the force of *ὡς* before a particip. see Lex. under *ὡς*. —— *καὶ γάρ, etenim, since also, and* (this was probable) *for*, etc. This expression is elliptical; *καὶ* connecting the foregoing with a clause understood (*this was so*, or some similar expression suggested by the context). In translating, this implied clause is not generally expressed, and consequently *καὶ* is not comm. rendered. —— *αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις*: how would the idea be changed if *Ἰωνικαί* were before the article or after the noun? H. 531. ff. and 535. b. K. § 148. (a) and (b.) —— *ἐκ βασιλέως*: *ἐκ* w. the pass. denoting the agent is rare in Att. prose. It denotes properly the idea of *source*. —— *ἀφειστήκεσαν*: irregularity of meaning? H. 416. 1. K. § 131. Rem. 2. *ἀφειστήκεσαν* is the reading of Dind.

§ 7. *προαισθόμενος*, *having become aware beforehand*, i. e. before they revolted openly and went over to Cyrus. Stem of *αισθάνομαι* and changes? H. 436. 1. K. § 121. (a.) — *αὐτά*: different meanings of *αὐτός*? See Lex.; also H. 538. b. and 669. ff. K. § 60. Remark. — *βουλευομένους*, *that (some persons) in Miletus were plotting*, etc. For the const. of the supplementary particip. see H. 796. ff. K. § 175. — *ἀποστῆναι*, *to revolt*, explanatory of *τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα*. In *ἀποστῆναι* the single act is considered; but in *τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα*, the various transactions which it involved. — *τοὺς μὲν ... τοὺς δέ, some ... others*. What is *τούς* here? H. 525. K. § 247. L. G. — *ό δὲ Κῦρος*: use of the article with proper names? H. 530. a. K. § 148. 5. — *τοὺς φεύγοντας*, *the fugitives, the exiles*, and *τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας*, *the persons banished, the exiles*; different words, with the same general meaning, used for variety of expression. — *ἐκβάλλω*, *to banish*; *ἐκπίπτω*, *to fall out, to be banished*; *φεύγω*, *to flee, to be in a state of banishment*; *κατάγω*, *to restore* (from banishment). — Principal parts of *συλλέγω*; also, of *λέγω*, *to speak?* See Lex. — *καὶ ... αὐτός*: the emphatic idea is placed between these connectives, as between *οὐδὲ ... αὐτός* and *καὶ ... δέ*. — *αὐτή* is the subject and *πρόφασις* the predicate of *ἡν*, *and this again was*, etc. — *τοῦ ἀθροίζειν*: the infin. as subst. limiting *πρόφασις*, H. 778. ff. K. § 173.

§ 8. *ἄντε*: what are the principal ideas denoted by the particip.? H. 788. ff. K. § 176. Here the notion of cause is prominent, *he demanded because he was a brother of his*, etc. As *ἀδελφός* has no article, it is indefinite. *ό ἀδελφός αὐτοῦ* would mean *his brother*. — *οἰ*: often enclit.; why accented here? H. 232. K. § 16. 3. (c.) *to himself*, an indirect reflexive. H. 671. a. K. § 169. Rem. 3. — *ἄστε*: meaning w. indic. and w. infin.? H. 770 and 771. K. § 186. 1. (a.) Cf. *ἄστε*, § 5. — *πρὸς ἑαυτόν*: why between the article and noun? H. 534. K. § 148. 9. (a.) — *πολεμοῦντα*: time, *while carrying on war*; also the means, *by carrying on war*. H. 788. ff. K. § 176. Cf. *ἄντε* above. — *αὐτόν*, i. e. *Κύρον*. — *οὐδέν, in nothing, in no respect*: more emphatic than *οὐκ*. For the const. of *οὐδέν* and of *ταῦτα* above, see H. 549. K. § 159. 3. (7.) — *ῆχθετο*: stem *αχθ-*. — *ἄντε*: object of *ἔχων*, attracted from the acc. to the case of the antecedent *πολεων*. H. 808. K. § 182. 6.

§ 9. *ἄλλο*: peculiarity in the declens.? H. 236. K. § 60. Others like it? *αὐτός* and its compounds, *ἐκεῖνος*, *οὗς* and the article. — *αὐτῷ*, *for him*. What is the Greek for *by him* (as agent)? H. 656. b.

K. § 167. 7. — *συνελέγετο*: notice the force of the impf. here. Principal parts of this verb? — *τῇ* shows that the expression following it is an attributive of *Χερρονήσῳ*. H. 533 and 534. K. § 148. 9. Instead of *Cherronesus opposite to Abydus*, the name *Thracian Cherronesus* was afterwards adopted. — *τόνδε τὸν τρόπον*, *in the following manner*. Const. ? H. 552. K. § 159. 3. (7.) *όδε, τοιόσδε, τοσόσδε*, and the adv. *ώδε* comm. point to something following: *οὗτος, τοιοῦτος, τοσοῦτος*, and the adv. *οὗτως*, to something going before. — *ήγασθη τε καὶ δίδωσιν*: notice the change from aor. to historical pres. See H. 699. K. § 152. 4. Similar changes, are not uncommon. Cf. § 2. *ἀναβαίνει ... ἀνέβη*. — — *ήγασθη*: inceptive aor. H. 708. K. § 256. 4. (g.) L. G. *he came to esteem*. — *ἀπό*, *with*, denoting the means: not very comm. — *ἐκ ... ὁρμώμενος*: see Lex. *ὁρμάω*. — *Θρᾳξὶ* depends on *ἐπολέμει*. H. 595. b. K. § 161. 2. *πολεμεῖν* admits other constructions also; as *πρὸς τινα, εἰς τινα*. Why *τοῖς* after *Θρᾳξὶ*? H. 533 and 534. K. § 148. 9. — Why is *ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον* placed between *τοῖς ... οἰκοῦσι*? It is an attributive of *οἰκοῦσι*, used as a subst. *those dwelling, the dwellers*. H. 786. K. § 148. 6. — *τοῦτο* belongs to *τὸ στράτευμα*. — *τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν*: see Lex. *λανθάνω*; also, H. 796. ff. 801. K. § 175. 3. — *αὐτῷ*: cf. *αὐτῷ* above.

§ 10. *ἄν*: cf. note on *παρών*, § 2. — *καί*, before *πιεζόμενος*, connects *ἐτύγχανεν* and *ἔρχεται*, another instance of change in tense: cf. note on *ήγασθη ... δίδωσιν*, § 9. — *τῶν οἴκοι ἀντ.* *those at home of an opposite faction*. For the const. of *οἴκοι*, see H. 492. f. K. § 148. 8. — *αἰτεῖ*: w. two accusatives. H. 553. K. § 160. 4. — *εἰς δισ. ξένους*, *to the number of two, etc. or about two thousand mercenaries*; the whole phrase as remote object of *αἰτεῖ*. Hert. however joins it with *μισθόν*, *pay for two thousand, etc. and for three months*. The former const. is more commonly approved. — *ἄς* w. particip., see Lex. — *ἄν* belongs to *περιγενόμενος*, *as if he would thus be superior, etc.* When does the particip. take *ἄν*? H. 803. K. § 153. 2. d. G. § 41. — *εἰς τετρακισχιλίους*, sc. *ξένους*; const. like *εἰς δισ. ξένους* above. — *αὐτοῦ*: const. ? H. 575. K. § 158. 5. (a.) — *πρόσθεν ... πρίν*: a pleonasm, employed for emphasis. See Lex. *πρόσθεν*. — *ἄν*: w. aor. subjunct. denotes what? H. 760. a. K. § 152. Rem. 3, *until he shall have conferred with him* (i. e. Cyrus).

§ 11. What peculiarity in the accent of *λαβόντα* and of *παραγένεσθαι*? H. 367. a. K. § 84. 3. (a.) and 4. (a.) — *ὅτι* qualifies the

superlative. Cf. § 6. —— ὡς w. particip., see Lex. ὡς: *giving out that he wished, etc. on the pretence that the Pisidians gave trouble to, etc.* —— καὶ τούτους, *these also*; i. e. these as well as Proxenus and Aristippus. —— Τισσαφέρνει depends on πολεμήσων, *on the pretence that he was about to wage war against Tissaphernes*. Cf. note on Θρᾳξι, § 9. —— σύν, *together with, in company with*. —— Situation of the places alluded to in this section, Boeotia, Pisidia, etc.? (The learner is of course provided with an ancient atlas, and a classical dictionary.)

CHAP. II.

The march from Sardis to Tarsus. On pretence of making an expedition against the Pisidians, Cyrus first marches to Celænæ, their ancient capital: thence he returns to Ceramon-agora, and commences his march eastward. Before arriving at the Cilician pass, he is met by Epyaxa, wife of Syennēsis, the king of Cilicia. He meets with no resistance at the pass; and soon after his arrival at Tarsus, Syennēsis surrenders to him.

§ 1. ἥδη, *already, at length*, i. e. after all the requisite preparations. —— τὴν μὲν πρόφασιν: the antithetical clause implied by μέν is not expressed, but only implied by the context: *he made the pretence, etc.; but in reality he was marching against the king.* —— ὡς w. particip., see Lex. —— ἐκ τῆς χώρας: what does the gen. case denote? H. 557. K. § 156. Meaning of ἐκ? H. 624. K. § 163. 4. —— ὡς before a prep., see Lex. —— τὸ 'Ελλ. ἐνταῦθα στράτ., *the Grecian army which was there*, i. e. in the satrapy of Cyrus. Dind. omits στράτευμα and joins ἐνταῦθα with the next sentence; a reading which has much in its favor. —— λαβόντι ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στράτευμα: antecedent in relat. clause. The antecedent thus incorporated is usually separated from the relative by one or more intervening words, and stands without the article, even when in its ordinary position it would require one. H. 809. K. § 182. 6. (end of the paragraph.) Taking the antecedent from the relat. clause, we should have λαβόντι τὸ στράτευμα ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ, *having taken the army which he had*, or, as ὅσον implies, *all the army that he had*. Cf. ὄπόσας ... φυλακάς, 1, 1, 6. λαβόντι here and often may be rendered more simply, *with*: also ἔχων, χρώμενος, φέρων, and some other participles. —— συναλλαγέντι: see Lex. συναλλάγτω. Cf. καταλῦσαι πρός, 1, 1, 10. —— τοὺς οἴκοι: see Lex. οἴκοι. —— ὁ εἰχε στράτευμα = τὸ στράτευμα ὁ εἰχεν: cf. note on ὅσον ... στράτευμα above. —— προειστήκει is the reading of Dind.

here, for the more comm. *προεστήκει*. For the irregularity in meaning, see H. 416. 1. K. § 131. Rem. 2. — *τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ*: from 1, 1, 6, it appears that the Ionian cities are meant: *ἐν ταῖς πόλ.*, an attributive of *ξενικοῦ*. H. 534. K. § 148. 9. (a.) lit. *the in the cities mercenary force*, i. e. in the Eng. idiom, *the mercenary force in the cities*. Const. of *ξενικοῦ*? H. 581. K. § 158. 7. (a.) — *λαβόντα*: in the preceding sentence we find *λαβόντι* where it stands in immediate connection with *Κλεάρχῳ*. Here *λαβόντα*, being removed from *Ξενίᾳ* to which it refers, is connected more intimately with *ῆκειν*, and is accus. because the subject of the infin. is regularly in that case. Several similar instances occur in the Anab. H. 776. K. § 172. Rem. 2. *He sends orders to Xenias ... to come having taken*, etc., or *to come with*, etc. — *πλήν ὅποσοι*, *except as many as*. The indefinite relative *ὅποσοι* is equivalent to a demonst. pron. (which would be in the gen. governed by *πλήν*) and a relative, the subject of *ἥσαν*.

§ 2. *ἐκάλεσε*: principal parts? See Lex. Wherein irreg.? H. 335 and 420. 5. K. § 93 and § 96. 3. — *ὑποσχόμενος*, *having promised*, from *ὑποσχνέομαι*. Stem and changes? H. 438. 5 and 6. and 329. K. § 120. — *εἰ ... ἐφ' ἄ*, *if he should succeed well (in those things) for which*, etc. Sc. *ταῦτα*, as antecedent of *ἄ*, accus. of specification. — *μὴ παύσασθαι*, *not to cease*, depends on *ὑποσχόμενος*, which oftener takes the *fut.* infin. — *πρόσθεν ... πρίν*, cf. note Chap. 1. § 10. — *καταγάγοι*: stem? H. 384. K. § 89. Rem. — *παρῆσαν εἰς*: a verb of rest followed by a construction denoting motion: *παρῆσαν*, *they were present*, directs the mind more to the completion of the march; and hence, we may translate, *they arrived in Sardis*. Exact force of *εἰς Σάρδην*? H. 620. K. § 165. 2. Define the acc. case. H. 544. K. § 159.

§ 3. *δή*, *accordingly*, i. e. in accordance with the instructions of Cyrus, § 1. — *ὅπλίτας*: in apposition with *τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων*. — *γυμνῆτας*: some editors read *γυμνήτας*. Difference in declens.? When may the circumflex accent stand on the penult? H. 94. c. and e. K. § 10. 3. Quantity of the termination *-as* in the acc. plur. 1st declens.? 3d declens.? H. 131 and 154. K. §§ 25 and 31. Why then is *γυμνῆτας* 3d declens. and the other form 1st declens.? — *ώς* with numerals, see Lex. — *ἥν*: should it not be plur., as there are two subjects connected by *καὶ*? H. 511. h. K. § 147. Rem. 1. — *τῶν ... στρατευομένων*: predicate gen.; partitive. H. 572. a. K. § 158. 3. (a.), *were of those who were engaged in mili-*

tary operations, etc. — Repeat the definition of the gen. and of the accus.

§ 4. *αὐτῷ*: define the dat. case. H. 594. K. § 161. — *μείζονα* agrees with *παρασκευήν*: lit. *having thought the preparation to be greater than as if against the Pisidians*; i. e. *having thought the preparation to be too great to be destined merely against, etc.* Cf. H. 660. c. K. § 323. 8. L. G. — *ὡς βασιλέα*: how does *ὡς* as prep. differ from *πρός*? See Lex. *ὡς* as prep.

§ 5. *παρὰ* w. g. *from beside, from* (often denoting as here the agent); *ἀπό*, *from* (a place); *ἐκ*, *out of, from*. Meanings of *παρά*, with the gen. dat. and accus. See Lex. — *ἀπό*: list of prep. s w. the gen. alone? H. 619. K. § 162. 8. — *διά*: prep. s w. gen. and acc.? Meaning of *διά* w. gen.? w. acc.? See Lex. — *ἐπί*: preps. w. gen. dat. and acc.? Principal meanings of *ἐπί* with the different cases? See Lex. — List. of prep. s w. dat. only? w. acc. only? — *σταθμόν* and *παρασάγγα*: const.? H. 550. b. K. § 159. 3. (6.)

§ 6. *ἐξελαύνει*: stem and changes? H. 435. 2. K. § 119. — *ἔμεινεν*: stem and changes? H. 422. 13. K. § 111. 5. — *ἡμέρας*: const.? H. 550. a. K. § 159. 3. (6.) — *ἔχων*: cf. note on *λαβόντι*, § 1.

§ 7. *σταθμόν τρεῖς*: direction of these stages? See map. — *Κύρῳ*: const.? H. 598. K. § 161. 2. (d.) — *βασίλεια, a palace*: on what principle plur. in Greek? See Lex. — *ἥν*: why sing.? H. 515. K. § 147. (d.) Exception to this rule? — *Ὥηρίων*: const.? H. 584. b. K. § 158. 5. (a.) — *ἀρό ἵππου, on horse-back*: lit. *from a horse*, because the hunter's attention is directed away from the horse towards the game. Cf. below *αἱ πηγαὶ ... ἐκ*, lit. *the sources are out of*: Eng. idiom, *the sources are in*. — *μέσον*: force here? and when it follows the article? See Lex. — *αὐτοῦ*: position of the genitive of personal pronouns limiting a subst. w. the article? of the reflexive genitives? H. 538. K. § 148. Rem. 8. — *Κελαινῶν*: in apposition with *πόλεως*. H. 500. a. K. § 154. 2. Cf. ὁ Μαιάνδρος *ποταμός*.

§ 8. *ἔστι ... βασίλεια, and there is also a palace of the great king*, i. e. in addition to the palace of Cyrus. *ἔστι*, *ἐστί*, and *ἐστι*, when used? H. 108. 111. c. 406. 1. Rem. b. K. § 14. (a.) § 15. 3. § 16. 1 and 4. — *ὑπό*: meaning w. gen. dat. and acc.? in compos.? See Lex. — *ρέι δὲ καὶ οὐτος, and this also flows*, i. e. this as well as the Maeander. — *ποδῶν*: const.? H. 572. h. K. § 158. 3. *the width is (a width) of twenty-five feet*. — *ἐκδεῖραι, to have flayed*.

H. 717. b. K. § 152. 12. (c.) G. § 23. 2. — *νικήσας*, sc. *αὐτόν*, i. e. Marsyas. — *οἱ*: dat. sing. enclit.: *οἱ*, the article, is proclitic: *οἱ*, the relat. pron. is oxytone. Cf. 1, 1, 8, note. — *περὶ σοφίας*, respecting skill, i. e. in music. Meaning of *περί*, w. gen. dat. and acc.? See Lex. — *κρεμάσαι*: connected to *ἐκδεῖπαι* by *καί*: from *κρεμάννυμι*. — *αἱ πηγαί*, sc. *αἱ τοῦ Μαρσύου πηγαμοῦ εἰσιν*.

§ 9. *τῇ μάχῃ*, in the battle, i. e. in the well known battle at Salamis, 480 B. C. Why the article here? H. 527. a. K. § 148. 1. Const. of *μάχη*? H. 608. K. § 161. 3. — *οἰκοδομῆσαι*: cf. note on *ἐκδεῖπαι*, § 8. How distinguished by the accent from the 3d pers. sing. 1st aor. optat. act., and from the 2d pers. sing. 1st aor. imperat. mid.? H. 367. Rem. e. K. § 84. Rem. 4. — *Θράκας* and *Κρῆτας*, in apposition with the words preceding them, may be rendered adjectively. H. 500. a. K. § 154. 2. The Cretan archers were celebrated; and hence were often employed as mercenaries. Why are these words properispomena? Cf. note on *γυμνῆτας*, § 3. — *σύμπαντες*: ordinary position? H. 537. K. § 148. 10. (c.) ff. — *ἀμφί*: state the principal uses. See Lex. — *τούς*: force of the article with numerals? H. 528. K. § 148. 10. (f.) *about the full number two thousand*.

§ 10. *ἐντεῦθεν . . . εἰς Πέλτας*: direction of the march? See map. Cyrus wished to conceal his actual intentions as long as possible; and hence did not march directly towards Babylon. — *ἔθηκα*: mention the aorists in -*κα*. H. 381. K. § 131. 2 and § 126. 6. — *ἡσαν*: subject? H. 535. K. § 148. Rem. 2. If *τὰ ἀθλα* (neut. plur.) is the subject, why is the verb not singular? The verb may agree with the predicate-noun, when it is viewed as more important. H. 513. K. § 241. 6. L. G. — *πρός*: repeat the list of prepositions used with three cases. Principal meanings of *πρός* with these different cases? See Lex.

§ 11. Direction of the march? See map. — *πόλιν*: in apposition with *Καύστρου πεδίον*, which like *Κεραμῶν ἀγορά* has the force of one compound word. — *πλέον*: the adj. *πλέων*, agreeing with *μισθός*, would seem to be necessary here, but the advs. *πλέον*, *μείον* and *ἄλλον* are often joined thus by an apparently irregular construction to a subst.: render, *more than three months' pay*: *μηνῶν* limits *μισθός* understood. — *ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας*, to his doors, i. e. to the doors of Cyrus. — *ἀπήτουν*: difference in meaning between *ἀτέω* and *ἀπαιτέω*. See Lex. Cf. *ἀποδίδωμι* and *ἀποθύω*. Meanings of *ἀπό* alone, and in compos. See Lex. — *δῆλος* . . .

ἀνιώμενος, lit. *he was plain being troubled*, i. e. in an Eng. idiom, *he was plainly troubled*, or, *it was plain that he was troubled*. The personal for the impers. const. is comm. with δῆλος, φανερός, δίκαιος and some other words. H. 488. Rem. c. K. § 175. Rem. 5. — πρός: see Lex. — ἔχοντα, instead of agreeing directly with Κύρου, as we might expect, agrees with the implied subj. of ἀποδιδόντα. Cf. note on λαβόντα, § 1 above.

§ 12. δ' οὖν: οὖν cum particulis, ut δέ, ἀλλά, aliis, juncta habet vim confirmativam. Küh. Render, *certain it is however* (δέ) *that he then gave*, etc. — φίλακας: differs how in meaning from φυλακάς, 1, 1, 6. See Lex. Quantity of -as in each word. Cf. note on γυμνῆτας, § 3 above. — συγγενέσθαι: spoken here of improper intercourse.

§ 13. Direction of the march? See map. — κρήνη ... καλούμενη, *the so-called fountain of Midas*. Why ἡ before Μίδου? H. 533. K. § 148. 9. (a.) In later writers, οὗτος was expressed with καλούμενος for this idea. — τὸν Σάτυρον, *the Satyr*, i. e. Silenus; the article denoting a person well known. — θηρεῦσαι: see note on ἐκδεῖραι, § 8 above. — οἴνῳ ... αὐτήν, lit. *by mingling it* (the fountain) *with wine*, or Eng. idiom, *by mingling wine with it*.

§ 14. δεηθῆναι: from δέομαι. — τῶν Ἐλλήνων and τῶν βαρβάρων limit ἐξέτασιν: placed at the end of the sentence for greater emphasis.

§ 15. νόμος: see Lex. — ταχθῆναι and στῆναι have for subj. τοὺς Ἐλληνας, and depend on ἐκέλευσε. — ἔκαστον: sc. στρατηγόν, subj. of συντάξαι, depends on ἐκέλευσε. — ἐπι: meaning w. gen. dat. and acc.? See Lex. — εἰχε: cf. note on ἦν, § 3 above. — οἱ ἐκείνου: see Lex. δ. In distinction from οὗτος, ἐκείνος denotes an object more remote; but not unfrequently, when not contrasted with οὗτος, it refers as here to an object just mentioned. H. 679. b. K. § 303. Rem. 1. L. G.

§ 16. ἐλαύνω: principal parts? See Lex. Stem and changes? See H. 435. 2. K. § 119. — τοὺς Ἐλληνας: sc. ἐθέάρει. — ἐκκαλυμένας: *uncovered*. The shield had commonly a covering (σάγμα).

§ 17. παρήλασε: translate as plupf. H. 706. K. § 152. Rem. 6. — στήσας: differs how in meaning from στάς? Intrans. tenses in the act.? H. 416. 1. K. § 131. Rem. 2. — φάλαγγα: object of ἐκέλευσε, and subj. of προβαλέσθαι and ἐπιχωρῆσαι. — ἐσάλπιγξ: stem and changes? Others like it? H. 328. b. Note. K. § 105. 4.

— ἐκ τούτου, upon this, hereupon. — προϊόντων: gen. abs. sc. τῶν Ἑλλήνων, while the Greeks were advancing.

§ 18. τῶν βαρβάρων limits ἄλλοις; also ἡ Κιλισσα and οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς. — φόβος, sc. ἦν. The omission of the imperf. is rare. — καὶ ... καὶ ... τε ... καὶ, both to others of the barbarians and (particularly) both the Cilician woman fled ... and those of the market-place, etc. — ἐφ. ἐκ τῆς ἀρμ., fled from her chariot, because (says Hert.) she forgot in her haste and confusion that she could flee faster in her chariot than on foot. Krüg. understands it thus: fled on her chariot; comparing ἐκ here with ἀπό, § 7, above. Dind. has ἐπὶ τῆς ἀρμ., on her chariot, which is prob. the true reading. — οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς: another instance of brachylogy for οἱ ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς. Cf. τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως, 1, 1, 5. — ἡσθη: fr. ἡδομαι. — τὸν ... φόβον: the intervening clause is an attributive. H. 534. K. § 148. 9. (a.); lit. the out of the Greeks into the barbarians fear, i. e. the fear with which the Greeks inspired the barbarians.

§ 19. ἔμεινε: stem and changes? H. 422. 13. K. § 111. 5. Formation of the 1st aor. of liquid verbs? H. 382. K. § 111. 3 and 4. — χώραν: object of διαρπάσαι: οὐσαν refers to χώραν.

§ 20. ὁδόν: const.? H. 552. K. § 159. 3. (6.) — αὐτόν: Menon himself. — μετὰ w. gen. implies participation with; σὺν w. dat., in company with. — ἐν φ., in which time; φ refers collectively to ἡμέρας τρεῖς. — αἰτιασάμενος: sc. αὐτούς, having accused (them) of plotting against, etc.

§ 21. ἡ εἰσβολή: the so-called Κιλίκαι πύλαι; a narrow way artificially cut out of the rock, in a ravine through which runs the river Sarus. — ἀμήχανος ... στρατεύματι, impracticable for an army to enter: ἀμήχανος, predicate adj. belonging to εἰσβολή. Why but two endings? H. 209. K. § 78. 1. (c.) L. G. — Const. of εἰσελθεῖν? H. 767. K. § 171. 2. (d.) — δι' ὁ ἔμεινεν, wherefore he (i. e. Cyrus) remained, etc. — λελοιπὼς εἴη: nearly equivalent to λελοίποι, had left. Why optat. rather than indic.? H. 734 and 736. K. § 188. 3. — ἐπεὶ ἤσθετο, ὅτι, when he was informed, that, etc. — καὶ ὅτι, and because: connect w. the clause λελοιπὼς ... ἄκρα. — τριήρεις ... Ταμὼν ἔχοντα, he heard that Tamos had galleys, etc. Const. of ἔχοντα? H. 796. 799. K. § 175. — τὰς κτέ: an attributive of τριήρεις, the galleys belonging to, etc. H. 533. K. § 148. 9. (a.)

§ 22. οὐδενὸς καλύνοντος: gen. abs.: peculiarity in the accent of οὐδενός? H. 120. 160. 255. K. § 33. 111. § 68. Rem. 1. — οὐ:

adv. See Lex. —— *ἐφύλαττον*: Krüg. and Hert. consider this as plupf. in meaning. So also *ἥσαν*, 1, 1, 6; *ἐτύγχανεν*, 1, 1, 8. Küh. and Voll. consider them all as strictly imperfect. —— *σύμπλεων* agrees w. *πεδίον*; Att. 2d declens. Peculiarity in accent? H. 149. K. § 30. Rem. 2. —— *πολύ*: predicated not only of *σήσαμον* but also of the nouns following. H. 511. h. K. § 147. Rem. 1. —— *φέρει*: subj.? sc. *τὸ πεδίον*. —— *αὐτό*: i. e. *τὸ πεδίον*.

§ 23. *ἥσαν* w. neut. pl. subj., denoting things, occurs several times in the Anab., contrary to the general rule. See H. 515 and Exc. K. § 147. (d.) Rem. 2. —— *μέσης*: meaning in the predicate position? meaning when preceded by the article? H. 536. K. § 148. Rem. 9. —— *ὄνομα, by name*: const.? H. 549. b. K. § 159. 3. (7): *εὐρος, in width*: same const. —— *πλέθρων* limits *ποταμός*.

§ 24. *μετά* is used with what cases? meaning w. the different cases? and in compos.? See Lex. —— *ἐξέλιπον ... εἰς*: an abbreviated expression, *abandoned* (and fled) *into*: *ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη* also implies a verb of motion. H. 618. a. K. § 165. 1 and 2. —— *οἱ ... ἔχοντες*, sc. *τὴν πόλιν οὐκ ἐξέλιπον*.

§ 25. *τῶν εἰς τὸ πεδίον*: an attributive of *ὄρῶν*; the const. implies extension; *the mountains (extending) into the plain*. —— *οἱ μὲν ... οἱ δέ*: see Lex. δ. —— *ἀρπάζοντας* agrees w. the subj. of *κατακοπῆναι*, *αὐτούς* understood. —— *οἱ δέ*, sc. *ἔφασαν αὐτούς, others (affirmed that they) having been left behind*, etc. —— *δ' οὐν* introduces a fact opposed to a mere report or supposition: *and it is certain that these were*, etc. Cf. note § 12, above.

§ 26. *πρὸς ἑαυτόν, (to come) to himself*, i. e. Cyrus. —— *οὐτε ... ἐλθεῖν, that he had neither at any time before entered into the power* (lit. *into the hands*) *of any one superior to himself*, etc. —— *Κύρω*, sc. *εἰς χεῖρας*. —— *ἔλαβε*, sc. *Συέννεστις*.

§ 27. *Κύρος δέ*, sc. *ἔδωκε*. —— *τὴν χώραν ... ἀρπάζεσθαι* depends on *ἔδωκε*; so also *ἀπολαμβάνειν* with its object *τὰ ... ἀνδράποδα*: lit. *and that his country should no longer be plundered*: *and (he gave him permission) to take back*, etc. —— *ἢν πον ἐντυγχάνωσιν, if they (i. e. Syennesis and the Cilicians) should anywhere meet with (them, i. e. the slaves)*.

CHAP. III.

The Greeks refuse to proceed farther, suspecting the real object of the expedition; but on being assured that Cyrus was leading them against Abrocomas, who was somewhere on the Euphrates, and with the promise of higher pay, they consent to resume the march. Clearchus is the principal agent in bringing about this result.

§ 1. *οὐκ ἔφασαν ιέναι*, *denied that they would go*; or, more simply, *refused to go*. *ιέναι* is often fut. H. 405. 1. Rem. a. K. § 137. Rem. 3. — *τοῦ πρόσω*: partitive gen. (*a step*) of *the way forward*. H. 574. e. K. § 158. Rem. 2. — *οὐ φημι*: see Lex. *φημι*. — *ἐπὶ τούτῳ*, *for this purpose*, i. e. to go against the king. — *ἐβιάζετο*. H. 702. K. § 152. Rem. 4.

§ 2. *μικρόν*: see Lex. *μικρός*. — *ἔξιφυε*: *ἔκφεύγω*, stem and changes? H. 326. 425. 16. K. § 100. 1. (b.) — *τὸ μὴ καταπετρωθῆναι*: obj. of *ἔξιφυε*, *he narrowly escaped that he should not be stoned to death*; or, more simply, *he narrowly escaped being stoned to death*. For this use of *μὴ* w. the infin. in connection with verbs of negative meaning, such as hindering, etc., see H. 838. K. § 177. 7. The negative in this case is not comm. rendered. — *οὐ δυνήσεται*, *that he would (lit. will) not be able*. H. 785. a. K. § 188. 4. — *ἔδάκρυε . . . ἔστως*: lit., *standing he wept*; in an Eng. idiom, *he stood and wept*. For irregularity in form and meaning, see H. 305. 416. 1. K. § 131. Rem. 2. § 134. 3. — *τοιάδε*, *somewhat as follows*: *τάδε*, *as follows*, would denote more accuracy in the report of what was said. The same distinction prevails between *τοιαῦτα* and *ταῦτα*, referring to what precedes.

§ 3. *ἄνδρες*: see Lex. *ἀνήρ*. — *μὴ* shows that *θαυμάζετε* is imperat., *be not*, etc. — *πράγμασιν*: const.? H. 611. a. K. § 161. 2. (c.) — *φεύγοντα*, *while a fugitive*: cf. note 1, 1, 7. — *οὐκ . . . ἐμοί*, *I did not lay (them) up for my own private advantage*: *κατεθέμην*; state the principal uses of the mid. voice. H. 687. ff. K. § 150. 3. — *ἀλλά* before *οὐδέ* is rare in the Greek of this period; but occurs oftener in later writers. Matthiæ renders *nein auch nicht*, *no, nor did I*, etc. — *καθηδυπάθησα . . . ἔδαπάνων*: the aor. and impf. differ how? H. 701. 705. K. § 152. 8, 9, 10.

§ 4. *ἔτιμωρούμην*, sc. *αὐτούς*. Force of the mid. voice here? H. 691. K. § 150. 3. (b.) See Lex. *τιμωρέω*. Observe that the reflexive relation expressed by the Greek mid. is often not represented in Eng. — *μεθ' ὑμῶν*: cf. note 1, 2, 20. — *ἔξελαίνων βουν*

λομένους, by driving them . . . when they wished. H. 788. ff. K. § 176. 1. — "Ελληνας and γῆν: objects of ἀφαιρεῖσθαι. H. 553. K. § 160. 4. — εἴ τι δέοιτο, if he should need anything: δέομαι comm. takes the gen. H. 575. K. § 158. 5. (a.) It takes for the most part only neut. pronouns, seldom neut. adjectives, in the accus. — ἀνθ' ὅν = ἀντὶ τούτων ἄ, in return for those things which I had experienced as favors (εὐ ἔπαθον), or, more freely, in return for the favors which I had received.

§ 5. ἀνάγκη, sc. ἔστι. — προδόντα agrees with the implied subj. of χρῆσθαι. The dat. προδόντι, agreeing with μοι, would also be grammatical. Cf. note on λαβόντα, 1, 2, 1. — δ' οὖν, but certainly: cf. note 1, 2, 12 and 25. — δ, τι . . . πείσομαι, I will suffer whatever may be necessary: πείσομαι fr. πάσχω takes the accus., fr. πείθομαι the dat. — οὐποτε . . . οὐδείς: a negative followed by a compound neg. of the same kind to strengthen the negation; no one ever. H. 843. K. § 177. 6. — "Ελληνας: indefinite; implying any Greeks; τοὺς "Ελληνας, definite, denoting the Greeks just referred to, i. e. those whom he may have led among the barbarians. — εἰλόμην: force of the mid. voice?

§ 6. πείθεσθαι: force of the mid. here? — ἔπεσθαι τινι, to follow any one: ἔπ. σύν τινι, to follow in company with any one: ἔπ. ἀμα τινι, to follow at the same time with any one: ἔπ. μετά τινος, to follow participating with any one. — ἀν . . . εἰναι τίμιος, that I should be honorable. Const. of τίμιος? H. 774. 775. K. § 172. 3. — ὑμῶν: const.? H. 584. f. K. § 157. — ικανός: const.? cf. τίμιος. — ὡς ἔμοῦ, κτέ.: gen. abs., as if I were about to go, or, more freely, be assured that I will go, etc.: λόντος; cf. note on λέγαι, § 1, above. — ὑμεῖς, sc. ἵητε.

§ 7. οἱ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου, both those of him himself: αὐτοῦ intens. here, Lat. ipse; ἐκείνου: cf. note 1, 2, 15. — οἱ ἄλλοι, the others, i. e. those of the other generals. — ὅτι, with its clause, is explanatory of ταῦτα, these things, that he refused, etc. — φαῖται: orat. obliq. H. 734. ff. K. § 188. — πορεύομαι: what is a deponent pass.? a dep. mid.? H. 413. K. § 118. Rem. Do depon. verbs show the reflexive meaning of the mid. voice? H. 692. K. § 150. Rem. 5. — ἐπήνεσταν, sc. αὐτόν: peculiarities in conjugation of ἐπαινέω. See Lex.; also H. 420. 4. K. § 98. (b.) — παρά is used in this section w. gen. dat. and acc. Difference in meaning?

§ 8. τούτοις: const.? H. 611. K. § 161. 3. — μετεπέμπτο: mark the force of the imperf., continued sending for, or repeatedly

sent for. —— πέμπων, κτέ., *sending a messenger told him*, etc. —— μεταπέμπεσθαι, *to continue*, etc. Cf. μετεπέμπετο, above.

§ 9. δ': how does τέ become δ'? —— τοὺς προσελθόντας αὐτῷ, *those who had come to him*, i. e. from Xenias and Pasion. αὐτῷ: const. ? H. 605. K. § 284. Rem. 2. L. G. —— τὸν βουλόμενον, *the one who desired*, i. e. *any one who desired* (to be present in the assembly), limited by τῶν ἀλλῶν as gen. of the whole. —— τὰ μὲν δὴ Κύρου, κτέ., *the relations of Cyrus are manifestly just the same* (lit. *so*) *towards us, as ours towards him*. δῆλον ὅτι (also written δῆλονότι) is often placed thus in the midst of a sentence and used as adv. —— ἐκείνους στρατ., *soldiers of his*. Cf. note on ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ, 1, 1, 8.

§ 10. καὶ ... αὐτοῦ, *even though he continues to send for (me)*. —— τὸ μὲν μέγιστον, *chiefly*. The correlative clause is ἔπειτα instead of ἔπειτα δέ. Cf. πρῶτον μὲν ... εἴτα, § 2. —— ἐψευσμένος: force of the mid. here? H. 690. K. § 150. Rem. 3. —— δεδιὼς κτέ., like αἰσχυνόμενος, is closely connected with οὐκ ἔθελω, κτέ., the participles here denoting cause: *I am not willing to go (to him) ... because I fear that having taken me he may inflict punishment (on me) for those things in which he supposes*, etc. ὥν = τούτων ἀ. The relative is attracted (from the acc.) to the case of the omitted antecedent. H. 808. K. § 182. 6. ὥν is gen. of cause. H. 577. K. § 158. 6. II.

§ 11. ἡμῶν αὐτῶν. H. 235. K. § 57: const. ? H. 576. K. § 158. 6. 1. (b.) —— βουλεύεσθαι: force of the mid. here? H. 690. a. K. § 150. 3. (b.) —— ὅ, τι (ορ ὅ τι), fr. ὅστις, is interrog. for an indirect, as τίς, τι is interrog. for a direct question. —— ἐκ τούτων: see Lex. ἐκ. —— αὐτοῦ, adv.: see Lex. —— σκεπτέον εἶναι, sc. ἡμῖν, *that we must consider*, etc. H. 804. ff. K. § 168. 1 and 2. —— ὅπως ... ἀπιμεν, *how we shall go away*, etc., connect in idea w. σκεπτέον ... εἶναι. Tense of ἀπιμεν? see note on λέναι, § 1. —— στρατηγοῦ and ἴδιωτον limit ὅφελος, *there is no profit either in general*, etc.

§ 12. ἀνήρ, i. e. Cyrus; sc. ἐστίν. —— πολλοῦ: const. ? H. 584. e. K. § 158. 7. (γ.) —— ὁ ἀν ... γ, *to whomsoever he may be*, etc. See Lex. ἄν. —— αὐτοῦ: connect w. πόρρω. H. 589. K. § 158. Rem. 1. (d.)

§ 13. ἐκ: see Lex. —— ἐγίγνωσκον: see Lex. —— ἐκείνου, i. e. Clearchus. —— μένειν and ἀπιέναι depend on ἀπορία. H. 767. K. § 306. 1. (d.) L. G.

§ 14. εἰς δὲ δὴ: correlative with οἱ μέν and οἱ δέ above, *some ... others ... but one particularly*. —— ἐλέσθαι, fr. αἱρέω, depends 5*

on *εἶπε*, *proposed*. —— *βούλεται*: for liveliness of narration instead of *βούλοιτο*. H. 734. b. K. § 188. 4. —— ἡ δὲ ἀγορὰ ... στρατεύματι. This clause is not a part of the speech, but is thrown in as explanatory, to show how absurd the preceding proposal was. —— *συσκευάζεσθαι*, like *ἀλέσθαι* and *ἀγοράζεσθαι*, depends on *εἶπε*; so also the following infinitives in this section. Point out the force of the mid. in all these verbs. —— *ἐλθόντας*, sc. *αὐτούς* subj. of *αἴτειν*. —— *Κῦρον*, *πλοῖα*: const. ? H. 553. K. § 160. 4. —— *ἐὰν* ... *διδῷ*, instead of *εἰ* ... *διδοί*; *ἀπάξι* instead of *ἀπάγοι* or *ἀπαγάγοι*. Cf. note on *βούλεται*, above. —— *ταχίστην*: see Lex. *ταχύς*. —— *προκαταληφομένους*, *persons to pre-occupy*, etc.: obj. of *πέμψαι*. —— *φθύσωσι* ... *καταλαβόντες*, *may have anticipated (us) in having occupied (them)*. For *φθάνω* w. particip. see H. 801. K. § 175. 3. —— *ῶν* limits *πολλούς* as partitive gen., and *χρήματα* as gen. of possession. It relates to *οἱ Κιλικες*. —— *ἔχομεν ἀνηρπακότες* denotes the continued possession: *from whom having taken many captives, etc., we still possess them*. —— *τοσοῦτον*, *thus much*, i. e. *only thus much*, directing attention to the brevity of his speech.

§ 15. *ώς* ... *ἔμε*: acc. abs. H. 793. K. § 176. Rem. 2. —— *στρατηγίαν*: see Lex.; cognate-acc. w. *στρατηγήσοντα*. H. 547. K. § 159. 2. —— *μηδεὶς* ... *λεγέτω*, *let no one of you speak as if I were about*, etc. —— *δι' αὐτοῦ*, *on account of which*, or simply, *why*. —— *ποιητέον*: see Lex. —— *ώς δέ*, sc. *ἔκαστος λεγέτω* (suggested by *μηδεὶς λεγέτω*), *but let each of you say that*, or *entertain the opinion that*, etc. —— *τῷ ἀνδρὶ* ... *πείσομαι*, *I shall yield to*, etc. Cf. note on *πείσομαι*, § 5. —— *ὸν ἀνὴρσθε*, *whom you shall have chosen*; *ἄν* w. aor. subjunc. H. 747. a. K. § 152. Rem. 3. —— *ἢ δυνατὸν μάλιστα*: see Lex. *ἢ*. —— *ὅτι* ... *ἐπίσταμαι*. It was admitted by all that he knew how to govern (*ἄρχειν*); hence the force of *καί*, *that I know how to be governed also*. —— *μάλιστα ἀνθρώπων*: added for emphasis; lit. *as any other one also especially of men*, i. e. *as well as any other one among men*.

§ 16. *τοῦ κελεύοντος*, *of the person urging*, etc., limits *εὐήθειαν*. —— *ῶσπερ* ... *ποιουμένου*: pres. in vivid narration for fut. H. 699. a. K. § 255. Rem. 3. L. G., *just as if Cyrus would make the march back again*, i. e. *just as if Cyrus would return*, not prosecuting the expedition any farther, and so have no need of his ships. Kühner and some others read *μή* before *ποιουμένου*, and translate *quasi retro Cyrus navigaturus non esset*. —— *ἡγεμόνα αἴτειν παρὰ τοῦτον*: what other const. occurs w. *αἴτειν*? Cf. § 14. —— *φ* before *λυμαινόμεθα*:

const.? H. 597. K. § 161. 2. (c.) (δ.) end. — λυμανόμεθα: see H. 734. b. K. § 188. 4. — φ̄ before ἀν Kύρος διδῷ: object of διδῷ, attracted fr. acc. to the case of its antecedent ἡγεμόνι. H. 808. K. § 182. 6. — τι ... προκαταλαμβάνειν is comm. understood thus: what hinders Cyrus from giving orders to pre-occupy the heights also against us? ἡμῖν: const.? H. 597. K. § 161. 2. (c.) (δ.) end. καὶ before τὰ ἄκρα implies: as he could harm us in other respects, so also, by pre-occupying the heights.

§ 17. ἐγώ is not expressed unless there is some emphasis on it. — γάρ refers to what is implied above: — I have no confidence in the plans proposed; for I for my part should be reluctant, etc. — μή, lest, after ὀκνοίην as after a verb of fearing. — τριήρεσι: const.? H. 604. end. K. § 161. 1. (β.) — φ̄: object of δοίη; cf. note on φ̄ before ἀν, § 16. — ὅθεν = ἐκεῖσε ὅθεν, to a place from which, the antecedent of a relative adv. like that of a relat. pron. being often omitted. — οἷον τε: see Lex. οἷος. — ἄκοντος Κύρου: gen. abs.; ἔκών and ἄκων, which resemble participles, do not comm. take ὅντος or ὅντων in the gen. abs. — λαθεῖν: see Lex. λανθάνω. See also H. 801. K. § 175. 3.

§ 18. οἵτινες: sc. εἰσίν. — τι ... χρῆσθαι: see Lex. χράομαι. Const. of τι? H. 552. K. § 159. 3. (7.); τι is less comm. than ὁ, τι in an indirect question. H. 682. K. § 187. 3. (9.) — ἦ: fr. εἰμι. — οἴανπερ = τοιαύτη οἴανπερ. The antecedent is omitted and the relat. attracted to its case. οἴανπερ would have the same const. as τι above. Render, similar to that in which he formerly also employed the mercenaries. For the allusion, cf. 1, 1, 2. — ἡμᾶς: subj. of ἔπεισθαι. The clause depends on δοκεῖ above. — τούτῳ, i. e. Κύρῳ: depends on σύν in compos.

§ 19. τῆς πρόσθεν: sc. πράξεως. — ἀξιοῦν, and below ἀπαγγεῖλαι and βουλεύεσθαι w. its subj. acc. depend on δοκεῖ, § 18. — ἦ ... ἦ, that he having either persuaded should lead us, or, etc., depends on ἀξιοῦν. — πρὸς φιλίαν, and below πρὸς ταῦτα: see Lex. πρός. — φίλοι: adj. agreeing w. the subj. of ἐποίμεθα, in following, we should follow (being) friendly to him, etc. Force of the mid. in φαίηται and βουλεύεσθαι? H. 688. ff. K. § 150. 3.

§ 20. ἔδοξε ταῦτα: notice the asyndeton (omission of the connective). H. 854. K. § 325. L. G. Similar instances, when the verb stands first and the demonstrative follows, are numerous. — τὰ δόξαντα τῇ στρατῷ, the things which seemed good for the army, i. e. what had been resolved on for the army. — τὴν δίκην: obj. of

ἐπιθέναι. For the force of the article, see H. 527. c. K. § 148. 1. See also Lex. δίκη.

§ 21. *ἄγει*: in lively narration for *ἄγοι*. H. 734. b. K. § 188. 4. — *οὐ*: relat. attracted to the case of the omitted antecedent. Cf. note on *φ* before *ἄν*, § 16; also *οἴσπερ*, § 18. — *τοῦ ... τῷ*: H. 527. e. K. § 148. Rem. 6.—Define the act. mid. and pass. voices. H. 684. ff. K. § 149.

CHAP. IV.

The march from Tarsus to the Euphrates. Manner of passing the Pylæ Syriae;—desertion of Xenias and Pasion;—conduct of Cyrus towards them;—arrival at Thapsacus on the Euphrates;—Cyrus discloses his real object;—dissatisfaction of the army;—at length, influenced by fresh promises and by the example of Menon, the whole army crosses the Euphrates.

§ 1. *Ιστούς*: afterwards celebrated for the great battle between Alexander and Darius III. in the year 333 B. C. — *οἰκουμένην*: see Lex. *οἰκέω*. Define the pass. voice. State some points in which it differs from the Latin pass. H. 693. ff. K. § 150. 4. ff.

§ 2. *ai ... νῆσοις*: mentioned above, 1, 2, 21. — *ἐπ' αὐταῖς, over them*, denoting command. In § 3, *ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, on the ships*, denotes situation only. — *ἡγεῖτο αὐτῶν, led them*, i. e. the entire fleet; while Pythagoras was admiral of the Peloponnesian ships only. — *εἰξ Ἐφέσου*: connect w. *ἡγεῖτο*. — *πρὸς αὐτόν, against him*, i. e. Tissaphernes. — Define the imperf. tense, and point out its force in each of the verbs in this section. H. 701. K. § 152. 9. *ἐπολιόρκει* and *ἐπολέμει* are considered by Krüger and Hertlein as used here for the pluperf.; but Küh., Voll. and others, deny that the imperf. can ever be thus used.

§ 3. *μετάπεμπτος*: force of the verbal adj. in *-τος*, as distinguished fr. the verbal in *-έος?* H. 398. K. § 234. 1. (i.) L. G. Cf. *αἴρετοι*, 1, 3, 21. — *ἀποστάντες*: intrans. in what tenses of the act. ? H. 416. 1. K. § 181. Rem. 2.

§ 4. *ἐντεῖθεν, thence*, i. e. from Issi, or, as comm. written, Issus. Direction of the march? See map. — *ἐπὶ πύλας, to the pass*: the article is omitted, as often w. names of places. H. 530. a. K. § 148. Rem. (c.) — *ἥσαν ... τείχη, and these were two walls*. Thus Xen. describes somewhat indefinitely the pass itself; because fortified by a wall at each extremity. Notice *ἥσαν* w. neut. plur. Cf. note 1, 2, 23. Notice *ταῦτα*, neut., referring to *πύλας*. H. 503 and 513. b.

K. § 147. Rem. 1. — *τὸ ἔσωθεν* and *τὸ ἔξω*: sc. *τεῖχος*. For the use of *ἔσωθεν* and *ἔξω*, see H. 534. K. § 148. 8. What does *τού*, after *ἔσωθεν* and *ἔξω*, belong to? II. 533. K. § 148. 9. (a.) — *μέσου*: subst., see Lex. — *τούτων*: i. e. *τῶν τειχῶν* limits *μέσου*. — *εὐρός*: acc. of specification. H. 549. b. K. § 159. 3. (7.) — *πλέ-* *θρου* limits *ποταμός*. — *ἡσαν* agrees w. the predicate *στάδιοι*. H. 513. K. § 241. 6. L. G. — *στάδιοι*: gend. in sing. and plur., see Lex. — *οὐκ ἦν*: impers. *it was not possible*. — *ἔφειστήκεσαν*: the reading of Dind., Krüg., Hert., Matt. and Voll. Küh. reads *ἔφεστήκεσαν*, fr. *ἔφιστημι*. — This section may be better understood by the following diagram.



§ 5. *ἀποβιβάζω* and *ἀποβαίνω*: diff. in meaning? See Lex. — *ἔσω*, *within*, i. e. *between* the two walls: *ἔξω*, *without*, i. e. *on the Syrian side*; see plan, above: *πυλῶν*: connect with *ἔσω* as well as *ἔξω*: const. ? H. 589. K. § 157. — *καὶ βιασάμενοι*, *and that they* (Cyrus and his army) *having overpowered the enemy*. For a similar change of subj. in two succeeding clauses, from the commander alone to the commander and men, see § 19. — *φυλάττοιεν*: sc. *οἱ πολέμιοι*. — *ὅπερ*, *which very thing*, i. e. the keeping guard at the Syrian pass. — *ἔχοντα*, *because he had*. H. 789. c. K. § 176. 1. (b.) — *Κύρον ... ὅντα*, *that Cyrus was*, etc. Supplementary particip., H. 796. ff. K. § 175. Point out the distinction between the impf. and aor. as used in this section.

§ 6. *ἥν*: subj. ? H. 535. K. § 148. Rem. 2. Notice the use of *ἥν* here, instead of *ἔστι*, assimilated to the form of the accompanying narration: so often. Cf. *ἥν*, § 1; *ἥσαν* and *ἥν*, § 4; *ἐνόμιζον*, § 9; *ἔχώρει*, 1, 5, 6. — *ὅρμουν*: fr. *ὅρμέω*. What is the impf. of *ὅρμάω*?

§ 7. *φιλοτιμηθέντες*: the allusion is explained 1, 3, 7. Is the aor. particip. always to be rendered as denoting past time ? H. 717. a. K. § 257. 1. (d.). L. G. — *τοὺς στρατιώτας*: obj. of *ἔχειν*, *because Cyrus allowed Clearchus to retain*, etc. — *αὐτῶν*: notice its position. If the connection had required *αὐτῶν*, where would it stand?

H. 538. K. § 148. Rem. 8. Observe the important force of *τούς* after *αὐτῶν*: *their soldiers, those who had gone away, etc.* Without *τούς* it would mean, *their soldiers* (implying all of them) *after having gone away, etc.*; *τούς* makes the clause following it an attributive of *στρατιώτας*. H. 492. d. K. § 148. 9. (a.) — Force of *ώς* before a particip. ? See Lex. *ώς*. — *εἴα*: impf. 3d sing. fr. *έιώ*. For the augment, see H. 312. K. § 87. 3. — *ὅτι* introduces here the *oratio recta*. H. 734. K. § 188. — *ώς ... ὅντας, on the ground that they were, etc.* See Lex. *ώς*.

§ 8. *ἀπολελοίπασιν*: wherein does the Greek differ fr. the Latin perf.? The Greek pf. is always definite. H. 696. K. § 152. 5. — *ἐπιστάσθωσαν*: imperat. fr. *ἐπίσταμαι*. — *οἴχονται*: mention some verbs which in the pres. tense have a pf. meaning. H. 698. K. § 152. Rem. 1. — *οὐδ' ... οὐδείς, nor shall any one say.* When do two negatives strengthen the negation? H. 843. K. § 177. 6. — *χρῶμαι, make use of (him, the person denoted by τις)*. — *αὐτούς, though plur., refers to τις as collective in its force.* — *ιόντων, let them (i. e. Xenias and Pasion) go.* — *κακίους*: nom. pl. H. 174. K. § 35. Rem. 4. — *καίτοι ... γέ ... δὲλλ', although I have indeed ... yet, etc.*: *γέ* adds emphasis to the preceding word. H. 850. 1. K. § 317. 2. L. G. — *φρουρούμενα* refers to both nouns, *τέκνα* and *γυναῖκας*, considered as things. H. 511. Rem. 1. K. § 242. 1. (γ.) L. G.

§ 9. *ἡδιον* and *προθυμότερον*: how are the compar. and superl. of adverbs comm. formed? H. 228. K. § 54. — *πλέθρον* limits *ποταμόν*. Cf. *πλέθρων*, 1, 2, 23; *being (of) a plethron in width.* *πλήρη* agrees with *ποταμόν*. — Declens. of *πραέων*? H. 219. Rem. a. K. § 48. — *ἐνόμιζον* and *εἴων*: cf. note on *ἡν*, § 6; also *εἴα*, § 7. — *οὐδὲ τὰς περιστεράς: sc. ἀδικεῖν εἴων.* — *εἰς ζώνην δεδομέναι, having been given for girdle-money, or given to supply her with girdles.* The tribute from different provinces of the Persian empire was often thus devoted to supply the various wants of the Persian queens. In what tenses are the pass. and mid. voices alike in form; and in what different?

§ 10. *ἐντεῦθεν*: direction of the march? See map. — *οὐ.. πλέθρον*: Krüg. explains the const. thus: *οὐ τὸ εὐρός ἔστι εὐρός πλέθρον, whose width is (that of) a plethron.* — *τοῦ ... ἀρξαντος, the governor of Syria*: lit. *the one having governed Syria* (i. e. up to the time when Cyrus arrived). — *αὐτόν, i. e. παράδεισον.*

§ 11. *τεττάρων σταδίων* is thought by Kiepert to be a mistake either of the memory or of the pen for *τεττάρων πλέθρων*. —

δόνόματι, *by name*: const.? H. 609. K. § 161. 4. The acc. would be far more comm., and Dind. reads here *ὄνομα*.

§ 12. *αὐτὸν* . . . *κρύπτειν*, *that they* (the generals) *knowing these things long before*, concealed them. *φημί* takes comm. the acc. and infin.; while *λέγω* comm. has *ὅτι* or *ὅς* and a finite mood. — *ἐὰν* . . . *διδῷ*, H. 747 and 750. K. § 185. 2. (3.), *unless some one* (referring of course to Cyrus) *should give*, etc. — *ῶσπερ*, *κτέ.*, *just as also* (money was given) *to the former (soldiers) who went up*, etc. For the allusion, see 1, 1, 2. — *Κύρου* and *τοῦ Κύρου*: rule for the article w. proper names? H. 530. a. K. § 148. 5. — *καὶ ταῦτα . . . λόντων*, *and that too, though they were not going*, etc.: *καὶ ταῦτα* is often thus rendered; the const. may be explained by understanding *ἔδόθη, and these things were given, though*, etc.: *λόντων*: gen. abs., sc. *αὐτῶν*. Does the Greek gen. abs. differ from the Latin ablative abs.? H. 791. K. § 312. Rem. 1, L. G. The dat. *ἰοῦσιν*, agreeing w. *τοῖς προτ.*, would have been grammatical.

§ 13. *δώσειν*: the fut. infin. is the usual const. w. *ὑποτιχνέομαι*; yet see *παύσασθαι*, 1, 2, 2. — *μνᾶς*: value of the silver mina? see Lex. — *ῆκωσι* and *καταστήσῃ*: cf. note on *ἐὰν . . . διδῷ*, 1, 3, 14; see also H. 728. K. § 183. 3. (b.) — *καταστήσῃ*: what tenses are intrans. in the act.? see Lex. *ἴστημι*. — *τὸ πολύ, the greater part*, lit. *the much*. — *πρὶν . . . εἶναι, before it was plain*: H. 768, 769. K. § 183. Rem. — *τί ποιήσοντο*: the form of a direct question, for liveliness of narration; and, since it depends on this clause, *ἔψονται* has also the form of *orat. recta*. We render the whole more naturally as indirect: *what the rest of the soldiers would do, whether they would follow*, etc.

§ 14. *πλέον* strengthens the idea of *προ-*. — *ὑμᾶς . . . διαβῆναι, that it is expedient for you to cross*: *ὑμᾶς*, subj. of *διαβῆναι*; *χρῆναι*, impers., depends on *φημί*. — *πρὶν . . . εἶναι, before it is plain*: cf. note § 13. — *ὅ, τι, fr. ὅστις*: differs how in use fr. *τί?* H. 682. K. § 62. Rem. 1; differs how fr. *ὅ?* The last is never interrog. — *ἀποκρινοῦνται*: formation of the fut. of liquid verbs? H. 373. K. § 111.

§ 15. *αἴτιοι*: adj. qualifying *ὑμεῖς, the cause of this*, i. e. of their voting to follow. — *ἀρξατες*: force of the particip. here. H. 789. c. K. § 176. b. Does the aor. differ in meaning from the perf. particip.? H. 715 and 717. K. § 257. 2. L. Gram.; G. § 18. 4. § 24. — *χάριν εἴσεται* (fr. *οἶδα*); see Lex. *χάρις*: *ἀποδώσει, sc. χάριν*. Cf. Lat. *gratiam habere* and *referre*. — *τί τις καὶ ἄλλος*: cf. 1, 3, 15. —

ὑμῖν . . . εἰς, but you, (being) most faithful, as if alone obeying, he will employ both for, etc. — καὶ ἄλλου . . . Κύρου, and anything else, whatever you shall want, I know that you will obtain from Cyrus as a friend. ἄλλου may depend as gen. on τεύξεσθε, since τυγχάνειν can take two genitives; or it may be instead of ἄλλο by inverted attraction. H. 817. K. § 182. Rem. 4. The latter explanation is preferred.

§ 16. διαβεβηκότας, sc. αὐτούς, that they had crossed over: const. ? H. 796. ff. K. § 175. — ἥσθη: fr. ἥδουμαι. — τῷ στρατεύματι . . . εἶπεν, said to the army (i. e. said it through the messenger whom he sent: cf. ἔλεγε, 1, 3, 8). — νομίζετε is in form either indic. or imperat. Which is it in meaning? H. 832. ff. K. § 177. 3, 4, 5. Force of μή w. pres. imper. ? H. 723. a. K. § 153. Rem. 2.

§ 17. οἱ στρατιώται, the soldiers, i. e. those of Menon. — Μένωνι: const. ? H. 597. K. § 161. 2. (c.) (δ.) end. — καὶ δῶρα, gifts also, not merely thanks, as to the soldiers. — τῶν διαβανόντων limits οὐδείς. How does the pres. represent an action? H. 695. ff. K. § 152. 12. end.

§ 18. γένοιτο: why optat. ? H. 731. K. § 188. 3. — εἰ μή: see Lex. εἰ. — ἀλλὰ πλοίοις, but (that it was passable only) with boats. — διαβῆ: see H. 739. K. § 188. 4. — τὸν ποταμόν: subj. of ὑποχωρῆσαι; both together depend on ἐδόκει, it seemed that the river manifestly receded before Cyrus as, etc.; "a mere piece of flattery to Cyrus," says Grote. See Hist. Greece, ch. 69, note on this passage.

§ 19. ἐντεῦθεν: direction of the march? see map. — Were the boundaries of Syria the same in the time of Xen. as in the Roman period? see Lex. — ἀφικνοῦνται: cf. note on βιασάμενοι, § 5.

CHAP. V.

The march on the left bank of the Euphrates to a point opposite Charmande. Sufferings of the army in the desert;—dangerous quarrel of Clearchus and Menon, in which the Greeks generally became involved, settled by the expostulation of Cyrus.

§ 1. εἰ τι, whatever, is collective; hence ἀπαντά, plur. — ἥσαν: another instance of plur. verb w. neut. plur. subj. — ἐνῆν: sc. τούτῳ τῷ τόπῳ. — εὐώδη: see Addenda.

§ 2. Σηρία: sc. ἐνῆν ορ ἐνήσαν. — διώκοι, πλησιάζοιεν, Σηρῷεν: force of the optat. ? H. 729. b. K. § 182. 8. (c.) — προδραμότες,

fr. *προτρέχω*. — *ἔστασαν*: see H. 305. K. § 134. 3. Difference in meaning between *ἴστασαν*, *ἔστασαν* and *ἔστησαν* (1st and 2d aor.)? — *πολύ* qualifies *ἴστητον*, *much swifter*. — *ταῦτόν* = *τὸ αὐτό*. H. 234. K. § 60. Rem. — *λαβεῖν*, sc. *αὐτούς*.

§ 3. *ἀπεσπάτω* has for its subj. *στρουθός*, which is either masc. or fem. — *τοῖς μὲν ... χρωμένη*: see Lex. *χράομαι*. — *αἴρουσα*, sc. *τὰς πτέρυγας*, *raising (them) up*. — *ἄν ... ἀνιστῆ*: force of this const.? H. 747. K. § 185. 2. (3.) — *ἔστι*, *it is possible*. When written *ἔστι*, when *ἴστι*, and when *ἴστι*? H. 406. Rem. b. and 111. c. K. § 16. 1 and 4.

§ 4. *ἥν* and *περιερρέπτο*: cf. note on *ἥν*, 1, 4, 6. — *ὄνομα ... Κορσωτή*, *and its name was Corsote*; lit. *Corsote was a name to it*. — *Μάσκα*: declens. ? H. 136. Rem. d. K. § 27. Rem. 1.

§ 5. Direction of the march? see map. — *οὐδὲ ... δένδρον, nor anything else, not even a tree*. — *οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες*, sc. *ταύτη τῇ χώρᾳ*. — *ἥγον*, *took (them, i. e. the mill-stones)*. — *καὶ ... ἔζων* (fr. *ζάω*), *and lived by purchasing corn in return (for the mill-stones)*.

§ 6. *ἐν τῇ Λυδίᾳ ἀγορᾷ*. We learn from Herod. 1. 155 and 157, that the elder Cyrus, after the conquest of Lydia, forbade the use of arms to the inhabitants, and that henceforth they devoted their attention to trade. — *τὴν καπίθην*: in apposition w. the obj. of *πρίασθαι* (*σίτον* understood). For the force of the article, see H. 527. c. K. § 148. 1: *the (usual) measure of*, etc. — *σίγλων*: const.? H. 578. K. § 158. 7. (γ.) — *δύναται*: see Lex. — *Ἀττικούς* agrees w. the principal word *δύσιος*; but qualifies both. H. 511. h. K. § 242. 1. (b.) L. G. Value of the *δύσιος*? see Lex. The price of corn in the army at this time was about sixty times as much as the usual price at Athens. — *ἔχώρει*: cf. note on *ἥν*, 1, 4, 6.

§ 7. *ἥν ... οὓς = ἐνίοις, some*. H. 812. K. § 182. Rem. 2. Lit. *some of these stages he marched very long*, i. e. *some of these stages which he accomplished were very long*. *ἥν οὓς* depends on *ἥλαυνεν* as cogn. acc. H. 547. K. § 159. 2. — *βούλοιτο*: cf. note on *διώκοι*, § 2. — *καὶ δή* often introduces something specially emphatic: *And what was worthy of special notice, on a certain occasion when*, etc. — *φανέντος*, gen. abs., predicated of *στενοχωρίας* as well as *πηλοῦ*. H. 511. h. K. § 242. 1. (b.) L. G. — *τοῦ ... στρατοῦ* depends on *λαβόντας*. H. 574. K. § 158. Rem. 2: *having taken a part of the*, etc.

§ 8. *ποιεῖν*: notice the force of the pres. here. H. 696. K. § 152.

12. — *ην*: impers., *it was possible*. — *κάνδυς*: see Dict. Antiqu., art. Candyas. — *ἔτυχεν ἔστηκάς*: cf. note on *παρὰν ἔτύγχανε*, 1, 1, 2: *ἔστηκάς*: what tense in form? in meaning? H. 416. 1. K. § 181. Rem. 2. — *ἴεντο*: force of the mid.? see Lex. — *δράμοι*: define the optat. mood. H. 721. ff. K. § 153. 1. b. (β); force here? H. 748. 754. a. 758. K. § 185. 2. (4.) and Rem. 4. — *περὶ νίκης*, *for victory*, in allusion to the Grecian games. — *καὶ μάλα πρανοῦς*, *even very steep*. — *τούτους*, *those (well-known)*, etc. — *ἀναξυρίδας*: see Dict. Antiqu., art. Bracæ. — *ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ* sc. *ἔχοντες*. — *σὺν τούτοις*, i. e. the expensive articles of dress just mentioned. — *ἢ τότεν* *ἢ ως*: lit. *sooner than as, or, in a way sooner than*; *ως* is here a relat. adv. denoting manner. We should render the phrase simply, *sooner than*: *τις ἀν φέρετο* (fr. *οἴομαι*), *one would suppose*. Force of *ἀν* w. impf. indic.? H. 746. K. § 153. 2. a. (a). Perhaps the protasis might be thus: *εἰ μὴ εἶδεν*, *sooner than one would suppose, if he had not seen it*; but the contrary was true: *one did see it, and consequently it became credible*.

§ 9. *ως*: force before a particip.? see Lex.; *ως* after *δῆλος ην* or *ἔστι* is rare. — *ὅπου μή*, *except where, lit. where not*. — *ὅσῳ τοσούτῳ*: see Lex. *τοσούτος*. — *ἔλθοι*: force of the optat. here? H. 760. d. K. § 182. 8. (d.) — *μαχεῖσθαι*, f. infin., depends on *νομίζων*. — *σχολαιότερον*, sc. *ἔλθοι*. — *συναγείρεσθαι*: also depends on *νομίζων*: force of the pres. infin.? H. 714. K. § 152. 12. — *συνιδεῖν ... ἰσχυρὰ οὐσα*, lit. *to the one giving his attention, the king's government was being strong to view in general (συνιδεῖν)*: *τῷ προσέχοντι*: const.? H. 601. a. K. § 284. 3. (10.) L. G. — *συνιδεῖν*: const.? depends on *ἰσχυρά*. H. 767. K. § 171. Freely rendered, *it was plain to one turning his attention towards it, that the king's government was strong in*, etc. — *τῷ ... δυνάμεις*, *from the fact that the forces were widely scattered* (dat. of respect w. *ἀσθενῆς*, which is in the same const. w. *ἰσχυρά*). — *εἰ ... ἐποιεῖτο*: force of this const.? H. 745. K. § 185. 2. (1.)

§ 10. *κατά*: see Lex. — *διαβαίνοντες*, sc. *τὸν ποταμόν*. — *συνέπων*: *συσπάω*. — *τὸῦ ὕδωρ*: subj. of *ἀπτεσθαι*. — Why *τῆς* before *ἀπὸ τοῦ φοίνικος*? H. 533. 534. K. § 148. 9. (a.) — *τοῦτο*, i. e. *μελίνη*. See H. 503. 522. K. § 147. (b.) Rem. 1.

§ 11. *τῶν τε ... καὶ τῶν τοῦ Κλέαρ*, *both the soldiers of Menon and those, etc.*, gen. abs. w. *ἀμφιλεξάντων*. What does the gen. abs. denote? How best translated? H. 790. K. § 176. 1 and Rem. 1. — *ἀδικεῖν*: see Lex. — *τὸν τοῦ Μένου*, sc. *στρατιώτην*. — *ἐνέβα-*

λεν, sc. αὐτῷ. — ὁ δέ, i. e. the soldier of Menon. — ἔλεγεν, related (the affair).

§ 12. σὺν ὁλίγοις, κτέ., lit. *with a few those about him*, i. e. *with a few attendants*. — οὐπω ἤκεν, *had not yet come*: verbs which in the pres. are perf. in meaning (esp. ἤκω and οἴχομαι) often have the imperf. in the sense of aor. or plupf. Cf. 1, 2. 6. — ἵησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ, lit. *casts (at him) with his axe*; Eng. idiom, *casts his axe (at him)*. ἵημι in this and similar expressions is apparently intrans. — οὐτος: the same one as *τις* above. — αὐτοῦ, i. e. Clearchus: const.? H. 580. K. § 157. — ἄλλος, sc. ἵησι.

§ 13. ἔαντοῦ: position of the reflex. ? of the pers. pron. ? H. 538. K. § 148. Rem. 8. — αὐτοῦ, adv. — τὰς ἀσπίδας ... θέντας, *having rested their shields on their knees*; indicating thus their readiness for an attack. — τούτων, i. e. the horsemen: *οἱ πλεῖστοι*, sc. ἡσαν. — ἐκπεπλῆχθαι: notice the force of the perf. infin. here; marking the result of the action as decisive and permanent: *so that they were (once for all) thoroughly frightened and ran*, etc. G. § 18. 3. Note. — *οἱ δέ*: used here as though *οἱ μέν* had gone before: *others also (soldiers of other generals)*. — ἔστασαν: cf. note, § 2.

§ 14. Πρόξενος: subj. of ἔθετο. — οὖν indicates that the sentence, interrupted by the parenthetical clause ἔτυχε γάρ κτέ., is here resumed. Cf. Lat. *igitur*. — ἔθετο τὰ ὄπλα: see Lex. τίθημι, (c.) — ποιεῖν: force of the pres. infin. ? H. 714. K. § 152. 12. — ὅτι αὐτοῦ, κτέ., *because when he wanted little of being stoned to death*, etc.; αὐτοῦ, gen. abs. w. δεήσαντος; ὁλίγον, const.? H. 575. K. § 158. 5. (a.) — λέγοι, sc. Πρόξ.: why optat. ? H. 734. K. § 188. 3. — αὐτοῦ refers back to the leading subj. of the sentence, ὁ δέ, i. e. Clearchus.

§ 15. ἐν τούτῳ: sc. τῷ χρόνῳ. — καὶ Κῦρος, *Cyrus also*. — τὰ παλτά: τά indicates that the παλτά belonged to his ordinary armor. H. 527. a. K. § 148. — σὺν ... πιστῶν, *with those who were present of his most faithful attendants*, implying that part of them were still on the march and had not yet come up.

§ 16. *οἱ ... Ἐλληνες*: notice here, the nom. w. the article, connected by *καὶ* to the voc.: *οἱ ... Ἐλ.* in apposition w. *ὑμεῖς* understood, subj. of *ἴστε*. — *εἰ ... συνάψετε, νομίζετε*: force of this form of hypothetical period ? H. 745. K. § 185. 2. (1.) — *κατακεκόψεσθαι*: fut. pf. H. 713. K. § 72. 111. (7.) — *κακῶς ... ἔχόντων*, gen. abs., *for if our affairs*, etc. H. 790. d. K. § 176. 1. (c.) — *οὐτοι ... βάρβαροι*: substantives w. *οὐτος*, etc., comm. take the

article. H. 538. a. K. § 148. 10. (g.) Here *οὐς ὄρατε* expresses emphatically the idea of an article, and hence stands instead of it. — *πολεμιώτεροι*, *more hostile*, perhaps (as Hert. suggests) from envy, because Cyrus had shown a preference for the Greeks.

§ 17. ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο: see Lex. *γίγνομαι*. Force of *ἐν* and dat. w. verbs expressing motion? H. 618. a. K. § 300. 3. (a.) L. G. — *κατὰ χώραν*: see Lex. *χώραν*. — *ἔθεντο τὰ ὅπλα*: see Lex. *τίθημι*, (a.)

CHAP. VI.

Trial and condemnation of Orontes for conspiracy against Cyrus.

§ 1. *ἐντεῖθεν*: where was the army at this time? Cf. 1, 5, 5 and 10. — *προϊόντων*: sc. *αὐτῶν*, gen. abs. — *οὗτοι*: i. e. *οἱ ἵππεις* implied in the foregoing. — *εἴ τι*, *whatever*: cf. 1, 5, 1. — *γένει*, *by birth*. Const.? H. 608. K. § 161. 3. — *τὰ πολέμια*: const.? H. 549. K. § 159. 3. (7.) — *λεγόμενος*: see Lex. *λέγω*. — *πολεμῆσας*: sc. *Κύρω*.

§ 2. *εἰ δοίη ... κατακάνοι ἀν*: explain this form of hypothetical period. H. 748. K. § 185. 2. (4.) — *τοὺς ... ἵππεας*: obj. of *κατακάνοι*. With the following optatives, understand *ἀν*. — *κωλύσειε*: sc. *αὐτούς*. — *τοῦ καίειν*: use of the infin. here? H. 778. ff. K. § 178. Const.? H. 580. K. § 157. The obj. of *καίειν* is to be inferred fr. the above. — *ποιήσειεν ὥστε*: *ποιεῖν* is comm. followed by the infin. alone. The intended result is expressed here more emphatically by using *ὥστε*. — *αὐτούς*: subj. of *δύνασθαι*. — *διαγγεῖλαι*, *to announce (the fact, i. e. of having seen the army of Cyrus)*. Force of the aor. infin. as distinguished fr. the pres.? H. 716. a. K. § 152. 12; *τοῦ καίειν*, *from continuing to burn (everything useful)*; *λαμβάνειν*, *to proceed and take*.

§ 3. *ὅτι, to the effect that*. *ἥξοι*: why optat.? H. 736. K. § 188. 3. Force of the fut. optat.? H. 718. K. § 152. 6. — *ὡς ... πλείστους*, *as many as possible*. For *ἀν δύνηται* instead of *δύναιτο*, see H. 734. b. K. § 188. 4. — *έαυτοῦ*: reflex. referring to the obj. of *ἐκέλευεν*, sc. *τὸν βασιλέα*. H. 670. b. K. § 169. 5. (b.) — *ώς φίλιον*: cf. *ώς φίλον*, 1, 1, 2. — *αὐτόν*, i. e. Orontes. *ἴποδέχεσθαι* depends on *φράσαι*, and *φράσαι* on *ἐκέλευεν*. — *ἐνήν*: subj.? *ἴνομνήματα*. Notice the prep. in compos. (*ἐνήν*), and also before the noun. Such repetition is very comm.

§ 4. ἀναγνούς: see Lex. ἀναγνώσκω. — ἐπτά, *seven in number*, belongs to τοὺς ἀρίστους. — ἀγαγεῖν, and θέσθαι: force of the aor. infin. as distinguished fr. the pres.? Cf. note § 2: τούτους, subj. of θέσθαι. See Lex. τίθημι, (c.)

§ 5. ὃς γε, *since he indeed*. H. 822. K. § 334. 2. L. G. — τοῖς ἄλλοις, *to the others*, i. e. all in distinction from (αὐτῷ) Clearchus. — μάλιστα strengthens the idea of προτιμηθῆναι, *to be especially preferred in honor*. τῶν Ἑλλήνων limits ὃς. — τὴν κρίσιν ὡς ἐγένετο, lit. *the trial how it was conducted*, i. e. *how the trial was*, etc. Prolepsis; cf. note on τῶν βαρβάρων, κτέ., 1, 1, 5. — ἀπόρρητον, sc. ἡ κρίσις: a neut. predicate adj., though the subj. is fem. H. 522. K. § 147. (b.)

§ 6. ἄνδρες: see Lex. ἀνήρ. — πρός: see Lex. — τουτοῦ: see H. 242. K. § 64. 5. Notice the demonst. pron. w. a subst. and without the article. See H. 538 and 530. a. K. § 148. Rem. 11. (b.) — ὁ ἐμὸς πατέρ, and τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ: what need of the article? H. 538. c. K. § 148. 10. (a.) — αὐτός: meaning here? H. 669. b. K. § 169. Rem. 1. — ἐποίησα, κτέ., *I effected that it seemed good to him*, etc. Dif. between ὥστε w. the infin. and w. the indic.? H. 770. 771. K. § 186. Dif. between the aor. and pres. infin.? Cf. note on διαγγεῖλαι, § 2.

§ 7. μετὰ ταῦτα: Cyrus now turns directly to Orontes. — ἔστιν ὃ, τι: *is there anything in which*, etc. — ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οὐ, *he replied, no*. ὅτι introduces here a direct quotation, and is not rendered into Eng. When is οὐ accented? H. 104. K. § 13. (d.) — οὐδέν, *in nothing* (adv. acc.), a more emphatic neg. than οὐ. — ὃ, τι ἐδύνω: sc. κακῶς ποιεῖν, *in whatever you were able (to inflict damage)*. — ἔφη = ὠμολόγει, *Orontes acknowledged (it.)* — τὴν . . . δύναμιν, *your own power*, i. e. as the connection implies, how insufficient it was.

§ 8. Τί οὖν, *in what respect then*: const.? H. 552. a. K. § 159. 3. (7.) — φανερός, *manifest*: more conveniently translated as an adv. *openly plotting*, etc. See H. 488. Rem. c. K. § 175. Rem. 5. Cf. note on δῆλος ἦν, 1, 2, 11. — ὅτι before οὐδέν and οὐδὲ precedes a direct quotation, and is not to be translated. Cf. ὅτι, § 7. — οὐδέν ἀδικηθείσ: sc. ἐπιβουλεύων σοι φανερὸς γέγονα. — ἀδικος: const.? H. 775. K. § 172. 3. — Ἡ γάρ, *yes for*: Ἡ implies ὀμολογῶ, hence the force of γάρ. — γενούμην: sc. φίλος σοι καὶ πιστός. Force of this form of hypothetical period? H. 748. K. § 185. 2. (4.)

§ 9. ἀπίφημι: see Lex. ἀποφαίνω. — συμβουλεύω ἔγώ κτέ.

—quite in accordance with the character of Clearchus. — *ποιεῖσθαι, φυλάττεσθαι*: force of the mid. here? H. 689. K. § 150. 3. (b.) — *ἀλλά*: sc. *ἀς*, *but that there may be leisure, etc.* — *τὸ ... εἶναι, so far as this man is concerned*: for the use of *εἶναι* here, see H. 780. a. and 772. K. § 308. Rem. 3. L. G.

§ 10. *ἔφη*: sc. *Κλέαρχος*. — *τῆς ζώνης, by the girdle*: const.? H. 574. K. § 158. Rem. 2. — *καί, even*. — *ἔξῆγον* has for subj. the antecedent of *οἷς*: *they to whom it was appointed led, etc.* — *προσετάχθη*: different kinds of impers. verbs? H. 494. a. K. § 238. 5. (b.) and Rem. 2. L. G. — *οἵπερ, the very persons who*: the antecedent of *οἵπερ* is subj. of *εἶδον*. — *ἐπὶ θάνατον*, after a verb of motion, denoting direction towards: *ἐπὶ θάνατῳ* denotes the object or end without the idea of motion. — *ἄγοιτο*: why optat.? H. 734. K. § 180. 5.

§ 11. *οὐτε ... οὐδεὶς ..., no one ever beheld Orontes either, etc.*, the neg. repeated; see H. 843. K. § 177. 6. — *εἰδώς, knowing, in opposition to the idea of εἰκάζων, conjecturing*. — *ἄλλοι*: see Lex.

CHAP. VII.

March to the vicinity of Cunaxa. Review of the forces at midnight;—Cyrus excites the enthusiasm of the Greeks by magnificent promises;—after passing a trench dug by the king, not expecting an immediate engagement, the army marches somewhat negligently.

§ 1. *Ἐντεῖθεν*: from what place? see 1, 5, 5 and map. — *μέσας νύκτας, midnight*: the plur. is used, says Krüger, because reference is had to the several watches (*φυλακαί*) into which the night was divided. — *ἔδόκει*: subj.? H. 763. K. § 238. Rem. 2. L. G. — *εἰς ... ἐω* denotes properly the notion of *arriving at and extending into*: comm. rendered *on the following morning*. II. 620. b. K. § 165. 2. — *μαχούμενον*: define the particip.; differs how from the infin.? H. 762. K. § 174. 2. Force of the fut. particip.? H. 718. 789. d. K. § 176. 1. (e.) — *κέρως*: const.? H. 581. a. K. § 158. 7. (a.)

§ 2. *ἄμα ... ἡμέρᾳ*: see Lex. *ἄμα*. — *περί*: repeat the list of prepositions used w. three cases. — *πῶς ἀν... ποιοῖτο*: force of the optat. here? H. 755 and 722. K. § 186. 2 and 182. 8. (e.) — Does *αὐτὸς* ever mean simply, *he?* No! H. 669. b. 668. K. § 169. Rem. 1.

§ 3. *ἀπορῶν*: force of the particip.? H. 789. c. K. § 176. 1. (b.) — *ἀμείνονας καὶ κρείττονας, better and braver*; a pleonasm for the

sake of emphasis. —— *προσέλαβον*, sc. *ὑμᾶς*. —— *ὅπως, κτέ.*, *wherefore see that ye be men*, etc.: before *ὅπως* understand *ὅπατε* or *σκοπεῖτε*. H. 756. a. K. § 330. Rem. 4. L. G. —— *ἥς*: relat. attract. fr. accus. H. 808. K. § 182. 6. —— *ἀντὶ ... πάντων*, *in preference to all that I have*: *πάντων* is incorporated in the relat. clause. H. 809. 2. K. § 182. 6.

§ 4. *εἰδῆτε*: fr. *οἶδα*. —— *γάρ*: epexegetic, see Lex. —— *τὸ πλῆθος*: sc. *ἐστί*. —— *ἀν ... ἀνάσχησθε* (fr. *ἀνέχομαι*): force of this const. ? H. 760. K. § 152. Rem. 3. —— *οἵους ... ἀνθρώπους*: another instance of incorporation (cf. note on *πάντων*, § 3): = *τοιούτους ἀνθρώπους οἵους, κτέ.*, *I seem to myself to be even ashamed of such men, as you shall know those in our country to be*. —— *ἥμν*: ethical dat., i. e. dat. of the person who experiences emotion in view of the fact stated. H. 599. K. § 284. 3. (10.) (d.) L. G. The ethical dat. is often not translated. —— *ὑμῶν ... γενομένων*: gen. abs.; force here? H. 790. d. K. § 176. 1. (c.): *γενομένων*, representing the action as *prior to that of the principal verb* (H. 717.), has here the force of a fut. perf.: *if you are true men and shall have been brave, I will*, etc. —— *τοῖς οἴκοι*, *in the view of those at home*, limits *ξηλωτόν*. H. 601. K. § 161. 2. (d.) Formation and meaning of the verbal in *-τός* ? H. 398. K. § 284. 1. (i.) L. G. —— *ἀπελθεῖν* w. its subj. acc. (*τὸν ... βουλόμενον ...*) depends on *ποιήσω*. —— *ποιήσειν*: when is the subj. of the infin. omitted ? H. 774. ff. K. § 173. 2. —— *τῶν οἴκοι*: neut.

§ 5. *Καὶ μήν*: see Lex. *μήν*. —— *διὰ τὸ κτέ.*, *on account of being at such (a point) of danger*, etc. Const. of *ἐίναι* ? H. 779. 780. K. § 173. 1. —— *ἀν δὲ κτέ.*: meaning of this form of hypothetical period ? H. 747. K. § 185. 2. (3.) —— *μεμνήσθαι*: perf. in form but pres. in meaning. Here the pres. is used for the fut. to denote the certainty of the future event. H. 699. a. *They say you will not*, etc. —— *ἔνιοι*: sc. *φασίν*. —— *οὐδ', κτέ.*, *not even if you should remember*, etc., *would you be able*, etc. Force of this const. ? H. 748. K. § 185. 2. (4.) The apodosis in this sentence is in the infin. (*δύνασθαι* *ἀν*) instead of the optat. (*δύναο* *ἀν*), because it depends on *φασίν*. So also, in the preceding, the infin. depending on *φασίν*, instead of the indic. H. 751. 783. K. § 188. 2. For the form *μεμνῶ*, see H. 319. b. and 393. a. K. § 122. 11.

§ 6. *ἀλλά*: often at the beginning of a speech made in reply to something going before. —— *ἔστι ... πρὸς ...*: a const. denoting motion towards (H. 617. K. § 159. 1. (a.)) w. a verb of rest: *ex-*

tends towards the south, etc. — διὰ χειμῶνα: sc. οὐ δύνανται οἰκεῖν ἀνθρώποι. — *τούτων, these limits*: gen. limiting μέσων.

§ 7. ἡν . . . νικήσωμεν, ἡμᾶς δεῖ, κτέ.: force of this const. ? H. 747. K. § 185. 2. (4.) — *τούτων, these domains* (above mentioned). — When is ὡστε followed by a finite mode? H. 771. K. § 186. — μὴ οὐκ: after a verb of fearing. H. 846. K. § 177. Rem. — *ἰκανούς*: sc. φίλους.

§ 8. οἱ δὲ . . . αὐτοί τε, and those who had heard these things both themselves, etc. — *τινές*: why accented? H. 108. K. § 15. 3. How distinguished from the interrog. ? H. 105. b. K. § 14. (c.) — *σφίσιν*: differs how in use fr. ἑαροῖς? Always in Attic an indirect reflexive: *έαυτοῦ*, etc. is either *direct* or *indirect*. H. 670. a. 671. a. K. § 169. Rem 3. — *ἔσται, would be*; *κρατήσωσιν, should conquer*. For the const. see II. 735. 736. 737. K. § 188. 3 and 4.

§ 9. μὴ μάχεσθαι: i. e. not to engage personally in the battle. — *τάττεσθαι*: force of the mid. ? See Lex.; also H. 688. K. § 150. 3. (a.) — *Οἶει*: what verbs in Attic always have -ει 2d pers. sing. indic. instead of -η? H. 363. Rem. a. K. § 82. 2. — Force of γάρ in a question? H. 870. b. K. § 324. 2. L. G. (Possibly I am mistaken) for *do you (actually) think*, etc. — *παῖς, a child*; *έμὸς ἀδελφός, a brother of mine*. H. 538. c. K. § 148. 10. (a.) — *ταῦτα, these things*, i. e. this power, this kingdom.

§ 10. ἀριθμός: II. 530. K. § 148. Rem. 5. — *ἀσπίς*: by meton. for those who carried the *ἀσπίς*, i. e. *hoplites*. — *τὰ εἴκοσι*: II. 528. K. § 148. 10. (f.)

§ 11. *έκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι μυριάδες*: probably a great exaggeration. Cf. Plut. Artax. 18. Grote, chap. LXIX. — *βασιλέως*: for the frequent omission of the article with this word, see H. 530. a. K. § 148. Rem. 4. (c.)

§ 12. *ἄρχοντες* is generic: *καὶ στρατηγοὶ καὶ ἡγεμόνες* seem to be used here in partitive apposition w. *ἄρχ.* to denote the different ranks of the *commanders*. Modern military titles would seem inappropriate here. We may render, *both generals and leaders*. Connect *τέτταρες* w. *ἄρχοντες*. — *έκαστος*: sc. *ἄρχων*. — *ἡμέρας*: const. ? H. 550. K. § 159. 3. (6.)

§ 13. *τῶν πολεμίων* limits the subj. of *ἥγγελλον*, the antecedent of *οὗ*. — Difference in meaning between *ταῦτα* and *ταῦτα*?

§ 14. *στρατεύματι*: const. ? H. 604. K. § 161. 1. (c.) — Force of *μέσος* in the predicate position? See Lex. The ditch indicated to Cyrus that the king was near, prepared for battle. Hence the

force of *γάρ* after *κατά*. —— *όργυιαί*: in apposition w. *τάφρος*. The comm. const. would be gen. (*όργυιών*) limiting *τάφρος*. Cf. *σταδίων*, 1, 4, 11; *πλέθρου*, 1, 4, 4 and 9; *ποδῶν*, § 16 below. —— What is meant by co-ordination? by subordination? H. 724. K. § 178. 1. What are the sentences in this section? H. 853. a. K. § 178. 9.

§ 15. *ἐπὶ . . . παρασάγγας*: might *ἐπὶ* be omitted? H. 550. K. § 159. 3. (6.) —— *μέχρι . . . τείχους*: “the wall of Media, in the line here assigned to it, has no evidence to rest upon.” Grote, chap. LXX, note. —— *έκαστη*, *each one (from another)*; in apposition w. the subj. of *διαλείπουσι*.

§ 16. *πάροδος*. The fact that the ditch was not completed to the river, indicates that Cyrus had surprised the king by the rapidity of his approach. —— *ποδῶν* limits *πάροδος*. —— *ποιεῖ*, *πινθάνεται*: historic pres.; translate *ποιεῖ* as plupf. In this compound sentence, point out the *principal* and the *subordinate* sentence. H. 724. K. § 179. —— *προσελαύνοντα*: supplementary particip. H. 796. ff. K. § 175.

§ 17. *παρῆλθε καὶ ἐγένοντο*: often w. a collective noun as subj. the verbs change thus from sing. to plur. Küh. —— *μέν*: correl. of *δέ*, § 20. —— *ὑποχωρούντων*: connect w. *ἵππων* and *ἀνθρώπων*. —— *ἡσαν*: cf. note 1, 2, 23.

§ 18. *ὅτι, κτέ.*, because while sacrificing previously, on the eleventh day, etc. *εἰπεν*, sc. *Σιλανός*. —— *ὅτι* before *βασιλεύς* introduces the *oratio recta*, and is not to be rendered, unless the clause following is translated by the *oratio obliqua*. —— *ἡμέρῶν*: const.? Difference in meaning between the gen. and the dat. and the accus. of time? H. 550. 591. 618. K. § 158. 4. § 159. 3. (6.) § 161. 1. (b.) —— *Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχ., then he will not fight at all*: *ἔτι*, after that, at all. —— *εἰ . . . οὐ μαχεῖται*: conditional sentences regularly take the neg. *μή*. H. 835. K. § 177. 5. *οὐ μαχεῖται* is here a repetition of the words of the soothsayer; and *οὐ* is understood, not as qualifying the whole sentence, but *μαχεῖται* alone. H. 842. K. § 818. Rem. 1. L. G. —— Force of the conditions, *εἰ . . . μαχεῖται*, and *εἰν ἀληθεύσης*, with their respective conclusions? H. 745. 747. K. § 185. 2. (1.) and (3.) What is meant by *protasis* and *apodosis*? H. 744. K. § 185. 1. —— *ai δ. ἡμ., the ten days*, i. e. those above mentioned.

§ 19. *ἀπεγνωκέναι*: *ἀπογιγνώσκω*. —— *τοῦ μάχεσθαι*: const.? H. 779. 580. K. §§ 178. 157.

§ 20. *τῇ τρίτῃ*: sc. *ἡμέρᾳ*. —— *αὐτῷ* and *τοῖς στρατιώταις*: H. 597. K. § 161. 2. (c.) end. —— *ῆγοντο*: pl. w. neut. pl. subj.

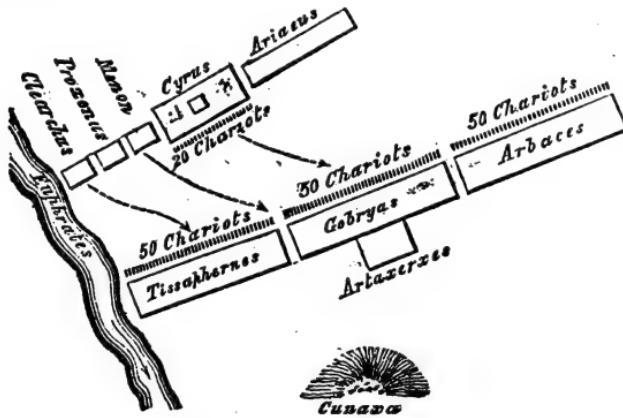
CHAP. VIII.

Battle of Cunaxa, and death of Cyrus.

§ 1. *Kai ... τε ... καί*, *And already it was not only ... but*, etc. — *ἡν*: subj. ? H. 494. K. § 145. Rem. 2. (b.) — *πλησίον*: H. 522. K. § 147. (b.) — *ἴππω*: const. ? H. 604. K. § 161. 1. (c.) — *ὅτι*: before the *ορατ. rect.* Cf. note 1, 7, 18.

§ 2. *αὐτίκα* modifies *ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι*: is placed first for emphasis. — *καὶ ... δέ*: cf. note on *καὶ στρατ. δέ*, 1, 1, 2. — *ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι*: sc. *βασιλέα*, *that the king would fall upon*, etc.

§ 3. *Kai Kύρος τε ... τοῖς τε*, *and not only Cyrus ... but he sent orders to all the others*, etc. — *καθίστασθαι* denotes motion; hence followed by *εἰς* w. acc.: see Lex. *καθίστημι*. — *ἔκαστον*: subj. of *καθίστασθαι*.



PLAN OF THE BATTLE OF CUNAXA.

§ 4. *Κλέαρχος ... Πρόξενος ... οἱ ἄλλοι*: in apposition w. the subj. of *καθίσταντο*. — *ἐχόμενος*: see Lex. *ἔχω*. — *Μένων, κτέ,* and *Menon and his army occupied*, etc.

§ 5. *παρὰ Κλ. ἔστησαν*: for other instances of *παρά* w. acc. and verb of rest, see 1, 2, 13 and 24; 1, 5, 5; 1, 7, 16; 1, 9, 13 and 31.

§ 6. *Κύρος ... ἴππεῖς*: sc. *ἔστησαν* expressed in § 5. — *αὐτοὶ, themselves*, in distinction from their horses.

§ 7. *μαχαίρας*: differed how fr. *ξίφος* ? see Lex. *μάχαιρα*. — *Ελληνικάς*: position emphatic.

§ 8. *καὶ ... τε ... καὶ*: cf. note § 1. — *δεῖλη*: article omitted. H. 530. b. K. § 148. Rem. 4. — *χρόνῳ*: const. ? H. 613. K. § 161. 1. (b.) — Supply *έφανη* before *ώσπερ*, *it* (i. e. *κονιορτός*) *appeared just like*, etc.; or, *there was an appearance just like*. — *έγιγνοντο*: sc. *οἱ πολέμοι*. — *έγγυτερον* is often used, like other adverbs of place, with *εἴναι* or *γίγνεσθαι* as an indeclinable adj. Krüg. Cf. *πλησίον*, § 1. — *χαλκός*: see Lex.

§ 9. *Τισσαφέρνης, κτέ.*: an explanatory parenthetical clause; hence the asyndeton. H. 854. K. § 825. L. G. — *ἐχόμενοι*: cf. *ἐχόμενος*, § 4. — *τούτων*: const. ? H. 574. b. K. § 158. 3. (b.) — *ἄλλοι*: see Lex. — *ἔκαστον τὸ ἔθνος*: in apposition w. *πάντες οὐτοι*; *ἐπορεύετο*, being in close proximity w. the appositive word, agrees with it. *They all proceeded severally nation by nation in*, etc.

§ 10. *ἄρματα*: sc. *ἐπορεύετο*. — *καλούμενα*: cf. 1, 2, 13. — *ἀποτεταμένα*: see Lex. *ἀποτείνω*. — *ὡς* instead of *ώστε* w. the infin. denoting a result or a purpose is frequent in Xen. What idea is expressed by the infin. in Greek which is not expressed by the Latin infin. ? H. 765. K. § 171. 2. (a.) (d.) — *ὡς ... ἐλῶντα* (fr. *θλάνω*), sc. *τὰ ἄρματα*: const. ? H. 793. K. § 176. Rem. 2.

§ 11. *ὅ* relates to *τοῦτο* below. — *εἰπεν*, 1, 7, 4. — *τοῦτο*: const. ? H. 549. c. K. § 159. 3. (7.)

§ 12. *τῷ ... ἄγειν, he called to Clearchus to lead*, etc. On what verbs may the infin. depend as an obj. ? H. 764. K. § 171. 2. — *κατά*: see Lex. *μέσον τὸ κτέ.* H. 583. K. § 148. 9. (a.) — *καν* (= *καὶ ἀν*) ... *νικῶμεν*: force of this const. ? H. 747. K. § 185. 2. (3.) — *ἔφη*: “often thus inserted in the midst of words quoted, like *ait* and *inquit* in Latin.” WHITON. — *ἡμῖν*: const. ? H. 600. K. § 161. 2. (d.) end. — *πεποίηται*: the perf. expresses the certainty of the fut. action, by representing it as already completed.

§ 13. *τὸ μέσον*: as subst., *the centre*. — *Κύρον*: const. ? H. 576. K. § 158. 5. (b.) — *δῆτα ... βασιλέα*, *that the king was*, etc. H. 796. ff. K. § 175. 1. — *μέσον ... ἔχων*, *though he occupied the centre*, etc. The circumstantial particip. denotes what? H. 788. ff. K. § 176. 1. For *μέσον* without the article, see H. 580. b. K. § 148. Rem. 4. — *τῶν ἑαυτῶν*: cf. *τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ*, 1, 2, 15. — *ἄλλ'* and the repetition of *ὁ Κλέαρχος* are occasioned by the intervention of the explanatory sentence *τοσοῦτον γὰρ κτέ.*; the sentence begun above (*όρών δὲ κτέ.*) being here resumed. — *οὐμως*, (although Cyrus commanded it) *nevertheless*, etc. — *οὐ*, *μή*: general distinction between these

negatives? II. 832. K. § 177. 3. Why is *μή* used after verbs of fearing? II. 743. K. § 177. Rem.

§ 14. *τὸ βαρ. στράτευμα*: sc. *τοῦ Κύρου*. VOLL., MATT. — *ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ*, *in the same (place)*. Force of the impf. (*συνετάττετο*)? — *πρός*: force w. gen., dat., acc.? see Lex. — *έκατέρωσε* modifies *κατεθέατο*.

§ 15. *Ξενοφῶν Ἀθ.*: mentioned here for the first time in the Anab.; and, as always hereafter, in the 3d pers. — *ώς*: cf. note § 10. H. 875. f. 770. K. § 186. — *ἐπιστήσας* (*ἐφίστημι*), sc. *τὸν ἵππον*, *having halted*. Tenses of this verb intrans. in act. voice? see Lex. — *καλά*: repeated for emphasis. Understand *εἴη*.

§ 16. *ὅτι*: cf. note 1, 7, 18. — *καὶ ὅς*. H. 525. b. K. § 247. 3. (a.) L. G. — *τίς*: what other word would be more comm.? H. 682. K. § 62. Rem. 1. — *ὅ*, *τι*: what other word might be used? Cf. *ἥρετο*, *τίς*, above. — *ό δ'*: i. e. Clearchus.

§ 17. *Ἄλλά* denotes the sudden turn in his thoughts. *Well, I both accept (it), etc.* Cf. *ἀλλά*, 1, 7, 6. — *τώ*: fem. H. 521. K. § 241. Rem. 10. L. G. — *προήρχοντο*, *began first*, i. e. before the rest of the army.

§ 18. *ώς δὲ πορευομένων*, sc. *αὐτῶν*, *And when, as they were advancing, etc.* — *ἥρξατο*: dif. in meaning between the act. and mid. of *ἀρχω*? see Lex. — *τοῖς ἵπποις*: those attached to the war-chariots of the enemy.

§ 19. *ἔξικνεῖσθαι* (sc. *αὐτῶν*, i. e. the Greeks): const.? H. 768. 769. K. § 183. Rem. — *κράτος*: see Lex. — *μή*: why this neg.? H. 837. K. § 177. 5.

§ 20. *ἔφέροντο* w. neut. plur. subj.: cf. *εἰχον*, § 10. See note on *ἥσαν*, 1, 2, 23. — *τὰ μὲν ... τὰ δέ, some ... others*: in partitive apposition w. *ἄρματα*. — *ἥνιόχων*: const.? H. 584. f. K. § 157. — *προιδοίεν*: sc. *τὰ ἄρματα*. — *ἔστι δὲ ὅστις, now and then one however*: cf. *ἥν ... οὖς*, 1, 5, 7. H. 812. K. § 182. Rem. 2. When *ἔστι*, *ἐστί*, and *ἐστι* respectively? H. 406. 1. Rem. b. K. § 16. 1 and 4. — *ἐκπλαγεῖς*: *ἐκπλήγτω*. — *τοῦτον*: indef., referring to *ἔστιν ὅστις, not even such an one*. — *οὐδὲ ἄλλος δὲ ... οὐδείς, and not even any other*, etc. Notice the emphasis from the juxtaposition of *οὐδείς οὐδέν*. H. 885. K. § 348. 10. L. G.; also the accumulation of negatives. H. 843. K. § 177. 6. *οὐδὲ ... δέ* in a neg. clause correspond to *καὶ ... δέ* in an affirmative. Cf. 1, 1, 2, *καὶ στρατ. δέ*, note.

§ 21. *καθ' αὐτούς*: see Lex. *κατά*. — *οὐδὲ ὡς, not even thus*. Difference in meaning between *ὅς* and *ώς*? see Lex. — *συν-*

εσπειραμένην, fr. **συσπειράω**: agrees w. **τὴν . . . τάξιν**: **τῶν ιπ.** is an attributive of **τάξιν**; σὺν ἔαντῷ an attrib. of **ιππέων**. H. 534. K. § 148. 9. (a.) — **ποιήσει**: in lively narration for the optat. H. 731. a. K. § 188. 3 and 4. — **αὐτόν**: cf. note on **τῶν βαρβάρων**, 1, 1, 5; **τὴν κρίσιν**, 1, 6, 5, *he knew him that he*, etc. instead of *he knew that he occupied*, etc. — **μέσον**: cf. note, § 13.

§ 22. **τό** shows what connection between **μέσον** and **αὐτῶν**? H. 533. K. § 148. 9. (a.) — **ἥν ἦ, κτέ.**: force of this const. ? H. 747. K. § 185. 2. (3.) The conclusion, depending on **νομίζοντες**, is in the infin. H. 734. c. K. § 188. 2. — **αὐτῶν** depends on **ἐκατέρωθεν**. H. 589. K. § 158. Rem. 1. (d.) — **εἰ . . . χρῆζοντες**: force ? H. 748. K. § 185. 2. (4.) — **αἰσθάνεσθαι** depends on **νομίζοντες**: why does it take **αντόν**? H. 783. K. § 153. 2. d. — **τὸ στράτ.**: subj. of **αἰσθάνεσθαι**.

§ 23. **ἔχων**: force of the particip. here ? H. 789. f. K. § 176. 1. (c.) — **έγένετο**: see Lex. **γίγνομαι**. — **αὐτῷ** and **αὐτοῦ** mean the king. — **αὐτοῦ**: H. 589. K. § 158. Rem. 1. (d.) — **τεταγμένος**: fr. **τάττω**.

§ 24. **κατακόψῃ**: subj. **βασιλεύς**. Dif. between the pres. and aor. subjunctive ? H. 716. a. K. § 152. 12. — **ἀποκτεῖναι, to have slain**. H. 717. b. K. § 152. 12. (c.)

§ 25. **τὸ διώκειν**: H. 778. 780. K. § 173. — **καλούμενοι**: cf. note on **καλουμένη**, 1, 2, 13.

§ 26. **ἥνεσχετο** (fr. **ἀνέχω**): peculiarity in the augment ? H. 314. K. § 91. 1. — **αὐτός** agrees w. the subj. of **φησί**; the Eng. idiom makes it subj. of the dependent verb: *he affirms that he himself dressed*, etc. **λασθαι**: notice its use here. The pres. infin. has three distinct uses. 1. It denotes continued or repeated action *without regard to time*; 2. continued or repeated action *contemporary with that of the leading verb*; 3. continued or repeated action which is *past with reference to the leading verb*. GOODWIN, § 15.

§ 27. **ὅπόσοι, κτέ.**: a change of const. occurs at this point. H. 886. K. § 347. 5. L. G. From the const. following, we should expect the gen. abs. in the preceding clause (**μαχομένων, κτέ.** instead of **μαχόμενοι, κτέ.**). — **ἔκεινῳ, him**, i. e. the king. Cf. **ἔκεινον**, § 26; also note on **ἔκεινον**, 1, 2, 15.

§ 28. **πεπτωκότα**: H. 796. 799. K. § 175. — **περιπεσεῖν, to have**, etc. The aor. infin. has two distinct uses. 1. It denotes a momentary or single action *without regard to time*; 2. a momentary or single action which is *past relatively to the leading verb*. GOODWIN. Cf. note on the pres. infin. § 26.

§ 29. *κελεῦσαι*: distinguish by the accent the three forms which have the same letters. H. 367. Rem. e. K. § 84. Rem. 4. — *Κύρω* depends on *ἐπί* in compos. — *οἱ δέ*: sc. *φασί*. — *έαντόν*: obj. of *ἐπισφάξασθαι*, expressed for emphasis. H. 688. a. — *Περσῶν*: H. 530. a. K. § 148. 5.

CHAP. IX.

Character of Cyrus.

§ 1. *μὲν οὖν* denotes the transition in the narrative: *μέν* = *μήν*. H. 852. 18. K. § 316. Rem. L. G. — *τῶν ... γενομένων*, *who have lived since the elder Cyrus*—the founder of the Persian empire; the subject of Xenophon's *Cyropaedia*. — *Κύρου* limits *πείρα*. — *γενέσθαι*, *to have been*. State the two uses of the aor. infin. See note 1, 8, 28.

§ 2. *πρῶτον μέν*: correl. w. *ἐπεὶ δέ*, § 6. — *πάντων πάντα*, *of all in all respects*. Notice the *paronomasia*. — Distinction between coördinate and subordinate sentences? H. 724. K. §§ 178. 179. What have we in this section?

§ 3. *γάρ*: the reason introduced by *γάρ* extends to § 6. — *ἔνθα*: meanings? see Lex. — *καταμάθοι ἄν*: force of this const.? H. 722. K. § 185. Rem. 4. — *οὐδὲν οὐτ'*: when are two negatives in the same sentence equivalent to an affirmative? When is the negation strengthened? H. 844. 843. — *ἔστι*: when thus accentuated? H. 406. Rem. b. K. § 16. 1.

§ 4. *ἀκούοντος*: connected by *καὶ* to *ὢεωνται*; *καὶ* before *τούς*, correl. w. *kai* before *ἄλλους*. — *ῶστε*: dif. between *ῶστε* w. the indic. and *ῶστε* w. the infin.? H. 770. 771. K. § 186. 1. (a.) To which class of sentences, mentioned in § 2, does this belong? H. 853. b. K. § 179. 3.

§ 5. *τέ* connects *εἶναι* and *πείθεσθαι*: *kai*, intens., *and to obey ... even more than*, etc. Why pres. infin. here? H. 714. K. § 152. 12. — *φιλιππότατος*, sc. *ἔδόκει εἶναι*: *χρῆσθαι*, sc. *ἔδόκει*. — *ἔκρινον*: subj.? H. 504. c. K. § 145. Rem. 2. (c.) *αὐτὸν ... εἶναι*, *they judged him to be*, etc. *τῶν ἔργων* connect w. *φιλομαθέστατον*; also w. *μελετηρότατον*. H. 584. c. 587. a. K. § 158. 5. (c.)

§ 6. *ἐπεὶ* and *ἐπειτα*: dif. in meaning and const.? Corresponding Latin words? — *τὰ μέν*, *some things*. Instead of a following *τὰ δέ*, we have by an anacoluthon *τέλος δὲ κτέ.*, *but finally*, etc.

— πολλοῖς: const.? H. 601. K. § 161. 2. (d.), *in the view of many.*

§ 7. ἐπεὶ δὲ κατεπέμφθη: in the year 407 B. C. — καθήκει: subj.? εἰς ... ἀθροίζεσθαι. H. 494. a. K. § 238. Rem. 2. L. G. — μέν after πρώτον: correl. w. δέ after φανερός, § 11. — περὶ πλείστου: see Lex. περί. — ποιοῖτο and the following optatives are in *orat. obliqu.* In the *orat. recta*, they would all be indic. of a past tense, in the form. H. 745. K. § 185. 2. (1.) The dat. of τις and of the article differ how in form? The former is enclitic; the latter orthotone. — σπείσατο (fr. σπένδομαι) implies a previous hostility; συντίθεμαι suggests no such idea. — ψεύδεσθαι depends on ποιοῖτο.

§ 8. καὶ γὰρ οὖν, *and* (there was proof of this) *for accordingly.*

— ἐπίστενον: placed before its subj. and repeated for emphasis. ἄνδρες: sc. ἐπιτρεπόμενοι. — σπεισαμένου K., *after*, etc. H. 790. a. K. § 176. 1. (a.) — μηδέν: obj. of παθεῖν. Why not οὐδέν? H. 837. K. § 177. 5. When does the infin. take ἀν? H. 783. K. § 158. 2. (d.)

§ 9. τοιγαροῦν = καὶ γὰρ οὖν, save that τοί is intens. and καὶ connective. — πᾶσαι αἱ πόλεις, i. e. in Ionia. Cf. 1, 1, 6. — τοὺς φεύγοντας: cf. 1, 1, 7; 1, 2, 2. The exiles whom Cyrus refused to abandon were political enemies of the dominant party in Miletus; hence the ground of their fear.

§ 10. καὶ before γάρ, correl. w. καὶ before θλεγεν, *not only ... but also.* — Supply τινάς w. προοίτο. — Dif. in meaning between ἄπαξ and ποτέ? see Lex. — εἰ w. the optat. in the protasis, and ἀν w. the optat. in the apodosis, denote what? H. 748. K. § 185. 2. (4.) — ἔτι: repeated for emphasis. — Dif. between πράττω and ποιέω w. κακῶς, κακόν, or κακά; also w. εὖ, καλῶς, ἀγαθόν, or ἀγαθά? see Lex.

§ 11. φανερὸς ἦν: cf. note on δῆλος ἦν, 1, 2, 11. — For two accusatives w. ποιήσειν, see H. 555. K. § 160. 2. — εὐχῆν αὐτοῦ, indef., *a prayer of his.* Cf. note on ἐμὸς ἀδελφός, 1, 7, 9. — εὗχοιτο: *orat. obliqu.* — Mark the sentiment at the close of this section. How much better the christian rule.

§ 12. δή: often placed thus after a superlative to strengthen it. Cf. §§ 18 and 20. H. 851. K. § 315. 2. L. G. — αὐτῷ ... ἀνδρί, lit. *to him one man at least.* The Eng. idiom requires some change of const., *A far greater number desired ... to him than to any other one man:* γέ (like δή) adds emphasis to the preceding word. H. 850. 1. K. § 317. 2. L. G. — τῶν ἐφ' ἡμῶν limits ἀνδρί. For

the force of *ἐπὶ* w. gen. see Lex. — *προέσθαι*, *to surrender*, with a different shade of meaning, § 9. Force of the mid.?

§ 13. *οὐ μὲν δὴ οὐδέ*, *not indeed not even*, or *nor indeed*: *μέν* here = *μήν*. So often before *δὴ*. H. 852. 13. K. § 316. Rem. L. G. When do two negatives in the same clause strengthen the negation? H. 843. — *ἄν . . . εἴποι*: potential optat. — *εἴα* (*έάω*), peculiarity in the augment? H. 312. K. § 87. 3. — *πάντων* limits the subj. of *ἐτιμωρεῖτο*. — *πολλάκις, κτέ.*: this picture is not quite in accordance with our notions of the best government. — *μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντι*: when does the particip. take *μή* instead of *οὐ*? H. 839. K. § 177. 5. end.

§ 14. *γέ*: rule for the position of *γέ*, and exceptions? H. 850. 1. — *καί*: before *αὐτός*, intens. — *οὐς* relates to *τούτους*. — *ἔώρα*: peculiarity in the augment? H. 312. K. § 87. 6. — *καί*: before *ἄρχοντας*, correl. w. *καί* before *ἄλλη*. — *ἥς . . . χώρας, of the country which*: incorporation. Cf. note on *λαβόντι . . . στράτευμα*, 1, 2, 1.

§ 15. *ώστε φαίνεσθαι, κτέ.*, *so that he appeared to think it proper*, etc. — *οἴοιτο*: why optat.? H. 757. 758. K. § 183. 1. § 182. 8. (c.) — *Κύρος*: more emphatic than *αὐτόν*.

§ 16. *εἰς . . . δικαιοσύνην*: this clause, standing before *εἰ*, is made prominent in the thought. H. 885. K. § 348. 9. L. G. — *γέ*, thus united with *μήν*, presents, with more point and emphasis than *δέ*, a transition to another and important thought. — *ἐπιδείκνυσθαι* depends on *βουλόμενος*. — *περί*: see Lex. — *τούτους* refers to *τίς*. Cf. *αὐτούς*, 1, 4, 8. — See Lex. *ἐκ*.

§ 17. *ἄλλα τε πολλὰ . . . καί*, *not only many other things . . . but especially*. When *τε . . . καί* are correl. the second member is more emphatic than the first. — *αὐτῷ*: *dat. commodi, for him*. — Dif. in meaning between *ἀληθινός* and *ἀληθής*? — *Κύρῳ* limits *πειθαρχεῖν*. — *κατὰ μῆνα*: cf. 1, 3, 21.

§ 18. *ἄλλα μήν*, *but further*, denotes a transition to a new topic. — *εἰ τίς γέ τι*: point out the enclitics. H. 105. 109. K. § 14. § 15. Rem. — Notice here a condition of the *fourth* form (H. 748. K. § 185. 2. (4.)) and conclusion of the *first* (H. 745. K. § 185. 2. (1.)) — *οὐδενί*: remote obj. of *εἴσει* (fr. *έάω*), *he never allowed to any one his zeal (to be)*, etc. Eng. idiom, *he never allowed the zeal of any one (to be)*, etc. — *δή*: cf. note § 12. — *Κύρῳ*: *dat. commodi*, limits *γενέσθαι, to arise to Cyrus*.

§ 19. *εἰ . . . ὄρφῳ . . . ἀν αφείλετο*: a condition of the *fourth* form, and conclusion of the *second*. H. 745. ff. K. § 182. 2. A condition

of the same form with the conclusion would have been improper in idea here. What would it have suggested? — See Lex. *ἐκ*. — *ἥσ* ... *χώρας*: cf. note on *λαβόντι* ... *στράτευμα*, 1, 2, 1, *regulating the country which*, etc. — *ἀφείλετο* takes two accusatives. Supply *τι*, or *αὐτήν* referring to *χώρας*. — *αὐ*: continuative. — *φθονῶν* ... *έφ*: dif. between *φαίνομαι* w. particip. and w. infin.? H. 802. K. § 175. Rem. 4. (f.)

§ 20. *φίλους*, which in the comm. grammatical order would stand after *ποιήσατο* (incorporated in the relat. clause), is placed first for emphasis: *most excellent to provide for those whom he made friends*, etc. — *γε μήν*: cf. note § 16. — Why are these verbs in the optat.? H. 757. K. § 182. 8. (c.) — *τυγχάνοι* *βουλόμενος*: see Lex. *τυγχάνω*. — *γενέσθαι*: state the two uses of the aor. infin. See note 1, 8, 28.

§ 21. *καὶ γάρ* ... *ἔχοι*: *For (it was) this very thing, on account of which he himself thought he needed friends, that he might have, etc.*: *αὐτὸ τοῦτο* points to the epexegetical clause *ώς* ... *ἔχοι*. — *τούτου*: gen. objective; limits *συνεργός*. — *ὅτου* (fr. *ὅστις*) depends on *ἐπιθυμοῦντα*. — *αἰσθάνοιτο*: why optat.? H. 757. K. § 182. 8. (c.)

§ 22. *εἰς γε ὅν ἀνήρ*: join w. *πλεῖστα*, *the greatest number* ... *being one man at least*; Eng. idiom, *a greater number of gifts than any other one man*. Cf. § 12. — *πάντων* limits the subj. of *διεδίδον*, *he of all men*. Force of *δή*? Same as after a superlat. Cf. note, § 12. — *καὶ* (sc. *σκοπῶν*) *ὅτου*, *κτέ.*, *and having regard to that which he saw*, etc.

§ 23. *τῷ σώματι* ... *κόσμον*: definitive apposition w. *ὅστις*. — *ώς εἰς*: cf. 1, 8, 23. — *καί*: before *περί*, intens. — *λέγειν* ... *ἔφασαν*, *they* (the persons from whom Xenophon obtained his information) *affirmed that he used to say*, etc. — *δύνατο* and *νομίζοι*: why optat.? H. 733. 736. K. § 188. 3.

§ 24. *τό* belongs to the whole clause ending with *ποιοῦντα*, *the fact that he*, etc.: sc. *ἔστι*. — *γέ*: force? H. 850. 1. K. § 817. 2. L. G. — *τῷ προθυμεῖσθαι*: H. 779. 782. K. § 173. — *ταῦτα*: plur. because two ideas precede, *his care and his desire to gratify* (his friends).

§ 25. *γάρ* introduces here an illustration of the preceding statement, that he surpassed his friends in attention, etc. — *λάβοι*: why optat.? H. 757. K. § 183. 3. (c.) *ἐπιτύχοι*: H. 733. 736. K. § 188. 3. — *ἐπεμψε* and *ἐπεμπε*: dif. in force? H. 701. 705. K. § 152. 8 and

9. — *σοὶ*: *dat. commodi*; why accented? H. 111. b. K. § 16. 3. b.
— *σὺν οἷς*, *with those whom*. H. 810. a. K. § 332. 6. L. G.

§ 26. *σέ*: why accented? cf. *σοὶ*, § 25. — *τούτων*: const.? H. 576. K. § 158. 5. (a.)

§ 27. *πάνυ* stands comm. before the word which it qualifies. Cf. § 25. Why after, here? An unusual position often imparts emphasis to a word. H. 885. K. § 848. 9. L. G. Cf. *ἰσχυρῶς*, 1, 2, 21; 1, 7, 15. — *αὐτὸς* ... *ἐπιμέλειαν* is parenthetical and not affected by *ὅπου*; hence, *ἔδύνατο* is not in the same const. w. *εἴη*. — *διαπέμπων*: why *διά*? — *έαντάν* refers to *φίλους*; *έαντον*, to the subj. of *ἐκέλευε*. — Why *μή*? H. 832. K. § 177. 5.

§ 28. *εἰ* ... *πορεύοιτο* ... *μέλλοιεν*: a condition of the fourth form, with a conclusion (*ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο*) of the first. H. 745. 748. 750. K. § 185. 2. (1.) (4.) Rem. 2. — *οὗς τιμᾶ*: H. 761. K. § 188. 4. — *πεφιλῆσθαι*: is the perf. in Greek both def. and indef. as in Latin? — *Ἐλλήνων, βαρβάρων* limit *οὐδένα*.

§ 29. *οὗτος* (i. e. Orontas), subj. of *εὗρε*: *οὐ* relates to *αὐτόν*: *οἱ* (reflex. for a dependent clause) refers to *οὗτος*: *this one quickly found him* (i. e. the servant who was to convey the letter, cf. 1, 6, 8) *whom he thought*, etc. — *καὶ οὗτοι μέντοι, and these indeed, and that too*: *οἱ ἀγαπώμενοι* in appos. w. *οὗτοι*; and both in the same const. w. *πολλοί*. — *ἄν* ... *τυγχάνειν* depends on *νομίζοντες*. When does the infin. take *ἄν*? H. 783. K. § 153. 2. d.

§ 30. *τὸ* ... *γενόμενον*: subj. of *ἡν* understood; *τεκμήριον*, predicate. H. 535. K. § 148. Rem. 2. — *αὐτῷ*: i. e. *Κύρῳ*. — *ὅτι, κτέ*: connect w. *τεκμήριον*, *proof that*, etc.

§ 31. *ἀποθνήσκοντος*: force of the pres.? H. 714. K. § 152. 12; *while he was dying*. — *Κύρου πεπτωκότα, that Cyrus had fallen*. H. 796. 799. K. § 175. 1. (a.) — *καὶ, also*: *he fled not simply alone*.

CHAP. X.

Movements of both armies immediately after the death of Cyrus. The Persians, after plundering the camp of Cyrus, having advanced against the Greeks, again retreat precipitately.

§ 1. *διώκων εἰσπίπτει* agrees w. the principal subj. H. 511. h. K. § 147. Rem. 1. — *ἔλεγοντο, there were said to be*, etc. H. 494. K. § 145. Rem. 2. (b.) — *όδοι* limits *παρασάγγαι*. H. 567. K. § 158. Rem. 1. Eng. idiom, *the distance was said to be*, etc.

§ 2. *τὴν ... εἶναι*, *the one said to be*, etc. *σοφὴν καὶ καλὴν*: predicate. — *λαμβάνει*: cf. note on *εἰσπίπτει*, § 1.

§ 3. *γυμνή*: see Lex. — *πρός*: see Lex., a rare const. Krüger makes *τῶν Ἑλ.* depend on the omitted antecedent of *οἱ*, i. e. *τούτους* understood. This const. would also be extremely rare. — *ἔτυχον ... ἔχοντες*: see Lex. *τυγχάνω*. — *οἱ δὲ καὶ αὐτῶν*, *and some of them also*, i. e. *τῶν Ἑλ. οἱ ... ἔχοντες*. — *ταύτην*: i. e. *τὴν Μιλσίαν*. — *ἐντὸς ... ἐγένοντο*, *came within their reach*. *χρήματα* and *ἄνθρωποι*, in appos. w. *ἄλλα ὅπόσα*. — *πάντα* repeats with emphasis the idea of *ἄλλα ὅπόσα ... ἐγένοντο*.

§ 4. *οἱ Ἑλλ.* here denotes the main army of the Greeks; not the same that were mentioned in the last section. *οἱ μέν* refers to *οἱ Ἑλλ.* In like manner *οἱ μέν* may refer to the nearer and *οἱ δέ* to the more remote object. — *καθ' αὐτούς*: cf. 1, 8, 21. — *οἱ δέ* instead of *οἱ δέ*, because Xenophon has in mind not merely *βασιλεύς*, but also those with the king. — *πάντες*: i. e. all the Persians, even those who had been opposed to the Greeks in the battle and had been routed.

§ 5. *εἰη* and *νικῶν*: why optat. ? H. 734. 736. K. § 188. — *οἴχονται*: lit. *have gone*; pres. in form, perf. in meaning. One might expect *οἴχοντο* to correspond w. *νικῶν*. But we often find the forms of the *oratio recta*, instead of those proper to the *orat. obliqua*. H. 734. b. K. § 188. 4. — *ἐπὶ τὸ ... ἀρήγοντες*, *to the camp to render assistance*.

§ 6. *ἐν τούτῳ*: notice the asyndeton, denoting haste. H. 854. K. § 825. L. G. — *καὶ βασιλεύς*. The Greeks were meditating an attack, so, *the king also was manifestly*, etc. — *δῆλος*: cf. note 1, 2, 11. — *ώς ... προσιόντος*: sc. *βασιλέως*. — *καὶ δεξόμενοι*: a particip. in the nom. connected to a particip. in the gen. Not a rare const. — *ἡ δὲ κτέι*, *but where he had passed along*. Cf. 1, 8, 13 and 23. — *παρῆλθεν*: cf. note on *ἐποίησε*, 1, 1, 2. — *καὶ τοὺς ... αὐτομολήσαντας*, *and those who (being) over against the Greeks had deserted in the battle*.

§ 7. *διήλασε* (*διελαύνω*): Tissaphernes being on the left wing of the Persians (1, 8, 9) would be opposed to the right wing of the army of Cyrus. Here Clearchus was posted (1, 8, 4); and on his right the Grecian targeteer force (1, 8, 5), which skilfully gave way so as to allow Tissaphernes to pass along between themselves and the river. — *κατά*: see Lex. — *Ἑλληνας*: here used as adj. Cf. *Θράκας* and *Κρήτας*, 1, 2, 9. Names of nations with nouns denoting

persons are often used thus. — *αὐτούς*: Tissaphernes and those with him. Cf. note on *οἱ δέ*, § 4.

§ 8. *ώς*: connect w. *ἀπηλλάγη* (fr. *ἀπαλλάττω*), *after*. — *μεῖον* *ἔχων*: see Lex. *μείων*. — *τό*: why before *τῶν Ἐλ.*? H. 533. K. § 148. 9. (a.)

§ 9. *ἀναπτύσσειν* . . . *ποταμόν*, *to fold back the wing and to rest upon the river* (lit. *to make the river in the rear*). By referring to the plan, 1, 8, 3, it will appear that the Grecian line was at right angles with the river. It was now proposed to effect a change of front, so that the line should be parallel with the river, the front facing the enemy, and the rear resting on the river. Such is now the usual explanation of this passage, which has given rise to much discussion.

§ 10. *ἐν φ., κτέ.*, *But while they* (the Greeks), etc. The movement spoken of in § 9 was only contemplated (*ἐδόκει*). — *καὶ δὴ κτέ.*, *even now*, etc. — *ἀντίαν*, *opposite* (to the Grecian army). — *εἰς* . . . *σχῆμα, ὥσπερ*, *in just the same form, as*, etc. — *μαχούμενος*: force? H. 789. d. K. § 176. 1. (e.) — *συνήσει*: see Lex. *σύνειμι* (*σύν, εἰμι*). — *ὅντας*: sc. *αὐτούς*, i. e. the king and his army.

§ 11. *ἐκ πλέονος*: see Lex. *πολύς*. — *τὸ πρόσθεν*: 1, 8, 19.

§ 12. *ἀνεστράφεσαν*: see Lex. *ἀναστρέφω*. — *ἐνεπλήσθη*: *ἐμπίπλημι*. — *τὸ ποιούμενον*, *that which was being done*, or *what was going on*: *τὸ γιγνόμενον* is much more comm. in this sense. — *μή*: why not *οὐ*? H. 837. K. § 177. 5. — *ἀετόν*: in appos. w. *σημείον*. — *ἀνατεταμένον*: *ἀνατείνω*.

§ 13. *οἱ ἵππεῖς*: emphatic position. — *ἀλλοθεν*: see Lex. It means strictly *from another place*, the writer assuming in mind for his point of view the place towards which the enemy were fleeing. — *ἐψιλοῦτο* (fr. *ψιλώω*): notice the force of the imperf. *was (by degrees) becoming bare*.

§ 14. *ἀνεβίβαζεν*: sc. *τὸ στράτευμα*, *did not conduct the army*, etc. — *ἀλλ' ὑπὸ κτέ.*: a condensed expression; *but having brought the army to the foot of the hill and commanding it to halt*, etc. H. 657. a. 618. a. K. § 167. 7. c. — *κελεύει*: sc. *αὐτούς*. — *τὰ . . . τί ἔστιν*, *the things beyond the hill what (there) is*: *τί* in the sing. denotes the complete view of the several objects implied in *τὰ*.

§ 15. *ὅτι*: before the *orat. recta*. Cf. note 1, 7, 18. — *καὶ* *ἥλιος, the sun also*: notice the omission of the article. II. 530. b. K. § 148. Rem. 4.

§ 16. οἱ μενοι τὰ ὅπλα : see Lex. *τιθημ* (a). — ἄμα μέν : instead of a corresponding ἄμα δέ, the construction is changed, owing to the introduction of explanatory clauses, and we have in the correl. sentence, § 17, καὶ αὐτοὶ κτέ. — φαίνοιτο, παρείη : why optat. ? H. 734. 736. K. § 188. 3. — αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα : H. 796. 799. K. § 175. 1. (a.) — διώκοντα οἰχεσθαι : sc. αὐτόν, *that he*, etc. i. e. Cyrus. — προεληλακέναι : προελαύνω.

§ 17. αὐτοί, *they themselves*, in distinction from Cyrus. — αὐτοῦ : adv. — ἐνταῖθα, *to that place* : cf. § 18. — οὖν, accordingly, i. e. as the result of their deliberation. State the dif. between οὖν and γάρ. H. 865. ff. 869. ff. K. § 178. 9.

§ 18. ταύτης ... ἐγένετο, *such was the end of this day*. An eventful day! and destined to exert an important influence on the future history of the world. For on that day the Greeks learned their superiority to the Persians, even in the heart of the empire. The conquests of Alexander, with all their weighty results, may be traced directly to the lesson which was learned in the battle of Cunaxa. The death of Cyrus, which the reader of this narrative naturally deplores, was probably no disaster to the world; for, had he lived, he would have been the most dangerous enemy to Grecian liberty. — τὲ ... καὶ, *not only ... but especially* : cf. note 1, 9, 17. — σφοδρά : adj.; how distinguished fr. the adv. ? See Lex. — διαδοίη, *might distribute* (*these*, i. e. the wagons filled with provisions). Force of the const. after ἵνα ? H. 749. 729. K. §§ 181. 185. — ὡς ἐλέγοντο : personal instead of impers. const. Cf. ἐδόκουν, 1, 4, 7. — καὶ ταύτας, *even these*, repeats w. emphasis the idea of τὰς ἀμάξας.

§ 19. ἀδειπνοι, ἀνάριστοι : emphatic position.

BOOK SECOND.

“Οσα ἐπεὶ Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησεν ἐγένετο ἀπίστων τῶν Ἑλλήνων σὺν Τισσα-
φέργει ἐν ταῖς σπουδαῖς.—Movements of the Greeks after the battle of Cunaxa,
until the treaty which they ratified with the Persians was broken.

CHAP. I.

Negotiations of the Greeks with Ariæus, Persian commander under Cyrus, to whom they offer the throne of Persia; and of Artaxerxes with the Greeks whom he attempts in vain either to overreach or to intimidate.

§ 1. A recapitulation of the principal events in the last book. — *ώς ... οὖν, how therefore.* μέν, correl. of δέ, § 2. — Κύρῳ: H. 597. K. § 161. 2. (c.) end. — *ἐστρατεύετο: H. 702. K. § 152.* Rem. 4; *intended to make, etc.* — *τὰ πάντα νικᾶν, that they were in everything victorious.* Why is the subj. of *νικᾶν* not expressed? H. 775. K. § 172. 2. — *ἔμπροσθεν: H. 584. K. § 148. 8.* — *δεδήλωται* has for subj. the clauses *ώς, κτέ. ; ὅσα, κτέ.*

§ 2. *σημανοῦντα: fut. particip., force?* H. 789. d. K. § 176. 1. (e.) — *πέμπει, φαίνοιτο: notice the change of mood.* H. 738. K. § 188. 4. Force of the indic. ? of the optat. ? H. 719. 721. K. § 153.

§ 3. *ὄντων: gen. abs., sc. αὐτῶν.* Cf. *προϊόντων*, 1, 2, 17. — *γεγονός: see Lex. γίγνομαι.* — *Ταμώ: gen. Att. 2d declens.* — *τέθιηκεν, orat. recta: εἴη, orat. obliq.* H. 784. b. K. § 188. 4. Cf. *πέμπει, φαίνοιτο, § 2.* — Connect *ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ* w. *εἴη, as πεφυγώς* would require *εἰς τὸν σταθμόν.* — *τῶν ... βαρβάρων: those who had been with Cyrus.* — *δύεν, from which, refers to σταθμῷ.* — *λέγοι, φαίη: sc. Ἀριαῖος.* — *ἄλλη: see Lex. ἄλλος.*

§ 4. *Ἄλλ': cf. note 1, 7, 6.* — *ἄφελε ... ξῆν: force of this form of a wish?* H. 721. b. K. § 153. Rem. 1. — *εἰ ... ἥλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἀν: force of this const.?* H. 746. K. § 185. 2. (2.) The implication is, but you did come, therefore we shall not go, etc. — *ἐὰν ... ἔλθῃ ... καθείειν: cond. sent. 3d form.* H. 747. K. § 185. 2. (3). The conclusion (*καθείειν* fr. *καθίζω*) in the infin. depending on *ἐπαγγελλόμεθα.*

§ 5. *τοὺς ἄγγελλους: those mentioned § 3.* — *ἐβούλετο: sc. ἀποστέλλεσθαι.*

§ 6. *οἱ μέν: notice the asyndeton.* H. 854. K. § 325. L. G. — *κόπτοντες* refers to *τὸ στράτευμα* as collective. — *ξύλοις, as fuel,*

in appos. w. *οἰστοῖς*. — *οὐ*: see Lex. — *ἡσαν φέρεσθαι*: a rare const., comm. explained thus, *there were to be brought*, i. e. *there were many etc. which might be brought* (for fuel). — *ἔρημοι*: sc. *οὐσαι*. — *κρέα*: obj. both of *ἔψυστες* and of *ἡσθιον*.

§ 7. *καὶ ἥδη τε ... καί*, and already it was both ... and there come, etc. Cf. 1, 8, 1. — *οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ... δέ*: the others ... but, etc. — *ἔτύγχανε ... ὥν*: cf. *παρὼν ἔτύγχανε*, 1, 1, 2. — *ἐπιστήμων ... τῶν, κτέ.* H. 584. c. K. § 158. 5. (c.)

§ 8. *νικῶν τυγχάνει*: cf. *παρὼν ἔτιγ.* 1, 1, 2. — *ἄν* (= *εἴναι*) *τι δύνωνται*: force of this condition? H. 747. K. § 185. 2. (3.) With what moods is *εἰ* used? with what, *έάν* (*ην*, *ἄν*)? See Lex.

§ 9. *ὅμως δὲ Κλέ.*, but still *Clearchus*, though equally indignant with the others. Distinguish *ὅμως*, *ὅμοιως*, *ὅμον*. — *τοσοῦτον*: cf. note 1, 8, 14. — *οὐ τῶν νικ.*, not to the victorious, suggesting the antithesis *ἄλλα τῶν ἡττωμένων*, but to the vanquished. Const.? H. 572. e. K. § 158. 2. — *ἔφη*, continued he. Cf. note 1, 8, 12. — *ἔχετε*: sc. *ἀποκρίνασθαι*. — *ῆξω*: see Lex. — *ἱερά*: see Lex. *ἱερόν*. — *ἔτυχε*: see Lex. *τυγχάνω*. — *δινόμενος*: why mid.? See Lex. *δινώ*. Cf. 1, 7, 18.

§ 10. *πρόσθεν ... ἦ*: see Lex. — *παραδοίσαν*: an extremely rare form; cf. note on *εἴησαν*, 1, 1, 5. — *Ἄλλ'*: cf. note 1, 7, 6. — *ώς ... δῶρα*, as gifts, in apposit. w. *ὅπλα*. — *εἰ μέν*: supply what? — *λαβεῖν ἔλθόντα*: lit. having come take (them); Eng. idiom, come and take (them). — *εἰ*, *κτέ.*, *λεγέτω*: force? — *τι ἔσται, κτέ.*, *έάν* ... *χαρίσωνται*: force? H. 745. 747. K. § 185. 2. (1.) (3.)

§ 11. *πρὸς τοῦτα*: asyndeton. Cf. § 6. — *αὐτῷ* depends on *ἀντιποιεῖται*, as dat. *incommodi*; made emphatic by its position: for who is there that ... against him (the king)? — *ἔχων* (sc. *ὑμᾶς*) and *δινόμενος*: cause? H. 789. c. K. § 176. 1. (b.) — *πλῆθος*: obj. of *ἀγαγεῖν*. — *όσον*: obj. of *ἀποκτεῖναι*: such a multitude as, (τοσοῦτον) the antecedent of *όσον* not being expressed.) — *εἰ ... ὑμῖν, if he should deliver (them) up to you*, sc. to be slain. A condition and conclusion of what form?

§ 12. *μετὰ τοῦτον*: asyndeton, for liveliness of narration. — *εἰ μή*: see Lex. *εἰ*. H. 872. — *ἄν* (in both clauses) belongs to the following infin. It never modifies the pres. or perf. indic. — *στερηθῆναι* depends on *οἰόμεθα* understood. — *μὴ οἴον* (fr. *οἴομαι*): two ways of expressing prohibition? and dif. in meaning? H. 723. a. K. § 153. Rem. 3. § 152. 12. — *παραδώσειν*: sc. *ὑμᾶς*, that we shall

deliver up to you, etc. — *ἀλλὰ . . . μαχούμεθα*: a transition to *orat. recta* for vivacity and emphasis.

§ 13. *φιλοσόφῳ* and *ἀχάριστῳ*: used ironically. — *ἴσθι ὅν, be assured that you are*, etc. H. 796. a. K. § 174. 175. 1. (a.) — *οἵτι*: H. 363. Rem. a. K. § 82. 2.

§ 14. *ἔφασαν*: cf. note 1, 9, 23. — *ἄλλο τι*: H. 552. K. § 159. (7.); *to employ (them) for anything else*, etc.

§ 15. *ἐν τούτῳ*: asyndeton; cf. § 12. — *εἰεν*: why optat. ? H. 733. 734. K. § 188. — *ἄλλος ἄλλα*: paronomasia; see Lex. *ἄλλος*: *λέγει* agrees w. *ἄλλος*, which is in partitive apposit. w. *οὐτοι*. Cf. note on *ἔκαστον τὸ ἔθνος*, 1, 8, 9. — *λέγεις*: see Lex.

§ 16. *ἄσμενος, gladly*: H. 488. Rem. c. K. § 264. 3. L. G. — *οἷμαι*: often thus thrown into a sentence without affecting the const., as a parenthetical clause. — *καὶ . . . πάντες, all the others also*; sc. *σὲ ἄσμενοι ἐωράκασιν*. — *ἡμεῖς . . . δρῆς*: an emphatic amplification for *we all*; sc. *Ἐλληνές ἔσμεν*. — *περὶ ὅν*: H. 810. K. § 182. 6. 7. Cf. *ὅν*, 1, 1, 8.

§ 17. *πρός*: see Lex. — *ἀναλεγόμενον* agrees w. *ὅ*. Force of the circumstantial particip. ? H. 788. ff. K. § 176. 1. — *ξύν*: older Attic for *σύν*. — *ξυμβουλευομένοις* agrees w. *αὐτοῖς*. Dif. between the act. and mid. of this verb ? See Lex.

§ 18. *καὶ . . . πρεσβείοντα, the one coming as envoy from the king even himself*. Different meanings of *αὐτός*? — *παρὰ τὴν δόξαν*: see Lex. *παρά*. — *αὐτοῦ (Κλεάρχου)*: rule for its position ? (H. 538. K. § 148.) Difference in meaning and position between *αὐτοῦ* and *αὐτοῦ* ? H. 538. K. § 148. Rem. 8.

§ 19. *Ἐγώ*: placed first, as though he would answer directly; but next, with much art, comes the condition which nullifies the force of the advice. — *μία τις*: more emphatic than *μία* or *τις* alone; *any one*. — *σωθῆναι* depends on *ἐλπίς* sc. *hope of being rescued*. H. 767. K. § 306. 1. (d.) L. G. — *πολεμοῦντας* agrees w. the implied subj. of *σωθῆναι*. Cf. note on *λαβόντα*, 1, 2, 1. — *τοί*, *surely*, is forcible here: *μηδεμία*, made emphatic by its separation fr. *ἐλπίς*. — *ἄκοντος*: cf. note 1, 8, 17. — *ὅπη δυνατόν, in what way it is possible*, i. e. *in the best way you can*. Altogether, the answer is as shrewd as the question.

§ 20. *Αλλά, well*: cf. note 1, 7, 6. — *ταῦτα, τάδε*: notice the difference. — *φίλους εἶναι*: sc. *ἡμᾶς*. — *πλείονος . . . φίλοι*: connect w. *οἰόμεθα*: *that we should be more valuable friends*. For *ἄξιοι*

and *φίλοι* w. the infin. see H. 774. 775. K. § 172. 2 and 3. — *πολεμεῖν* also depends on *οἰόμεθα*.

§ 21. *βασιλεύς*: position emphatic. — *μένουσι*, *προϊοῦσι*, *ἀπιοῦσι*: sc. *ὑμῖν*. The particip. denotes what here? H. 788. 789. e. K. § 176. 1. (a.) and (c.) — *μενεῖτε*, *εἰσίν*: notice the change in tense. — *ώς* ... *ὄντος*: see Lex. *ώς*.

§ 22. *καὶ ἡμῖν* ... *καὶ βασιλεῖ*: *καί*, *also*; the Eng. idiom admits *also* only in the demonstrative clause. — *ἀπερ*, sc. *δοκεῖ*: force of *-περ*? See Lex. Dif. in meaning between *ταῦτα* and *ταῦτα*? — *τι* ... *ταῦτα*: cf. note 1, 10, 14. — *ἀπεκρίνατο*: asyndeton, cf. § 12. — *"Ην* ... *μένωμεν*: force? H. 747. K. § 185. 2. (3.) — *ἀπιοῦσι*, *προϊοῦσι*: cf. note § 21.

§ 23. *μένουσιν*, *κτέ.*, used as above. The Laconic brevity of these replies adds much to their force. They must have proved highly satisfactory to Artaxerxes!

CHAP. II.

The Greeks, joining Ariæus, resolve to return with him to Ionia. After a day's march, they arrive at some Babylonian villages. In the night, they are seized with a groundless panic, which is allayed through an ingenious pleasantry of Clearchus.

§ 1. *ἡκον*, *came back*. Cf. *ἡξω*, 2, 1, 9. — *Προκλῆς*, *Χειρίσοφος*: descriptive apposit. w. *οἱ δέ*. — *αὐτοῦ*: see Lex. — *φαίη*: why optat.? H. 734. 736. K. § 188. 3. *πολλούς*, made emphatic by separation fr. its subst. *Πέρσας*. — *βελτίον*: used here with respect to rank. — *οὐς*: sc. *φαίη*, and these (*he affirmed*) would not, etc. — *οὐκ* ... *ἀνασχέσθαι* (*ἀνέχω*): when may *οὐ* be used w. the infin.? H. 837. b. K. § 318. 4. L. G. When does the infin. take *ἄν*? H. 783. K. § 153. 2. d. — *αὐτοῦ*: comm. explained as obj. of *ἀνασχέσθαι*. May it not be gen. abs. w. *βασ-*, denoting a condition to which the preceding clause corresponds as conclusion? ... *would not endure (it), if he were king*. — *κελεύει*: sc. *ὑμᾶς*. — *αὐτός*: why nom. w. infin.? Cf. *ἄξιοι*, 2, 1, 20.

§ 2. *Ἄλλ*: cf. 2, 1, 20. — *οὗτο* = *ώδε*. — Before *ώσπερ*, supply *χρὴ ποιεῖν*. — *όποιον* ... *τι*, *whatever*: *τι* imparts the notion of indefiniteness to *όποιον*. H. 683. K. § 303. 4. L. G. — *ἄν*: connect w. *οἴησθε*. Force? H. 757. K. § 153. 2. b. — *ὑμῖν* depends on *συμφέρειν*: is made emphatic by separation fr. its clause. — *οὐδέ*: stronger than *οὐ*, *not even*.

§ 3. *iéναι* depends on *οὐκ ἐγίγνετο*: see Lex. *γίγνομαι*. — *ἄρα*: what sort of conjunc.? Differs how fr. *οὐν?* Differs how in meaning and in position fr. *ἄρα?* H. 865. ff. 828. ff. K. § 324. 3. (a.) (b.) § 344. 5. (b.) L. G. — *οὐ μὲν δή*: cf. note 1, 9, 13. — *οἶόν τε*: sc. *ἐστι*. Dif. in meaning between *οἶος* and *οἶός τε?* See Lex. For this use of *τέ*, see H. 856. K. § 321. Rem. 4. L. G. — *τὰ ἐπιτήδ., thes* (*requisite*), etc. H. 527. c. K. § 244. 3. L. G. Cf. *τὴν δίκην*, 1, 8, 20, note. — *ἐστιν*: H. 406. Rem. b. 1. K. § 16. 1. — *iéναι* depends on *καλά*.

§ 4. *δειπνεῖν*: sc. *χρή*; *ἀπιόντας* agrees w. the implied subj. of *δειπνεῖν*. — *σημῆνη*: see Lex. *σημαίνω*. Cf. *ἐσάλπιγξ*, 1, 2, 17. — *ώς*: same force as w. a particip., *as if*. — *συσκευάζεσθε*, *ἀγατίθεσθε*: imperat.

§ 5. *ταῦτα*: asyndeton. — *λοιπόν*: see Lex. — *δεῖ τὸν ἄρχοντα*: sc. *φρονεῖν*.

§ 6. This section seems to be out of place here. — *ῆν*: H. 550. b. K. § 159. 3. (6.) — *τῆς Ἰωνίας*: H. 559. b. K. § 158. 3. — *μάχης*: see Lex. — *σταθμοὶ τρεῖς καὶ ἐνενήκοντα*: only eighty-four stages from Sardis to the battle-field are mentioned in the first book; but it will be perceived that the distance from Ephesus purports to be given here.

§ 7. *ηὐ*: not to be pronounced in two syllables: augmented fr. *αὐ-*. H. 310. K. § 86.

§ 8. *κατὰ τὰ παρηγγελμένα*: see Lex. *παραγγέλλω*: cf. § 4. — *ἐκείνου*: cf. 1, 2, 15; 1, 3, 1; 1, 8, 26. — *μέσας νύκτας*: cf. 1, 7, 1. — *ζέμενοι*: sc. *οἱ Ἑλλῆς*; cf. *μαχόμενοι*, 1, 8, 27. — *μήτε ... τέ*: see Lex. *μήτε*. — *πρός*: in compos.; force?

§ 9. Demosthenes mentions *κάπρος*, *κριός*, and *ταῦρος* as being used for a sacrifice. Compare the *euovetaurilia* of the Romans. The wolf seems to have been added as a sacrifice to Ahriman, the Persian god of darkness. — *eis ἀσπίδα* (join w. *σφάξαντες*), (*so that the blood ran*) into a shield. HERTLEIN.

§ 10. *ἄπιμεν*: sc. *τὴν ὁδόν*; *ἡπτερ ἥθομεν*. H. 547. b. K. § 159. 2.

§ 11. *ἀπιόντες* (sc. *τὴν ὁδόν*) denotes a condition. H. 751. K. § 185. Rem. 4. Force of the whole sentence? H. 748. K. § 185. 2. (4.) — *σταθμῶν*: time; H. 591. K. § 158. 4; *within the seventeen near-est stages*. — *οὐδέ*: differs how fr. *οὐ?* Cf. note § 2. — *μακροτέραν*: sc. *ὁδόν*. — *ἐπινοέω*, *to fix the mind upon*, *to intend*, *purpose*: *ἐννοέω* (*ἐννενοηκέναι*, § 10), *to have in mind*.

§ 12. *πορευτέον*: force of the verbal in *-τέος?* const. of *ἡμῖν?*

of σταθμούς ? H. 804. ff. 547. K. § 168. § 159. 2. *We must*, etc. — ὡς w. superlat., see Lex. — ἄπαξ: differs how fr. ποτέ ? See Lex. Cf. 1, 9, 10. — ἦν ... ἀπόσχωμεν (ἀπέχω): force of aor. subjunc. w. ἀν ? H. 747. a. K. § 152. Rem. 3. — οὐκέτι μή: explanation of this expression ? used w. what parts of the verb ? force ? H. 845. K. § 177. 9. — σπανιεῖ: Att. fut. show formed ? H. 376. K. § 83. — ταύτην ... ἔγωγε: emphat. posit.

§ 13. ἦν ... δυναμένη: a circumlocution giving greater prominence to the idea of δύναμαι, wh. see, in Lex. — κάλλιον, better; because the Persians regarded it, not as a flight, but as an advance for attack. — ἐν δεξιᾷ ... ἥλιον: i. e. northwards. — τοῦτο: cf. 1, 8, 11.

§ 14. ἦτι ... ὄραν, *they imagined that they still saw*, etc. — τῶν Ἐλ- limits the antecedent of οἱ, which is subj. of ἔθεον. — Why μή ? H. 835. K. § 177. 5. — ἔτυχον ὅντες: see Lex. τυγχάνω. — ἔτυγχανε ... ἔτέρωτο: parenthetical.

§ 15. εἰσίν ... νέμοντο: cf. note 2, 1, 2, on πέμπει. — ἐστρατοπεδεύετο: H. 735. a. K. § 345. Rem. 5. L. G.

§ 16. ἦγεν: intrans. — ἀπειρηκότας, ὅντας: supplementary particip. H. 796. 799. K. § 175. — οὐ ... οὐδέ: when do two negatives in one sentence strengthen the negation ? H. 843. — μή: force here ? H. 743. K. § 177. Rem. — ἔγων: cf. ἦγεν. — τοὺς πρώτους, *the foremost, the van*. — ὅν relates to κώμας. — καὶ αὐτὰ τὰ κτέ, *even the very*, etc., subj. of διήρπαστο: τὰ ἀπὸ κτέ. : cf. note on τῶν παρὰ κτέ, 1, 1, 5.

§ 17. ὅμως: notwithstanding what was just mentioned. — σκοταῖοι: const. ? H. 488. c. K. § 264. 3. L. G. — ὡς ... ἔκαστοι: lit. *as they severally happened*; Eng. idiom, *as it happened*, denoting the manner in which they passed the night (αὐλίζομαι). — ὥστε, w. two dif. consts.: the first denoting a conceived result, and introducing a subordinate clause; the second expressing the actual fact, and introducing a coördinate sentence. H. 770. 771. K. § 186. — οἱ μὲν ἔγγύτατα: sc. ὅντες, *those of the enemy (who were) nearest*, etc. H. 492. f. K. § 148. 8.

§ 18. οὗτε ... οὐδέν: οὗτε ... οὐδαμοῦ. H. 843. K. § 177. 6. — ἔξεπλάγη, fr. ἔκπληττω. — οἷς ... ἔπραττε, *by what he did*, etc. οἷς: attraction. H. 808. 810. a. K. § 182. 6. For the allusion, see 2, 3, 1.

§ 19. προϊούσης ... ταύτης: how is the gen. abs. here to be translated ? H. 790. a. K. § 176. 1. (a.) — καὶ τοῖς Ἐλ., *to the*

Greeks also, not simply to the Persians. —— *οἷον*: subj. of *γίγνεσθαι*, depends on *εἰκός*, sc. *ἐστί*, *qualem par est fieri*. Krüg., *such as would naturally arise when*, etc.

§ 20. *κήρυκα ἄριστον*: apposit. w. *ὅν*, *a herald (being among the) best*. What would *κήρυκα τὸν ἄριστον*, *κτέ.* mean? *τῶν τότε*, sc. *κηρύκων*: H. 492. f. K. § 148. 8. —— *τοῦτον*: epanalepsis; cf. *ταύτας*, 1, 10, 18. —— *ὅς* relates to the subj. of *λήψεται*. Force of *ὅς* ἀν κτέ. ? H. 757. K. § 153. 2. b. The relative clause stands first for emphasis. —— *τὸν ἀφέντα*: obj. of *μηνύσῃ*. *τὸν* before *ὅνον* implies that the *ass* had been the cause of the uproar,—a joke invented by Clearchus to quell the panic. —— *τὰ ὅπλα*: see Lex.

§ 21. *εἴη*: why optat. ? H. 736. K. § 188. 3. —— *ὑπερ εἰχον*, *as they were, as they stood*.

CHAP. III.

Various negotiations between the Persians and the Greeks, resulting finally in a treaty.

§ 1. *ὅ* . . . *ἔγραψα*: 2, 2, 18. —— *γάρ*: epexegetic. See Lex. —— *ἡλίῳ*: cf. note 1, 10, 15.

§ 2. *ἄχρι ἀν σχολάσῃ*: subjunc. where we might expect the optat.; thus denoting present expectation. H. 729. 728. K. § 188. 3. 4. This reply was haughty, but well-timed.

§ 3. *όρασθαι* depends on *καλῶς*, by the same principle as it might depend on an adj. H. 767. K. § 171. 2. (d.); lit. *well to be seen*, i. e. *so that it might present a fine appearance, (being) on all sides a dense phalanx*. —— *τῶν . . . εἰναι*: supply *ώστε* before this clause. Why *μηδένα* rather than *οὐδένα*? —— *ταῦτά*, *the same things*, to do as he did (*προῆλθε . . . ἔχων, κτέ.*).

§ 4. *ἀνηρώτα* (*ἀνερωτάω*), *τί βούλοιντο*: somewhat blunt. In keeping w. § 2. —— *ἔσονται*: H. 735. 736. K. § 188. 4.

§ 5. *πρῶτον*: emphatic position. —— *ἔστι*: H. 406. Rem. b. K. § 16. 1. —— *οὐδὲ ὁ τολμήσων*, *nor am I the man that will dare*. —— *μή πορ-*: when does the particip. take *μή* instead of *οὐ*? H. 839. K. § 177. 5.

§ 6. *ἐπετέτακτο*: subj. ? *ταῦτα πράττειν*. —— *ὅτι . . . βασιλεῖ*, *that they seemed to the king to speak what was reasonable*. Some understand *οἱ Ἑλλῆνες* as subj. of *δοκοῖεν*; others, the same as the subj. of *ἔλεγον*, *οἱ ἄγγελοι*. —— *ἄξοντιν, ἔξοντιν*: notice the alliteration. —— *ἔιθεν*: cf. *ἔθει*, 1, 8, 17: *οὗ*, 2, 1, 6.

§ 7. ὁ δέ: Clearchus. —— αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀνδράσι: dat. commodi; for the men alone: to define this clause, *τοῖς* . . . ἀπιοῦσιν is added, those coming and going away, i. e. the Persian commissioners. —— εἰ . . . σπένδοιτο: indirect question (direct ἄπα σπείσομαι), whether he should, etc. H. 733. 735. ff. K. § 188. 3. Force of the optat. here? H. 730. K. § 185. 2. (4.) —— ἵ: supply εἰ fr. the foregoing, or whether, etc. —— Why ἀν after μέχρι? H. 757. ff. K. § 183. 2. 3. —— τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν: lit. the things from you, i. e. your answer.

§ 8. Force of μετα-? —— ἐδόκει, it seemed expedient (to the army). —— ἐπί, for, after: in § 9, πρός means simply to.

§ 9. ἐστ' ἄν: why ἄν? Cf. μέχρι ἄν, § 7. —— ποιήσασθαι: why mid.?

§ 10. οἱ μὲν ἡγοῦντο, the others (i. e. the other Grecian commanders) took the lead. In § 9, ἡγεῖσθαι is spoken of the Persian envoys: he ordered (them = τοὺς ἀγγέλους) to conduct (the army) to, etc. —— μέντοι, instead of δέ, correl. w. μὲν in the preceding clause. For other instances of the correlation of μὲν . . . μέντοι, cf. § 9; also 2, 1, 18; 2, 6, 19. —— τὰς μὲν . . . ἐν τάξει: these two explanatory clauses are parenthetical. —— τάφροις καὶ αὐλῶσιν: prob. made for irrigation. Cf. § 18. —— ὡς w. the infin. instead of ὡστε is frequent in Xen. —— ἡσαν ἐκπεπτωκότες: cf. note on ἡν δυναμένη, 2, 2, 18. —— τοὺς δέ, but some, etc., corrects the too general statement which precedes.

§ 11. ἡν: impers. —— Κλέαρχον: prolepsis; cf. note on τῶν βαρβάρων, 1, 1, 5; lit. it was possible to learn Clearchus how he commanded; instead of, it was possible to learn how Clearchus, etc. —— βακτηρίαν: flogging was not uncommon in the Spartan armies, and hence their generals were in the habit of carrying a stick. Cf. πληγὰς ἐνέβαλεν, 1, 5, 11. —— εἰ . . . δοκοῖ: H. 749. a. K. § 185. Rem. 2. —— πρὸς τοῦτο, for this, i. e. διαβάσεις ποιεῖσθαι. —— ἐπαιστεν ἄν: force of this const.? H. 704. K. § 153. 2. a. (β.) —— When does the infin. take μὴ οὐ? H. 847. 838. K. § 177. 8.

§ 13. μή: force? H. 743. K. § 177. Rem. —— ἄρδειν: const.? H. 814. K. § 182. Rem. 4. It was now autumn. The fields were irrigated in summer to prepare them for the sowing in the early autumn. —— βασιλέα: subj. of ἀφεικέναι (ἀφίημι), made emphat. by posit.

§ 15. τὰς δέ τινας, and some others: τινες is often added to ὁ μέν, or δέ, making it more indef. II. 525. a. K. § 303. 4. L. G. —— καὶ ἡν, and it was: subj. indef, although the reference is to τραγήματα.

§ 16. *τῆς ἡδονῆς*: cf. ἡδύ, § 15. *ἡσθη*, 1, 9, 26. — *σφόδρα*: made emphat. by separation fr. *κεφαλαλγές*. — *ἐξαρεθεῖ*: force of the optat. ? H. 757. 758. K. § 153. 1. b. (3.)

§ 18. *πολλὰ καὶ ἀμήχανα*: two attributives in Greek are connected by a conj. In Eng. the conj. may be omitted. — *ἐποιησάμην, εἰ δυναίμην*: condit. of the *fourth* form, conclusion of the *first*. H. 748. 745. K. § 185. 2. (1), (4.) — *ἄν ... ἔχειν*, *that it* (the act just mentioned) *would not be unattended with gratitude to me*: *οὐκ ἀχαρ-*, litotes: *ἔχειν* w. an adv., see Lex.

§ 19. *ηγγειλα*: 1, 2, 4. — *διήλασα*: 1, 10, 7. — *αὐτῷ*, i. e. *τῷ βασιλεῖ*.

§ 20. *έὰν δύνωμαι*: condit. of the third form. The conclusion, *εὐπρακτότερον ἥ*, instead of the indic., is subjunc. after a final conjunc. H. 739. K. § 181. 2.

§ 21. *μεταστάντες*: force ? Differs how fr. the mid. *μεταστησάμενος*, § 8. Force of *μετά* in compos. ? — *ώς* w. particip. : force ? See Lex. *ώς*. — *οὐτ' ἐπορευόμεθα ἐπὶ βασ.* is to be understood of the intention of the Greeks.

§ 22. *αἰσχύνομαι* w. acc. H. 544. a. K. § 159. 3. (5.) — *εἰ ποιεῖν*: force of the infin. here ? H. 765. K. § 171. 2. (d.) Can the infin. in Latin be used thus ? Lit. *yielding ourselves (to Cyrus) to do well (by us)*, i. e. *suffering ourselves to receive favors (from him)*.

§ 23. *τέθνηκεν*: is the Gr. perf. always definite ? — *βασιλεῖ ... ἀρχῆς*: const. ? H. 577. c. K. § 158. 3. (b.) § 161. 2. — *οὐτ' ... ἔνεκα*: lit. *nor is there anything for which*, i. e. *nor is there any reason why*, etc. — *βουλοίμεθ' ἄν ... ἄν ... ἐθελοίμην*: potential optat., *should wish*, etc. H. 722. K. § 153. 2. c. — *πορευοίμεθα ... λυποίη*: H. 748. K. § 185. 2. (4.) — *ἀδικοῦντα, any one who injures (us)*: obj. of *ἀμύνασθαι*. — *ποιῶν*: supplementary particip. H. 798. K. § 175. 1. (e.), *is first to do well*, etc. — *τούτου* depends on *ἡττησόμεθα*. — *εἰς*: see Lex.

§ 24. *ῆκω*: cf. note on *ῆκον*, 2, 2, 1. — *μενόντων*: imper.

§ 25. *εἰς*: cf. note 1, 7, 1. — *ῆκων ἐλεγεν*: cf. note on *ἐδάκρυε* ... *ἔστως*, 1, 3, 2. — *παρὰ βασιλέως*: connect w. *διατεπραγμένος*, *having obtained from the king that it be granted him* (Tissaph.), etc.

§ 26. *φιλίαν*: predicate adj.; made emphat. by separation fr. its subst. *χώραν*. — *παρέξειν, ἀπάξειν*: subj. sc. *ἡμᾶς*, suggested by *ἡμῶν*. — *οἶπον ... ἥ*, *and wherever it may not be possible*, etc. H. 757. K. § 153. 2. b.

§ 27. ὑμᾶς δ' αὐτὸν ἡμῖν: contrasted words are often made more striking by juxtaposition. H. 885. K. § 348. 10. L. G.; *that you give oath to us, etc.* — φιλίας: sc. τῆς χώρας. — ὀνουμένους, sc. ὑμᾶς, *that you will receive ... by purchasing.* H. 789. K. § 176. 1. (d.)

§ 28. ταῦτα ἔδοξε: asyndeton.

§ 29. ὡς: cf. note 1, 2, 4. — ἀδέομαι: cf. note 1, 3, 4.

CHAP. IV.

The Greeks, suspecting the sincerity both of Ariæus and of Tissaphernes, march and encamp by themselves. Both armies cross over to the left bank of the Tigris, and proceed as far as the river Zapatas.

§ 1. βασιλέα: subj. of *μησικακήσειν*, *that the king would not*, etc.; the whole clause is exegetical of δεξιάς. — ἐπιστρατείας, ἀλλον: const. ? H. 566. K. § 158. 6. II.

§ 2. οἱ περὶ Ἀριαίου, *Ariæus and his men.* — ἐνδῆλοι ... προσέχοντες: cf. note on δῆλος ... ἀνιώμενος, 1, 2, 11. — καὶ διὰ τοῦτο, *on this account also*; a special reason, the principal one being the delay of Tissaphernes. — τοῖς μὲν πολλοῖς: correl. of Κλέαρχος δέ, § 5. — ἥρεσκον: subj. οἱ περὶ Ἀριαίου. — προσιάντες ... ἐλεγον: sc. οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

§ 3. η̄, as interrog., differs how in use fr. η̄ interrog. ? See Lex. — ἀν ... ποιήσαιτο: how is the condition here expressed ? H. 751. K. § 185. Rem. 4; *would make, etc. if he might destroy.* — περὶ παντός: see Lex. περί. — ἵνα ... η̄: H. 739. K. § 181. 2; Eng. idiom, *that there might be, etc.* — στρατεύειν depends on φάθος. H. 767. K. § 306. 1. (d.) — διεσπάρθαι, διασπείρω. — οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως οὐκ, κτέ., *it is not possible that he will fail to attack, etc.* When are two negatives equivalent to an affirmative ? H. 844.

§ 4. τοσοίδε: see Lex. — ἐπὶ ταῖς Σύραις αὐτοῦ: a hyperbole. The distance from Babylon seemed slight compared with the long way they had passed over.

§ 5. οὐδεὶς ... οὐδὲ ὅθεν, *no one will furnish us even (villages) from which*: when do two negatives in the same clause strengthen the negation, and when are they equivalent to an affirmative ? H. 843. 844. — ἐπισιτιούμεθα: ἐπισιτίζω: formation of the Att. fut. ? H. 876. K. § 83. — δέ ἡγησόμενος οὐδεὶς ἔσται, *there will be no one who will act as guide.* Cf. δέ τολμήσων, 2, 3, 5. — ἄμα w. the particip. denotes with emphasis the contemporaneousness of the two actions,—the one mentioned in the dependent clause, and

the one, in the principal clause: *and at the same time that we are doing*, etc. —— ἀφεστήξει: fut. pf. fr. ἀφίστημι. —— οἱ πρόσθεν ὅντες: sc. φίλοι suggested by φίλος in the preceding clause: πολέμιοι is predicate.

§ 6. ποταμός: emphatic position; in the comm. grammatical order, it would stand after ἄλλος. —— ἄρα: differs how fr. ἄρα? fr. οὖν? See Lex. —— ἡμῖν: const.? διαβατέος: force? Difference in meaning between the personal and impers. const. of the verbal? Does the const. here give greater prominence to ποταμός? H. 804. ff. K. § 168. —— δ' οὖν: force? cf. note 1, 2, 12; *but we certainly know*, etc. —— οἰδαμεν: rare in Attic, = ἴσμεν. H. 409. 6. Rem. a. K. § 143. —— ἀδύνατον: impers., sc. ἐστί. —— οὐ μὲν δή: cf. note 1, 9, 13. —— νικῶντες, ἡττωμένων: H. 789. e. K. § 176. 1. (c.) —— οὐδένα οἶν τε: sc. ἐστί, *it is not possible that any one*, etc.

§ 7. βασιλέα: subj. of ὁδόσαι, emphatic in position: αὐτόν (i. e. τὸν βασ.) is expressed for perspicuity; *I do not know why it is necessary that the king*, etc. —— εἴπερ προθυμεῖται . . ., οὐκ οἶδα, κτέ.: force? H. 745. K. § 185. 2. (1.) —— δ, τι: const.? H. 552. a. K. § 159. 3. (7.) —— πιστὰ ἀπιστα: paronomasia of antithetical words.

§ 8. εἰς οἶκον: his satrapy was Caria. —— Ὁρόντας: sc. ἔχων; satrap of Armenia.

§ 9. ἐπορεύοντο· ἐπορεύετο: the same word at the end of one sentence and the beginning of another is emphatic. After so long a delay, it was worthy of emphasis that they were now *proceeding*. —— στράτευμα: apposit. w. τὸ . . . βαρβαρικόν.

§ 10. ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν: see Lex. ἐπί. —— παρασάγγην καὶ μείον, lit. a *parasang and less*. In a comm. Eng. idiom, *a parasang or so*.

§ 11. ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ, *from the same (place)*. H. 509. K. § 154. Rem. 2.

§ 12. καλούμενον: cf. note on καλούμενη, 1, 2, 13. —— εἰσω αὐτοῦ, *within it*. “What these words properly signify in respect to the wall is difficult to determine from the discrepant opinions of travellers.” VOLL. —— ποδῶν limits τεῖχος, the subj. (understood) of ἦν.

§ 13. ἔξενυμένην: see Lex. ζεύγνυμι. —— αὗται: sc. αἱ διώρυχες. —— κατετέτμητο: κατατέμνω. —— ὥσπερ: sc. κατατέτμηται. —— μελίνας: see Lex. —— ἡ ὄνομα, *the name of which (was)*. Cf. ὄνομα αὐτῆς, 1, 5, 4.

§ 14. δένδρων: const.? H. 584. b. K. § 158. 5. (a.) —— οἱ βάρβαροι: sc. ἐσκήνωσαν.

§ 15. ἔτυχον . . . ὅντες: see Lex. τυγχάνω. —— ποὺν ἀντὶ ἰδοι: ex-

press the condition suggested by *āv.* H. 748. 752. K. § 185. 2. (4.) and Rem. 4. — *καὶ ταῦτα*: cf. note 1, 4, 12. — *ῶν*: H. 789. f. K. § 176. 1. (c.); *though he was*: agrees w. the subj. of *ἐξήτει*.

§ 16. *ὅτι*: cf. note 1, 6, 8. — *ἐπεμψεῖ*: cf. note on *ἥν*, 1, 2, 3. — *μή*: H. 743. K. § 177. 7.

§ 17. *ώς*: before *διανοεῖται*, causal; before *μή*, final. See Lex.

§ 18. *ἐταράχθη, ἐφοβεῖτο*: change of tense, why?

§ 19. *τό τε ἐπιθήσεσθαι καὶ λύσειν, κτέ.*: subj. of *εἰη*; the predicate adj. *ἀκόλουθα* is neut. plur. H. 511. Rem. i. K. § 147. 1. — *δῆλον*: sc. *ἐστί*; a transition to the *orat. recta*. — *ἐπιτιθμένους, the persons making an attack*, agrees w. the subj. of *νικᾶν* and *ἡττᾶσθαι*. — *οὐδέ*: connect w. *ἔχοιμεν*. Notice the form of condit. and conclusion. H. 747. 748. 750. K. § 185. 2. (3.) (4.) — *ὅποι ... σωθῶμεν*: *ἄν* omitted. H. 759. K. § 183. 2. (b.)

§ 20. *ὅποι, κτέ.*: cf. note § 19. — *λελυμένης τῆς γεφύρας*: repeated for emphasis. Cf. *ἄριστον*, 2, 3, 5.

§ 21. *τίς* imparts an indefinite force to *πόση*; *about how large*. — *ἡ* points out the whole clause following as attributive of *χώρα*.

— *πολλὴ*: sc. *ἡ χώρα ... ἐστί*.

§ 22. *ὑποπέμψαιεν*: why optat. ? H. 731. K. § 180. 5. Force of *ὑπό* in *compos*. ? See Lex. Two forms of the aor. act. optat. 8d pers. plur. ? Which is more comm. ? H. 349. Rem. b. K. § 116. 9. — *διελόντες: διαιρέω*. — *ἐρύματα*: appos. w. *τὸν Τίγ.* and *τὴν διώρ.* — *ἔνθεν*: see Lex. — *καὶ τῶν ... ἐμόντων*: H. 790. c. K. § 176. 1. (b.) and 2; *since also there were in (it) those who would till (the land)*. — *γένοιτο*: H. 731. K. § 180. 5; *it might become*, etc.

§ 23. *μέντοι ... ὅμως, but nevertheless*; i. e. though they thought there was no ground for alarm.

§ 24. *ἔως*: subst. — *ώς οἶόν τε*: see Lex. *ώς*, and *οἶος*. — *τῶν παρά*: cf. note 1, 1, 5. — *διαβανόντων*: *while they (the Greeks) were crossing*. Cf. note on *ιόντων*, 1, 4, 12. — *ῳχεῖτο ἀπ.:* more picturesque than *ἀπῆλασε*; see Lex. *οἴχομαι*.

§ 25. *ῳκεῖτο*: see Lex. *οἰκέω*; cf. note on *ἥν*, 1, 4, 6. — *ἡ ὄνομα*: cf. note § 18.

§ 26. *εἰς δύο, two abreast*. — *ἐπιστήσειε*: force of the optat. ? H. 757. K. § 183. 3. (c.)

§ 27. *πλὴν ἀνδραπόδων*, lit. *except slaves*, i. e. *but not to take any of the inhabitants with them as slaves*.

§ 28. *ἄρτοις, τυρούς, οἰνοῖς*: notice the asyndeton; often found thus in the enumeration of different particulars.

CHAP. V.

During a halt of three days at the river Zapatas, Clearchus seeks and obtains an interview with Tissaphernes. He is so far deceived by the wily Persian that he takes with him four other generals and twenty captains for a second interview. The Greek generals are made prisoners and the captains put to the sword. Ariæus repairs at once to the Grecian camp, and demands an immediate surrender. Cleanor, in behalf of the Greeks, returns a reproachful answer.

§ 1. φανερά, ἐπιβουλή: emphatic position.

§ 2. ἔδοξεν, κτέ., εἰ πως δύνατο: condit. fourth form, conclus. first. II. 745. ff. K. § 185. 2. — παῦσαι: connected by *καὶ* to συγγενέσθαι, and understood w. δύνατο. — πρὶν ... γενέσθαι: H. 769. K. § 183. Rem. — ἐροῦντα (fr. φημι): force? H. 789. d. K. § 176. 1. (e.)

§ 3. Τισσαφέρνη: declens. ? H. 198. K. § 71. A. L. G. — ἡμῖν: const. ? H. 600. K. § 161. 2. (d.) Comm. const. for the agent? — σέ: why not enclit. here? H. 111. b. K. § 16. 3. (b.) — ἡμᾶς: obj. of φυλαττόμενον.

§ 4. οὐ ... οῦτε ... τέ, *I am not only unable to, etc., but also I, etc.* Cf. note on μήτε ... τέ, 2, 2, 8. — αἰσθεσθαι: how would this be accented if it were 2d aor. ? — εἰς λόγους σοι ἐλθεῖν, *to enter into a conference with you.* σοι: const. ? H. 601. K. § 161. 2. — ἐξελοιμεν, ἐξαιρέω.

§ 5. τοὺς μέν, τοὺς δέ: partitive apposit. w. ἀνθρώπους. — φθάσαι ... πρὶν παθεῖν, *to get the start (sc. in inflicting injury) before suffering (any harm).* — ἐποίησαν, κτέ.: see Lex. ποιέω. — κακά, τοὺς μελλοντας: const. ? H. 555. K. § 160. 2. — τοιούτον. οὐδέν, *any such thing, i. e. as the infliction of injury.*

§ 6. νομίζων: causal. — When does the infin. take ἄν? H. 783. K. § 153. 2. (d.) Express this clause (*τὰς ... παύεσθαι*) with a finite mood, omitting νομίζων.

§ 7. πρῶτον μέν: instead of ἐπειτα δέ, the correl. sentence begins § 8, τῶν δέ, κτέ. — ἡμᾶς ὄρκοι: a hyperbaton for ὄρκοι ἡμᾶς, making each word emphatic. H. 885. K. § 348. 9. L. G. — τούτων, i. e. τῶν Σεῶν depends on παρημεληκώς. — τὸν Σεῶν πολεμον: obj. of ἀποφεύγοι; why first in the sentence? — ἀπό: force here? See Lex. — ἄν w. the optat. here potential, *could*, etc. — πάντη πάντα ... πανταχῇ πάντων: notice the paronomasia. Cf. 1, 9, 2; 2, 4, 7. With the striking language of this section, cf. Ps. 139:7-10.

§ 8. τῶν Σεῶν τε καὶ τῶν ὄρκων: hendiadys, i. e. two coördinate

clauses where we might expect a principal and subordinate clause; lit. *concerning the gods and the oaths*, instead of *concerning the oaths (in the name) of the gods*. — *οἰς* relates to *Ὥεων*. — *σέ*: why accented? cf. note § 3.

§ 9. *σοί, σοῦ*: why accented? cf. note § 3. — Difference between *πᾶσα ὁδός* and *πᾶσα ἡ ὁδός*? H. 537. K. § 148. 10. (c.) — *φοβερός, φοβερώτατον*: paronomasia. — *φοβερώτατον*: predicate neut. for fem. H. 522. K. § 147. (b.)

§ 10. *μανέντες*: *μαίνομαι*. — *ἄλλο τι* (sc. *ἐστίν*) *ἢ*, lit. (is) *anything else (true) than (that)*, etc., i. e. *should we not*, etc.; Lat. *nonne*. *ἄν*: join w. *ἀγωνιζοίμεθα*. H. 508. b. 829. a. K. § 346. 2. (d.)

§ 11. *γάρ*: *ερεχεγειτ*; see Lex. — *τῶν τότε*: H. 492. f. K. § 148. 8. — *εἴναι*: sc. *αὐτόν*, as subj. — *βούλοιτο*: force of the optat. ? H. 729. b. K. § 182. 8. (c.) — *σέ* and *σοί*: emphat. position. — *σοὶ ... οὐσαν*: sc. *δρῶ*. *ταύτην*: cf. *ταύτας*, 1, 10, 18. *τοῦτον*, 2, 2, 20.

§ 12. *ὅστις, κτέ.*: a relative clause often denotes, as in Latin, a result; *so mad that he*, etc. — *ἀλλὰ μήν ἐρῶ γάρ, but this is not all; for I will state*, etc.

§ 13. *ἄν ... παρασχεῖν*: *ἄν πανσατ*: subj. why omitted? H. 775. K. § 172. 2. — *ἐνοχλοῦντα* agrees w. *ἄ*. — *Αἰγυπτίους*: emphat. position; obj. of *κολάσαισθε*. — *τῆς ... οὐσης*: sc. *δυνάμεως*; const. ? H. 585. K. § 158. 7. (β.) ; *than (by using) the force now with me*. Instead of *μᾶλλον τῆς, κτέ.*, *μᾶλλον ἡ τῇ ... οὐσῃ* would be grammatical.

§ 14. *σύ*: subj. of *βούλοιο*: why placed before *εἰ*? — Dif. between *τῷ* and *τῷ*? Condition *εἰ* w. the optat., conclusion *ἄν* w. the optat., denotes what? — *ώς* w. the superlat., see Lex.; before *δεσπότης, as*. — *ἀναστρέφοιο*: sc. *ἄν*; H. 722. c. K. § 260. Rem. 7. L. G. Cf. 1, 6, 2, where *ἄν* is expressed w. the first optat. (in apodosis) and understood w. the rest. — *χάριτος*: sc. *ἐνεκα*. — *ἥς*: obj. of *ἔχοιμεν*, attracted to the case of the antecedent. — *σοῦ σοί*: emphatic paronomasia. — *δικαίως*: emphatic position.

§ 15. *οὗτο*: connect w. *Ὥαμαστόν*. — *τὸ ... ἀπιστεῖν, the fact that you, etc. ; subj. of δοκεῖ*. — *τίς, κτέ.*: a more pointed expression for the more comm. form *τούτου ὅστις, the name of him who*, etc. — *ἀπημείφθη*: poetic; perh. used as a high-flown word in irony.

§ 16. *Ἄλλ'*: cf. note 1, 7, 6. — *ἄμα ἄν ... εἴναι*, lit. *you seem to me that you would*, etc.; personal for impers. const. H. 777. K. § 175. Rem. 5; Eng. idiom, *it seems to me that you would be*,

etc. *ἄν*: connect w. *εἰναι*. *κακόνος*: why nom. ? H. 775. K. § 172. 3. — *ώς*: final. Force of *ἄν*? H. 741. K. § 181. 3.

§ 17. *εἰ* ... *ἐβουλόμεθα*: what is implied in this condition ? H. 746. K. § 185. 2. (2.) — Is *πότερα* to be rendered ? See Lex. — *δέ* may often, as here, be expressed by the Eng. *while*. *ἀντιπάσχειν* depends on *κίνδυνος*.

§ 18. *ἀλλά*: in questions, nearly = Eng. *or*. — *ἀπορεῖν* *ἄν*: differs how fr. *ἀπορεῖν*, § 17. — *οὐ*: supply w. the following coördinate members of this question, *τοσαῦτα δὲ κτέ*, *τοσούτοι δὲ κτέ*. Force of *οὐ* in a question ? of *μή* ? H. 829. K. § 187. (4.) (6.) — *ὅντα*: H. 796. 799. K. § 175. — *ὑμῖν* ... *πορευτά*: H. 804. 805. K. § 168. — *όπότοις*: depends on *μάχεσθαι*; implied antecedent, *τοσούτοις*, obj. of *ταμεύεσθαι*. — *εἰσὶ* ... *οὓς*, *and some of them* (the rivers), obj. of *διαβαίγτε*; for the const. see H. 812. K. § 331. Rem. 4. L. G. Cf. *ἥν* ... *οὓς*, 1, 5, 7. — *ήμεις* *ὑμᾶς*: paronomasia to give the expression more point.

§ 19. *ἥττώμεθα*: optat. Form of the indic. and subjunct. ? — *ἀλλὰ* ... *γέ τοι*, *yet*, *at least*, *certainly*. — *ὅν*: a relat. pron. may often be best rendered by a conjunction and demonst. pron.; *and having burned this, we should be able*, etc.

§ 20. *ἄν* belongs to *ἐξελοίμεθα*, and is repeated because of the intervening words. — *μηδένα*: sc. *πόρον*, obj. of *ἔχοντες*; why not *οὐδένα* ? H. 839. K. § 177. 5. end.

§ 21. *ἀπόρων* *ἐστί*, *it belongs to (persons) without resources*, etc. — *καὶ τούτων*, *and that too*. H. 680. 508. b. K. § 312. Rem. 8. L. G. Cf. *καὶ ταῦτα*, 1, 4, 8. — *οἵτινες* *ἐθίλουσι*: anacoluthon; from the preceding const. we should expect here the infin.; and so it is better to render, *to wish*, etc.

§ 22. *ἐξόν*: acc. abs. H. 792. K. § 176. 3; *when it was permitted*, etc. — *τούτου*, *of this*, i. e. the fact that we did not undertake to destroy you: *τούτου* depends on *αἴτιος*, sc. *ἐστίν*. — *τοῦ* ... *γενέσθαι*, *καὶ* ... *καταβῆναι*: depends on *ἔρως*; *my earnest desire of becoming trusted*, etc. (lit. *that I become*, etc. *and that I go down*, etc.). — *ξενικῷ*: incorporated in the relat. clause. Cf. note on *ὅσον* ... *στράτ.*, 1, 2, 1. *τούτῳ* repeats the idea of the antecedent; cf. *ταῦτην*, § 11, and note. Render, *and of going down, strong through benefits (conferred)*, *with that mercenary force with which Cyrus came up, trusting to it on account of*, etc. *φ* depends on *πιστεύων*. — *μισθοδοσίας*, *εὐεργεσίας*: plur. denoting the acts performed at different times.

§ 23. *μοὶ ὑμεῖς*: cf. note on *ἡμεῖς ὑμᾶς*, § 18. — *ὁρθήν*: predicate adj.; connect w. *τιάραν*. — *τὴν ... καρδίᾳ*: sc. *τιάραν*. — *ἔτερος*: Tissaphernes means of course himself; and would give Clearchus to understand that he aspired to the Persian throne.

§ 24. *εἰπεν*: sc. δ *Κλέαρχος*. — *ἔφη*: sometimes inserted in the midst of words quoted, even when *εἰπεν* has preceded them. — *τοιούτων ... ὑπαρχόντων*: gen. abs.; *when such inducements exist*, etc.

§ 25. *μοὶ*: ethical dat. H. 599. K. § 161. 2. (d.) — *οἴ τε ... λοχαγοί*: appos. w. the subj. of *βούλεσθε*. — *ἐν τῷ ἐμφανεῖ*: cf. *ἐν τῷ φανερῷ*, 1, 3, 21.

§ 26. *καὶ ... αὐτὸν*: cf. note 1, 1, 7. — *σοῦ*: why accented? H. 232. K. § 16. 3. (a.)

§ 27. *δῆλος ἦν ... οἰώμενος*, *manifestly thought*, etc. Cf. 1, 2, 11, note. — *διακεῖσθαι*: see Lex. *διάκειμαι*. — *ἔκείνος*: subj. of *ἔλεγεν*. — *χρῆναι ... ἐκέλευσε*, *that it was necessary for those whom he* (Clearchus) *bade to go*, etc. — *τῶν Ἑλλήνων* limits the omitted antecedent of *οἴ*, which is the subj. of *τιμωρηθῆναι*; *and that those of the Greeks, who*, etc. — *αὐτούς*: intens.; *themselves* (in distinction fr. those whom they may have calumniated).

§ 28. *αὐτῷ*: i. e. Clearchus.

§ 29. *μὴ κτέ,* *that not all*, etc.: *μηδὲ πιστεύειν, and not to trust*, etc.

§ 30. *ώς εἰς ἀγοράν*: hence, unarmed.

§ 31. *ἐπὶ Σύραις*: without the article, as comm. when without an attributive.

§ 32. *συνελαμβάνοντο, κατεκόπησαν*: force of the imperf. ? of the aor. ? — *ὅτινι ... πάντας*: cf. note on *ὅστις*, 1, 1, 5.

§ 33. *ἡμφεγνόσον*: fr. *ἀμφιγνόέω*; augmented at the beginning of the prep. and of the simple verb. K. § 91. 1 and 3.

§ 36. *προσελθεῖν ... εἴ τις, κτέ,* *if there was any one of the Greeks, either general*, etc., *that he come forward*. *εἴη*: why optat. ? H. 734. 736. K. § 188.

§ 37. *Ὀρχομένιος*: called 2, 1, 10, *Ἀρκάς*; hence, fr. Orchomenus in Arcadia, not fr. the city of this name in Boeotia. — *Ξενοφῶν*: mentioned once before, 1, 8, 15. — *ἐτύγχανεν ἀπών*: see Lex. *τυγχάνω*.

§ 38. *ἔστησαν εἰς ἐπήκοον*: a verb of rest w. a const. denoting motion. H. 618. a. K. § 300. 3. (b.) L. G. — *τὴν δίκην*: force of *τῆν?* Cf. 1, 3, 20, note. — *αὐτοῦ*: i. e. Clearchus. — *ἀπαιτεῖ*: differs how fr. *αἰτεῖ?* See Lex. Cf. 1, 2, 11. — *ἔκείνον*: i. e. the

king; gen. limiting δούλου. As a demonst. w. δούλου, what would be its position? H. 538. K. § 148. 10. (g.) — With *εἰναι* and *ἡσαν*, supply τὰ ὄπλα.

§ 39. ἡμῖν depends on τοὺς αὐτούς. H. 603. K. § 161. 2. (b.) — ἀνδρας: obj. of ἀπολωλέκατε. — ὡς: declarative; omit in rendering either οἵτινες or ὡς. The change in const. at this point (as though οἵτινες above were forgotten) indicates the excitement of Cleanor; so also, the repetition of the idea, τοὺς ... προδεδωκότες. — τὲ ... καὶ, *have both destroyed ... and are coming*, etc.

§ 40. γάρ refers to some thought not expressed; perhaps in this form, *We have not betrayed them, for*, etc.

§ 41. δίκαιοι: sc. ἔστι; impers. — Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων: made prominent in the sentence by their position before ἐπείπερ. The const. may be imitated in Eng.

CHAP. VI.

Character of the five generals; particularly of Clearchus, Proxenus, and Menon.

§ 1. ἀποτμηθέντες (ἀποτέμνω) τὰς κεφαλάς, *having been beheaded*: const. ? H. 549. a. 694. a. K. § 159. 3. (7.) § 160. Rem. 5. Const. in the act. ? See Lex. — εἰς: apposit. w. στρατηγοί: μέν; correl. δέ, § 16. — ἐμπείρως ἔχόντων: see Lex. ἔχω. — αὐτοῦ: const. ? H. 584. c. K. § 158. 5. (c.) — ἐκ πάντων ... δόξας: a union of two constructions, since δόξας would take πᾶσι. The const. of ἐκ πάντων seems to be determined by the adv. ὁμολογουμένως. Cf. 1, 9, 1. — ἐσχάτως: emphatic position.

§ 2. πόλεμος: the allusion is to the Peloponnesian war, which lasted from 431 to 404 B. C. — παρέμενεν, *he remained*, i. e. at home. — τοὺς Ἑλληνας: i. e. those who occupied the Thracian Chersonesus. Cf. 1, 3, 4. — ὡς w. particip.; see Lex.

§ 3. πώς indicates that Xenophon was ignorant of the reasons. — ἐνταῖθα introduces the principal clause with emphasis.

§ 4. τῶν ... τελῶν: τέλος. — ἀλλη γέγραπται has for logical subj. the preceding clause; *has been described elsewhere* (not in 1, 1, 9, nor 1, 3, 3, nor anywhere else in the Anab.).

§ 5. ἀπὸ ... χρημάτων: cf. 1, 1, 9. — ἐπολέμει, ἐνίκησε, ἔφερε καὶ ἤγε: why the change fr. imperf. to aor. and again to imperf. ? — ἀπὸ τούτων, *from this (time)*. — ἔφερε: see Lex. φέρω.

§ 6. φιλοπολέμουν: made emphatic by separation from the subst. ἀνδρός. —— ὅστις . . . αἱρεῖται: cf. note on *οἵτινες*, 2, 5, 21. —— ἐξόν: cf. note 2, 5, 22. —— ὡστε: see Lex. —— πολεμῶν: force of the particip. here? H. 789. b. K. § 176. 1. (d.)

§ 7. οὗτος: see Lex. —— ὅτι: exegetical of *ταύτη*; *in this, that he was*, etc. —— ἄγων, φρόνιμος: sc. ἦν. —— πανταχοῦ πάντες: paronomasia.

§ 8. ὡς δυνατόν, *as far as possible*. —— ἐκ, *with* (lit. *out of*). —— κάκεῖνος = καὶ ἐκεῖνος: καὶ appears here to be intens.; though not sufficiently so, to admit of being rendered, *even*. —— ὡς τις καὶ ἀλλος: cf. 1, 3, 15; καὶ is here also intens., *as any other one even*; more fully, *as capable as any other person whatever*. Hert., Matt., Vollbrecht, and others, would omit the rendering of καὶ in this place; as before ἐκεῖνος. —— αὐτῷ: ethical dat. H. 599. K. § 284. 10. (d.) L. G. —— πειστέον . . . Κλεάρχῳ: H. 804. ff. K. § 168. Why εἴη and not ἔστι? H. 731. K. § 188.

§ 9. ἐκ τοῦ . . . εἶναι, *from the fact that he was, or by being*, etc. H. 778. ff. K. § 173. χαλεπός: const.? H. 775. K. § 173. 2. —— ὅραν depends on *στυγνός*: H. 767. K. § 171. 2. (d.) Rem. —— ἐσθ' ὅτε: H. 812. K. § 331. Rem. 5. Cf. ἦν . . . οὖς, 1, 5, 7. ἐσθ' ὅτε is more emphatic than ἐνίστε, as οὐδὲ εἰς is more emphatic than οὐδείς. —— ἀκολάστου στρατεύματος: prominent position.

§ 10. ἔφασαν: cf. note 1, 9, 28. —— ἀφέξεσθαι: ἀπέχω.

§ 11. οἱ στρατιώται: emphatic position.

§ 12. ὅτε . . . γένοντο . . . ἐξείη: force of the optat.? H. 729. b. K. § 183. 3. (c.) —— ὥσπερ . . . διδάσκαλον. It is to be hoped this comparison has now lost its force!

§ 13. καὶ γὰρ οὖν: cf. note 1, 9, 8. —— ὑπὸ τοῦ δεῖσθαι: sc. κατεχόμενοι; *constrained by want*, lit. *by the fact that they were in want*. —— παρείσταν: force of the optat.? —— πειθομένοις agrees as pred. w. the obj. of ἐχρῆτο: *these persons (those described in the former part of the sentence) he employed, obeying (him) implicitly*. Cf. πολεμίᾳ, 2, 5, 11.

§ 14. τὰ . . . ποιοῦντα: subj. of ἦν; lit. *those things making the soldiers with him to be useful*, etc.; more freely, *those things rendering his soldiers*, etc. —— τὸ . . . ἔχειν, *boldness towards*, etc.: καὶ τὸ . . . φοβεῖσθαι, *and the fact that (they) feared*, etc.

§ 16. εἰθύς: see Lex. —— ἔδωκε . . . ἀργύριον: lit. *gave money to*, i. e. *obtained instruction from*, etc.

§ 17. ἰκανός: pred. w. εἶναι, *having supposed that he was*

already able. H. 775. K. § 172. 3. — *ἀρχειν, ἡττᾶσθαι*, depend on *ἴκανός*.

§ 18. *ἄν θέλοι*: force? H. 722. K. § 180. 6. — *μή* (sc. *τούτων τυγχάνειν*): emphatic position.

§ 19. *μέντοι*: cf. note 2, 3, 10. — *φανερός*: cf. note on *δῆλος*, 1, 2, 11.

§ 20. *ἔφετο ἀρκεῖν ... ἐπαινεῖν, he thought it sufficient for being and seeming ... to praise the one doing well*, etc. — *ἐτῶν*: gen. limiting subj. of *ἡν*. — *συνόντων: σύνειμι*.

§ 22. *ῶν, those things which*; antecedent of *ῶν* obj. of *κατεργάζεσθαι*. — *τῷ ἡλιθίῳ* depends on *τὸ αὐτό*: H. 603. K. § 161. 2. (b.) — *εἰναι* depends on *ἐνόμιζε, he thought ... to be*, etc.

§ 23. *τούτῳ* depends on *ἐπιβούλεύων*.

§ 24. *λαμβάνειν* depends on *χαλεπόν*. — *μόνος ... ὅν, he thought he alone knew it was easiest*, etc. *μόνος*: connect w. the subj. of *εἰδέναι*. H. 775. K. § 172. 3. *ὅν*: H. 796. 799. K. § 175. 1. (a.)

§ 25. The antecedent of *ὅσους* (sc. *πάντας*) is the obj. of *ἔφεστο*: with this obj. *ἀπλισμένους* agrees.

§ 26. *τῶν ἀπαιδεύτων*: partitive gen. w. *εἰναι*. — *τοὺς πρώτους = τοὺς πρωτεύοντας*, sc. *φιλίᾳ, those occupying the foremost place (in friendship)*. — *τούτους*: anteced. of *οἰς*; obj. of *κτήσασθαι, he thought it necessary to acquire these by calumniating*, etc. *διαβάλλων*: adjunct of the subj. of *κτήσασθαι*, attracted to the nom. by the subj. of the leading verb. Cf. note on *μόνος*, § 24.

§ 27. *τὸ ... παρέχεσθαι*: obj. of *ἐμηχανάτο*. — *δύνατο ... ἄν*: H. 722. K. § 180. 6. — *πλεῖστα*: connect w. *ἀδικεῖν*.

§ 28. *τὰ ἀφανῆ*: connect w. *ψεύδεσθαι*, as acc. of specification. — *Ἀριστίππῳ*: cf. 1, 1, 10; 1, 2, 6. — *Ἀριαίῳ* depends on *οἰκειότατος*. — *αὐτός*: i. e. Menon. — *ἀγένειος ὡν γενειῶντα*: juxtaposition of contrasted words; spoken with bitter contempt.

§ 29. *ἀπέθανε*: subj. Menon. — *ἀποτμηθέντες, κτέ*: cf. § 1. — *τυχεῖν, to have*, etc. Uses of the aor. infin.? Cf. note 1, 8, 28.

§ 30. *καὶ τούτω, likewise*; lit. *these also*. Cf. *καὶ τούτους*, 1, 1, 11. — *τούτων*: prominent position; depends on *κατεγέλα*. — *εἰς φιλίαν, in respect to friendship*, i. e. *for a want of fidelity in friendship*. — *ἀπεθανέτην, θστην*. Is the dual always used in speaking of two objects? H. 517. K. § 147. Rem. 3.

BOOK THIRD.

“Οσα παραβάντος τὰς σπονδὰς βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέρνους ἐπολεμήθη πρὸς τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐπακολουθοῦντος τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος.—Hostilities between the Persians and Greeks after the treaty was broken, with an account of the march from the river Zapatas to the Carduchian mountains.

CHAP. I.

The Greeks are in the greatest dejection. Xenophon, waking from a remarkable dream, rouses first the captains of Proxenus and urges them to immediate action. The other captains and the surviving generals are then called, and after deliberation in which Xenophon takes a conspicuous part, they conclude to elect new generals in place of those who were taken by the Persians.

§ 1. “Οσα ... μάχης: subject of the first book; ὅσα ... σπονδαῖς, subject of the second book. — ἀπίστων, κτέ.: how is the gen. abs. to be rendered here? H. 790. a. K. § 176. 1. (a.) Rem. 1.

§ 2. οἱ στρατηγοί: those mentioned in 2, 5, 81. — συνειλημ- fr. συλλαμβάνω. — ἐπὶ ταῖς ... θύραις: cf. note 2, 4, 4. — πολλὰ and πολεμίαι belong both to ἔθνη and πόλεις: H. 511. h. K. § 147. Rem. 1; *many both nations and cities (that were) hostile*. — μύρια στάδια: i. e. by the most direct route. It was much farther by the way in which they had come. Cf. 2, 2, 6. — προύδεδώκεσαν (for προεδ-) ... οἱ ... βάρβαροι: the inversion of the grammatical order gives emphasis both to the subj. and to the verb. — νικῶντες, ἡττηθέντων: force of the particip. ? H. 789. e. 790. d. 751. K. § 176. 1. (c.) § 185. Rem. 4.

§ 3. δλίγοι, *few* (not *a few*): partitive apposit. w. the general subj. to which ἔχοντες and ἔννοούμενοι refer. — εἰς: cf. note 1, 7, 1. — ἐτύγχανεν: sc. ὅν; see Lex. τυγχάνω. — πατρίδων ..., παιδῶν: cf. note 2, 4, 28.

§ 4. ὅν: after στρατιώτης, concessive; after ξένος, causal. — ὅν: obj. of νομίζειν. αὐτός: connect w. the subj. of νομίζειν. H. 775. K. § 172. 3.

§ 5. ὑποπτεύοντας implies the notion of fear, hence followed by μή, *lest*. — πρός: see Lex. — εἰη: subj. ? The clause Κύρω ... γενέσθαι. — ὅτι: causal. — ἐλθόντα agrees w. the implied subj. of ἀνακοινῶσαι. Cf. λαβόντα, 1, 2, 1. One might expect here ἐλθόντι; but the change of termination -ῶντι, -όντα was more pleasing to the ear.

§ 6. ἐπίρετο: ἐπέροματ. — οὐσών, εὐχόμενος: force? H. 789. b. K. § 176. 1. (d) — ἀν before οὐσών, also before καὶ, belongs to ἔλθοι. H. 873. a. K. § 261. 3. — ὁδόν: cogn. acc. w. ἔλθοι. — πράξας: cf. note 1, 9, 10. — οὐσίς: for οὐσύς by inverse attraction; obj. of ἀνεῖλεν. H. 817. K. § 182. Rem. 4.

§ 7. οὐ stands regularly before the verb; here placed before τοῦτο, making it emphatic. — τοῦτο is followed by an explanatory clause; hence, denotes what follows. H. 679. — ἵρεον εἰναι, that (he) must go. H. 804. K. § 168.

§ 8. οἷς, (to those) whom. H. 810. K. § 182. 6. — ὄρμαν τὴν ὁδόν: cogn. acc. Cf. § 6.

§ 9. ἐπειδάν: see Lex. — ἀποπέμψειν depends on εἰπε, as though ὅτι were not expressed. After ὅτι, we should expect a finite mood. The change to the infin. is an anacoluthon. — εἰς Πισίδας. Cf. 1, 1, 11.

§ 10. ἥδει: sc. ὁ Πρόξενος. — τὴν ... ὄρμήν: sc. οὐσαν; that the expedition was, etc. — εἰη: why optat.? H. 781. K. § 180. 5.

§ 11. καθεύδειν: force of the pres. infin.? λαχών: λαγχάνω. — ἔδοξεν, κτέ. explains ὅντα; hence the asyndeton. σκηπτός: subj. of ἔδοξεν. — πάσαν: sc. ἔδοξεν; impers., it seemed that all (the house), etc.

§ 12. μὴ οὐ, that not; connect w. ἐφοβεῖτο. How is that not expressed in Latin after a verb of fearing?

§ 13. ὅποιόν τι ... ἰδεῖν, but of what import it is to have (lit. to see), etc. — πρῶτον μέν: correl. w. ἐκ τούτου, § 15. — ἐπί w. dat., cf. 1, 1, 4. — εἰ γενησάμεθα ..., τί ἐμποδών: sc. ἔστι. Force? H. 745. K. § 185. 2. (1.) — τί ἐμποδών μὴ οὐχὶ ... ἀποθανεῖν, what prevents our dying after having, etc. For μὴ οὐ w. the infin., see H. 847. b. K. § 177. 8. Cf. 2, 8, 11.

§ 14. ὥσπερ ἔξον, just as though it were permitted. Cf. note 2, 5, 22.

§ 15. ἐκ τούτου: cf. 1, 2, 17. — οὐτε: correl. w. οὐτε; οὐδέ, not even. οὐμεῖς: sc. δύνασθε καθεύδειν. — ἐν οἷοις: neut., in what (circumstances).

§ 16. δῆλον ὅτι: see Lex. δῆλος. — πρότερον ... πρίν: cf. note on πρόσθεν πρίν, 1, 1, 10. — οὐ: connect w. ἔξεφηναν (ἐκφαίνω); placed before πρότερον to emphasize that word.

§ 17. πείσεσθαι may come in form from what two dif. words? takes dif. cases from these dif. words; what are they? Cf. note 1, 3, 5. — καὶ τοῦ ... καὶ τοῦ: emphatic expression. — καὶ τεθη-

κόρος ἥδη, even when already dead,—an act particularly shocking to the Greek moral sentiment. — τὴν χείρα : τὴν δεξιάν : c. 1, 10, 1. — ἡμᾶς : subj. of παθεῖν; made emphatic by position. The subj. of παθεῖν being the same as the subj. of the principal verb, why is it here expressed? H. 775. b. K. § 172. Rem. 1. — ἐστρατεύσαμεν, κτέ. : an independent sentence connected to a relat. clause. Render, *and who made an expedition against, etc.*

§ 18. ἐπὶ πᾶν: see Lex. πᾶς. — τοῦ στρατεύσαι limits φόβον. — ἐπὶ ἐκείνῳ: cf. ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ, §§ 13, 17. — πάντα: obj. of ποιητέον (sc. ἐστὶν ἡμῖν). H. 804. b. K. § 168. 2.

§ 19. διαθεώμενος, κτέ., *considering in respect to them how extensive, etc.* αὐτῶν depends on the relat. clause ὅσην ... ἔχοιεν taken together as a subst. idea. KRÜG., HERT., VOLLM. But Kühner governs it by διαθεώμενος. Matthiæ makes it limit χώραν: thus, διαθ. αὐτῶν τὴν χώραν, ὅσην καὶ κτέ.

§ 20. τὰ ... στρατιωτῶν: emphat. position; obj. of ἐνθυμοίμην; force of the optat. here? H. 729. b. K. § 183. 3. (c.) — μετεῖη: see Lex. μέτειμι; why optat.? H. 731. K. § 180. 5. — ὅτου ... ἔχοντας, *I knew that few still had the means with which, etc.* ὅτου: H. 578. K. § 158. 7. (y.) ἔχοντας: H. 796. ff. K. § 175. — ἀλλως, κτέ.: supply ἥδειν; *I knew that our oaths restrained us from procuring, etc. in any other way than by, etc.* ἡμᾶς: subj. of πορίζεσθαι, which w. its subj. depends on κατέχοντας. — ταῦτ' οὐν λογέζομενος resumes the idea of ἐνθυμοίμην.

§ 21. ἀθλα: apposit. w. ἀγαθά; *as prizes.* — ὅπότεροι: supply antecedent τούτων, (of those) *whichever party, etc.* The figure in this sentence was happily chosen to inspire the Greeks, who were so fond of prize contests.

§ 22. ἐπιορκεῖν θεούς is analogous to δημνύναι θεόν. H. 544. a. K. § 159. 3. (4.) — ἔξειναι: sc. ἡμῖν. — πολύ: connect w. μείζονι. — τούτοις, *(is permitted) to them, i. e. the Persians.*

§ 23. ἔχομεν ... ἔχομεν δὲ καὶ: anaphora w. the omission of μέν in the first member. — σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς: see Lex. θεός. Xenophon's constant recognition of dependence on the gods is a marked feature in his narrative. — οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες (sc. εἰσιν) ... ἦν οἱ θεοί ...: force of the const.? H. 747. K. § 185. 2. (3).

§ 24. ἀλλ' ... ἀλλοι, *but since others also perhaps.* — Why the neg. μή? H. 833. K. § 177. 5. — παρακαλοῦντας: fut. — τοῦ ἔξορμῆσαι: H. 779. 544. b. K. § 173. § 158. 7. (a.) — φάνητε, κτέ.: the asyndeton heightens the rhetorical effect.

§ 25. *ἡγεῖσθαι* ... *ἡγοῦμαι*: notice the two meanings of this word. — *έρύκειν* depends on *ἀκμάζειν*.

§ 26. *πάντες*: emphatic position; making the exc. *πλὴν κτέ.* more striking. — *πλὴν* ... *ἡν*, *save that there was*, etc. — *βοιωτιάζων τῇ φωνῇ*: because he wished to pass for a Greek. — *φλυαροίη* ... *λέγοι*: why optat. ? H. 784. ff. K. § 188; *any one talked nonsense who*, etc. — *ἄλλως πως* ... *ἢ*: cf. § 20. — *Why ἀν w. τυχεῖν* ? H. 783. K. § 153. 2. (d.) Express *ὅτι* after *λέγοι* and give the form of the finite verb instead of *τυχεῖν*. — *πείσας*: the means, *by*, etc.

§ 27. *τούτοις* depends on *ταῦτῷ*: *in the same (place) with these*. — *ὅτε, κτέ.* Cf. 2, 1, 8.

§ 28. *τί οὐκ ἐποίησε*, *what did he not do*, is more emphatic than the direct assertion *πάντ' ἐποίησε*.

§ 29. *αὐτοῖς*: the Persians. Cf. note on *οἱ δέ*, 1, 10, 4. — *οὐ νῦν, κτέ.*, *are they not now, the wretched men, though beaten ... unable even to die*, etc. Force of *οὐ* in a question ? H. 829. K. § 187. 3. (6.) — *τούτου*: i. e. *τοῦ ἀποθανεῖν*.

§ 30. *ἄνθρωπον*: used in contempt instead of *ἄνδρα*. — *ταῦτὸν* *ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς*: cf. *ταῦτῷ ... τούτοις*, § 27. — *μήτε ... τέ*: see Lex. *μήτε*. — *ἀφελομένους, ἀναβέντας* agree w. *ἡμᾶς* understood, the subj. of *χρῆσθαι*. — *ὡς τοιούτῳ, as such a person*, i. e. one on whom they had placed baggage (*σκεύη ἀναβέντας*).

§ 31. *ἐντεῦθεν*: asyndeton denoting haste. — *οὐδέν*: subj. of *προσήκει*. — *ῶτα*: const. ? Cf. *κεφαλάς*, 2, 6, 1.

§ 32. *εἴη, οἴχοιτο*: why optat. ? H. 757. K. § 183. 3. (c.)

§ 33. *μέσαι νύκτες*: cf. 1, 7, 1, note.

§ 34. *καὶ αὐτοῖς συνελθεῖν, both to come together ourselves*, etc. *αὐτοῖς* in app. w. *ἡμῖν*. — *ἀπερ, the very things which*; sc. *Ἐλεξας*.

§ 35. *Ἄλλα*: cf. note 1, 7, 6; perhaps this thought is implied, (*I need not describe our situation*) but, etc. Cf. *ἄλλα*, § 31. — *δῆλον ὅτι*: cf. § 16. — *ἡμῖν*: agent w. *ποιητέα*. H. 805. K. § 168. 2. — *ἐπί*: cf. 1, 1, 4.

§ 36. Notice the position of *μέγιστον* and *καιρόν*, each emphatic.

§ 37. *ὑμεῖς ... ὑμεῖς ... ὑμεῖς*: emphatic anaphora, without *μέν* and *δέ*. — *πλεονεκτέω* contains the idea of the comparative; hence, takes the gen. *τούτων*. — *ὑμᾶς αὐτούς*: obj. of *ἀξιοῦν*; *it is proper (that you) consider yourselves worthy both to be*, etc.

§ 38. *πρῶτον μέν*: correl. w. *ἐπειδὰν δέ*, § 39. — *ἀντικατασταθῶσιν*: *ἀντικαθίστημι*. — *ἀν ... γένοιτο*: potential optat. H. 722. — *συνελόντι*: see Lex.; also H. 601. a. K. § 284. 3. (10.) (a.) L. G. —

ώς ... εἰπεῖν: H. 772. K. § 186. Rem. 4. — οὐδαμοῦ: παντάπασιν: emphatic position.

§ 39. δεῖ: sc. καταστήσασθαι, suggested by καταστήσησθε.

§ 40. ἀθύμως ... ἀθύμως: emphat. anaphora. — ἔχόντων: gen. abs.; sc. τῶν στρατιωτῶν. Cf. ίόντων, 1, 4, 12. — ὅ, τι: cf. τί, 1, 3, 18. — δέοις: sc. χρήσασθαι αὐτοῖς. τί is connected w. χρήσασθαι, as ὅ, τι w. χρήσαιτο.

§ 41. τί πείσονται: cf. note 1, 3, 5.

§ 42. ἡ ... ποιοῦσα: subj. of ἔστιν; placed last for emphasis; fem. agreeing w. the nearest predicate word, *ἰσχύς*. Cf. οἱ ἄνδρες εἰσὶν οἱ ποιοῦντες, κτέ., 3, 2, 18. Render, *it is neither a multitude nor strength that achieves*, etc. — ώς ... πολύ: see Lex. πολύς.

§ 43. ἀνθρώποις: emphatic position. See Lex. ἀνήρ. Dif. in meaning? — τούτοις: antecedent of ὅποσοι δέ; as οὗτοι μέν is the antecedent of ὅποσοι μέν.

§ 44. ἡμᾶς: subj. of εἶναι and παρακαλεῖν (sc. ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς εἶναι).

§ 45. Ἀλλά: cf. §§ 31, 35; also note 1, 7, 6. — τοσοῦτον ... ὅσον ... εἶναι, *in so far as I heard that you were*, etc. — βουλοίμην ἄν: potential optat. — ὅτι qualifies πλείστους: cf. note 1, 1, 6.

§ 46. αἴρεσθε: imperat., *do you who need choose*, etc. — συγκαλοῦμεν: cf. note on παρακαλοῦντας, § 24.

§ 47. τὰ δέοντα: subj. of μέλλοιτο and of περάίνοιτο.

CHAP. II.

The whole army being called together, Chirisophus and Cleanor first address the soldiers briefly; after them, Xenophon harangues the assembly at considerable length and with great skill: he concludes by proposing the order of march which is approved by all.

§ 1. καταστήσαντας: instead of dat.; cf. note on λαβόντα, 1, 2, 1.

— πρῶτον μέν: correl. w. ἐπὶ τούτῳ, § 4. Cf. note 3, 1, 18.

§ 2. πρός as adv.: see Lex. — οἱ ... Ἀριαῖον: cf. note 2, 4, 2.

§ 3. ἐλθεῖν: supply ἡμᾶς as subj.; ἄνδρας appos. w. ἡμᾶς. — εἰ δὲ μή: see Lex. εἰ. — ἀλλὰ ... γε, *yet at least*. — ποιήσειαν: force of the optat. ? H. 721. K. § 259. 3. (b.) L. G.; *may the gods inflict on our enemies*.

§ 4. ἐπὶ τούτῳ, *after him*. — δράτε μέν, δράτε δέ: emphatic anaphora. — εἴη: why optat. ? H. 734. ff. K. § 188. — περὶ πλείστους: see Lex. περί. — αὐτός ... αὐτός ... αὐτός: emphat. anaphora. — αὐτοῖς τούτοις, *by these very means*. Cf. 2, 3, 18; 2, 5, 27.

§ 5. βασιλέα καθιστάναι: cf. 2, 1, 4. — καὶ ἐδώκαμεν, κτέ.: cf. note on ἐστρατεύσαμεν, 3, 1, 17. Render, *and (to whom) we gave and (from whom) we received, etc.* — καὶ οὗτος, *even this man.* Cf. note on καὶ ταύτας, 1, 10, 18. — Notice the emphat. repetition Κύρου ... Κύρου ... Κύρου.

§ 6. ἀποτίσαντο: cf. note on ποιήσειν, § 3. Force of ἀπο-? Cf. ἀπαιτέω, ἀποθύω. — τοῦτο: obj. of πάσχειν.

§ 7. ὅρθῶς ἔχειν depends on νομίζων. — ἀξιώσαντα agrees w. the subj. of τυγχάνειν: sc. αὐτόν; *that he, having deemed himself worthy of, etc.* ἐν τούτοις: i. e. ἐν τοῖς καλλίστοις.

§ 8. διὰ φιλίας: διὰ πολέμου: see Lex. διά. — τοὺς στρατηγούς, ... οἱ πεπόνθασιν: prolepsis. Cf. τῶν βαρβάρων, 1, 1, 5. Lit. *seeing the generals what they suffered; i. e. seeing what the generals suffered.* — ὡν: cf. note 1, 3, 10.

§ 9. εὑξασθαι, συνεπεύξασθαι depend on δοκεῖ. — ἀνέτειναι: supply the obj. from the foregoing clause.

§ 10. εἰεν: why optat. ? H. 734. ff. K. § 188. — οὗτω δ' ἔχόντων: gen. abs.; subj. indefinite. H. 504. d. K. § 145. Rem. 2; *things being thus; Lat. quæ quum ita sint.* — τοὺς θεούς: subj. of εἶναι; anteced. of οἴπερ. — ὡσι: sc. οἱ μικροί. — βούλωνται: sc. οἱ θεοί.

§ 11. ἔπειτα δέ: that which would naturally follow these words is joined by an anacoluthon to the sentence introduced by γάρ. — τὲ ... τέ, *both ... and:* καὶ before ἐκ intens., even. — οἱ ἀγαθοί: emphatic position; subj. of σώζονται. — μέν after ἐλθόντων: correl. w. ἔπειτα, § 13. The allusion is to the first Persian invasion, 490 B. C. — παμπλήθει στόλῳ: const. ? H. 604. K. § 161. 1. (c.) — ἀφανιούντων: ἀφανίζω. — ἐνίκησαν: in the battle of Marathon.

§ 12. εὐξάμενοι ... ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς: instead of ἔδοξεν, κτέ. we should expect ἐψηφίσαντο or some similar word; but the intervening clauses render the anacoluthon less noticeable. — καταθύσειν depends on εὐξάμενοι. — Force of ἀπο-? Cf. note § 6.

§ 13. ἔπειτα: cf. note on μέν, § 11. — τίν, *the (well-known), etc.* H. 527. a. K. § 148. 1. — καὶ before τότε, *also.* — κατὰ γῆν: in the battles of Plataea and Mycale. κατὰ θάλατταν: in the battles of Artemisium and Salamis. — ἔστι: H. 406. Rem. b. 1. K. § 16. 1; *it is permitted to behold ... as proofs, etc.* — ἀλλά, *but only.* Cf. 1, 4, 18.

§ 14. οὐ μέν δή: cf. note 1, 9, 13. — ἡμέραι: sc. εἰσίν; which is not comm. expressed in this adverbial formula. — ἀφ' οὐ:

see Lex. *ōs*. —— *σὺν τοῖς Σεοῖς*: the frequent recurrence of this acknowledgment is worthy of note.

§ 15. *πολὺ* qualifies the following comparatives.

§ 16. *ὅντες*, *όρâντες*: concessive; and hence *ὅμως*. —— *εἰς αὐτούς*, as distinguished from *πρός* or *ἐπ' αὐτ.*, denotes a violent attack and pressing in among the enemy. —— *ὅτι . . . ὑμᾶς*: epexeget. of *πεῖραν*.

§ 17. *μηδὲ . . . δοξήτε*, *nor imagine*, etc. Two ways of expressing prohibition? H. 723. a. K. § 177. 5. —— *μείον ἔχειν*: see Lex. *μείων*. —— *ἔτι* qualifies *κακίοντες*. —— *πολὺ κρείττον* (sc. *ἐστίν*) *όρâν τοῖς Σελόντας, κτέ.*

§ 19. *τῶν ἵππων* depends on the following comparative; *πολὺ* qualifies the compar. —— *ἐνī μόνῳ, in one respect alone*.

§ 20. *τοῦτο, at this*, viz. *ὅτι, κτέ., because Tissaphernes, etc.* —— *κρείττον*: sc. *ἐστίν*. —— *ἢ κτέ., or (to have as guides) those men whom, etc.* *ἄνδρας*: anteced. in relat. clause. See note on *λαβόντι, κτέ., 1, 2, 1*.

§ 21. *ἥς*: obj. of *εἰχον*; attracted to the case of the anteced. —— *μέτρα*: apposit. w. *ἐπιτήδεια*. *ἀργυρίον*: gen. of price. —— *ἔχοντας* agrees w. the implied subj. of *ῶνεισθαι*: sc. *ἡμᾶς*. —— *αὐτούς*: intens.; agrees w. the implied subj. of *λαμβάνειν, or that we ourselves should take (provisions)*, etc.

§ 22. *ταῦτα*: prolepsis; lit. *if you know these things that they are*, etc. Cf. note on *τῶν βαρβάρων, 1, 1, 5*. —— *ἄπορον*: cf. note on *φοβερότατον, 2, 5, 9*. —— *διαβάντες*: nom. agreeing w. the implied subj. of *ἔξαπτηθῆναι*. H. 775. K. § 172. 8. —— *ἄρα*: force? See Lex. —— *προϊόντι, to (those) advancing*. Cf. note on *συνελόντι, 3, 1, 38*.

§ 23. *εἰ . . . δίήσοντιν (δίημι), . . . φανεῖται, οὐδὲ . . . ἀθυμητέον*: force? H. 745. K. § 185. 2. (L) —— *μήτε . . . τέ*: cf. note 2, 2, 8. —— *οὐδὲ ὡς*: cf. note 1, 8, 21. —— *ἡμῖν ἀθυμητέον* (sc. *ἐστίν*): H. 804. ff. K. § 168. —— *ἄκοντος*: cf. note 1, 8, 17. —— *βασιλέως*: repeated for emphasis, instead of a pronoun. —— *αὐτοὶ εἰδομεν*: 1, 2, 19. —— *τούτων*: *τῶν Περσῶν* implied in *βασιλεύς*. Cf. οἱ δέ, 1, 10, 4; *αὐτοῖς*, 3, 1, 29.

§ 24. *ἡμᾶς*: subj. of *εἰναι* and *κατασκευάζεσθαι*. —— *ἀν ἔφην ἔγωγε, I for my part should say*. The regular form of condit. (*εἰ μὴ ἐδεδοίκειν*) is not expressed; instead of it, *ἀλλὰ δέδουκα*, § 25. —— *τοῦ . . . ἐκπέμψειν* limits *δύμρους, hostages as a pledge that he would send*, etc. —— *ἀν . . . ἐποίει, εἰ ἔώρα, κτέ.*: force? H. 746. K. § 185. 2. (2.)

§ 25. ἀλλὰ γάρ, *but* (I do not recommend this) *for*. — ἀπαξ̄ differs how fr. ποτέ? See Lex. — ἀργοί: why nom. w. the infin. ? H. 775. K. § 172. 3. — μή: repeated for perspicuity. — οἱ λωτοφάγοι: an allusion to Homer, Odys. 9. 94. ff.

§ 26. ἔξων: cf. note 2, 5, 22. — τοὺς ... πολιτεύοντας, *those now living at home without a fortune*, obj. of ὄρâν. πλουσίους: predicate adj.; connect w. τοὺς ... πολιτεύοντας. ὄρâν depends on ἔξων. — ἀλλὰ γάρ, *but* (no more on this point) *for*. — δῆλον ὅτι: see Lex. δῆλος.

§ 27. πῶς: connect w. μαχοίμεθα as well as πορευοίμεθα. — συγκατακαῦσαι: sc. δοκεῖ μοι. — ἄγειν depends on ὅχλον. H. 767. K. § 306. 1. (d.) L. G. — εἰς τὸ κτέ., *for*, etc.

§ 28. ἀπαλλάξωμεν, *let us*, etc. H. 720. a. K. § 153. 1. b. (a.) (1.) — Krüg. makes κρατονμένων depend on ἀλλότρια. Matt. supplies ἡμῶν and makes it gen. abs.; *if we are conquered, you know*, etc.

§ 29. ὄρατε γάρ, *since you see*, etc., the reason for the next sentence, δεῖ οὖν, κτέ. — καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ὅτι: prolepsis for ὅτι καὶ οἱ πολέμοι. — πρόσθεν ... πρίν: cf. note 1, 1, 10. — πύλεμον: obj. of ἔξενεγκεῖν (ἐκφέρω). — ἀν: join w. ἀπολέσθαι.

§ 30. πολύ: connect w. the following comparative.

§ 31. ἡν ... ἀπειθῇ is subordinate to the following condition: *if you will vote, in case any one shall be disobedient, that the one, etc.* — δεῖ: see Lex. — ἐντυγχάνοντα: sc. τῷ ἀπειθῶντι. — οὐδὲ ἔνι: more emphatic than οὐδενί; *not even a man*.

§ 32. ἀλλὰ γάρ: cf. § 26. — βέλτιον: sc. δοκεῖ.

§ 33. οἵ, instead of ἄ, attracted to the case of the antecedent. — δοκεῖ μοι ἄριστον εἶναι ὡς τάχ. ψηφίσ. ἀ νῦν εἰρ. — ἀνέτειναν: asyndeton denoting haste.

§ 34. ὅν depends on the impers. προσδεῖν, *what it seems to me there is need of in addition*. — ὅπου, *(to a place) where*. Cf. οὐ, 2, 1, 6.

§ 35. εἰ καὶ αὐτοί: the idea εἰ οἱ πολέμοι repeated for perspicuity. Cf. μή, § 25.

§ 36. ποιησαμένους: cf. note on λαβόντα, 1, 2, 1. — τίνα: subj. of ἡγεῖσθαι; both together depend on χρή impers., *who ought to lead*, etc. τίνας: sc. χρή. — οὐκ ἀν: connect w. δέοι. — τοῖς τεταγμένοις: masc.; spoken of the soldiers.

§ 37. ἐπειδὴ κτέ.: the Lacedæmonians had the hegemony (or chief command) among the Grecian states at this time. Hence

the precedence given to Chirisophus. — *τὸν νῦν εἶναι, for the present.* Cf. note on *τὸν . . . εἶναι*, 1, 6, 9.

§ 38. *δεῖ*: cf. § 31.

§ 39. *ἀπιόντας*: sc. *ἡμᾶς*. — *μεμνήσθω . . . εἶναι, let him remember to be, or let him strive to be, etc.* H. 802. K. § 175. Rem. 4. (e.) The deliberation is closed with most important reflections.

CHAP. III.

Mithridates comes to the Greeks under the guise of friendship, proffering his advice, while his real object is manifestly to ascertain their plans. The Greeks resolve to listen to no more overtures from the Persians. After crossing the river Zapatas, being annoyed by the enemy's cavalry and light troops, they concert measures to supply this deficiency in their forces.

§ 1. *ὅτοι*: the implied anteced. *τοῦτο* is obj. of *μετεδίδοσαν*, and is limited by *τῶν περιττῶν*; *of the rest whatever any one needed they distributed, etc.*

§ 2. *Κύρῳ πιστός*: cf. 2, 5, 35. — *εὗνοις*: sc. *εἰμί*, suggested by *ἡν*. — *δρώην*: optat. fr. *δράω*. — *ὡς φίλον*: in apposit. w. *πρός με*, without the repetition of the prep. — *φίλος*: opp. to *πολέμιος*; *εὗνοις*, to *ἐχθρός*.

§ 4. *τίς* renders the words which are separated by it emphatic. — *πίστεως ἔνεκα*: i. e. so that he should say nothing except what had been agreed on with Tissaphernes.

§ 5. *διέφθειρον, διέφθειραν*: why the change of tense? — *φέχετο* *ἀπιών*: cf. 2, 4, 24. — *ἐτίτρωσκον* agrees with both subjects, *οἱ μὲν* and *οἱ δέ*.

§ 7. *βραχύτερα . . . ἡ ὡς ἐξικ.*: lit. *a shorter distance than so as to reach*, i. e. *too short a distance to reach*.

§ 8. *ἐδίωκον* has for subj. the anteced. of *οἱ*.

§ 9. *οἱ πεζοὶ τοὺς πεζούς*: paronomasia.

§ 11. *τὰς κώμας*: mentioned 3, 2, 84; hence the article.

§ 12. *γριῶντο, μαρτυροί*: change of mood in *orat. obliqu.* H. 738. K. § 188. 3. 4.

§ 13. *ἀληθῆ λέγετε*: a brief and lively expression for *τῇ ἀληθείᾳ ἐγένετο ἢ λέγετε, in truth what you say took place*.

§ 14. *χάρις*: sc. *ἔστω*. So in Eng. the copula is often omitted; *thanks to the gods, etc.*

§ 15. *οἱ . . . βάλλοντες*: see Lex. *βάλλω*. — *πολύ*: made em-

phatic by separation fr. *χωρίον*. —— διώκειν depends on *οὗτον τε*: sc. *εστίν*. —— πεζὸς πεζόν: paronomasia; cf. § 9.

§ 16. ἡμεῖς: made emphatic by standing before *εἰ*. —— σφενδονητῶν and *ιππέων* depend on *δεῖ*.

§ 17. διὰ τὸ ... σφενδονᾶν, *from the fact that (the Persians) sling with*, etc.

§ 18. αὐτῶν limits *τίνες*. —— τούτῳ, *this one* (any one having a sling). —— αὐτῶν (after *δῶμεν*), *for them*, i. e. for the slings. H. 578. Rem. c. K. § 158. 7. (γ.) —— τῷ ... ἐθέλοντι, *to the one enrolled voluntarily to act as slinger* (lit. to the one enrolled being willing).

§ 19. τοὺς μέν τινας: cf. note on *τὰς δέ τινας*, 2, 3, 15. —— Κλεάρχῳ: agent. H. 600. K. § 161. 2. (d.) —— κατασκευάσωμεν, *prepare*, by equipping with suitable armor.

CHAP. IV.

Narrative of several days' march from the level country in the neighborhood of Nineveh into the hilly region bordering on the Carduchian mountains. The Greeks are at first attacked by Mithridates, whom they easily repulse; afterwards by Tissaphernes with a large army, from which they experience considerable annoyance.

§ 1. τῇ ἀλλῃ: see Lex. *ἄλλος*. Cf. 2, 1, 3. —— ἐφ' ἦ: connect in idea w. *ἐπιθοῖντο*.

§ 2. ἀν ... λάβῃ: subjunct. in *orat. obliqu.* after a historical tense, instead of optat. H. 736. 737. K. § 188. 3. 4.

§ 3. παρήγγελτο, *εἴρητο*: impers.; *orders had been given to those of the targeteers, etc., who should pursue*: τῶν πελταστῶν, τῶν ὄπλιτῶν limit *οὓς*. KÜG., HERT., VOLL. Better to say the anteced. of *οὓς*. MATT. Cf. τῶν πολεμίων, 1, 7, 8; τῶν Ἑλλήνων, 2, 2, 14; ἡμῶν, 3, 1, 35; τῶν ὄπλιτῶν, κτέ., 3, 3, 8. *οὓς*: subj. of *διώκειν*. —— θαρροῦσι: particip. agreeing w. *ἰππεῦσιν*; render as adv. *to pursue boldly*. —— ὡς w. particip.; see Lex.

§ 4. ἐσήμηνε: see Lex. *σημαίνω*. —— ἔθεον: subj. ? the anteced. of *οὓς*, *those to whom orders had been given ran*, etc. —— οἱ δέ: i. e. οἱ πολέμοι.

§ 5. τοῖς βαρβάροις, *on the side of the barbarians*; dat. incom. depends on *ἀπέθανον* and *ἐλήφθησαν*: H. 601. K. § 161. 2. (c.) end. —— τῶν *ιππέων* limits the subj. of *ἐλήφθησαν*. —— ὅτι qualifies *φοβερώτατον*: ὅρᾶν depends on *φοβ*. H. 767. K. § 171. 2. (d.) Rem.

§ 6. πράξαντες: see Lex.

§ 7. τὸ εὑρος, without *μέν*, not anticipating *ὑψος δέ*.

§ 8. *βασιλεύς*: i. e. Cyrus the Elder. —— *ἡλιον, κτέ.*: Xenophon here reports no doubt the popular tradition. —— *ἐξελιπον*: sc. τὴν πόλιν.

§ 9. *πυραμίς*: described by Layard as a conical hill with the ruins of a tower on the summit; at present about 140 feet in height; considered by many as the grave of Ninus.

§ 10. *τεῖχος*: see Lex. —— *Μέσπιλα*: probably ruins of Nineveh; on the eastern bank of the Tigris, nearly opposite the modern Mosul.

§ 11. *ἐλέγετο*: the story of the guides. —— *ἀπώλεσαν, κτέ.*: pass. in idea; *were deprived of the government*, hence takes the same const. w. the pass. *ὑπὸ Περσῶν*.

§ 13. *εἰς*: cf. note 1, 7, 1. Eng. idiom, *during*. —— *ἰππέας*: anteced. in relat. clause. Cf. note on *στράτευμα*, 1, 2, 1. —— *ἡλθεν*: the fact that he went up to Babylon with horsemen was mentioned in 1, 2, 4; cf. also 2, 4, 8. *ἔχων* is to be repeated in mind as though he had written *ἔχων τοὺς ἵππους οὓς αὐτὸς ἡλθεν ᔁχων*, *having both the horsemen that he himself came* (up to Babylon) *with (ἔχων)*, *and the force*, etc. So in the same manner with the next two clauses, *οὓς ... βαρβάρους*, and *οὓς ... ἐβοήθει*, repeat the idea of *ἔχων*, *having the barbarians whom Cyrus*, etc. —— *ἔχοντος, having in marriage*. —— *ἀδελφός*: cf. 2, 4, 25.

§ 14. *εἶχεν καταστήσας*: circumlocution for *κατέστησεν*.

§ 15. *προίθυμεῖτο*: sc. *ἀμαρτάνειν*. —— *οὐδὲ γὰρ ... ράδιον ἦν*: because the enemy were so near and in so close ranks. —— *καὶ ὁ Τισσαφ.* begins the principal sentence; the preceding is subordinate.

§ 17. *καὶ ... Περσικά, the Persian bows also* (as well as the Cretan). —— *τοῖς Κρησί* depends on *χρήσιμα*. —— *ἄνω ιέντες*: so as not to lose their arrows while practising. —— *πολλά*: connect in idea both w. *νεῦρα* and w. *μόλυβδος*. Cf. note 3, 1, 2.

§ 19. *όδοῦ στενοτέρας ... ὁρέων ... γεφύρας* (sc. *ἀναγκαζούσης*, suggested by *ἀναγκαζόντων*). These contingencies would now occur; for immediately north of Mosul the country becomes more hilly and is intersected by numerous streams of water. —— *τοὺς ὅπλιτας*: subj. of *ἐκθλίβεσθαι*; depends on *ἀνάγκη ἔστιν*. —— *ἄμα*: see Lex. —— *ἀνάγκη*: sc. *ἔστιν*. —— *εἴναι*: subj. ? sc. *τοὺς ὅπλιτας*.

§ 20. *διασχῆ* (*διέχω*): opp. to *συγκύπτη*. —— *τῶν πολ.* *ἐπ.*: II. 790. a. K. § 176. 1. (a.) —— *όπότε δέοι*: II. 729. b. K. § 183. 3. (c.)

§ 21. *ἀνά*: see Lex. —— *πεντηκοντῆρας*: apposit. w. *ἄλλους*; *others as commanders of fifties*. Cf. *ἄλλο*, 1, 5, 5. —— *οἱ λοχα-*

γοι: attended of course with their companies (λόχοι). So also § 23. — *παρῆγον*: sc. τοὺς λόχους. — In Dind.'s ed. *οἱ λοχαγοί* stands after *ὑστεροι*.

§ 22. *τὸ μέσον = τὸ μέσον τῶν κεράτων*, § 20. — *ἀν ἐξεπίμπλασαν*: H. 704. K. § 153. 2. a. (β); subj.; sc. *οἱ ἔξι λόχοι*, mentioned § 21. — *κατὰ λόχους*, *in companies of a hundred men*. Each company was in single file; the six companies therefore would make six men abreast. *κατὰ πεντηκοστῶν*, *in companies of fifty*, each company in single file. The 600 men in this order would form twelve companies, and there would consequently be twelve men abreast (filling a space *πλατύτερον*). *κατ' ἐνωμ.*, *in companies of twenty-five*, each company in single file. The 600 men in this order would form twenty-four companies, and there would consequently be twenty-four men abreast, thus filling a vacant space (*τὸ διέχον*) *very wide*, *πάνυ πλατύ*.

§ 23. *οὐκ ἐταράπτοντο*, *they* (i. e. the main body of the army) *were not*, etc. — *τῆς φάλαγγος* depends on *πού*, adv. of place; *if at any point in the phalanx, occasion required it in any respect* (*δέοι τι*, sc. *τούτους ἐπιταρεῖναι*), *these were at hand* (ready for assistance). — *σταθμοὺς τέτταρας*: as the same order of march continued afterwards (cf. § 28), we may suppose this thought in the mind of the writer: *in this manner they proceeded four stages* (without meeting anything worthy of note).

§ 24. *τὴν ὁδὸν ... γιγνομένην* depends on *εἰδον*. — *τοῦ ὅρους, the mountain*, i. e. the one in plain sight; hence the force of the article. — *ἀσμενοι*: cf. note 2, 1, 16. — *τῶν ... ἵππεων*: gen. abs. causal.

§ 25. *ἀνέβησαν*: H. 706. K. § 152. Rem. 6. *κατέβαινον*: why imperf. ? — *ώς ... ἀναβ.*, *as if to*, etc. — *ἔβαλλον ... ἐτόξευον*: asyndeton in lively narration. — *ὑπὸ μαστίγων*: not uncommon among the Persians; a striking sight to the free Greeks.

§ 26. *Ἐλλήνων*: adj. — *οἱ σφενδονῆται, οἱ τοξόται*: emphat. position.

§ 28. *ὅπότε ἀπίοιεν*: H. 729. b. K. § 183. 3. (c.)

§ 29. *αὐτῶν*: i. e. *τῶν Περσῶν*. — *οἱ πολέμοι* (at the end of the §) means the Greeks. Xenophon uses the term from the Persian point of view.

§ 30. *οἱ μέν*: the main army, in a hollow square. *οἱ δέ*: the peltasts. — *κατά*: see Lex. — *τὰς κώμας*: mentioned § 24; hence the article.

§ 31. *ἱπποις*: dat. *commodi*. —— *τῷ σατραπεύοντι*: agent. H. 600. K. § 161. 2. (d.) Each satrap was required to provide for the troops in his own satrapy.

§ 32. *φερόντων*: sc. *αὐτούς*; referring to *οἱ ἐκείνους φέροντες*.

§ 33. *κατεσκήνησαν*, *ἐπεχείρησαν*: change of subj. —— *πολὺ διέφερεν*: see Lex. *διαφέρω*. —— *χώρας*: see Lex.

§ 34. *τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ* depends on *ἀπ-*; *σταδίων*, on *μείον*. —— *πονηρόν*, *Περσικόν*: emphat. posit.

§ 35. *ώς ... πολύ*: cf. 3, 1, 42. —— *τοῦ μὴ φεύγειν ἔνεκα, εἰ*, *that they may not flee, if*, etc. An elliptical expression; supply mentally, *which would happen if*, etc. (*ὅπερ ἀν γένοιτο, εἰ, κτέ.*). *τοῦ ... φεύγειν*: H. 778. ff. K. § 173. —— *δεῖ*: repeated to present the difficulties more distinctly. —— *Ὥωρακισθέντα* agrees w. the subj. of *ἀναβῆναι*. Cf. note on *λαβόντα*, 1, 2, 1.

§ 36. *ἐκήρυξε*: cf. *ἐσάλπιγξε*, 1, 2, 17.

§ 37. *ἀκρωνυχίαν*: appos. w. *χωρίον*. —— *ὑφ' ἦν, under which*; implying also the idea of direction or extension: in German, *unter dem hin*.

§ 39. *ἡμῖν*: dat. incomm. —— *δὲ πέρ ... λόφος*, i. e. *ἡ ἀκρωνυχία ὅπους*, § 37. —— *τούτους*: those by whom the eminence had been preoccupied.

§ 40. *τὰ ὅπισθεν = τὴν οὐράν*. —— *τις*: indef. for *we*.

§ 41. *αὐτοῦ*: intens., *above their own army itself, just above their own army*. —— *έγώ δέ*: without the antithetical *σὺ μέν* before *μένε* and *πορεύον*. Xen. thus makes *έγώ* more emphat. and indicates almost a preference to go himself.

§ 42. *εἰπών*: asyndeton denoting haste. —— *ὅτι νεώτερός ἐστιν*: might *εἴη* be used? Dif.? H. 731. a. K. § 188. 3. 4. —— *οἱ*: enclit., dat. of *οὗ*, depends on *σύν* in *compos*. —— *μακρόν, a long distance*; i. e. long for the time allowed.

§ 43. *ἐλαβε δὲ τοὺς κτέ.*, *and he (Chirisophus) took*, etc., to fill the place of those dispatched with Xen. —— *τοὺς τριακοσίους*: i. e. half of the 600 mentioned § 21. The other half were in the rear.

§ 45. *διακελευομένων*: plur. because *στρατεύματος* is collective. Cf. *κόπτοντες*, 2, 1, 6.

§ 46. *νῦν ... νῦν*: cf. note on *ἴμεις*, 3, 1, 37. —— *τὴν λοιπήν*: sc. *όδόν*.

§ 47. *ἔξ ἵσον*: see Lex. *ἵσος*. —— *χαλεπῶς* qualifies *φέρων*.

§ 48. *καὶ ὅς*: cf. note 1, 8, 16. —— *ἔχων, with* (*it*, i. e. the shield

of Soteridas). — *τοῖς . . . ἐπομένοις, and those behind though following* (those in front) *with difficulty, to pass along by* (him).

§ 49. *ό δέ, but he*, i. e. Xenophon. — *ἀναβάς*: sc. *ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον*. — *βάσιμα, ἀβατα*: sc. *τῷ ἵππῳ*. *ἢν*: subj. ? H. 504. d. K. § 145. Rem. 2. — *φθάνοντιν . . . πολεμίους, they anticipate the enemy in arriving*, etc.

CHAP. V.

The Greeks, still harassed by the Persians, arrive at a point where the Carduchian mountains reach the Tigris, and hang precipitous over the river. After considerable deliberation and diligent enquiry from the captives, they resolve to attempt the passage of the mountains.

§ 1. *οἱ ἀμφὶ Τισ-*: cf. 2, 4, 2, *οἱ περὶ Ἀριαιον*, note.

§ 2. *καὶ γάρ* explains the reason why the Greeks were *scattered in the plain for plunder*. — *διαβιβάζομεναι*: temporal.

§ 3. *μή*, *that*, after a word implying fear. — *ἐπιτίθεια*: obj. of *λαμβάνοντεν* (sc. *οἱ Ἑλληνες*), and understood w. *καίοιεν* (sc. *οἱ πολέμιοι*).

§ 4. *ἀπήσταν ἐκ, κτέ.*, *returned from rendering assistance*, i. e. to the Greeks scattered through the plain. Cf. § 2. — *οἱ Ἑλληνες*, i. e. Chirisophus and his men.

§ 5. *ὑφίέντας*: sc. *τοὺς πολεμίους*. — *ἡμετέραν*: predicate. — *μὴ καίειν*: ephexegetical of *α*; *what they stipulated, when, etc.*, namely, *that we should not set fire to*, etc. — *καίονται = ποιοῦνται καίοντες*: sc. *τὴν χώραν*.

§ 6. *ἡμετέρας*: sc. *χώρας*.

§ 7. *σκηνάς*: by meton. for *camp*. The tents had been burned, 3, 3, 1. — *τοσοῦτος*: see Lex. — *πειρωμένοις, κτέ.*, *of (those) trying the depth*. H. 601. a. K. § 161. 2. (d.)

§ 8. *κατά*: distributive; *in companies of*, etc. — *δέοιτο*: why optat. ? H. 731. K. § 188. 3.

§ 9. *Ἀσκῶν*: tanned skins inflated and sewed together are still used very commonly by the Kurds and Arabs in crossing the Tigris and Euphrates. Cf. *διφθέρας*, 1, 5, 10. — *πρόβατα*: apposit. w. *ταῦτα, I see here* (lit. *these*) *many sheep*, etc.; *these sheep* would be *ταῦτα τὰ πρόβ.* H. 538. K. § 148. 10. (g.) — *ἀποδαρέντα καὶ φυσηθέντα*: a brief expression for *ῶν ἀποδαρέντων τὰ δέρματα φυσηθέντα*. HERT.

§ 10. *ἀρτήσας, ἀφείς*: the means, *by*, etc. — *διαγ.*, *having conveyed them* (the inflated skins) *over* (the river).

§ 11. *ἔξει*: see Lex. *ἔχω*. — *τοῦ μὴ κατ.*, *so as not to sink, from sinking*; for *μὴ* here, see H. 838. K. § 177. 7. — *σχῆσει* is much more common than *ἔξει* in this sense.

§ 12. *οὐδέν*: obj. of *ποιεῖν*.

§ 13. *τοῦμ.* = *τὸ ἔμ.* — [η] omit. Prob. does not belong here. — *πρὸς Βαβ.* denotes simply the direction, *towards*, etc. — *ἐνθεν*: see Lex. — *ὅμοιοι*: see Lex. — *τρέψονται, ἔχοιεν*: notice the change of mood.

§ 15. *τά*: sc. *χωρία. τῆς*: sc. *όδον*; *that the regions southward belonged to the way towards*, etc. — *ἡ*: sc. *όδος*. — *φέροι*: see Lex. — *διαβάντι, to one having crossed*. H. 601. a. K. § 284. 3. (10.) L. G. — *τετραμένη*: see Lex. *τρέπω*. — *ὅτι*: repeated to remind the reader of *οἱ δὲ ἔλεγον*.

§ 16. *ἔφασαν*: sc. *οἱ ἑαλωκότες*. — *στρατιάν*: subj. of *ἔμβαλεῖν*. *μυριάδ.*: apposit. w. *στρατ.* — *σπείσαντο (σπένδομαι)*: force of the optat. ? H. 729. b. K. § 183. 3. (c.) — *καὶ, also*, i. e. they not only observed the terms of the treaty, but *also*. — *ἐπιμιγνύναι* depends on *ἔφασαν*. — The reflexives *σφῶν* and *ἴαυτούς* refer distinctly to the persons speaking, and thus remove the ambiguity arising from the use of so many pronouns in Eng. *σφῶν* and *ἐκείνων*: partitive gen., depend on *ἐπιμιγνύναι*; *that there was intercourse also, both on their part with the Carduchians (ἐκείνους), and on the part of the Carduchians (ἐκείνων) with themselves (πρὸς οἴαυτούς)*.

§ 17. *ἔφασαν*: sc. *οἱ ἑαλωκότες*; (*the captives*) affirmed that (*the Greeks*) having passed through these (*τούτους*), etc.

§ 18. *ἐπὶ τούτοις, in respect to these things*. VOLL. — *τῆς ὥρας* depends on *ὅπηνίκα, at that point of time when, at the very hour when it should also seem expedient*. — *καὶ*: they had decided to go; that was one point: they now waited for the moment when it should *also* seem expedient to set out. — *τὴν ὑπερβολὴν* (see Lex.) ... *μή*: prolepsis. Cf. note on *τῶν βαρβάρων*, 1, 1, 5. — *ἐπειδή, when = after. ἥνικα, when = at the exact time when.*

GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

A

ἀβατος

ἀγρός

ἀβατος, *ov*, (*a priv. βαίνω*) *impas-*
sable, 3, 4, 49.

Ἄβροκόμας, *a*, *δ*, *Abrocōmas*, a
general under Artaxerxes, and sa-
trap of Phœnicia.

Ἄβυδος, *ov*, *ἡ*, *Abýdus*, a city of
Asia Minor, on the Hellespont.

ἀγαθός, *ἥ*, *δν*, comp. H. 223. 1.
K. § 52 *good*, in the widest sense :
of soldiers, *brave* ; of land, *fertile*.
— τὰ ἀγαθά, subst. *good things*,
provisions, 3, 5, 1 : ἀγαθὸν, *an ad-*
vantage, 2, 3, 20.

ἀγάλλομαι, (used only in pres. and
impf.) *to glory in*, w. dat. or ἐπι and
dat. 2, 6, 26.

ἀγαμαι, f. ἀγάσομαι, aor. ἡγάσθην,
rare ἡγασάμην, *to admire*, *to esteem*,
1, 1, 9.

ἀγαστός, *ἥ*, *δν*, (*ἀγαμαι*) *worthy*
of admiration.

ἀγγέλια, *as*, *ἥ*, (*ἀγγελος*) *an-*
nouncement.

ἀγγέλω, reg. liquid verb, *to an-*
nounce.

ἀγγέλος, *ov*, *δ*, (*ἀγγέλω*) *a mes-*
senger, *an envoy*.

ἀγε δῆ, *come now!* 2, 2, 10.

ἀγείρω, f. ἀγερῶ, aor. ἡγείρα, pass.
pf. ἀγήγερμαι, aor. ἡγέρθην, *to bring*
together, *to gather*.

ἀγένειος, *ov*, (*a priv. γένειον*, *chin*,
beard) *beardless* ; hence, *young*, 2,
6, 28.

Ἀγίας, *ov*, *δ*, *Agías*, an Arcadian,
one of the Grecian generals taken
by the Persians after the battle near
Cunaxa.

ἀγκυρα, *as*, *ἥ*, *an anchor*.
ἀγνοέω, *ῶ*, f. -*ήσω* or -*ήσομαι*, (*a*
priv. νοέω) *to be ignorant*, *not to*
know.

ἀγνωμοσύνη, *ης*, *ἥ*, (*a priv. γνώμη*)
want of sense ; also, plur. *misunder-*
standings.

ἀγορά, *ᾶς*, *ἥ*, (*ἀγείρω*) *an assembly* ;
also, more freq. *a place of assembly*,
a market-place ; hence, *anything*
sold in the market-place, esp. *provi-*
sions : ἀγορὰν παρέχειν, *to furnish a*
market, *to offer provisions for sale* :
οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, *the market-men* :
ἀγορὰ πλήθουσα, *the time of full*
market, i. e. from 9 o'clock till noon.

ἀγοράζω, f. -*έσω*, (*ἀγορά*) *to do busi-*
ness in the market-place, *to buy in*
the market ; mid. *to buy for one's self*.

ἀγορεύω, f. -*ένσω*, (*ἀγορά*) *to speak*,
to harangue.

ἀγριος, *ἰα*, *ιον*, (*ἀγρός*) *wild* ; of
men, *savage*.

ἀγρός, *οῦ*, *δ*, *a field*, *the country*,

opp. to the town; also, a residence in the country.

ἄγω, f. ἄξω, pf. ἄχα, and later ἄγηχα, aor. 2d ἤγαγον, rare ἄξα, pass. pf. ἄγμαι, aor. ἄχθην, to lead, to bring, to carry, to take with one: φέρειν καὶ ἄγειν, to plunder, w. acc.: ἄγεσθαι, to bring to one's self, 1, 10, 17. — ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν, to remain quiet: ἄγε, or ἄγετε, up! come! Intrans. sc. τὸ στράτευμα, to march, 2, 2, 16; 2, 6, 7; sc. Ἰππον or ἄρμα, to go, to ride, 3, 4, 49.

ἄγών, ὄνος, δ, (ἄγω), a contest, a game.

ἄγωνίζομαι, (ἄγών) f. -ίσομαι, Att. -ιοῦμαι, to contend, to strive: περὶ τίνος ἄγε, to strive for something.

ἄγωνοθέτης, ον, δ, (ἄγών, τίθημι) one who presides at a contest, a judge, an umpire.

ἄδειπνος, ον, (a priv. δεῖπνον) without supper.

ἀδελφός, οῦ, δ, a brother.

ἀδεῶς, adv. (a priv. δεός, fear) without fear.

ἀδηλός, ον, (a priv. δῆλος) not plain, uncertain.

ἀδιάβατος, ον, (a priv. διά, βαίνω) impassable.

ἀδικέω, ὁ, f. -ήσω, (ἀδικος) to act unjustly, to be unjust; w. acc. to injure, to harm: πλεῖστα ἀδικεῖν, to do the most harm, 2, 6, 27. Pres. often as perf. to have done wrong, to be guilty, 1, 5, 11; 2, 6, 20.

ἀδικία, as, ἡ, (ἀδικος) injustice.

ἀδικος, ον, (a priv. δίκη, justice) unjust, περὶ τινα, towards any one.

ἀδίκως, adv. (ἀδικος) unjustly.

ἀδόλως, adv. (a priv. δόλος, deceit) without deceit, faithfully.

ἀδύνατος, ον, (a priv. δύναμαι) without power, unable; also impossible, impracticable.

ἄδω (Att. contr. fr. ἀείδω), f. ἄσομαι, rare ἄσω, aor. ἄστα, pass. pf. ἄσμαι, aor. ἄστην, to sing.

ἀεὶ and αἰεὶ, always, continually; also, at any time, or on each occasion, 3, 2, 31 and 38.

ἀετός and αἰετός, οῦ, δ, an eagle.

ἀθεος, ον, (a priv. θεός) comp. -ώτερος, sup. -ώτατος, godless, impious.

*Αθῆναι, ὁν, αἱ, Athens.

*Αθηναῖος, αἴα, αἰον, Athenian: οἱ *Αθηναῖοι, the Athenians.

ἄθλον, ον, τό, a prize, 3, 1, 21.

ἄθροιζω, f. -οίσω, (ἀθρόος) to bring together, to assemble.

ἄθροος, α, ον, assembled, in a body, close together.

ἄθυμέω, ὁ, f. -ήσω, (a priv. θυμός) to be without courage, to be dejected.

ἄθυμητέος, ον, (ἀθυμέω) verb. adj., ἄθυμητέον, one must be dejected.

ἄθυμία, ας, ἡ, (a priv. θυμός) want of heart, dejection, despondency.

ἄθυμος, ον, (a priv. θυμός) comp. -τέρος, sup. -ώτατος, without heart, dejected, despondent, opp. to πρόθυμος: ἄθυμοτέρος πρός τι, less courageous in respect to anything, 1, 4, 9.

ἄθυμως, adv. (ἄθυμος) without heart, despondingly: ἄθυμως ἔχειν, to be without heart, 3, 1, 3.

Αἰγύπτιος, ία, ιον, Egyptian; as subst. an Egyptian.

Αἰγύπτως, ον, ἡ, Egypt.

αἰδέομαι, -οῦμαι, (αἰδός) f. αἰδέσομαι, pf. ἄδεσμαι, aor. ἄδέσθην, rare ἄδεσάμην, to feel shame or awe, to reverence, to respect, w. acc. 3, 2, 5.

αἰδήμων, ον, g. -ονος, (αἰδώς) comp. -έστερος, sup. -έστατος, modest, respectful, 1, 9, 5.

αἰδοῖον, ον, τό, comm. plur. αἰδοῖα, genitivals, pudenda.

αἰδώς, δος or οὐς, ἥ, shame, modesty, reverence, respect.

αἰτός, see αἰτός.

αἰκίσμαι, f. -ίσμαι, Att. -ιοῦμαι, pf. ὥκισμαι, aor. ὥκισμην, aor. pass., in pass. sense ὥκισθην, (αἰκία, insult) to abuse, insult, torment: τὰ ἔσχατα αἰκίζεσθαι, to abuse to the last degree, 3, 1, 18.

αἷμα, ατος, τό, blood.

Αἰνιᾶνες, ον, οι, Αἰνιᾶνες.

αἴξ, αἴγος, δ or ἥ, (άτσω, to spring) a goat.

αἰρέός, ἥ, δν, (aipέω) taken, seized, chosen: οἱ αἰρέοι, the persons chosen, the deputation, 1, 3, 21.

αἰρέω, ὡ, f. -ήσω, pf. ὥρηκα, aor. εἴλον, pass. pf. ὥρημαι, aor. ὥρέθην, to take, seize, catch; mid. to take for one's self, hence to choose: αἱρήσομαι ὑμᾶς, I shall choose you, 1, 3, 5.

αἴρω, f. ἀρῷ, pf. ἥρκα, aor. ἥρα, pass. pf. ἥρμαι, aor. ἥρθην, to lift or raise up, 1, 5, 3.

αἰσθάνομαι, f. αἰσθήσομαι, pf. ὥσθημαι, aor. ὥσθημην, to perceive, to become aware of, to be informed, w. g. or acc. 1, 1, 8; 1, 2, 21. (αἰσθάνομαι, to become aware of in any way, πυνθάνομαι, to learn by inquiry.) Cf. Eng. esthetics.

αἰσθομαι, old and rare form for αἰσθάνομαι, in some edit. 2, 5, 4.

αἰσχρός, δ, δν, (αἰσχος, disgrace) disgraceful, base, comp. and sup. comm. αἰσχίων, αἰσχιστος. Adv. -ῶς.

αἰσχύνη, ης, ἥ, (αἰσχος, disgrace)

disgrace, shame: δι' αἰσχύνην ἀλλήλων, from a sense of shame before one another, etc. 3, 1, 10: ἄνευ αἰσχύνης, without disgrace, 2, 6, 6.

αἰσχύνω, (αἰσχος, disgrace) f. -νῶ, etc., to disgrace, put to shame; mid. to feel ashamed, 1, 7, 4: w. acc. of a person, ὥσχύνετο τοὺς στρατιώτας, he was bashful before the soldiers, 2, 6, 19: ὥσχύνθημεν καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους προδοῦνας αὐτόν, we were prevented by reverence both for gods and for men from betraying him, 2, 3, 22; to be ashamed before, 2, 5, 39.

αἰτέω, ὡ, f. -ήσω, to ask, to demand, w. two acc. to ask a person for something, 1, 1, 10; 1, 3, 14; w. acc. and παρὰ w. gen. 1, 3, 16; mid. to demand for one's self, to obtain by request, 2, 3, 18.

αἰτιομαι, -ῶμαι, (αἰτία, accusation) f. -ίσμαι, dep. mid. to accuse, to blame, w. acc. and infin. αἰτιασμένος ἐπιβουλεύειν, having accused (him) of plotting, 1, 2, 20: ἥτιάτο αὐτὸν δτι, blamed him because, 3, 1, 7.

αἴτιος, ία, ιον, (αἰτία, cause) causing, occasioning, 1, 4, 15: causing harm, hence blame-worthy, to be blamed: τούτον αἴτιος, the cause of this, 2, 5, 22.

αἰχμάλωτος, ον, (αἰχμή, point of a spear, ἀλίσκομαι, to be taken) taken by the spear, having been captured, 3, 3, 19: as subst. a captive.

ἄκανστος, ον, (a priv. καλώ, to burn) unburnt, τὰς ἄκ. κώμας, the villages which had not been burnt.

ἀκήρυκτος, ον, (a priv. κήρυξ, a herald) not heralded: πόλεμος ἀκήρυκτος, a war in which no herald is

received with terms of peace, a war without truce.

ἀκινάκης, ου, δ, (a Persian word), (νά), a short sword, a dagger (such as the Akinäkes, a people of Bactria, carried: better adapted to stabbing than striking), 1, 2, 27.

ἀκίνδυνος, ον, (a priv. κίνδυνος) without danger, safe.

ἀκινδύνως, (ῦ), adv. (ἀκίνδυνος) without danger, safely.

ἀκληρος, ον, (a priv. κλῆρος, a lot) without lot or portion; hence, poor, needy.

ἀκμήσω, f. -σω, (ἀκμή, highest point, acme) to be at the highest point, to be in the prime of life, 3, 1, 25.

ἀκλαστος, ον, (a priv. καλάζω, to chastise) not chastised, unbridled, undisciplined.

ἀκλούθος, ον, following, attending, consistent: οὐκ ἀκλούθα, not consistent, contradictory. (Eng. *anacoluthon*, a priv. ν euphon. ἀκλόθος.)

ἀκοντίζω, f. -ισω, Att. -ιῶ, (ἀκόντη-ον) to hurl a javelin, 3, 3, 7; to hit (with a javelin), w. acc. 1, 8, 27.

ἀκόντιον, ον, τό, (dim. fr. ἄκοντ, a javelin) a dart, a javelin.

ἀκόντισις, εως, ḥ, (ἀκοντίζω) the use of the javelin, 1, 9, 5.

ἀκοντιστής, οῦ, δ, (ἀκοντίζω) a javelin thrower, 3, 8, 7.

ἀκούω, f. ἀκούσομαι, pf. ἀκήκοα, aor. ἤκουσα, pass. pf. ἤκουσμαι, aor. ἤκουσθην, to hear, w. acc. or gen. 1, 9, 3; 1, 8, 16; 2, 6, 11; acc. and παρά w. gen. to hear something from some one, 1, 2, 5; also acc. of thing and gen. of pers. 2, 5, 16; w. gen.

alone, to hear to, to obey, 2, 6, 11; 3, 5, 16; acc. and infin. 1, 3, 20 and often; w. δτι or ὡς κτέ, 1, 3, 21 and often.

ἀκροβολίζομαι, f. -ίσομαι (ἄκρος, βάλλω) to cast from afar, to skirmish, 3, 4, 18 and 33.

ἀκροβόλισις, εως, ḥ, (ἀκροβολίζομαι) act of skirmishing, skirmish.

ἀκρόπολις, εως, ḥ, (ἄκρος, πόλις) the upper part of the city, the citadel, 1, 2, 1 and 8.

ἄκρος, α, ον, (ἀκή, a point) pointed; hence, highest, extreme.

ἄκρον, ον, τό, (ἀκή, a point) highest point, height, 1, 2, 21.

ἀκρωνυχία, ας, ḥ, (ἄκρος, ὑνυξ, a nail) tip of the nail; hence, a projecting part of anything: ἀκ. δρός, a spur of a mountain, 3, 4, 37 and 8.

ἄκων, ἄκουσα, ἄκον, gen. ἄκοντος, ἄκοντης, ἄκοντος, (a priv. ἐκάρ) not willing: ἄκοντος Κέρου, without the consent of Cyrus, 1, 3, 17.

ἀλαλάζω, f. -άξω and -άξομαι, (ἀλαλά, war-cry) to raise the war-cry.

ἀλέξω, act. rare; mid. ἀλέξομαι, f. ἀλεξήσομαι, aor. ἤλεξάμην, to ward off, to defend one's self, 3, 4, 33; w. acc. to avenge one's self on, 1, 8, 6; to requite, 1, 9, 11.

ἀλέτης, ον, δ, (ἀλέω, to grind) a grinder: ἀλέτης θνος, a mill-stone, 1, 5, 5.

ἄλευρα, gen. -ων, τά, seldom in sing. (ἀλέω, to grind) wheat flour, fine flour, 3, 4, 31. (ἄλφιτα, coarse flour of barley.)

ἀλήθεια, ας, ḥ, (ἀληθής) truth, opp. to falsehood; reality, opp. to appearance; also honesty, uprightness, 2, 6, 25.

ἀληθεύω, f. -έσω, (ἀληθής) *to speak the truth*, 1, 7, 18; *to report truly*.

ἀληθής, ἐσ, (a priv. and λαθ. stem of λανθάνω) *true, genuine, opp. to counterfeit*, 1, 9, 17: *στράτευμα ἀλ.*, *a trustworthy army*.

ἀλίξω, f. -ισω, (ἄλις, *in crowds*) *to assemble*, 2, 4, 3.

ἀλίσκομαι, f. ἀλάσσομαι, pf. ἔάλωκα or ἔλωκα, aor. ἔάλων or ἔλων (*all the parts are pass. in meaning; used as pass. of αἴρεω to be taken*, 3, 4, 17; *to be captured*, 3, 4, 8 and 12).

ἀλλά, conj. (*distinguished fr. ἄλλα neut. pl. of ἄλλος by the accent*) *but, yet*. H. 863. K. § 322. 6. L. G.

ἀλλαχοῦ, adv. (*ἄλλος*) *elsewhere*.

ἄλλη, adv. (*ἄλλος*) *elsewhere*.

ἄλλήλων, (gen.) *of one another*.

ἄλλοθεν, adv. (*ἄλλος, θεν, from*) *from another place*: *ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν*, 1, 10, 18, *some from one point, others from another, or some one way, some another*.

ἄλλομαι, f. ἄλοῦμαι, aor. ἄλδμην, (aor. 2d ἄλδμην, *doubtful in Att.*) *to leap, spring*.

ἄλλος, η, ο, *another*: δ *ἄλλος, the rest of*: οι *ἄλλοι, the others, the rest*: τῇ *ἄλλῃ, (sc. ἡμέρᾳ) on the next day*, 2, 1, 3.—Often joined with other of its own cases, or with adverbs derived from it: *ἄλλος ἄλλα λέγει, one says one thing, another says another*: *εἴκασον ἄλλοι ἄλλως, some conjectured one thing, some another*: *ἄλλο τι ή, used in questions, nonne*, 2, 5, 10:

ἄλλοι ... ἄλλοι, *some ... others*, 1, 8, 9.

ἄλλοτε, adv. (*ἄλλος, ὅτε*) *at another time, at other times*: *ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε, from time to time, now and then*, 2, 4, 26.

ἄλλοτριος, ία, ιων, (*ἄλλος*) *of or belonging to another, foreign*, Lat. *alienus*, 3, 5, 5: *πάντα ἄλλοτρια, all things belong to others, are forfeited*, 3, 2, 28.

ἄλλως, adv. (*ἄλλος*) *in another way, otherwise*: *ἄλλως τως, in any other way*, 3, 1, 20: *ἄλλως ἔχειν, to be otherwise*, 3, 2, 37.

ἄλογιστος, ον, (a priv. λογίζομαι, *to consider*) *without consideration, unreasonable*, 2, 5, 21.

ἄλφιτον, ον, τό, *comm. in plur. ἄλφιτα, barley-groats, in gen. coarse meal. (ἄλευρα, fine flour.)*

ἄμα, adv. *at the same time*; sometimes repeated in successive clauses, when in Eng. we may render it but once, with the latter clause; or we may render *ἄμα μὲν ... ἄμα δέ, partly ... partly, or at one time ... at another time*, 3, 4, 19; *with, together with*, w. dat. *ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at break of day*: *ἄμα τῇ ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ, at the dawn of the following day*.

ἄμαξα, ης, ή, *a wagon, esp. a heavy wagon, a freight wagon* (*ἄρμα, a war-chariot*).

ἄμαξιός, ον, (*ἄμαξα, ιτός, verbal adj. fr. εἰμι*) *for the use of wagons*: *ἄδδος ἄμαξιτός, a wagon-road*.

ἄμαρτάνω, f. ἄμαρτησομαι, pf. *ἡμάρτηκα, aor. ἡμάρτον, to err*; w. gen. *to miss*, 1, 5, 12; w. acc. *περὶ acc.*; also w. *περὶ acc.* 3, 2, 20.

ἀμαχεῖ, adv. (a priv. μάχη) *without battle.*

*Ἀμβρακιώτης, οὐ, δ, an *Ambraciot.* Ambracia was a city in Epirus: now called Arta.

ἀμείνων, ον, comp. of ἀγαθός: ἔκεινον often as adv. *better, in a better way.*

ἀμελέω, ὡ, f. -ήσω, (a priv. μέλει) *to be careless, negligent; w. gen. to neglect*, 1, 3, 11.

ἀμετρος, ον, (a priv. μέτρον) *without measure, immense*, 3, 2, 16.

ἀμήχανος, ον, (a priv. μηχανή, *device*) of things, *difficult, impracticable, impossible*: ὅδος ἀμήχανος, 1, 2, 21: κακὰ ἀμήχανα, *insurmountable misfortunes*, 2, 3, 18; of persons, *perplexed, without expedients*, 2, 5, 21.

ἀμιλλάδομαι, -ῶμαι, f. -ήσομαι, dep. pass. (ἀμιλλα, a *prize-contest*) *to compete with: ἀμιλλάσθαι ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ, to vie (with them) for the attainment of the summit*, 3, 4, 44; *to strive, hasten*, 3, 4, 46.

ἀμπελος, ον, ἥ, *a vine.*

ἀμύνω, f. -ῦνω, aor. ἤμυνα, *to ward off; mid. to keep off from one's self, to defend one's self*, 3, 1, 14; w. acc. 2, 3, 23, *to requite.*

ἀμφί, (akin to ἀμφω, *both*) prep. in the *Anab.* only w. gen. and acc. I. w. gen. *concerning, about.* II. w. acc. *about, of place, time, number, occupation.*—*οἱ ἀμφὶ* w. a proper name denotes, (a) the attendants of the person: *τῶν ἀμφὶ Κύρον πιστῶν, of the faithful attendants of Cyrus*, 1, 8, 1; cf. 1, 8, 21. (b) *ostener, the person himself with his attendants: οἱ ἀμφὶ Ἀριαῖον, Ariacus and*

*his attendants; cf. 3, 5, 1. In compos. *about, on both sides.**

ἀμφιγνοέω, ὡ, f. -ήσω, *impf. ἡμφεγνόννον or ἡμφιγνόννη, (ἀμφί, νοέω) to halt between two opinions, to be in doubt*, 2, 5, 33.

ἀμφιλέγω, (ἀμφί, λέγω) *to dispute, quarrel*, 1, 5, 11; w. acc. *about something.*

*Ἀμφίπολις, ἔως, ἥ, *Amphipolis*, a city of Thrace, on both sides of the river Strymon; hence the name, ἀμφί-πόλις: now called *Emboli.*

*Ἀμφιπολίτης, ου, δ, an *Amphipolitan.*

ἀμφότερος, ἕρα, ερον, (ἀμφω) *seldom in sing., both, uterque*, 1, 1, 1.

ἀμφοτέρωθεν, (ἀμφότερος) *on both sides, at both ends*, 3, 5, 10.

ἀμφω, ἀμφοῦ, same in all genders, *both.*

ἄν, a particle which may sometimes be rendered *perhaps*; comm. however, it cannot be translated. It is used, (a) in the apodosis of a sentence, and denotes that the action of the verb which it qualifies is dependent on a condition expressed or implied; (b) in the protasis it is joined to hypothetical relatives or the conj. εἰ (εἰ ἄν, εἴτε, ἢν, ἢ) when the verb is subjunc. and renders the clause less definite in meaning, somewhat like *ever* or *soever* in Eng. It is not joined with the pres. or perf. indic. or the imperat. It is post-positive; and is thus readily distinguished from ἄν (contr. fr. εἴτε), meaning *if.*

ἄνδ, prep. in Att. w. acc. only, (a) *of place, up, over, through, on;* (b) *of time, through;* (c) *with num-*

bers, it denotes distribution, 3, 4, 21: ἔξι λόχους ἀνὰ ἑκατὸν ἄνδρας, *six companies each a hundred men.* The phrase ἀνὰ κράτος is adverb., *with all one's might: ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος, riding at full speed, 1, 8, 1; cf. 1, 10, 15.* — In compos. *up, back, again, and sometimes intensive.*

ἀναβαίνω, (ἀνά, βαίνω, wh. see) *to go up; often of going up from the coast to the interior, 1, 1, 2: ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον, having mounted his horse, 1, 8, 3.*

ἀνάβασις, εως, ἡ, (ἀνά, βαίνω) *the act of going up, the march upward, 1, 4, 9.*

ἀναβίβασις, f. -άσις, (ἀνά, βιβάζω) *to cause to go up: οὐκ ἀνεβίβασεν, did not lead (the army) up, 1, 10, 14.*

ἀναγγέλλω, (ἀνά, ἀγγέλλω) *to bring back a report, 1, 3, 21.*

ἀναγιγνώσκω, (ἀνά, γιγνώσκω, wh. see) *to know again; to read, 1, 6, 4.*

ἀναγκαῖος, ov, (ἀνάγκη) *necessary, unavoidable, 1, 5, 9: οἱ ἀναγκαῖοι, kinsmen, 2, 4, 1.*

ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ, *a necessity: ἀνάγκη ἐστίν, or, without ἐστίν, it is necessary, it is unavoidable, 1, 6, 8.*

ἀνάγω, (ἀνά, ἄγω, wh. see) *to lead up, 2, 3, 21.*

ἀναγεννυμι, (ἀνά, ζεύγνυμι, wh. see) *to yoke up, to prepare to go, to break up the camp, 3, 4, 37.*

ἀναιρέω, ὡ, (ἀνά, αἴρω, wh. see) *to take up; hence, sometimes, like tollo, to make way with, destroy; sometimes, to raise the voice; esp. of the god who delivered oracles from beneath the earth; hence, to respond, 3, 1, 6: ἀνεῖλεν ἀντῷ δ*

Ἀπόλλων, *Apollo pointed out to him, etc.*

ἀνακαίω, (ἀνά, καίω, wh. see) *to cause to burn, to kindle, 3, 1, 3.*

ἀνακοινώω, ὡ, f. -ώσω, (ἀνά, κοινώω) *to make something common with any one (τινί); mid. to confer with a person concerning something (τινὶ περὶ τινός), 3, 1, 5.*

ἀναλαμβάνω, (ἀνά, λαμβάνω, wh. see) *to take up, to take with one, 1, 10, 6.*

ἀναλέγω, (ἀνά, λέγω, wh. see) *to gather up: ἀναλεγόμενος, recounted, related, 2, 1, 17.*

ἀναμηνήσκω, (ἀνά, μηνήσκω, wh. see) *to remind a person of something (τινὰ τι), 3, 2, 11.*

ἀνανδρός, ov, (α priv. ἀνήρ) *unmanly, cowardly, 2, 6, 25.*

ἀναξυρίδες, λδων, ai, *trowsers (such as were worn by the Persians), 1, 5, 8.*

ἀναπανθώ, (ἀνά, παίω, wh. see) *to cause to cease, to cause to rest; mid. to rest one's self, to take breath, 1, 10, 16; to rest (for the night), 2, 2, 4; 2, 4, 23; 3, 1, 3.*

ἀναπείθω, (ἀνά, πείθω, wh. see) *to bring over to another opinion, to persuade, 1, 4, 11.*

ἀναπτύσσω, f. -έσω, (ἀνά, πτύσσω) *to unfold; to fold back, bend around, 1, 10, 9.*

ἀναρίθμητος, ov, (α priv. ἀριθμέω) *not to be counted, innumerable, 3, 2, 13.*

ἀνάριστος, ov, (α priv. ἀριστον) *without breakfast.*

ἀναρχία, as, ἡ, (α priv. ἀρχή) *want of government.*

ἀνασταυρόω, f. -ώσω, (ἀνά, σταυ-

ρῶ) to impale, to fasten to a cross, to crucify, 3, 1, 17.

ἀναστρέφω, (ἀνά, στρέφω, wh. see) to turn back, 1, 4, 5; mid. to turn one's self back, to rally, 1, 10, 12.

ἀναταράττω, (ἀνά, ταράττω, wh. see) to throw into confusion, pass. particip., ἀνατεταραγμένον, in confusion, 1, 7, 20.

ἀνατένω, (ἀνά, τείνω, wh. see) to extend, τὴν χεῖρα, 3, 2, 9: ἀετὸν ... ἀνατεταραγμένον, an eagle with expanded wings, (so it is comm. understood,) 1, 10, 12.

ἀνατέλλω, f. -τελῶ, (ἀνά, τέλλω) to cause to rise up; also intrans. to rise, of the sun, 2, 3, 1.

ἀνατίθημι, (ἀνά, τίθημι, wh. see) to set up; of an offering, to consecrate; to place upon, σκεύη, 3, 1, 30: ἀνατίθεσθαι ἐπὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια, to place (the baggage) on the beasts of burden, 2, 2, 4.

ἀνδράποδον, ον, τό, (ἀνήρ, πότος) a slave.

ἀνδρεῖος, είλα, εῖσον, (ἀνήρ) manly, strong, courageous.

ἀνεγέρω, (ἀνά, ἐγέρω, ἐγερῶ, ἔγειρα, pf. ἐγρήγορα, ἐγήγερμαι, ἔγερθην) to rouse; pass. to be aroused, esp. from sleep, to awake, 3, 1, 13.

ἀνεῖλον. See ἀναιρέω.

ἀνεῖπον, aor.; pres. ἀναγορεύω, (ἀνά, εἰπον) to cry aloud, proclaim, esp. of a herald, 2, 2, 20.

ἀνεκπίλημι, (ἀνά, ἐκ, πίμπλημι, wh. see) to fill up again, 3, 4, 22.

ἀνεμός, ον, δ, the wind.

ἀνερωτάω, ὡ, (ἀνά, ἐρωτάω) to interrogate, to ask plainly, 2, 3, 4.

ἀνευ, prep. w. g., without, 1, 3, 13.

ἀνέχω, (ἀνά, ἔχω, wh. see) to hold up, hold out, endure; mid. to hold one's self, to control one's self, 1, 8, 26 (ἡνέσχετο with double augment): ἀνασχέσθαι αὐτοῦ βασιλεύοντος, to endure his being king, 2, 2, 1.

ἀνήκεστος, ον, (a priv. ἀκέομαι, to cure) incurable: ἀνήκ. κακόν, an irreparable calamity, 2, 5, 5.

ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, δ, a man, (ἀνθρώπος, a human being, either male or female): ἀνήρ often emphatic, implying courage, 1, 7, 4; often joined to another subst. and not translated, ἔχθρὸν ἄνδρα, an enemy, 1, 3, 20; cf. 1, 8, 1; often prefixed to another subst. in respectful address, 1, 3, 3 and 9: ἄνδρες στρατιώται, fellow soldiers! Not always translated when thus used.

ἀνθρώπιος, ίνη, ιων, (ἀνθρώπος) human, 2, 5, 8.

ἀνθρώπος, ον, δ, a human being, a man; used often contemptuously, opp. to ἀνήρ, 1, 7, 4; cf. 3, 3, 5. Sometimes, like ἀνήρ, joined to another noun and not translated.

ἀνίδω, ὡ, f. -άσω, (ἀνία, trouble) to trouble, harass, 3, 3, 19; pass. to be troubled, 1, 2, 11, ἀνιώμενος.

ἀνίστημι, (ἀνά, ἵστημι, wh. see) to cause to stand up, to scare up, 1, 5, 3; mid. to raise one's self up, to stand up, to rise up, 1, 3, 13.

ἀνίσχω, (ἀνά, ἵσχω, another form of ἔχω) to rise: ἐμα ἡλίφ ἀνίσχοντι, at sun-rise, 2, 1, 3.

ἀνοδός, ον, ἡ, (ἀνά, δδός) = ἀνδ-βασις, the way up, the march upward, 2, 1, 1.

ἀνόητος, ον, (a priv. νοέω) without sense, stupid.

ἀνταγοράζω, f. -σω, (ἀντί, ἀγοράζω) to buy in return, 1, 5, 5.

ἀντακούω, (ἀντί, δκούω, wh. see) to hear in return, 2, 5, 16.

ἀντεπιμελέομαι, οῦμαι, (ἀντί, ἐπιμελέομαι, wh. see) to take care in return, 3, 1, 16.

ἀντί, prep. w. gen. instead of, 1, 1, 4; in preference to, 1, 7, 3; in return for, 1, 3, 4.—In compos. against, in opposition to, in return for.

ἀντιδίδωμι, (ἀντί, δίδωμι, wh. see) to give in return.

ἀντικαθίστημι, (ἀντί, κατά, θιστημι, wh. see) to appoint in place of; pass. to be etc., 3, 1, 38.

ἀντιλέγω, (ἀντί, λέγω, wh. see) to say or speak in opposition; w. dat. 2, 5, 29.

ἀντίος, *la, lov.* (ἀντί) opposite, 1, 10, 10; w. *λέγειν* or *ἐλαύνειν*, against, 1, 8, 17 and 24: *ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου*, from the opposite side, 1, 8, 23.

ἀντιπαρασκευάζομαι, (ἀντί, παρασκευάζω), to prepare in turn, 1, 2, 5.

ἀντιπάσχω, (ἀντί, πάσχω, wh. see) to suffer in return, 2, 5, 17.

ἀντιπέρας, (ἀντί, πέρας) over against, opposite.

ἀντιποιέω, *ώ*, (ἀντί, ποιέω) to do in return, 3, 3, 7; mid. ἀντιποιεῖσθαι τινί τινος, to strive with any one for anything, 2, 1, 11; 2, 3, 23.

ἀντιστασιώτης, *ou, δ*, (ἀντί, στάσις, an insurrection) one of an opposite party, an opponent, 1, 1, 10.

ἀντιτάρτω, (ἀντί, τάρτω, wh. see) w. acc. and dat. to draw up in a line against, 2, 5, 19; pass. to be drawn up in opposition, 1, 10, 3.

ἀντιτοξεύω, (ἀντί, τοξεύω) to shoot back, 3, 3, 15.

ἀντιφυλάττω, (ἀντί, φυλάττω, wh. see) to guard in turn; mid. to guard one's self in turn, 2, 5, 3.

ἄντρον, *ou, τό*, a cave, a grotto.

ἀνυστός, *όν*, (ἀνύω, to accomplish) practicable, possible: σιγῇ ὡς ἀνυστόν, as silently as possible, 1, 8, 11.

ἄνω, adv. (ἀνά) comp. ἀνωτέρω, sup. ἀνωτάτω, above, up, upwards: πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, to proceed upward, i. e. from the coast to the interior, 1, 2, 1: cf. τὴν ἄνω δόδον, the expedition upward, 3, 1, 8: ἀνωτέρω τῶν μαστῶν, higher than, etc. 1, 4, 17.

— As prep. w. gen. above.

ἀξιηνή, *(i)ης, ἡ*, an axe, 1, 5, 12.

ἀξιος, *la, ιον*, worthy, w. gen. πολλοῦ ἀξιος, worthy of much, valuable, 1, 3, 12; cf. 2, 1, 14: w. dat. and infin. ὡς οὖν ἀξιον εἴη βασιλεῖ ἀφεῖναι, that it was not becoming a king to let ... go; 2, 3, 25. Comp. -άντερος, sup. -άντατος: ἀξιωτέρας τιμῆς, more adequate honor, 1, 9, 29: ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος, most worthy to rule, 1, 9, 1.

ἀξιοστράτηγος, *ou, (άξιος, στρατηγός)* worthy to lead; comp. -ότερος, 3, 1, 24.

ἀξιώω, *ώ*, f. -ώσω, (άξιος) to deem worthy; w. acc. and inf. 1, 9, 15; w. acc. and gen. 3, 2, 7: — to demand (something as reasonable), to ask: ήξειν δοθῆναι οἱ ταύρας τὰς πόλεις, he asked that these cities might be given him, 1, 1, 8: cf. 1, 8, 19; 1, 7, 8.

ἄξων, *ονος, δ*, (ἄγω) an axle.

ἄπολος, *ou, (a priv. δικλον)* without armor.

ἀπαγγέλλω, (ἀπό, διγγέλλω) to an-

nounce, bear tidings, to report : trans. or intrans.

ἀπαγορεύω, (ἀπό, ἀγορεύω) to refuse, deny, renounce ; intrans. to grow weary, 1, 5, 3.

ἀπάγω, (ἀπό, ἄγω, wh. see) to lead away, to lead back, 1, 3, 14 ; apparently intrans. 1, 10, 6 : ἀπήγαγεν (sc. ἐαυτόν, or τὸ στράτευμα), he marched away.

ἀπαίδευτος, ον, (a priv. παιδεύω, to educate) uneducated, ignorant, stupid, 2, 6, 26.

ἀπαιτέω, ὁ, f. -ήσω, (ἀπό, αἰτέω) to demand (as something due), 1, 2, 11 ; w. acc. of pers. and thing, 2, 5, 38.

ἀπαλλάσσω, (ἀπό, ἀλλάσσω, f. ἀλλάξω, pf. ἤλλαχα, aor. ἤλλαξα, pass. or mid. pf. ἤλλαγμαι, aor. pass. ἤλλάγην) to get rid of, 3, 2, 28 : ἀπαλλάσσομαι, to remove one's self, to withdraw, 1, 10, 8.

ἀπᾶλός, ἡ, δν, comp. -ώτερος, sup. -ώτατος, tender, 1, 5, 2.

ἀπαμείβομαι, f. -είψομαι, (ἀπό, ἀμείμω) a Homeric word instead of ἀποκρίνομαι, only 2, 5, 15 ; ἀπημείφθη as dep.

ἀπαντάω, (ἀπό, ἀντάω) to go against, to meet, 2, 3, 17 ; 2, 4, 25.

ἄπαξ, once, once for all, 1, 9, 10. (ποτέ, once = on a certain time.)

ἀπαρασκεύαστος, ον, (a priv. παρασκευάζω) comp. -ότερος, sup. -ώτατος, unprepared, 1, 5, 9.

ἀπαράσκενος, ον, (a priv. παρασκενή, a preparation) unprepared, 1, 1, 6 ; comp. -ότερος, sup. -ώτατος.

ἄπας, ασα, αν, strengthened form of πᾶς, all together, all, 1, 4, 4 and 17 : πεδίον ἄπαν, all a plain, 1, 5, 1.

ἀπειθέω, ὁ, f. -ήσω, (a priv. πείθομαι) to be disobedient, 2, 6, 4.

ἀπειμι, (ἀπό, είμι, wh. see) to go away ; often as fut. to be about to go away, 1, 3, 11 ; 1, 4, 7.

ἀπειμι, (ἀπό, είμι, wh. see) to be away, to be absent.

ἀπεῖπον, (ἀπό, είπον) defect. aor., referred to ἀπέφημι or ἀπαγορεύω as pres. ; f. ἀπερῶ, pf. ἀπείρηκα, to refuse, deny, renounce ; to be weary, 2, 2, 16.

ἀπείρηκα. See ἀπεῖπον.

ἀπειρος, ον, (a priv. πέιρα, a trial) comp. -ότερος, sup. -ώτατος, inexperienced, 2, 2, 5 ; w. gen. unacquainted with, 3, 2, 16.

ἀπελαύνω, (ἀπό, ἐλαύνω, wh. see) to drive away, to dislodge, 3, 4, 40 ; intrans. to march away, 1, 4, 5 ; to ride away, 1, 8, 17.

ἀπέρχομαι, (ἀπό, ἔρχομαι, wh. see) to go away, 1, 1, 4 ; to go over, 1, 4, 7 ; 1, 9, 29.

ἀπεχθανομαι, ἀπεχθήσομαι, ἀπήχθημαι, ἀπηχθόμην, to be hated, to become odious to, w. dat. 2, 6, 19.

ἀπέχω, (ἀπό, ἔχω, wh. see) to hold back or away ; intrans. to be distant, 1, 3, 20 ; w. gen. 2, 4, 10 ;—mid. to hold one's self from, to refrain from, w. gen. 3, 1, 22 ; to refrain from injuring, to spare, w. gen. 2, 6, 10.

ἀπιστέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (a priv. πίστις, faith) not to trust, to distrust, w. dat. 2, 5, 6 ; to disobey, 2, 6, 19.

ἀπιστία, as, ἡ, (a priv. πίστις, faith) distrust, 2, 5, 4 ; unfaithfulness, perfidy, 2, 5, 21.

ἀπιστος, ον, (a priv. πείθομαι, to trust) unfaithful, distrusted, 2, 4, 7.

ἀπλοῦς, ἡ, οὐν, *simple* : τὸ ἀπλοῦν, *simplicity, honesty*, 2, 6, 22.

ἀπό, prep. w. gen. only, *from, away from* : of place, 1, 8, 10; of time, 1, 7, 18; of origin, 2, 1, 3; of cause, 3, 1, 12; of material, 1, 5, 10; of means, 1, 1, 9, ἀπὸ τούτων *τῶν χρημάτων, with these treasures*; cf. 2, 5, 7. In compos. *from, away, back*; w. some verbs it may be rendered, *what is due*.

ἀποβιβάζω, (ἀπό, βιβάζω, f. -σω) *to cause to go forth*, esp. from a ship, to land, 1, 4, 5.

ἀποβλέπω, (ἀπό, βλέπω) *to look away*, 1, 8, 14.

ἀπογνωσκω, (ἀπό, γνωσκω, wh. see) *to turn the attention away from, to abandon the thought of*, w. gen. 1, 7, 19.

ἀποδείκνυμι, (ἀπό, δείκνυμι, wh. see) *to show forth, point out, direct*, 2, 3, 14; *to appoint*, 1, 1, 2; cf. 1, 9, 7.

ἀποδέρω, (ἀπό, δέρω, δερῶ, ἔδειρα, δέδαρμαι, ἔδάρην) *to take off the hide, to flay*, 3, 5, 9: & ἀποδαρέντα, *which having been flayed*.

ἀποδιδράσκω, (ἀπό, διδράσκω, δράσομαι, δέδρακα, ἔδραν) *to run away, to escape by stealth, to elude*, 1, 4, 8; 2, 2, 13.

ἀποδίδωμι, (ἀπό, δίδωμι, wh. see) *to give away or back, esp. to give what is due or promised*, 1, 2, 11; 1, 7, 5: χάριν ἀπ., *to repay a favor*, 1, 4, 15.

ἀποδοκέω, ὡ, (ἀπό, δοκέω, wh. see) *only as impers. ἀποδοκεῖ = nearly οὐ δοκεῖ, it seems inexpedient*, 2, 3, 9.

ἀποθησκω, (ἀπό, θησκω, wh. see) *In Att. the comp. is much more*

comm.) to die; to be slain, as pass. of ἀποκτένω, ὑπὸ βασιλέως ἀπέθανεν, was put to death by, etc., 2, 6, 29.

ἀποθέω, (ἀπό, θέω) *to sacrifice what is due, what has been vowed*, 3, 2, 12.

ἀποικία, as, ἡ, (ἀποικος) *a colony*. ἀποικος, ου, δ, (ἀπό, οἶκος, a house) *a colonist*.

ἀπόκειμαι, (ἀπό, κεῖμαι, wh. see) *to lie away, to be laid up*, 2, 3, 15.

ἀποκλίνω, (i) (ἀπό, κλίνω, κλίνω, κέκλικα, ἔκλινα; κέκλιμαι, ἔκλιθην) *to incline away, to turn away*, 2, 2, 16.

ἀποκόπτω, (ἀπό, κόπτω, wh. sec) *to cut away*, 3, 4, 39.

ἀποκρίνομαι, (ἀπό, κρίνω) *ἀποκρινόμαι, ἀποκέριμαι, ἀπεκρινάμην, to reply, to answer*, 2, 1, 15 and 22.

ἀποκρύπτω, (ἀπό, κρύπτω, wh. see) *to conceal away; mid. to conceal away for one's self, to conceal*, 1, 9, 19, w. acc. understood.

ἀποκτείνω, (ἀπό, κτείνω, κτενῶ, ἔκτονα, aor. 1st ἔκτεινα, aor. 2d ἔκτανον) *to kill, slay, put to death*, 1, 1, 3; 2, 1, 11.

ἀποκωλύω, (ἀπό, κωλύω) *to hinder from*, w. acc. and gen. 3, 3, 3.

ἀπολαμβάνω, (ἀπό, λαμβάνω, wh. see) *to take back*, 1, 2, 27; *to receive*, 1, 4, 8; *to intercept*, 2, 4, 17.

ἀπολείπω, (ἀπό, λείπω, wh. see) *to leave behind, to abandon*, w. acc. 1, 4, 8.

ἀπόλεκτος, ον, (ἀπό, λέγω, to select) *select, choice*, 2, 3, 15.

ἀπόλλυμι, (ἀπό, ὑλλυμι) *ἀπολέσω* or *ἀπολῶ, ἀπολάλεκα, pf. 2d ἀπόλωλα, ἀπώλεσα; mid. ἀπόλλυμαι, ἀπολοῦμαι, ἀπωλόμην, to destroy ut-*

terly, to ruin, slay, put to death, 2, 5, 39; 3, 2, 4; to lose w. acc. and ὑπὸ w. gen. 3, 4, 11; intrans. in 2d perf. and 2d plupf. act. and in the mid. to perish, to die, 1, 2, 25; 3, 1, 2: ὑπὸ λιμοῦ, 2, 2, 11.

Ἄπόλλων, ἀνος, δ, *Apollo*.

Ἄπολλωνίδης, ον, δ, *Apolloniades*.

ἀπόμαχος, ον, (ἀπό, μάχη) away from battle, out of the ranks, 3, 4, 32.

ἀπονοστέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (ἀπό, νόστος, a return) to return, 3, 5, 16.

ἀποτέμπω, (ἀπό, πέμπω, wh. see)

* to send away or back, 1, 1, 3; 1, 2, 1; to dismiss, 1, 7, 8; to forward, 1, 1, 8; mid. to dismiss, 1, 1, 5.

ἀποπέτομαι, (ἀπό, πέτομαι, wh. see) to fly away or forth.

ἀποπηδάω, ὡ, -ήσω, (ἀπό, πηδάω) to leap away, 3, 4, 27.

ἀποπλέω, ὡ, (ἀπό, πλέω, wh. see) to sail away, 1, 3, 14; 1, 4, 7.

ἀπορέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (ἀπόρος, a priv. πόρος) to be without means, to be at a loss, to be perplexed, 1, 3, 8; cf. 1, 5, 13; to be in want, w. gen. 1, 7, 3; cf. 2, 5, 17; mid. like the act, to be at a loss, in doubt, 3, 5, 8.

ἀπορία, as, ḥ, uncertainty, perplexity, 3, 1, 2 and 11; difficulty, 1, 3, 13; 3, 1, 12; want, 2, 5, 9.

ἀπόρος, ον, (a priv. πόρος) of places, impassable, 2, 4, 4: ἀπόρος, an insurmountable obstacle, 3, 2, 22: ἀπορόν ἔστιν, it is impracticable, 3, 8, 4; of persons, without resources, 2, 5, 21.

ἀπόρρητος, ον, (ἀπό, βητός, that may be spoken, verb. adj. fr. the root of ἔρω, f. of φημί) forbidden to be spoken, to be kept secret, 1, 6, 5.

ἀποσκάπτω, (ἀπό, σκάπτω, σκάψω, κτέ.) to dig off, to intercept by trenches: ἀποσκάπτει τι, he is cutting off some (important) point by trenches, 2, 4, 4.

ἀποσκηνέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (ἀπό, σκηνέω, σκηνή) to encamp away from, 3, 4, 35.

ἀποσπάω, ὡ, (ἀπό, σπάω, σπάσω, σπάκα, ἐσπάσα, ἐσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην) to draw away, w. acc. 1, 8, 13; mid. to draw one's self away, to withdraw, 1, 5, 3; pass. to be removed from, 2, 2, 12.

ἀποστέλλω, (ἀπό, στέλλω, wh. see) to send away, dismiss, 2, 1, 5.

ἀποστρατοπεδεύω, oftener dep. (ἀπό, στρατοπεδεύω, f. -ένσω) to encamp away from, 3, 4, 34.

ἀποστρέφω, (ἀπό, στρέφω, wh. see) to turn away from; to induce (one) to return, 2, 6, 3.

ἀποστροφή, ḥς, ḥ, (ἀπό, στρέφω) the act of turning away, of flying for refuge, a place of refuge, 2, 4, 22.

ἀποσυλάω, ὡ, -ήσω, (ἀπό, συλάω) to strip away from, to rob, τινά τι, 1, 4, 8.

ἀποσάω, (ἀπό, σάζω, wh. see) to rescue, to conduct away in safety, 2, 3, 18.

ἀποτείνω, (ἀπό, τείνω, wh. see) to stretch out; mid. to exert one's self, to extend: δρέπανα . . . ἀποτεταμένα, scythes extending, 1, 8, 10.

ἀποτειχίζω, (ἀπό, τειχίζω, wh. see) to wall off, to cut off by means of a wall, 2, 4, 4.

ἀποτέμνω, (ἀπό, τέμνω, wh. see) to cut off, 3, 1, 17; pass. 1, 10, 1; w. acc. of remote obj. 2, 6, 1, ἀποτυπ-

θέντες τὰς κεφαλάς. Const. in the act. ἀποτέμνειν τινὶ τὴν κεφαλήν.

ἀποτίθημι, (ἀπό, τίθημι, wh. see) to place away, lay up, 2, 3, 15.

ἀποτίνω, (ἀπό, τίνω, τίσω, κτλ.) to pay (what one owes); mid. to get pay (which is due) for one's self, to avenge one's self upon, to punish any one as he deserves, w. acc. 3, 2, 6.

ἀποτρέπω, (ἀπό, τρέπω, wh. see) to turn (anything) away; mid. to turn one's self away, or intrans. turn away, 3, 5, 1.

ἀποφαίνω, (ἀπό, φαίνω, wh. see) to show forth; mid. to show one's self, or something belonging to one's self, make plain, declare: γνώμην, 1, 6, 9.

ἀποφεύγω, (ἀπό, φεύγω, wh. see) to flee away, escape, 1, 4, 8; 2, 5, 7.

ἀποχωρέω, ὁ, (ἀπό, χωρέω, ὁ, -ήσω) to march away or back, to withdraw, 1, 2, 9.

ἀποφῆγίζομαι, (ἀπό, ψηφίζομαι, wh. see) to vote otherwise, to vote not (to do a thing), 1, 4, 15; sc. ἔπεισθαι.

ἀπροφασίστως, adv. (a priv. πρό-φασις) without excuse, promptly, 2, 6, 10.

ἀπτω, ἀψω, ἡψα, ἡμμαι, ἡφθην, to fasten on; mid. ἀπτομαι, ἀψομαι, ἡψάμην, to fasten one's self to something, to touch, w. gen. 1, 5, 10.

ἄρα, illative conj., postpos., accordingly, therefore, then, as is likely, denotes a consequence or inference which follows naturally, in accordance with what might have been expected. Cf. H. 865. K. § 324, 3. L. G.

ἄρα, interrog. particle, prepos. In a direct question not translated, as no particle is used in Eng. to indicate a direct question: ἄρον οὐ anticipated

pates an affirmative answer, ἄρα μή, a neg. answer. Cf. H. 828 and 829.

K. § 344. 5. (b.) L. G.

Ἄραβία, as, ἡ, Arabia, 1, 5, 1.

Ἄρδης, ου, δ, Araxes, 1, 4, 19.

Ἄρβακης, ου, δ, Arbāces, 1, 7, 12.

ἄργός, ὁν, (a priv. ἔργον) without work, idle, 3, 2, 25.

ἄργυριον, ου, τό, silver, a piece of silver, money, 2, 6, 16.

ἄρδω, ἄρσω, to water (cattle or land), 2, 3, 13.

ἄρέσκω, ἄρέσω, ἡρεσα, ἡρεσμα, ήρέσθην, to please, w. dat. 2, 4, 2.

ἄρετή, ἡς, ἡ, virtue; goodness, clemency, 1, 4, 9; fidelity, 1, 4, 8; often military virtue, bravery, 2, 1, 12.

ἄρηγω, ἄρηξω, to help, to render assistance, 1, 10, 5.

Ἄριαος, ου, δ, Ariæus.

ἄριθμός, οῦ, δ, number; the act of numbering: ἄριθμὸν ποιεῖν, to make an enumeration, 1, 2, 9; ἄριθμὸς τῆς δδοῦ, length of the way, 2, 2, 6.

ἄριστα, ὁ, -ήσω, (ἄριστον) to take breakfast, 3, 3, 6.

Ἄριστεας, ου, δ, Aristæas.

ἄριστερός, δ, ὁν, left, pertaining to the left: ἡ ἄριστερά (with or without χειρ) the left hand, 2, 3, 11; 2, 4, 28.

Ἄριστιππος, ου, δ, Aristippus.

ἄριστον, ου, τό, breakfast (taken towards noon), 2, 3, 5.

ἄριστοποιέω, ὁ, (ἄριστον, ποιέω) to prepare breakfast; mid. ἄριστοποιέομαι, οῦμαι, to breakfast, 3, 3, 1.

ἄριστος, η, ον, sup. of ἄγαθός, best: οἱ ἄριστοι, the most distinguished, the noblest, 1, 5, 7; neut. pl. ἄριστα as adv. in the best manner, 3, 1, 6.

ἀρκέω, ὁ, -έσω, *to be sufficient*, 2, 6, 20.

ἄρκτος, οὐ, δ or ἡ, *a bear*: the constellation "Great Bear;" hence, *the north*, 1, 7, 6.

ἄρμα, ατός, τό, *a war-chariot*, 1, 2, 16: ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα, *scythe-bearing chariots*, 1, 7, 10.

ἄρμάμαξα, ης, ἡ, *a covered chariot*, esp. for women of rank, 1, 2, 16 and 18.

Ἄρμενία, ας, ἡ, *Armenia*.

ἄρπαγή, ḥις, ἡ, *the act of plundering, robbery, rapine*: καθ' ἄρπαγήν, *for the purpose of plundering*, 3, 5, 2.

ἄρπαζω, ἄρπασω, or ἄρπασμαι, ἄρπακα, ἄρπασμαι, ἄρπάσθην, *to rob, to plunder*, 1, 2, 25. Pass. 1, 2, 27: τὰ ἄρπασμένα ἀνδράποδα, *the slaves which had been carried off*.

Ἄρταγέρσης, οὐ, δ, *Artagerses*.

Ἄρταοζος, οὐ, δ, *Artaozus*.

Ἄρταξέρξης, οὐ, δ, *Artaxerxes*, 1, 1; called Mnemon, or Artaxerxes II., reigned from 404 to 361.

Ἄρταπάτας, οὐ, δ, *Artapatas*.

ἄρτω, ὁ, -ήσω, *to hang one thing on another, to fasten (something) to (something)*, 3, 5, 10.

Ἄρτεμις, ιδος, ἡ, *Artēmis*, corresponding to the Roman *Diana*.

ἄρτος, οὐ, δ, *bread, a loaf of bread*: ἄρτων ἡμίσεα, 1, 9, 26.

ἀρχαῖος, (ἀρχή), αλα, αῖον, *old, ξένος* ἀρχαῖος, 3, 1, 4; Κῦρος δ ἀρχαῖος, *Cyrus the elder*, 1, 9, 1; τὸ ἀρχαῖον, *as adv. anciently, formerly*, 1, 1, 6.

ἀρχή, ḥις, ἡ, *beginning; command; government*, 3, 4, 8; *a country under the government of some one*, 1, 5, 9; *province*, 1, 1, 2 and 3.

ἀρχικός. ἡ, ὁν, (ἀρχή) *fitted to command*, 2, 6, 8 and 20.

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἄρξα, ἄρχα *rare, ἥργαμι, ἥρχθην, to begin (in advance of others)*, w. gen. ἄρχαντες τοῦ διαβαλνειν, *having commenced the passage over*, 1, 4, 15: ἄρχειν τοῦ λόγου, 1, 6, 6: *to be first in anything; hence, to lead, govern*: δ ἄρχων, *the commander*, 1, 9, 12; 2, 2, 5: δ ἄρξας, *the one who has ruled, the former ruler*, 1, 4, 10. — Pass. to be led, ruled, governed, 1, 3, 15; 1, 9, 4: οἱ ἄρχομενοι, *the persons commanded, the common soldiers*, 2, 6, 19. — Mid. to begin (one's own work), w. gen. 3, 2, 7; w. infin. 1, 8, 18: — οἱ ἄρχομενοι, *the commanders*, 2, 6, 12.

ἄρχων, οντος, δ. In form, pres. particip. of ἄρχω, wh. see.

ἄρωμα, ατός, τό, *spice*, 1, 5, 1.

ἀσέβεια, ας, ἡ, (ἀσεβής) *impurity*, 3, 2, 4.

ἀσεβής, ἔς, (a priv. σέβομαι, *to reverence*) *impious*, 2, 5, 20.

ἀσθενέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (ἀσθενής) *to be weak, to be ill*, 1, 1, 1.

ἀσθενής, ἔς, (a priv. σθένος, *strength*) *weak*, 1, 5, 9.

ἀσινῶς, adv. (a priv. σίνομαι, *to harm*) *without harm, without depreciation*, 2, 3, 27; sup. ὡς ἀν δυνάμεθα *ἀσινέστατα, doing as little harm as possible*, 3, 3, 3.

ἀσιτος, ον, (a priv. σῖτος, *grain*) *without food, having eaten nothing*, 2, 2, 16.

ἀσκέω, ὁ, -ήσω, *to practise, to cultivate*, 2, 6, 25.

ἀσκός, οῦ, δ, *a leathern bag or sack*, 3, 5, 9 and 10.

ἄσμενος, η, ον, *glad*, 2, 1, 16; 3, 4, 24. Adv. *ἀσμένως*, *gladly*.

Ἄσπενδος, ον, δ, *an Aspendian, an inhabitant of Aspendus, a city on the Erymedon in Pamphylia.*

ἀσπίς, ἴδος, ἡ, *a shield*: παρ' ἀσπίδας, *towards the left, the shield being carried on the left arm*: ἀσπὶς μυρία, 10,000 *shield*, i. e. 10,000 *heavy-armed men*, 1, 7, 10.

ἀστράπτω, -ψω, (*ἀστραπή*, *lightning*) *to lighten, glisten*, 1, 8, 8.

ἀσφάλεια, ας, ἡ, (*ἀσφαλής*) *safety*. *ἀσφαλής*, ἔσ, (*a priv. σφάλλομαι*, *to stumble, fall*) *firm, sure, safe*. Comp.

ἀσφαλέστερος, sup. *ἀσφαλέστατος*: — *ἀσφαλέστατα, most safely*, 1, 3, 11: ἐν *ἀσφαλεστάτῳ, in the safest position*, 1, 8, 22; ἐν *ἀσφαλεστέρῳ, in a safer place*, 3, 2, 36.

ἀσφαλτος, ον, ἡ, *asphaltum, or bitumen, used for mortar*, 2, 4, 12.

ἀσφαλῶς, adv. (*ἀσφαλής*) *safely*.

ἄτακτος, ον, (*a priv. τάττω*) *without order, in disorder*, 1, 8, 2; 3, 4, 19.

ἀταξία, ας, ἡ, (*a priv. τάττω*) *want of order*, 3, 1, 38.

ἀτέλεια, ας, ἡ, (*a priv. τέλος* in the sense *tax or public burden*) *exemption from a public burden, immunity*, 3, 3, 18.

ἀτιμάξω, ἀτιμάσω, ἡτίμασα, ἡτίμασμαι, *ἡτιμάσθην, to dishonor*: *ἀτιμάσθεις, having been dishonored*, 1, 1, 4; cf. 1, 9, 4.

ἀῦ, adv. *back, again, of place, or time. In a mere logical relation, on the other hand, in turn, likewise. It often denotes a simple continuation of the narrative, and is not always rendered easily into Eng.*

ἀναίνω, ανανῶ, *to dry, trans.*; mid. *ἀναίνομαι, ανανῦμαι, to dry, intrans.*; pass. *to be dried*, 2, 3, 16; *imperf. without augment*.

ἀνθίς, adv. *lengthened form of ἀ,* *again, back, back again, of place, of time, and in a logical relation.*

ἀνλίζομαι, (*ἀνλή, a court-yard*) *ἀνλίσομαι, ηνλισάμην and ηνλισθην, to pass the night*, 2, 2, 17.

ἀνλάν, ἀνος, δ, *a canal*, 2, 3, 10.

ἀνέδνω ορ *ανέω, ανέχω, ανέξησω, to enlarge, trans.*; pass. *to be enlarged, to grow*.

ἀνριον, adv. *to-morrow*.

ἀντίκα, adv. (*ἀντός*) *immediately, forthwith, on the spot, presently*.

ἀντόθι, adv. = *ἀντοῦ, on the spot, here, there*, 1, 4, 6.

ἀντοκέλευστος, ον, (*ἀντός, κελεύω*) *self-bidden = unbidden, of one's own accord*, 3, 4, 5.

ἀντόματος, η, ον, (*ἀντός, μάρομαι, to desire*) *self-moved, spontaneous*: — *ἀπὸ (or ἐκ) τοῦ ἀντομάτου, spontaneously, of one's own accord*, 1, 2, 17; 1, 3, 13.

ἀντομολέω, ὡ, f. -ήσω, aor. *ηντομόλησα, (ἀντός, μολεῖν, aor. of βλώσκω, to go or come) to be a deserter, to desert*, 1, 7, 13: . οἱ *ἀντομολήσαντες, those who had deserted, deserters*, 1, 10, 6.

ἀντόμολος, ον, δ, (*ἀντός, μολεῖν, aor. of βλώσκω, to go or come*), *a deserter*, 1, 7, 2.

ἀντός, ἡ, δ. 1st, In the nom. not preceded by the article, and in the oblique cases in apposition with a noun or pronoun; also in the oblique cases standing alone and first in its clause, *self, Lat. ipse*. 2d, Preceded

by the article, *the same, idem*. 8d. In the oblique cases, when not in apposition with a noun or pronoun and not first in its clause, *him, her, it, them*.

αὐτοῦ, adv. *here, in this place*, 1, 3, 11; *there, in that place*, 1, 5, 13; 1, 10, 17: often prefixed to a prep. *αὐτοῦ παρὰ Ἀριαλῷ*, *there with Ariæus*, 2, 2, 1.

αὐτοῦ, Att. for ἔαυτοῦ, wh. see.

ἀφαιρέω, ὁ, (ἀπό, αἴρω, wh. see) *to take away*; mid. *to take away for one's self*, 3, 4, 48; w. acc. of a thing and gen. of a person; or oftener w. acc. of person and thing, *ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τοὺς . . . γῆν*, 1, 3, 4, *to deprive the Greeks, dwelling in it, of their land*.

ἀφανῆς, ἐσ, (a priv. φαίνομαι) *not appearing, not plain*, 2, 6, 28; *out of sight, gone*, 1, 4, 7.

ἀφανίζω, *ἀφανίσω* or *ἀφανίω*, ἡφάνικα, ἡφάνισα, ἡφάνισμα, ἡφανίσθην, (ἀφανῆς) *to cause to disappear, to render invisible*; ὡς ἀφανιώντων τὰς Ἀθήνας, *as if to annihilate Athens*, 3, 2, 11; *to obscure, ἅλιον*, 3, 4, 8.

ἀφειδῶς, adv. (ἀφειδῆς, *unspareing*) *unspareingly*, comp. *ἀφειδέστερον*, sup. *ἀφειδέστατα*, 1, 9, 18, *most unspareingly*.

ἀφθονία, ας, ḥ, (a priv. φθόνος, *envy*) *freedom from envy*; hence *abundance*, 1, 9, 15.

ἀφθονος, ον, (a priv. φθόνος, *envy*) *ungrudging, abundant*: ἐν ἀφθόνοις, *in the midst of abundance*, 3, 2, 25.

ἀφίημι, (ἀπό, ἵημι, wh. see) *to send away, to let go*, 1, 3, 19; *to suffer to escape*, 2, 3, 25: τὸν ἀφέντα τὸν ὄνον, *the one who had let loose the ass, etc.* 2, 2, 20; *to let, ἀφεικέναι*,

2, 8, 13: *ἀφεῖς, having let (them) down*, 3, 5, 10.

ἀφικνεῖτο: see Addenda, ἀφικνέω-ιαι.

ἀφιππεῖν, f. -εῖσω, (ἀπό, ἵππεῖν, *to ride, ἵππος*) *to ride away or back*, 1, 5, 12.

ἀφίστημι, (ἀπό, ἵστημι, wh. see) *to place away, to remove*: in the perf., pluperf., fut. perf., and aor. 2d act.; in the pass. and in the fut. mid. *to stand away, to withdraw*: *ἀφεστήκεσσα πρὸς Κύρον, revolted to Cyrus*, 1, 1, 6; cf. ἀποστῆναι πρός, 1, 1, 7: *ἀποστάντες, having revolted*, 1, 4, 8; w. gen. 2, 6, 27: *ἀφεστήξει, will withdraw*, 2, 4, 5; cf. 2, 5, 7.

ἄφρων, ον, gen. ονος, (a priv. φρήν) *without reason, stupid*.

ἀφέλακτος, ον, (a priv. φυλάττω) *not guarded*, 2, 6, 24.

Ἀχαΐός, οῦ, δ, an *Achæan*

ἀχάριστος, ον, (a priv. χαρίζομαι, *to gratify, χάρις, favor*) *unpleasant*: οὐκ ἀχάριστα, *not unpleasant, right pleasant*, 2, 1, 13; *unrewarded*, 1, 9, 18.

ἀχαρίστως, adv. (ἀχάριστος) *without gratitude*: *ἀχαρίστως ἔχειν*, w. dat. *to be without gratitude towards any one*, 2, 3, 18.

ἀχθομαι, ἀχθέσομαι, aor. pass. ηχθέσθην, (ἀχθος, a *burden*) *to be burdened, to be displeased*, w. gen. *to be displeased at*, 1, 1, 8; *to be disquieted*, 3, 2, 20.

ἄχρηστος, ον, (a priv. χρηστός, verb. adj. fr. χράομαι) *incapable of being used, useless*, 3, 4, 26.

ἄχρι, up to, as prep. w. gen.; as conj. until, *ἄχρι ἦν* w. subjunc. 2, 3, 2.

ἀψύνθιον, ον, τό, *wormwood*, 1, 5, 1.

B

Βαβυλῶν, ὁνος, ἡ, *Babylon*, 2, 2, 6.
 Βαβυλωνία, *as*, ἡ, *Babylonia*, 1, 7, 1.
 14.

Βαθύς, *εἴς*, ὑ, *deep*, 1, 7, 14.
 Βαίνω, *βήσομαι*, *βέβηκα*, *ἔβην*, (f. *βήσω*, and aor. *ἔβησα*, are causative) *to go, to walk*, 3, 2, 19.

Βακτηρία, *as*, ἡ, (akin to *βιβάζω*) *a stick, a staff*, 2, 3, 11.

Βάλανος, *ον*, ἡ, *an acorn, or any similarly shaped fruit*: ἡ *βάλανος* ἡ ἀπὸ τοῦ *φοίνικος*, *the date*, 1, 5, 10; cf. 2, 3, 15.

Βάλλω, *βαλῶ*, *βέβληκα*, *ἔβαλον*, *βέβλημαι*, *ἔβλήθην*, *to cast, throw*; w. acc. *to cast at, to pelt*, 1, 3, 1; (the object thrown is sometimes expressed, and is put in the dat.): *οἱ ἐκ χειρὸς βάλλοντες*, *the darters*, 3, 3, 15.

Βάπτω, *βάψω*, *ἔβαψα*, *βέβαμαι*, *ἔβάφην*, *to dip, immerse*, 2, 2, 9.

Βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὁν, *not Grecian, foreign, barbarian*; in the *Anab.* esp. *Persian*: τὸ *βαρβαρικὸν*, *the barbarian army*, 1, 5, 6; 1, 8, 5.

Βαρβαρικῶς, *adv. in the Persian language*, 1, 8, 1.

Βάρβαρος, *ον*, δ, *as subst. a foreigner, barbarian*, 1, 5, 16.

Βάρβαρος, *ον*, *adj. = βαρβαρικός, foreign, barbarian*, 1, 7, 8; 2, 5, 32.

Βαρέως, *adv. (βαρός) heavily*: *βαρέως φέρειν*, *to bear impatiently, to take ill*, 2, 1, 4: *βαρέως ἤκουσαν*, *heard impatiently*, 2, 1, 9.

Βασίλεια, *as*, ἡ, *a queen, princess*.

Βασιλεία, *as*, ἡ, (*βασιλεύω*) *a kingdom*: *καταστῆναι εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν*, *to become established in the kingdom*, 1, 1, 3.

Βασίλειον, *ον*, τό, (*βασιλεύς*) *a royal structure, 3, 4, 24; plur. βασίλεια, τὰ, a royal residence, a palace* (in the plur. as composed of many parts), 1, 2, 7, ff.

Βασίλειος, *ον*, (*βασιλεύς*) *royal*, 1, 2, 20.

Βασιλεύς, *ἐώς*, δ, *a king*; esp. *the Persian king*, 1, 1, 5 and 6; w. μέγας, 1, 2, 8, and often.

Βασιλικός, ἡ, ὁν, (*βασιλεύς*) *belonging to a king, royal*, 2, 2, 16; comp. ὥτερος, sup. ὥτατος, 1, 9, 1, *endowed with the most royal qualities*.

Βάσιμος, *ον*, (*βαίνω*) *passable*, 3, 4, 49.

Βέβαιος, *α*, *ον*, *firm, constant*, 1, 9, 30.

Βέλεσνς, *υος*, δ, *Belēsys*.

Βέλος, *ους*, τό, (*βάλλω*) *something cast, a dart, a missile* (cast from a sling), 3, 3, 16.

Βελτίων, *βέλτιστος*, *comp. and sup. of ἀγάθος*.

Βία, *ας*, ἡ, *strength, force*, 1, 4, 4: *βίᾳ, by force*, 3, 4, 12.

Βίαζομαι, (*βία*), *βίσσομαι*, *βεβίασμαι*, *aor. mid. ἔβιασάμην*, *aor. pass. ἔβιασθην*; *to force, overpower*, w. acc. 1, 4, 5; *to try to compel*, w. acc. and infin. 1, 8, 1.

Βιαλως, *adv. (βίας, violent, βία, violence) with force, severely*, 1, 8, 27.

Βίκος, *ον*, δ, *a large earthen vessel, a pitcher*, esp. *for containing wine*, 1, 9, 25.

Βίος, *ον*, δ, *life*, 1, 1, 1.

βιοτεύω, (*βίος*), -εύσω, *to live, to pass one's time*, 3, 2, 25.

βλάβη, ης, ḥ, (*βλάπτω*) *injury, harm*, 2, 6, 6.

βλακεύω, (*βλάξ*, *sluggish*), -εύσω, *to be sluggish, indolent, spiritless*, 2, 8, 11.

βλάπτω, βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, *βέβλαμψαι, ἔβλαψθην* or *ἔβλάψην*, *to harm, injure*, w. acc.

βλέπω, βλέψω, *to look; to incline, to extend*, 1, 8, 10.

βοῶ, ὁ, (*βοή*, *a cry*), -ήσω or -ήσομαι, *to cry aloud, to shout*, 1, 8, 1, ff.

βοήθεια, ας, ḥ, (*βοηθέω*) *help; auxiliary forces*, 2, 3, 19; *the act of rendering assistance*, 3, 5, 4.

βοηθέω, ὁ, (*βοηθός*, *a helper*; *βοή, a cry, θέω, to run*), -ήσω, *to help, to go or come for assistance*: *βοηθεῖν ἐπὶ* w. acc. *to march out against*, 3, 5, 6.

βοιωτιάζω, (*Βοιώτιος*, *a Boeotian*) *to act like a Boeotian: τῇ φωνῇ to imitate a Boeotian in dialect*, 3, 1, 26.

Βοιώτιος, ον, δ, *a Boeotian*. (*Boeotia* was in central Greece, northwest of Attica.)

βόσκημα, ατος, τό, (*βόσκω, to feed*) *that which has been fed or fattened, fat-ted cattle*; also in plur. *cattle*, 3, 5, 2.

βουλεύω, (*βουλή, counsel*), -εύσω, *to counsel, advise, plot: εἴ τι ἔμολικαν βουλεύοις, if you should devise any mischief against me*, 2, 5, 16; *mid. to take counsel with one's self, to deliberate*, 1, 3, 19 and 20; *πρὸς ταῦτα, in respect to these things: δι τι χρή ποιεῖν, what it is necessary to do*, 1, 3, 11: *ὅπως, how*, etc. 1, 1, 4: *εἰ*,

whether, etc. 1, 10, 5: *τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευομένους, plotting these same things*, 1, 1, 7; *w. infin. to propose, 3, 2, 8.*

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἔβουλήθην and ἦβουλήθην, to wish, w. acc. and infin. 1, 1, 1; *w. infin. (supplied by the connection) 1, 7, 5. (Βούλομαι differs, according to Buttmann, from ἔθέλω, in that the latter implies a more decided choice.)*

βοῦς, βοός, δ or ḥ, an ox or cow.

βραδέως, adv. (βραδύς, slow) slowly, 1, 8, 11.

βραχύς, εὐα, ὑ, (of space or time) short, small: βραχύ, a short distance, 1, 5, 3; βραχύτερα, a less distance, 3, 3, 7; ἐπὶ βραχύ, a short distance, 3, 3, 17.

βρέχω, βρέξω, ἔβρεξα, βέβρεγμαι, ἔβρέχθην, to wet, 3, 2, 22; *pass. to be wet*, 1, 4, 17.

βροντή, ἥσ, ḥ, thunder.

βρωτός, ἡ, ὄν, (βιβρώσκω, to eat) eatable.

βωμός, οῦ, δ, an elevation, esp. an altar, 1, 6, 7.

Γ

γάμος, ον, δ, marriage: ἐπὶ γάμῳ, in marriage, as wife, 2, 4, 8.

γάρ, causal conj. postpos. for. See H. 870. K. § 324. L. G. — *It is often *exegetic*, i. e. it introduces the full detail of what has been before alluded to. In this use, it is generally not translated into Eng.*

γαστήρ, ρός, ḥ, the stomach, the abdomen.

Γαυλίτης, ον, δ, Gaulites.

γέ, enclit. at least, even, Lat. quidem. See H. 850. K. § 317. 2. L. G.

γέττων, οὐος, δ, subst. or adj. a neighbor, or adjacent to, w. gen. or dat. 2, 3, 18; 3, 2, 4.

γέλως, οὐος, δ, (γελδω, to laugh) laughter, 1, 2, 18.

γένεδ, ὁς, ἡ, (γεν. stem of γίγνομαι) birth: ἀπὸ γενέας, from one's birth, 2, 6, 30.

γενείδω, ὁ, (γένειον, chin) -ῆσω, to have a beard; hence (opp. to ἀγένειος εἶναι), to be old, 2, 6, 28.

γένος, οὐος, τό, descent, birth; γένει προσῆκων, w. dat. related to by birth, 1, 6, 1.

γέρρον, οὐ, τό, anything made of wicker-work, esp. a wicker shield, oblong, with wicker frame, and covered with leather; carried esp. by the Persians, 2, 1, 6.

γερροφόρος, οὐ, δ, (γέρρον, φέρω) a bearer of a wicker shield, 1, 8, 9.

γέρων, οὐος, δ, (akin to γέρας, honor) an old man.

γενόμαι, γενόμαι, γέγευμαι, ἔγευσάμην, to taste, partake of, w. gen. 1, 9, 26; 3, 1, 3.

γέφυρα, οὐ, ἡ, a bridge: γ. ἔξεγμένη πλοοῖς, a bridge made of boats, 1, 2, 5.

γῆ, ἡς, ἡ, earth, land, ground: κατὰ γῆν, by land, 1, 1, 7; ἐπὶ γῆς, upon the ground, 3, 2, 19.

γῆλοφος, οὐ, δ, (γῆ, λόφος) a mound of earth, an eminence, a hill, 1, 5, 8; 1, 10, 12.

γῆρας, γῆρας or γῆρως, τό, (cf. γέρων, an old man, and γέρας, honor) old age, 3, 1, 43.

γίγνομαι, less comm. γίνομαι, γενή-

σομαι, γεγένημαι οργέγονα, ἔγενόμην, to become, to come into being, to be born, w. gen. or ἀπὸ and gen. 1, 1, 1; 2, 1, 3: to come, to arrive, 1, 8, 8 and 24; ἔξω ἔγένετο, extended beyond, 1, 8, 23; τὴν ὅδον γιγ., to lead, 3, 4, 24; ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἔγένετο, he came to himself, 1, 5, 17: to occur, happen, take place, κράτις ἔγέν. 1, 6, 5; δρόμος ἔγέν. τοῖς στρατ., a running began to, etc., i. e. the soldiers began to run, 1, 2, 17: to amount to (with numbers), 1, 2, 9; τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμούς, the revenues accruing, 1, 1, 8: to be possible, permitted, 1, 9, 13: to become favorable, λέναι ... οὐκ ἔγιγνετο τὰ λεπά, the sacrifices were not favorable to go, etc. 2, 2, 3; δρκους γεγενημένους, that oaths have been exchanged, 2, 5, 3.

γιγνώσκω, less comm. γινώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνων, ἔγνωσμαι, ἔγνωσθην, to know, become acquainted with, recognize, w. acc. of pers. or thing, often; w. acc. and particip.; w. acc. and infin.: to judge, to approve of, & ἔγιγνωσκον, what they judged (best), what they approved of, 1, 3, 13.

Γλοῦς, οῦ, δ, Glus.

γνώς, 2d aor. act. particip. of γιγνώσκω.

γνώμη, ης, ἡ, (akin to γιγνώσκω) mind, judgment: τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε, have the conviction, be assured, 1, 3, 6; consent, 1, 3, 13; expectation, 1, 7, 8; γνώμη, on principle, 2, 6, 9; πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἔχειν τὴν γνώμην, to direct attention to himself, 2, 5, 29; plan, 1, 8, 10.

γονεύς, οὐς, δ, (akin to γίγνομαι) a parent; pl. γονεῖς, 3, 1, 3.

Γοργίας, οὐ, δ, Gorgias, one of the

most celebrated of the Sophists who taught at Athens, 2, 6, 16.

γοῦν, (γέ, οὖν) *at least*, 3, 2, 17. See H. 850. 2.

γράφω, γράψω, γέγραφα, γραψα, γέγραμμα, γράφθην or γέγραψην, *to engrave, to paint, to write*, 2, 3, 1; 2, 6, 4.

γυμνάσω, -δσω, (γυμνός) *to exercise*, 1, 2, 7.

γυμνήτης, οὐ, δ, or γυμνής, ητος, δ, (γυμνός) *a light-armed soldier* = ψιλός (spoken of archers, slingers, darters, and sometimes of targeteers), 1, 2, 3.

γυμνός, ή, δν, *naked, with no outer garment*, 1, 10, 3.

γυνή, γυναικός, ή, *a woman, a wife*, 1, 2, 12; μεγάλαις γυναιξὶ καὶ παρθένοις, *with stately wives and maidens*, 3, 2, 25.

Γωβρύας, οὐ, δ, *Gobryas*.

Δ

δάκνω, δήξομαι, δέδηχα, δάκον, δέδηγμα, δέδήχθην, *to bite*, 3, 2, 18 and 35.

δακρύω, -ύσω, (δάκρυ, a tear) *to weep*, 1, 3, 2.

Δαμάρατος, οὐ, δ, *Damaratus*, 2, 1, 3.

Δάνα, ης, ή, *Dana*, 1, 2, 20.

δαπανῶ, ω, -ήσω, (δαπάνη, expense) *to expend*, 1, 3, 3. Intrans. *to expend one's resources*, 2, 6, 6; ἀμφὶ w. acc. 1, 1, 8.

Δαράδαξ, ακος, δ, *Darādax*.

Δαρδανέν, ἔως, δ, *a Dardanian, an inhabitant of Dardanus*.

δαρεικός, οῦ, δ, (properly an adj. with the ellipsis of στατήρ) *a Daric*;

a Persian gold coin, first issued by Darius I. (hence the name), having on one side a picture of this king; on the other, that of an archer; worth 20 Attic drachmæ = nearly \$3 50; the monthly pay of a common soldier, 1, 3, 21.

Δαρεῖος, οὐ, δ, *Darīus*; known in history as Darius II. or Darius Nothus; was king of Persia from 423 to 404 B. C., 1, 1, 1.

δασμός, οῦ, δ, (δαίω, δάσομαι, to divide), *revenue, tribute*, 1, 1, 8.

δασύς, εῖα, υ, *thick, close, dense*, 2, 4, 14.

δέ, inseparable enclit. particle meaning *towards*.

δέ, conj. postpos., *but, and*. See H. 862. K. § 322. 2. L. G.

δέδοικα or δέδια (perf. w. pres. meaning), δέδοικεω or δέδειειν (plupf. w. impf. meaning), δείσομαι, δεῖειν, *to fear*, w. acc. 3, 2, 5; w. μή and a depend. mood, 3, 2, 25; w. acc. and μή, 1, 7, 7; 3, 5, 18.

δεῖ, impers. δεῖσαι, δένησε, *it is necessary, there is need*, w. gen. 2, 3, 5; 3, 2, 33; w. acc. and infin. 3, 2, 30: πολλοῦ, δλίγου δεῖ, *it lacks much, it lacks little*: εἰς τὸ δέον, *seasonably*, 1, 3, 8.

δεῖδω, used only in 1st pera. sing. = δέδοικα, wh. see.

δείκνυμι οτ δεικνύω, δείξω, δέδειχα, δεῖξα, δέδειγμα, δέδειχθην, *to show, point out*.

δείλη, ης, ή, *afternoon*, 1, 8, 8; 2, 2, 14; *evening*, 3, 3, 11, etc.

δειλός, ή, ον, (δειδω) *timid, cowardly*, 3, 2, 35.

δεινός, ή, δν, (δειδω) *fearful, terrible*; as subst. δεινόργανό, *danger*,

peril, 2, 3, 22; plur. 2, 6, 7: ἐκ πάνυ δεινῶν, from extreme perils, 3, 2, 11; —τὰ δεινότατα, those things which are most terrible, 3, 1, 13; —skilful, clever, 1, 9, 19; δεινὸς λέγειν, skilful in speaking, eloquent, 2, 5, 15.

δειπνέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (δεῖπνον) to partake of the δεῖπνον; may be rendered either to dine or to take supper.

δεῖπνον, ον, τό, the principal meal of the day, taken towards evening, may be rendered dinner or supper.

δειπνοποιέομαι, οῦμαι, -ήσομαι, (δεῖπνον, ποιέω) to prepare one's supper or to take supper.

δείσας, see δέδοικα.

δέκα, num. indeclin. ten.

δένδρον, ον, τό, a tree.

δεξιά, ἄς, ἡ, (fem. of δεξιός, w. χείρ understood) right hand: ἐν δεξιᾷ, on the right, 1, 5, 1; —the right hand (offered as a pledge); hence, a pledge, δεξιὰς ἔδοσαν, they gave pledges, 2, 3, 28; δεξιὰν λαβεῖν, to receive a pledge, 1, 6, 6; δεξιὰν φέρειν, to convey a pledge, 2, 4, 1.

δεξιός, ἀ, ὅν, pertaining to the right hand, on the right: τὸ δεξιόν, the right wing, 1, 2, 15; τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος, the right (portions) of the wing, 1, 8, 4.

δέομαι, δεήσομαι, ἐδεήθην, to need, to want, w. acc. 1, 3, 4; 2, 3, 29; w. gen. of pers. or thing, 1, 9, 21; 3, 5, 9: —to ask, to entreat, w. acc. and infin. 1, 4, 14; w. gen. 1, 4, 15; w. gen. and infin. 1, 1, 10; 1, 2, 14.

δέον, see δεῖ.

δέρμα, ατος, τό, (δέρω, to slay) hide, skin, 1, 2, 8.

δεσμός, οῦ, δ, (δέω, to bind) a band, strap, fetter, 3, 5, 10.

δεσπότης, ον, δ, (akin to δεσπόζω, to rule absolutely) a master, 3, 2, 13.

δεῦρο, adv. hither, here, 1, 8, 19.

δεύτερος, α, ον, second: —δεύτερον or τὸ δεύτερον, the second time, 1, 8, 16; 2, 2, 4.

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, δέδεγμα, δέδεξά μην, to receive, w. acc. 3, 4, 32; to accept (= to approve of), 1, 8, 17; to receive (an enemy = to offer resistance, to sustain an attack, to wait to receive), 1, 10, 6 and 11; 3, 1, 42.

δέω, δήσω, έδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, δέδέθην, to bind, fasten, 3, 4, 35.

δέω, δεήσω, έδέησα, δεδέκα, to want, to lack, 1, 5, 14. Cf. δεῖ and δέομαι.

δή, (postpos.) now, accordingly, indeed; see H. 851. K. § 315. L. G.

δῆλος, η, ον, plain, clear, manifest, δῆλός ἐστι often w. a particip.; δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος, he was manifestly troubled, or, it was manifest that he was, etc., 1, 10, 6; cf. 1, 5, 9; —δῆλον θτι (also written δηλονθτι), manifestly, clearly, 1, 3, 9; 3, 1, 18.

δηλώω, ὁ, -ώσω, (δῆλος) to make plain, 2, 2, 18; to set forth, to relate, 2, 5, 26; 3, 1, 1.

δήποτον, certainly, surely.

διά, prep. w. gen. through, of place, time, means, manner: αὐτοῖς διὰ φίλας λέγαι, to proceed (in the way of friendship, i. e.) in a friendly manner toward them: διὰ παντὸς πολέμου, in the way of perpetual war, i. e. in a hostile manner, 3, 2, 8.—w. acc. on account of. In compos. through, asunder, apart; also the

notion of completion. Cf. H. 629. K. § 166.

διαβαίνω, (διά, βαίνω, wh. see) to go over, to cross, 1, 4, 14, and often.

διαβάλλω, (διά, βάλλω, wh. see) to calumniate, 1, 1, 3.

διάβασις, εως, ἡ, (διά, βαίνω) the act of crossing; the means of crossing, 3, 5, 9; the place of crossing, bridge, ford or ferry, 1, 5, 12; a temporary bridge, 2, 3, 10.

διαβατέος, α, ον, (διαβαίνω) that must be crossed, ποταμός, 2, 4, 6.

διαβατός, ἡ, ὁν, (διαβαίνω) that may be passed, passable, 2, 5, 9; 1, 4, 18.

διαβιβάζω, -δσω, (διά, βιβάζω) to transport over, 3, 5, 8; pass. 3, 5, 2.

διαβολή, ἡς, ἡ, (διαβάλλω) calumny, 2, 5, 5.

διαγγέλλω, (διά, ἀγγέλλω, wh. see) to bear tidings through, to announce, 1, 6, 2; mid. to pass along the word among one another, 3, 4, 36.

διαγελδω, ὡ, (διά, γελάω, wh. see), to mock, to expose to ridicule, 2, 6, 26.

διαγίγνομαι, (διά, γίγνομαι, wh. see) to continue, w. a particip. 2, 6, 5; to pass, νύκτα, 1, 10, 19; to subsist, to live, 1, 5, 6: κρέα ἐσθίοντες διε., lived on meat, lit. lived by eating meat.

διάγω, (διά, ἄγω, wh. see) to convey over, 2, 4, 28; 3, 5, 10; to pass one's time, 3, 1, 43; 3, 3, 2; to continue, w. particip. 1, 2, 11.

διαδέχομαι, (διά, δέχομαι, wh. see) to succeed to, to relieve, to take turns, 1, 5, 2.

διαδίδωμι, (διά, δίδωμι, wh. see) to distribute, 1, 9, 22; 1, 10, 18.

διαθεάμαι, ἀμαι, (διά, θέδομαι, wh. see) to look through, examine, consider, 3, 1, 19.

διαιρέω, ὡ, (διά, αἱρέω, wh. see) to take apart, to destroy, 2, 4, 22.

διακειμαι, (διά, κείμαι, wh. see) to be in a state of mind (described in the context), 3, 1, 3; to be disposed, πρός τινα, 2, 6, 12; w. dat. φιλικῶς τινι διακεῖσθαι, to be on friendly terms with any one, 2, 5, 27.

διακελεύομαι, (διά, κελεύω) to exhort, encourage, cheer on, w. dat. 3, 4, 45.

διακινδυνεύω, (διά, κινδυνεύω) to pass through danger, to expose one's self, 1, 8, 6; 3, 4, 14.

διακόπτω (διά, κόπτω, wh. see) to cut through, to cut in pieces, 1, 8, 10.

διαλέγω, (διά, λέγω, wh. see) to pick out; mid. διαλέγομαι, διαλέξομαι, διελέγυμαι, διελεξάμην or διελέχθην, to converse with, 1, 7, 9; πρός τι τινι, 2, 5, 42; to confer with, w. dat. 2, 5, 42; to talk, 2, 6, 23.

διαλείπω, (διά, λείπω, wh. see) to leave an interval, to be apart, 1, 7, 15; 1, 8, 10.

διανοέμαι, οῦμαι, (διά, νοέομαι, -ήσομαι) to have in mind, to intend, purpose, 2, 4, 17; 3, 2, 8.

διάνοια, ας, ἡ, (διά, νόος) thought, intention.

διαπέμπω, (διά, πέμπω, wh. see) to send apart, to send in different directions, 1, 9, 27.

διαπολεμέω, ὡ, (διά, πολεμέω, -ήσω) to continue war, to fight it through, w. dat. 3, 3, 3.

διαπορεύω, (διά, πορεύω, πόρος) to transport over, 2, 5, 18; mid. διαπο-

πεύομαι (see πορεύομαι), *to pass over*, 2, 5, 18; *to pass through*, 3, 3, 3.

διαπράττω, (διά, πράττω, wh. see) *to effect*; comm. mid. *to effect* (for one's self), *to achieve, accomplish*, 2, 3, 29: *τι τινι παρά τινος, to obtain anything for any one from any one*, 2, 3, 20; *παρά τινος, to obtain (one's request) from any one*, 2, 6, 2; διαπεπραγμένος *παρά βασιλέως δοθῆναι, having obtained (his request) from the king that it should be granted*, etc. 2, 3, 25; w. infin. *to obtain (one's request) to*, etc. 2, 6, 28.

διαρπάζω, (διά, intens. and ἀρπάζω, wh. see) *to plunder, to sack*, 1, 2, 19 and 26; *to take as plunder*, 1, 10, 2 and 18.

διασημαίνω, (διά, σημαίνω, wh. see) *to signify, to indicate*, 2, 1, 23.

διασπάω, ω, (διά, σπάω, σπάσω, ἔσπασα, ἔσπακα, ἔσπασμα, ἔσπασθην) *to draw apart*, 3, 4, 20; *pass. to be drawn apart, to be widely separated*, 1, 5, 9.

διασπείρω, (διά, σπείρω, σπερῶ, ἔσπειρα, ἔσπειρμα, ἔσπειρην) *to scatter, to draw apart*, 1, 8, 25; 2, 4, 3, διά τὸ διεσπάρθαι αὐτῷ τὸ στράτ., *because his army has been dispersed*.

διατάττω, (διά, τάττω, wh. see) *to arrange, draw up*, 1, 7, 1.

διατελέω, ω, (διά, τελέω, ω, f. τελέσω or τελῶ, aor. ἐτέλεσα, pf. τετέλεκα, pass. pf. τετέλεσμα, aor. ἐτελέσθην), *to continue (the march)*, 1, 5, 7; often w. particip. 3, 4, 17, *χρώμενοι, they continued to use or they continually made use of*, etc.

διατίθημι, (διά, τίθημι, wh. see) *to dispose, πάντας διατίθεις*, 1, 1, 5.

διατρίβω, (διά, τρίβω, τρίψω,

ἐτριψα, τέτριψα, τέτριψμαι, ἐτρίβην, less comm. ἐτρίψθην) *to spend time, to delay*, 1, 5, 9; 2, 3, 9.

διαφερόντως, adv. (διά, φέρω) *conspicuously, preëminently*, 1, 9, 14.

διαφέρω, (διά, φέρω, wh. see) *to differ*, w. gen. and acc. *from something in respect to*, etc. 2, 3, 15; *to surpass, excel*, 3, 1, 87; *impers. πολὺ διέφερεν, it differed much*, i. e. *it was much more advantageous*, etc. w. infin. 3, 4, 33.

διαφθείρω, (διά, φθείρω, φθερῶ, ἔφθειρα, ἔφθαρκα, ἔφθαρμαι, ἔφθαρην) *to destroy, ruin*; *to lead astray, corrupt*, 3, 3, 5.

διαχειρίζω, f. -ίσω or -ιῶ, (διά, χειρίζω, to have in the hand, χείρ, hand) *to manage, accomplish*; *pass. to be accomplished*, 1, 9, 17.

διδάσκαλος, ου, δ, (διδάσκω) *a teacher*.

διδάσκω, διδέξω, ἔδιδαξα, δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμαι, ἔδιδάχθην, *to teach*, w. infin. 3, 4, 32; w. ὡς and a finite mood, 2, 5, 6.

δίδωμι, f. δώσω, aor. ἔδωκα, pf. δέδωκα, pass. pf. δέδομαι, aor. ἔδόθην, *to give*, 1, 2, 27; 1, 6, 6; *to grant*, 3, 1, 23; 2, 3, 18 and 25; *pass. w. ἐκ and gen. given by*, 1, 1, 6.

διέργω, -έρξω, (διά, ἔργω) *to hold in, to intercept*, 3, 1, 2.

διελαύνω, (διά, ἔλαύνω, wh. see) *to ride through*, 1, 5, 12.

διελάνν, -όντος, aor. particip. fr. διειρέω.

διέρχομαι, (διά, ἔρχομαι, wh. see) *to go through*, w. acc. 3, 5, 17; *to march, σταθμός*, 2, 4, 12; —διῆλθε λόγος, *a rumor went out*, 1, 4, 7.

διέχω, (διά, ἔχω, wh. see) *to be*

distant from, ἀπὸ w. gen. 1, 8, 17; to be apart from, separated from, w. gen. 1, 10, 4; to be separated, to be drawn apart, 3, 4, 20;—τὸ διέχον, the intervening space, 3, 4, 22.

διῆμι, (διεῖ, ιστημι) *to allow to pass through*, 3, 2, 23.

διστημι, (διεῖ, ιστημι, wh. see) *to cause to stand apart*. In the mid. and in the pf. plupf. and 2d aor. act. intrans. *to stand apart*, 1, 8, 20; *to stand at intervals*, 1, 5, 2.

δίκαιος, *αἰα, αἰον, (δίκη) right, just, reasonable, 1, 3, 5: τὸ δίκαιον, that which is just, justice, 2, 6, 18; ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου, according to justice, in a just manner, 1, 9, 19; cf. σὺν τῷ δικαίῳ, 2, 6, 18. Comp. -ότερος, sup. -ότερος.*

δικαιοσύνη, *ης, ἡ, (δίκαιος, δίκη) justice, 1, 9, 16.*

δικαιότης, *οὐτης, ἡ, (δίκαιος, δίκη) justice, 2, 6, 26.*

δικαιῶς, adv. (δίκαιος) *justly.*

δικαιοτής, *οὐ, δ, (δίκη) a judge.*

δίκη, *ης, ἡ, justice, a judicial proceeding, a penalty: μὴ δίκην ἐπιθῆ, lest he may inflict punishment, w. gen. on account of, for, 1, 3, 10; cf. 3, 2, 8: τὴν δίκην, the (proper) punishment, 1, 3, 20; cf. 2, 5, 38 and 41: δίκην διδόναι, to give satisfaction = to suffer punishment, 2, 6, 21.*

διότι = διὰ τοῦτο ὅτι, *because, 2, 2, 14.*

διπλάσιος, *α, ον, twice as much, twice as many: διπλάσιον, twice as far as, w. gen. 3, 3, 16.*

δι-, adv. in compos. often δι-, *twice, twofold.*

δισχίλιοι, *αι, α, (δις, χίλιοι) two thousand.*

διφθέρα, *ας, ἡ, (δέφω, to tan) a tanned skin, 1, 5, 10.*

διφθέριος, *η, ον, (διφθέρα) made of tanned skin, leathern, 2, 4, 28.*

δίφρος, *ον, δ, (syncope. fr. διφρός, fr. δίς, φέρος, φέρω) a seat in a chariot (carrying two persons, the driver and the warrior), 1, 8, 10.*

διάκω, *διάκω or διάξομαι, ἐδιάκα, δεδιάχα, -γμα, -χθην, to pursue, 1, 4, 8; verb. adj. διακτέος.*

διάκις, *εως, ἡ, (διάκω) the act of pursuing, pursuit.*

διάρυξ, *-υχος, (διορύττω, to dig through) a trench, canal.*

δίγμα, *ατος, τό (δοκέω) a thing decided on, a resolution: δίγμα τοιήσασθαι, to pass a resolution, 3, 3, 5.*

δοκέω, *ώ, δέξω, έδοξα, δέδογμα, to seem, to seem good, to appear, 1, 3, 12; 1, 4, 15;—often impera. it seems; it seems good, or expedient, 1, 7, 1; 1, 2, 1:—τὰ δόξαντα, the things that have been resolved on, 1, 4, 20; cf. τὰ δεδογμένα, the things determined, 3, 2, 39;—to think, to imagine, 1, 8, 2.*

δοκιμάζω, *άσω (δόκιμος, approved, perh. fr. δέχομαι) to approve of; pass. to be chosen and approved of, 3, 3, 20.*

δόλιος, *α, ον, and ος, ον, (δόλος, a snare, deceit) deceitful, treacherous, 1, 4, 7.*

Δόλοπες, *ων, οι, Dolopians.*

δόξα, *ης, ἡ, (δοκέω) opinion, expectation: παρὰ τὴν δ., contrary to expectation, 2, 1, 18.*

δορκάς, *άδος, ἡ, (δέρκομαι, to pierce with the eye) a gazelle, 1, 5, 2.*

δόρπηστος or **δόρπιστος**, *ον, δ, (δόρπον, supper) supper-time, 1, 10, 17.*

(Both forms of the word are sometimes written oxytone.)

δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, a spear.

δοῦλος, οὐ, δ, a slave; —a subject, in opp. to a king; esp. a subject of the Persian king, 1, 9, 29; 2, 5, 38.

δουκέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (δοῦπος) to make a loud noise, 1, 8, 18.

δοῦπος, οὐ, δ, noise, tumult, 2, 2, 19.

δρεπανηφόρος, ον, (δρέπανον, φέρω) scythe-bearing, 1, 7, 10 and 11.

δρόμος, ον, δ, (δέδρομα, pf. 2d of τρέχω) the act of running: δρόμῳ θεῖν, to run hastily, 1, 8, 18: δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατ., lit. a running began to the soldiers, i. e. the soldiers began to run, 1, 2, 17.

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἔδυνθην or ἡδυνθην (rare ἔδυνδοθην), impf. ἔδυνάμην or ἡδυνάμην, to be able, w. infin. 1, 3, 2, and often; w. infin. understood, 1, 6, 7: to have power, 2, 6, 21; to signify, to mean, 2, 2, 13; to be worth, w. accus. 1, 5, 6. Often used with a superlative to denote the idea possible: ὡς μάλιστα δύνατο, as much as he was able, or as much as possible, 1, 1, 6: ὡς ἀν δύνηται πλείστους, as many as possible, 1, 6, 3.

δύναμις, εως, ἡ, (δύναμαι) ability, power, 2, 5, 11; military power, forces, 1, 3, 12; plur. 1, 5, 9: εἰς δύναμιν, according to one's ability, 2, 3, 23; insufficient power = weakness, 1, 6, 7.

δυνάστης, ον, δ, (δύναμαι) a ruler, a chief man, an influential man, 1, 2, 20.

δυνατός, ἡ, δν, (δύναμαι) powerful, 1, 9, 24; capable, able, 2, 6, 19:

in pass. sense, possible, 1, 3, 15; 2, 6, 8. Comp. -άτερος, sup. -ώτατος.

δύνω, imperf. ἔδυνον, other tenses supplied from δύομαι, f. δύσομαι, pf δέδυμαι, aor. ἔδυσάμην, to go down (of the sun), to set, 2, 2, 3 and 13. (δύω, δύσω, ἔδυσα are causative, to immerse, to sink; but δέδυκα and the 2d aor. ἔδυν are intransitive, like δύομαι and δύνω.)

δύο, two, gen. and dat. δυοῖν, or δύο as indeclin. 1, 2, 23, and often.

δύομαι, see δύνω.

δυσ-, inseparable prefix, meaning hard, ill, difficult.

δύσβατος, ον, (δυσ-, βαλνω) and δυσδιάβατος, ον, (δυσ-, διά, βαλνω) difficult to pass.

δυσπόρευτος, ον, (δυσ-, πορεύω) difficult to pass, 1, 5, 7: πηλοῦν ταῖς ἀμάξαις δυσ-, mud difficult for the wagons to pass.

δύσπορος, ον, (δυσ-, πόρος) difficult to pass, 2, 5, 9.

δύσχρηστος, ον, (δυσ-, χρηστός, verb. adj. fr. χρόμαι) difficult to be used, nearly useless, 3, 4, 19.

δύσχωρα, as, ἡ, (δυσ-, χώρα) ruggedness of country, 3, 5, 16.

δύω, see δύνω.

δώδεκα, indeclin., twelve.

δῶρον, ον, τό, (δίδωμι) a gift, present.

E

ἐάν, (εἰ, ἄν) if, only w. the subjunc. Other forms are ἦν, ἄν.

ἐαρίζω, -ίσω, (ἔαρ, spring) to pass the spring, 3, 5, 15.

έαυτοῦ or αὐτοῦ, έαυτῆς or αὐτῆς, reflex. pron. of himself, of her-

self, etc., limiting a noun with the article, it stands between the two, 1, 5, 12, etc.: *τοὺς ἔαυτοῦ, those of himself, his own men*, 1, 2, 15: *τὰ ἔαυτῶν, their own affairs*, 3, 1, 16.

ἔάω, ἔάσω, ἔασσα, ἔακα, imperf. εἴων, aor. pass. εἰάθην, f. mid. as pass. ἔάσσομαι, to let, suffer, permit: *εἰα Κύπρος*, 1, 4, 7.

ἔγγις, adv. near; comp. ἔγγυτέρω, sup. ἔγγυτατα or ἔγγυτάτω.

ἔγκελευστος, ον, (ἐν, κελεύω) *bidden, incited*, 1, 3, 13.

ἔγκεφαλος, ου, δ, (ἐν, κεφαλή) *the brain:—the edible pith (of young palm shoots)*, 2, 3, 16.

ἔγκρατης, ἔς, (ἐν, κράτος) *powerful over, master of*, w. gen. 1, 7, 7.

ἔγχειρισώ, -σω, Att. -ιῶ, (ἐν, χείρ) *to put into the hand, to entrust*, w. acc. and dat. 3, 2, 8.

ἔγώ, I: *πρός με* (instead of *πρὸς ἐμέ*), 3, 3, 2.

ἔγωγε, I at least, I for my part, 1, 4, 8.

ἔγενυμένη, see *ζεύγνυμι*.

ἔθελοντης, οῦ, δ, (ἔθέλω) *a volunteer*; as adj. *voluntary*, 1, 6, 9.

ἔθέλω, ἔθελήσω, ἔθέλησα, ἔθέληκα, *to be willing, to consent; to wish, to desire*, 1, 3, 8.

ἔθνος, ους, τό, *a nation: κατ' ἔθνη, nation by nation*, 1, 8, 9.

εἰ, conj. *if*, w. the indic. and opt.; *εἰ καλ*, *although*: *καλ εἰ, even if*: *εἰ μή, unless, except*: *εἰ δὲ μή, but if not, otherwise*: *εἴτε γε, if at least*. —In an indirect question, *whether*: *εἴτε . . . εἴτε, whether . . . or*, 2, 1, 14; —*εἴτις, εἴ τι*, like *ὅστις, θτι, who-ever, whatever*, 1, 5, 1; 1, 6, 1.

εἰδέναι, see *οἶδα*. Addenda.

εἶδον, see *δράω*.

εἶδος, ους, τό, (same root with *εἶδον*) *form, appearance*.

εἰκάζω, (εἰκός) *εἰκόσω, εἰκασσα* or *γκασσα, εἰκασμαι* or *γκασμαι, εἰκάσθην*, *to make like, compare*; hence, *to estimate, to conjecture*, 1, 6, 1 and 11; 1, 10, 16.

εἰκός, δρός, τό, (neut. particip. fr. *ἔοικα, for εἰκός*) *likely, probable, reasonable*: *εἰκότα λέγειν, to speak what is reasonable*, 2, 3, 6; *ὡς τὸ εἰκός, sc. ἔστιν, as it is reasonable* (to suppose), 3, 1, 21; *εἰκός, sc. ἔστιν, it is likely*, 3, 1, 13; *οἷον εἰκός . . . γίγνεσθαι, as was natural*, etc., 2, 2, 19. So often with an ellipsis of *ἔστιν* or *ἡν*.

εἰκοσι, *twenty*.

εἰκότως, adv. (εἰκός) *reasonably, naturally*.

εἰκώ, εἰκώ, *to yield, give way*.

εἰκώ, see *ἔοικα*.

εἰλον and *εἰλόμην*, see *αιρέω*.

εἰμί, f. *ἔστομαι*, *imperf. ἦν, to be, to exist*; often w. gen. *to be of, to belong to*, 1, 1, 6, *ἥσαν Τισσαφέρνους*; w. dat. *τι σφισιν ἔσται, what should be to them*, i. e. *what they should have*, 1, 7, 8; w. a particip. *ἥν δυναμένη*, a circumlocution for *ἔδναντο*, but more emphatic, 2, 2, 13; —*im-pers. ἔστω* (for the accent see H. 406. Rem. b. K. § 16. 1.), *ἥν, it is possible, was possible*, 1, 4, 4; 1, 5, 2 and 3. Prefixed to a relat. pron. or adv. it imparts an indefinite meaning, *ἔστι δ' ὅστις, now and then one* however, 1, 8, 20: *ἥν οὖς, some*, 1, 5, 7; cf. 2, 5, 18: *ἔσθ' ὅτε, sometimes*, 2, 6, 9. Cf. H. 812. K. § 182. Rem. 2.

εἰμι, imperf. ηειν or ηα, to come or go ; pres. indic. infin. and particip. chiefly fut. in meaning, 1, 3, 6, *ἰόντος*, about to go ; also w. pres. meaning, *ἴόντος*, passing, 1, 8, 16. — verb. adj. *ἴτεον*, must go, 3, 1, 7.

εἴπερ, (εἰ, πέρ intens.) if indeed, if really.

εἰπον, (comm. referred to *φημι* as pres. wh. see ; the forms *εἰπάτω* and *εἰπάτε* fr. the 1st aor. are also comm.) to speak, to say, to tell, to bid, to propose, 1, 3, 14.

εἰργω or εἰργω, εἰρξω or εἰρξω, etc., to include, to exclude, to hinder, to prevent ; to be shut up, to be environed, 3, 1, 12.

εἰρηκα, see *φημι*.

εἰρήνη, ης, ἡ, peace : εἰρ. οἶγειν, to preserve peace, 2, 6, 6.

εἰς, sometimes ἐς, prep. w. acc. only, into, to, among, at, against, until, towards, for, of place, time, measure and number, aim or purpose. In compos. same as alone. See H. 620. K. § 165. 2. — *εἰς δύναμιν*, according to, etc. 2, 3, 23 : *εἰς πόλεμον*, in respect to, etc. 1, 9, 14 ; cf. *εἰς δικαιοσύνην*, 1, 9, 16.

εἰς, μία, ἕν, one, a single one.

εἰσάγω, (εἰς, οἶγω, wh. see) to lead into, πρός or εἰς τι.

εἰσβάλλω, (εἰς, βάλλω, wh. see) to cast into, to effect an entrance into, 1, 2, 21 ; of rivers or canals, to empty into, 1, 7, 15.

εἰσβολή, ης, ἡ, (εἰς, βολή, the act of throwing, fr. βάλλω) an incursion ; an entrance, a pass, 1, 2, 21.

εἰσειμι, (εἰς, εἰμι, wh. see) to go into : εἰσήσαν παρ' αὐτόν, entered into his presence, 1, 7, 8.

εἰσελαύνω, (εἰς, ἐλαύνω, wh. see) to march into, 1, 2 26.

εἰσομαι, see οἶδα.

εἰσπηδάω, ὡ, ἡσω, (εἰς, πηδάω) to leap into, 1, 5, 8.

εἰσπίπτω, (εἰς, πίπτω, wh. see) to fall into, to press into, 1, 10, 1.

εἰσω, adv. (εἰς) within ; as prep. w. gen. εἰσω τῶν δρέων, within the mountains, 1, 2, 21 ; cf. 1, 4, 5.

εἰτα, adv. then, thereupon, after that : πρῶτον μὲν ... εἰτα δέ, 1, 2, 16.

εἴτε ... εἴτε, (Lat. sive ... sive) whether ... or, either ... or.

ἐκ, before a vowel ἐξ, w. gen. only, opp. to εἰς, out of, from, away from, of place, time, origin, source, cause, material, inference : ἐκ τοῦ ἀδίκου, by unjust means, unjustly, 1, 9, 16 : ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου, justly, on the principles of justice, 1, 9, 19 : ἐκ τούτου, hereupon, 1, 3, 13 : ἐκ τούτων, in consequence of these things, in these circumstances, 1, 3, 11. See H. 624. K. § 163. 4. In comp. out of, from ; also intens.

ἐκασταχθε, adv. (ἐκαστος) in every direction : τοὺς ἐκασταχθε φάσκοντας εἰδέναι, those affirming that they knew the way in every direction, 3, 5, 17.

ἐκαστος, η, ον, every, every one, each, each one, 1, 2, 15 : plur. τοῖς φρουρόρχοις ἐκάστοις, to the several commanders, 1, 1, 6.

ἐκάστοτε, adv. (ἐκαστος) every time, invariably, 2, 4, 10.

ἐκάτερος, α, ον, each of two, each, 1, 8, 27.

έκατέρωθεν, adv. (έκάτερος) from both sides, on both sides, 1, 8, 18.

έκατέρωσε, adv. (*έκάτερος*) in both directions, 1, 8, 14.

έκατόν, a hundred.

έκβαίνω, (*έκ, βαίνω*, wh. see) to go out, go forth.

έκβαλλω, (*έκ, βάλλω*, wh. see) to cast out, drive out, banish, 1, 1, 7; to expel, 1, 2, 1; to throw away, 2, 1, 6.

Έκβατάνα, *ων, τά*, *Ecbatāna*, the capital of Media, 2, 4, 25; the summer residence of the Persian king, 3, 5, 15.

έκγονος, *ον, δ*, (*έκ, γίγνομαι*) descendant, 3, 2, 14.

έκδείρω ορ έκδέρω, (*έκ, δείρω* or *δέρω*, f. *δερῶ*, aor. *ἔδειρα*, pass. pf. *δέδαρμα*, aor. *ἔδάρην*.—*δείρω* is considered Ionic, yet Dindorf reads *δείρειν*, 1, 2, 8,) to strip off the skin, to flay.

έκει, adv. there, in that place.

έκεινος, *η, ο*, that, that one: *οι* έκεινοι, those of that one, i. e. his men, 1, 2, 15; cf. 1, 3, 1; rendered as a pers. pron. *ἐρωτᾶν* έκεινον, to ask him, 1, 3, 18, and often.

έκειστε, adv. either, to that place.

έκβλιβω, *-ψω*, (*έκ, βλίβω*, to press) to press out, crowd out (of their ranks), 3, 4, 19 and 20.

έκκαλύπτω, (*έκ, καλύπτω*, καλύψω, *έκαλυψα*, *κεκάλυμμαι*, *έκαλύφθην*) to uncover: *τὰς δοπίδας* έκκεκαλυμένας, the shields uncovered, 1, 2, 16.

έκκλησία, *ας, ἡ*, (*έκ, καλέω*) an assembly, 1, 3, 2.

έκκλινω, (*έκ, κλίνω*, κλινῶ, etc.) to bend out, to give way, 1, 8, 19.

έκκομιζω, (*έκ, κομίζω*, wh. see) to bear out, to carry forth, 1, 5, 8.

έκκοπτω, (*έκ, κόπτω*, κόψω, etc.) to cut down, 1, 4, 10; 2, 3, 10.

έκκυμαίνω, (*έκ, κυμάινω*, -ανῶ, κῦμα, a wave) to bend out, 1, 8, 18.

έκλέγω, (*έκ, λέγω*, wh. see) to pick out, choose, select, 3, 3, 19.—Mid. 2, 3, 11.

έκλείπω, (*έκ, λείπω*, wh. see), to leave, forsake, abandon, 1, 2, 24.

έκπέμπω, (*έκ, πέμπω*, wh. see) to send out, send forth, 3, 2, 24.

έκπίμπλημι, (*έκ, πίμπλημι*, wh. see) to fill out, 3, 4, 22.

έκπίνω, (*έκ, πίνω*, f. *πίομαι*, pf. *πέπωκα*, aor. *ἔπιον*, pass. pf. *πέπομαι*, aor. *ἔποθην*) to drink up, 1, 9, 25.

έκπίπτω, (*έκ, πίπτω*, wh. see) to fall out, to fall down (of trees), 2, 3, 10: *τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας*, those who had been banished, 1, 1, 7.

έκπλέω, (*έκ, πλέω*, πλεύσομαι ορ πλευσούμαι, *ἐκπλευσα*, πέπλευσμαι, *ἐκπλεύσθην*) to sail out, to set sail, 2, 6, 2.

έκπλεως, *ων*, (*έκ, πλέω*, full) full, filled out, 3, 4, 22.

έκπλήττω, (*έκ, πλήττω*, πλήξω, *ἐκπλήξα*, πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, *ἐκπλήχθην*, comm. *ἐπλήγην*, but *ἐκπλήττω* and *καταπλήττω* have *-επλάγην*) to strike out, to deprive one of his senses by a sudden shock, to terrify; pass. to be terrified, 1, 5, 13; 2, 2, 18; to be stupefied with terror, 1, 8, 20; to be astonished, 2, 4, 26.

έκποδών, adv. (*έκ, ποδ*. fr. *πούς*, and *δών*) out of the way: *ἐκποδών ποιεῖσθαι*, to put out of the way, 1, 6, 9. Opp. to *έμποδών*.

έκπωμα, *ατος*, *τό*, (*έκ, πίνω*) a drinking-cup.

έκφαίνω, (*έκ, φαίνω*, wh. see) to

make plain: πόλεμον ἐκφ., to declare war, 3, 1, 16.

ἐκφέρω, (ἐκ, φέρω, wh. see) to carry forth: πόλεμον πρὸς τινα ἐκφ., to carry on war against, 3, 2, 29; to relate, report, 1, 9, 11.

ἐκφέγω, (ἐκ, φεύγω, wh. see) to escape, 1, 3, 2; 1, 10, 3.

ἐκών, οὐσία, δύν, g. δύτος, voluntary, of one's own accord, 1, 1, 9; 2, 4, 4, οὐ . . . ἐκών γε βουλήσεται, he will never consent voluntarily, etc.

ἔλαιον, ου, τό, (ἔλαια, an olive-tree) olive-oil, or genit. oil.

ἔλαττων, ον, g. ονος, (comp. of μικρός) smaller.

ἔλανω, f. ἔλω, aor. ἔλασα, pf. ἔληλακα, ἔληλαμαι, ἔλαθην (ă) late ἔληλασμαι, ἔλασθην, to drive, to ride, sc. Ἰππον οτ δρμα, 1, 5, 15; to march, sc. στράτευμα, 1, 5, 13: ἔλωντα εἰς, to march or drive into, 1, 8, 10: ἔλανει ἀντλος, marches against, 1, 8, 24: ἔλασε, he marched, 1, 2, 23.

ἔλαφειος, ον, (ἔλαφος, a deer) of a deer: ἔλαφεια, sc. κρέα, venison, 1, 5, 2.

ἔλαφρός, δ, δύ, (akin to ἔλαφος, a deer) light, quick, agile.

ἔλέγχω, ἔλέγξω, ἔλεγχα, ἔληλεγμα and ἔλεγμαι, ἔλέγχθην, to question, convict, 3, 5, 14, 2, 5, 27.

ἔλελίζω, -ξω, (ἔλελεῦν, the war-cry) to raise the war-cry, 1, 8, 18. Cf. ἀλαδέω.

ἔλενθερπα, ας, ἡ, (ἔλενθερος), freedom, liberty, 1, 7, 3.

ἔλενθερος, α, ον, (ἔλενθ, root of ἔλενθομαι and ἔλθον), free, 2, 5, 32.

ἔλθειν, see ἔρχομαι.

“Ελλην, ηνος, δ, a Greek; plur. οι “Ελληνες, as adj. 1, 10, 7.

‘Ελληνικός, ἡ, δν, (“Ελλην) Grecian: τὸ ‘Ελληνικόν, the Grecian force, 1, 2, 1.

‘Ελληνικῶς, adv. (‘Ελληνικός) in the Greek language, 1, 8, 1.

‘Ελλησποντιακός, ἡ, δν, situated on the Hellespont, 1, 1, 9.

‘Ελλήσποντος, ου δ, (“Ελλης πόντος, sea of Helle. See Class. Dic., art. Helle) the Hellespont, 1, 1, 9.

ἔλπιζω, ισω or -ιᾶ, etc. (ἔλπις) to hope.

ἔλπις, ίδος, ἡ, hope: ἔλπιδας λέγειν, to express hopes, 1, 2, 11.

ἔμαυτοῦ, ής, reflex. pron. 1st pers., of myself.

ἔμβανω, (ἐν, βαίνω, wh. see) to go in, to enter in; εἰς w. acc. 1, 3, 17; 1, 4, 7.

ἔμβάλλω, (ἐν, βάλλω, wh. see) to cast in; of a river, ἔμβ. εἰς, to empty into, 1, 2, 8; to make an attack, 1, 8, 24: πληγὰς ἔμβ., to inflict blows, to strike: Ἰπποις ἔμβ. χιλόν, to give forage to horses, 1, 9, 27: ἔμβ. εἰς, to make an incursion among, 3, 5, 16 and 17.

ἔμβροντητος, ον, (ἔμβροντάω, ἐν, βροντή, thunder) thunder-struck; hence, destitute of reason, insane, mad, 3, 4, 12.

ἔμπαλιν, (ἐν, πάλιν) back, back again, 1, 4, 15: εἰς τοῦμπαλιν, back again, 3, 5, 13.

ἔμπεδω, ὁ, (ἐν, πέδον, ground) to fix in the ground, make firm; hence, to keep, observe, 3, 2, 10.

ἔμπειρως, adv. (ἔμπειρος, experienced, acquainted with, ἐν, τεῖρα, a trial): ἐκ πάντων τῶν ἔμπειρως αὐτοῦ ἔχόντων, of all those personally acquainted with him, 2, 6, 1,

ἐμπίπλημι, (ἐν, πίπλημι, wh. see: μ of the 'simple verb is dropped in this comp., except in the augmented forms, where it may be rejected or retained) to fill, fill up, 1, 10, 12; to satisfy, 1, 7, 8.

ἐμπίπτω, (ἐν, πίπτω, wh. see) to fall in, or among; w. dat. to occur to, 3, 1, 13.

ἐμποδῶν, adv. (ἐν, ποδί fr. πούς, ὅν) in the way: τι ἐμποδῶν, what is in the way, what hinders, 3, 1, 13.

ἐμποιέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (ἐν, ποιέω, to create or produce in, w. dat. to inspire (a feeling or conviction) in, to impress upon, w. dat. 2, 6, 8 and 19.

ἐμπόριον, ον, τό, (ἐν, πόρος) a place of trade, a trading post, 1, 4, 6.

ἐμπροσθεν, adv. (ἐν, πρόσθεν) before, w. gen. in front of, 1, 8, 23; as adj. ἐν τῷ ἐμπροσθεν λόγῳ, in the foregoing narrative, 2, 1, 1.

ἐμφανῆς, ἐς, (ἐν, φαίνω) plain: ἐν τῷ ἐμφανεῖ, openly, plainly, 2, 5, 25.

ἐν, prep. w. dat. only, Lat. in, w. ablative: of place, in, at, among; of time, in, during; of state, condition, means, in, under, with. See H. 627. K. § 164. 1.

ἐναντίος, ἡ, ον, (ἐν, ἀντίος) opposite, opposed to, w. gen. or dat. 3, 2, 10: οἱ ἐναντῖοι, the enemy.

ἐγδεια, as, ἡ, (ἐν, δέω, to want) need, want, 1, 10, 18.

ἐνδέκατος, η, ον, eleventh.

ἐνδέω, (ἐν, δέω, to want, wh. see) to be in want of.

ἐνδῆλος, ον, (ἐν, δῆλος) plain, manifest, 2, 4, 2.

ἐνδον, (ἐν) within: οἱ ἐνδον, those within, 2, 5, 32.

ἐνδύω, (ἐν, δύω, wh. see) to put on, 1, 8, 3.

ἐνεδρεύω, f. -εύσω, (ἐνέδρα, an ambush; ἐν, ἔδρα, the act of sitting) to lie in wait, 1, 6, 2.

ἐνειμι, ἐνέσομαι, ἐνήν, (ἐν, είμι) to be in: ἐνήν, sc. τούτῳ τῷ τόπῳ, 1, 5, 1 and 2; cf. 2, 4, 21 and 22: ἐνήν ἐν τῷ ἐπιστολῇ, 1, 6, 3.

ἐνεκα, also before vowels ἐνεκεν, on account of, for the sake of, for, w. gen. and comm. after the case, 2, 3, 20; between the adj. and subst. 1, 4, 5 and 8; separated fr. the governed case, 1, 9, 21.

ἐνεκεν, see ἐνεκα.

ἐνεγκόντα, nine.

ἐνθα, adv. (ἐν) demonstrative, there, 1, 9, 5; relative, where, 1, 8, 1; of time, then, thereupon: ἐνθα δή, then indeed, 1, 8, 2; 2, 1, 10.

ἐνθάδε, adv. (ἐνθα) here, 3, 3, 2; hither, here, 2, 1, 4.

ἐνθεν, adv. (ἐν) whence, 1, 10, 1: = ἐκεῖσε ἐνθεν, to a place from which, 2, 3, 6: = ταύτας ἐξ ἅν, those from which, 3, 5, 18: ἐνθεν μὲν ... ἐνθεν δέ, on the one side, ... on the other side, 2, 4, 22.

ἐνθυμέομαι, οῦμαι, f. -ήσομαι, pf. ἐνθεύμημαι, aor. ἐνθυμήθην, (ἐν, θυμός), to have in mind, to consider, w. acc. 2, 4, 5; 3, 1, 20 and 43.

ἐνθύμημα, ατος, τό, (ἐνθυμέομαι) a thought, conception, 3, 5, 12.

ἐνιαυτός, οῦ, δ, a year: κατ' ἐνιαυτόν, annually, 3, 2, 12.

ἐνιοι, αι, α, (ἐστιν οἱ, ἐνι οἱ) some, some persons, 2, 4, 1.

ἐνιοτε, adv. (ἐστιν δτε, ἐνι δτε) sometimes, 3, 1, 20.

ἐννέα, nine.

ἐννοέω, ὡ, f. ἡσω, (ἐν, νοέω) to have in mind, to consider, reflect, 2, 4, 19 : ἐννοῶ ὅτι, 2, 4, 5; to plan, find out, 2, 2, 10; mid. (w. aor. pass. in mid. sense) to consider, 3, 1, 3 and 41; to consider with fear, to fear, w. μή, 3, 5, 8.

ἐννοια, as, ḡ, (ἐν, νοῦς) a thought, reflection, 3, 1, 13.

ἐνοικέω, ὡ, f. ἡσω, (ἐν, οἰκέω) to dwell in, to inhabit, w. acc. 1, 3, 4; οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες, the inhabitants, 1, 2, 24; 1, 5, 5.

ἐνοράω, ὡ, (ἐν, ὅραω, wh. see) to see, discover, 1, 3, 15.

ἐνοχλέω, ὡ, f. ἡσω, (ἐν, ὅχλέω, δχλος, a crowd) to annoy, disturb, w. dat. 2, 5, 13; 3, 4, 21.

ἐντάττω, (ἐν, τάττω, wh. see) to draw up in, to insert, enrol; pass. to be enrolled, 3, 3, 18.

ἐνταῦθα, adv. (ἐν) of place, there, in that place, 1, 2, 9; to that place, thither, there, 1, 10, 13 and 17; of time, at that time, then, 1, 7, 10.

ἐντείνω, (ἐν, τείνω, τενῶ, ἔτειναι, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην) to stretch, strain, extend: πληγῆς ἐνέτεινον ἀλλήλοις, they extended blows to one another, i. e. they smote one another, 2, 4, 11.

ἐντελής, ἔς, (ἐν, τέλος) complete, full: μισθὸν ἐντελῆ, 1, 4, 13.

ἐντερον, ου, τό, (ἐντός) an intestine; plur. intestines, bowels, 2, 5, 33.

ἐντεῦθεν, adv. (ἐνθα) hence, thence, 1, 2, 7, etc.; of time, then, there-upon, 3, 1, 31.—Illative, accordingly.

ἐντίθημι, (ἐν, τίθημι, wh. see) to place in; mid. ἐνθέμενοι, having placed (on board), 1, 4, 7.

ἐντιμος, ον, (ἐν, τιμή) honored.

ἐντίμως, adv. (ἐντιμος) with honor; ἐντίμως ἔχειν, to be held in honor, 2, 1, 7.

ἐντός, (ἐν) within, of place or time, w. gen. 2, 1, 11.

ἐντυγχάνω, (ἐν, τυγχάνω, wh. see) to fall in with, to meet, w. dat. 1, 2, 27; 1, 8, 1 and 10.

*Ἐνυάλιος, ον, δ, (Ἐννώ, the goddess of war) Enyalius, the Warlike, an epithet of Ares, 1, 8, 18.

ἐνωμοτάρχης, ον, δ, (ἐνωμοτία, ἀρχω) a leader of an ἐνωμοτία, an enomotarch, 3, 4, 21.

ἐνωμοτία, as, ḡ, (ἐνώμοτος, sworn, ἐν, δμνμι) an enomoty, the fourth part of a lochus, about 25 men, 3, 4, 22.

ἐξ, see ἐκ.

ἐξ, six.

ἐξαγγέλλειν, (ἐξ, ἀγγέλλω, wh. see) to publish, announce, report, 1, 6, 5; w. acc. and dat. 1, 7, 8; w. ὡς, 2, 4, 24.

ἐξάγω, (ἐξ, ἄγω, wh. see) to lead out, w. acc. 1, 6, 10; pass. οὐδὲ ἀξήχθη, was not even thus induced, etc. 1, 8, 21.

ἐξαρέω, ὡ, (ἐξ, αἱρέω, wh. see) to take out, 2, 1, 9; 2, 3, 16; to take away, remove, w. acc. and gen. 2, 5, 4; to select, choose, 2, 5, 20.

ἐξαρτέω, ὡ, f. ἡσω, (ἐξ, αἱτέω) to demand; mid. to rescue by entreaty, ἐξαρτησαμένη, 1, 1, 3.

ἐξακισθίλοι, αι, α, six thousand.

ἐξακόσιοι, αι, α, six hundred.

ἐξαπατάω, ὡ, f. ἡσω, (ἐξ, αἱτάδω, fr. αἱτάτη, deceit) to deceive, cheat, 2, 6, 22.

ἐξαπίνης = ἐξαίφνης, adv. (ἐξ,

ἀόφνης, suddenly) suddenly, unexpectedly, 3, 3, 7 ; 3, 5, 2.

ἔξεῖναι, see ἔξεστι.

ἔξελανω, (ἐξ, ἐλαնω, wh. see) to drive out, 1, 3, 4 : sc. πόδα, ἄρμα, Ἰππον, στράτευμα, to go, to ride, to march : ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελανει, thence he marches, 1, 2, 5 and often.

ἔξελέγχω, (ἐξ, ἐλέγχω, wh. see) to prove, convict, 2, 5, 27.

ἔξέρχομαι, (ἐξ, ἔρχομαι, wh. see) to go out or forth, ἔξελθεν, 1, 3, 17.

ἔξεστι, impers. (ἐξ, εἰμι) it is permitted : ἔξεστι ψεύδεσθαι, one may be deceived, etc. 2, 6, 28 ; ἔξεν, acc. abs., it being permitted, while it is or was permitted, 2, 5, 22 ; 2, 6, 6 ; 3, 1, 14.

ἔξέτασις, εῶς, ἥ, (ἔξετάξω, to examine closely) an examination ; a military inspection or review : ἔξ. . . ἐποίησεν, 1, 2, 9 ; cf. 1, 2, 14.

ἔξήκοντα, sixty.

ἔξικνέομαι, οῦμαι, ἔξικομαι, ἔξικόμην, (ἐξ, ίκνέομαι) to come up to, to reach, 1, 8, 19 ; 3, 4, 4 ; of persons, 3, 3, 15 ; w. gen. 3, 8, 7.

ἔξιστημι, (ἐξ, ιστημι, wh. see) to place out or away. In the intrans. parts (see ιστημι), to stand away, to withdraw, 1, 5, 14.

ἔξεν, see ἔξεστι.

ἔξοπλίζομαι, -ίσομαι, etc. (ἐξ, δπλίζω, to arm, δπλον, a piece of armor) to arm one's self completely, 1, 8, 3 ; 2, 1, 2.

ἔξοπλιστα, ας, ἥ, (ἔξοπλίζομαι) full military equipment : ἐν τῇ ἔξοπλιστῇ, in full equipment, under arms, 1, 7, 10.

ἔξορμάω, ω, -ήσω, (ἐξ, δρμάω) to

incite, animate, 3, 1, 24. Intrans. to set out, to proceed, 3, 1, 25.

ἔξω, adv. (ἐξ) without, out of doors, on the farther side, 1, 4, 4 ; on the outer side, 2, 2, 4 : ἔξω εἰναι, to be away or abroad, 2, 6, 3 : οἱ ἔξω, those without, 2, 5, 32.—Prep. w. gen. out of, without, on the farther side of, 1, 4, 5 ; beyond, 1, 8, 13 and 23 ; out of, 2, 6, 12.

ἔξωθεν, (ἐξω) from without, without, separate from, w. gen. 3, 4, 21.

ἔσικα, pf. 2d as pres. ; ἔφκειν, plupf. as impf. to be like, to resemble, w. dat. 2, 1, 13 ; impers. ως ἔσικε, as it seems, 2, 2, 18.

ἔσορτή, ἥς, ἥ, a festival.

ἔπαγγέλλω, (ἐπι, ἀγγέλλω, wh. see) to announce ; mid. to announce one's self, to promise, offer, 2, 1, 4.

ἔπαινός, ω, f. -έσω, comm. -έσομαι, aor. ἐπήνεσα, pf. ἐπήνεκα, pass. pf. ἐπήνημαι, aor. ἐπηνέθην, to praise, applaud, 1, 3, 7 ; 3, 1, 45 ; to thank, 1, 4, 16.

ἔπαττος, ον, (ἐπι, αἴτια, accusation) liable to accusation : ἔπαττόντι, some ground of accusation, 3, 1, 5.

ἔπακολονθέω, ω, -ήσω, (ἐπι, ἀκολούθεω) to follow after, 3, 2, 85.

ἔπαν, (ἐπει, ἔν) w. subjunc. when, 1, 4, 18.

ἔπαναχωρέω, ω, -ήσω, (ἐπι, ἀν, χωρέω) to go back, 3, 5, 18 ; retreat, 3, 8, 10.

ἔπεγγελδω, ω, (ἐπι, ἔν, γελδω, γελδόμαι, ἔγέλασα, aor. pass. ἔγελάσθην) to deride, insult, w. dat. 2, 4, 27.

ἔπει, conj. (ἐπι) of time, when, after, 1, 1, 1 ; 1, 2, 1 and often ; as

often as, 1, 5, 2 ; 1, 8, 20 ;—causal, since, 1, 3, 5 and 6 ; for, 3, 1, 31.

ἐπειδάν, conj. (ἐπειδή, ἄν) w. sub-junc. when, after, 1, 4, 8 ; 2, 3, 29 : ἐπειδάν τάχιστα, as soon as, 3, 1, 9.

ἐπειδή, (ἐπει, δή) of time, when, after, 1, 2, 17 ; 1, 7, 16 ; causal, since, inasmuch as, 1, 9, 24.

ἐπειδον, see ἐφορδῶ.

ἐπειμι, (ἐπί, εἰμι, wh. see) to be upon, ἐπῆν, 1, 2, 5.

ἐπειμι, (ἐπί, εἰμι, wh. see) to advance, march forward, 1, 2, 17 ; 1, 6, 2 : ἡ ἐπιοῦσα ἔως, the following morning, 1, 7, 1 ; cf. 1, 7, 2.

ἐπείπερ, (ἐπει, πέρ intens.) since, inasmuch as, 2, 2, 10.

ἐπειτα, (ἐπί, εἰτα) then, after that, thereupon, 1, 3, 10 : δ ἐπειτα χρόνος, the following time, the future, 2, 1, 17.

ἐπέρομαι, pres. and impf. not used in Att. ; instead of it, ἐπερωτῶ, (ἐπί, ἥρομαι, also not used in pres. and imperf. in Att. ; cf. ἥρωτῶ) f. ἐπερθσομαι, aor. ἐπηρόμην, to ask in addition, ask again, enquire of, w. acc. 3, 1, 6.

ἐπέχω, (ἐπί, ἔχω, wh. see) to hold upon, to hold back, w. gen. to keep from something, 3, 4, 36.

ἐπήκοος, ov, (ἐπί, ἀκούω) that hears or can hear : ἐπήκοον, a place of hearing, a hearing distance, 2, 5, 38 ; 3, 3, 1.

ἐπηρόμην, (ἐπί, ἥρομην) see ἐπέρομαι.

ἐπί, prep. w. gen. on, upon, 1, 2, 21 : of a river, on the banks of ; towards, 2, 1, 3 : denoting extent upon, ἐπὶ τεττάρων, four deep, 1, 2,

15 : ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν, by themselves, alone, 2, 4, 10 ; in the time of, ἐφ' ἡμῶν, in our time, 1, 9, 12 ;—w. dat. on, at, over, with, in the power of, ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, 1, 1, 4 ; on account of, ἐπὶ τούτῳ, on this account, 3, 1, 27 : denoting purpose, for, ἐπὶ τούτῳ, for this purpose, 1, 3, 1 ; cf. 1, 6, 10 ; 2, 4, 5 and 8 ; after, ἐπὶ τούτῳ, after this one, 3, 2, 4 ; cf. 2, 5, 41 :—w. acc. on, upon (with the idea of motion towards) ; to, towards : also in a hostile sense, against ; for, after, to obtain ; extension upon, over, 1, 7, 15. See H. 641. K. § 167. 3.

ἐπιβάλλω, (ἐπί, βάλλω, wh. sec) to cast on, 3, 5, 10.

ἐπιβουλεύω, (ἐπί, βουλεύω, -εύω, etc.) to plot against, w. dat. 1, 1, 3 and 6 ; to lay plans to obtain, 2, 6, 24.

ἐπιβουλή, ἥς, ἡ, (ἐπί, βουλή) a design against, a plot, 1, 1, 8.

ἐπιγίγνομαι, (ἐπί, γίγνομαι, wh. see) to fall upon, to make an attack, 3, 4, 25.

ἐπιδεικνύμ, (ἐπί, δείκνυμ, wh. see) to show, exhibit, 1, 2, 14 ; to set forth, 1, 3, 13 and 16 ; to show, prove, 3, 2, 26 ; 1, 9, 7 ;—mid. to show one's self, 1, 9, 10 and 16 ; w. δτι, 2, 6, 27.

ἐπιδεῖν, see ἐφορδῶ.

ἐπιδιάκω, (ἐπί, διάκω, wh. see) to pursue, 1, 10, 11.

ἐπιθυμέω, ὡ, f. -ήσω, (ἐπί, θυμός) to desire, strive after, wish, w. infin. 1, 9, 12 ; w. gen. 1, 9, 21.

ἐπιθυμία, as, ἡ, (ἐπί, θυμός) desire, 2, 6, 16.

ἐπικάμπτω, (ἐπί, κάμπτω, f. -ψω)

to bend, to wheel around (for the purpose of flanking an enemy), 1, 8, 23. w. acc. of obj. sworn by, θεός, 2, 4, 7; 3, 1, 22.

ἐπίκειμαι, (ἐπί, κεῖμαι, wh. see) to press upon, attack.

ἐπικληδύνος, ον, (ἐπί, κλήδυνος) dangerous; comp. ὀτερος, 1, 3, 19.

ἐπικρύπτω, (ἐπί, κρύπτω, wh. see) to conceal; mid. to conceal (for one's own benefit), 1, 1, 6.

ἐπικυρώω, ὡ, f. -ώσω, (ἐπί, κυρώω, to make valid) to confirm, ratify, sanction, 3, 2, 32.

ἐπιλανθάνομαι (ἐπί, λανθάνω, wh. see) to forget, w. gen. 3, 2, 25.

ἐπιλέγω, (ἐπί, λέγω, wh. see) to say in addition, 1, 9, 26.

ἐπιλείπω, (ἐπί, λείπω, wh. see) to fail, w. acc. 1, 5, 6; pass. τὸ ἐπιλειπόμενον, the part left behind, 1, 8, 18.

ἐπιλεκτος, ον, (ἐπί, λέγω) select: οἱ ἐπιλεκτοι, chosen men.

ἐπιμέλεια, ας, ἡ, (ἐπιμελής) care, attention, 1, 9, 24 and 27.

ἐπιμελόμαι, οῦμαι, and ἐπιμέλομαι, ἐπιμελήσομαι, ἐπιμελέημαι, ἐπιμελήθην, (ἐπί, μέλομαι) to care for, attend to, w. gen. 1, 1, 5; 3, 2, 37; to observe carefully, 1, 8, 21.

ἐπιμελής, ἔς, (ἐπί, μέλομαι) careful: comp. ἐπιμελέστερος, 3, 2, 30.

ἐπιμέλουμαι, все ἐπιμελέομαι.

ἐπιμίγνυμι, (ἐπί, μίγνυμι, wh. see) to mingle with, have intercourse with, 3, 5, 16.

ἐπινοέω, ὡ, f. -ήσω, (ἐπί, νοέω, νόος) to have in mind, to intend, w. infin. 2, 2, 11; w. acc. 2, 5, 4.

ἐπιορκέω, ὡ, f. -ήσω, (ἐπίορκος, perjured; ἐπί, ὄρκος an oath) to

swear falsely, to be guilty of perjury, 2, 5, 38 and 41; to swear falsely by,

w. acc. of obj. sworn by, θεός, 2, 4, 7; 3, 1, 22.

ἐπιορκία, ας, ἡ, (same root as the foregoing word) perjury.

ἐπιπάρειμι, (ἐπί, παρά, ειμι) to be near at hand (for assistance), 3, 4, 23.

ἐπιπάρειμι, (ἐπί, παρά, ειμι) to march along in a parallel direction, 3, 4, 30.

ἐπιπίπτω, (ἐπί, πίπτω, wh. see) to fall upon, to attack, w. dat. 1, 8, 2.

ἐπίπονος, ον, (ἐπί, πόνος, labor) laborious; comp. ἐπιπονώτερος, α, ου, 1, 3, 19.

ἐπίρρυτος, ον, (ἐπί, ρέω to flow) overflowed, well-watered, 1, 2, 22.

ἐπισάττω, (ἐπί, σάττω, -ξω, to pack) to load on: of a horse, to saddle, 3, 4, 35.

'Ἐπισθένης, ους, δ, Episthēnes.

ἐπιστίζομαι, f. -ίσομαι or -ιοῦμαι, aor. ἐπειστισάμην (ἐπί, σιτίζω to feed, σῖτος corn) to take provisions, to provision one's army, 1, 4, 19; 1, 5, 4.

ἐπιστισμός, ον, δ, (ἐπιστίζομαι) the act of taking in provisions: ἐπιστισμοῦ ἔνεκα, for the purpose of obtaining provisions, 1, 5, 9.

ἐπισκέπτομαι, seldom used in pres. and impf., but furnishes the f. etc. of ἐπισκοπέω.

ἐπισκοπέω, ὡ, (ἐπί, σκοπέω, wh. see) to inspect, 2, 3, 2; to ascertain by inspection, 3, 3, 18.

ἐπισταμαι, impf. ἡπιστάμην, f. ἐπιστήσομαι, aor. ἡπιστήθην, to be acquainted with, to know, w. acc. 1, 3, 12; to know how, w. infin. 1, 3, 15; 3, 3, 16.

ἐπιστασις, εως, ἡ, (ἐφίστημι, ἐπί, ιστημι) a stopping, a halt, 2, 4, 26.

ἐπιστατέω, ὁ, impf. ἐπεστάτουν, (ἐπί, τιτημι) to act as commander, govern, command, 2, 3, 11.

ἐπιστήμη, ης, ἡ, (ἐπίσταμαι) acquaintance, knowledge, science.

ἐπιστήμων, ον, (ἐπίσταμαι) acquainted with, conversant with, w. gen.

ἐπιστολή, ης, ἡ, (ἐπιστέλλω, to send to) a letter, 1, 6, 8.

ἐπιστρατεία, as, ἡ, (ἐπί, στρατεία fr. στρατεύω) an expedition against, 2, 4, 1.

ἐπιστρατεύω, -εύσω, (ἐπί, στρατεύω fr. στρατός, an army) to make an expedition against, to march against, 2, 3, 19.

ἐπισφάττω, -ξω, (ἐπί, σφάττω to slay) to slay upon, w. acc. and dat. 1, 8, 29;—mid. ἐαυτὸν ἐπι-, that he slew himself upon, sc. Cyrus, 1, 8, 29.

ἐπιτάττω, (ἐπί, τάττω, wh. see) to enjoin upon. Pass. impers. w. infin. φ ἐπέτακτο, on whom it had been enjoined, 2, 3, 6.

ἐπιτήδειος, ον, also α, ον, suitable, proper: ἐπιτήδειοι, persons who are suitable, 1, 3, 18; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, things that are suitable or serviceable, provisions, 1, 5, 10 and often: τὸν ἐπιτήδειον, sc. ταίεσθαι, the one who was suitable, i. e. the one who deserved it, 2, 3, 11.

ἐπιτίθημι, (ἐπί, τίθημι, wh. see) to place upon; mid. to place one's self upon, to fall upon, attack, 2, 4, 19 and 24; w. dat. 2, 4, 8 and 16.

ἐπιτρέπω, (ἐπί, τρέπω, wh. see) to turn (anything) to, commit to; to allow, suffer, permit, w. dat. and infin. 1, 2, 19;—mid. to commit one's self to, 1, 9, 8.

ἐπιτυγχάνω, (ἐπί, τυγχάνω, wh. see) to fall upon, light upon, find, w. dat. 1, 9, 25.

ἐπιφαίνομαι, (ἐπί, φαίνω, wh. see) to show one's self, appear, 3, 3, 6; w. dat. 2, 4, 24.

ἐπιφέρω, (ἐπί, φέρω, wh. see) to carry upon or against;—mid. to rush upon, 1, 9, 6.

ἐπιφορέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (ἐπί, φορέω = φέρω) to carry upon, 3, 5, 11.

ἐπίχαρις, ι, (ἐπί, χάρις) pleasing: τὸ ἐπίχαρι, that which is agreeable, the art of pleasing, 2, 6, 12.

ἐπιχειρέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (ἐπί, χείρω) to lay the hand upon, undertake, attempt, w. infin. 3, 4, 27.

ἐπιχωρέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (ἐπί, χωρέω) to move forward, advance: ἐπιχ. δλην τὴν φάλαγγα, that the whole phalanx should advance, 1, 2, 17.

ἐποικοδομέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (ἐπί, οἰκοδομέω fr. οἶκος, a house, and δέμω, to build) to build upon, 3, 4, 11.

ἐπομαι, ἔφομαι, impf. εἰπόμην, aor. ἔσπειρην, to follow, w. dat. 1, 3, 6; 3, 1, 25; w. σὺν and dat. 1, 3, 6; to pursue, 1, 8, 19.

ἐπτά, seven.

ἐπτακόσιοι, αι, α, seven hundred.

Ἐπύαξα, ης, ἡ, Epyaxa, wife of Syennesis.

ἔρδω, ὁ, aor. pass. ἡράσθην, as act. to love, to desire earnestly, w. gen. 3, 1, 29.

ἔργαζομαι, ἔργασμαι, εἰργασμαι, εἰργαστάμην, aor. pass. εἰργόσθην, to work; of agricultural labor, to till, 2, 4, 22.

ἔργον, ον, τό, a work, deed, action: τῶν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἔργων, those exercises pertaining to war, 1, 9, 5:

ἀντὸν τὸ ἔργον, *the event itself*, 3, 3, 12: τὸ ἔργον, *the execution*, 8, 5, 12: ἔργω, *in fact, by deed, in action*, 1, 9, 10; 3, 2, 32.

ἔρειν, see φημι.

ἔρημια, *as, ἡ, (ἔρημος) a desert, wilderness, solitude.*

ἔρημος, *οὐ, also η, ov, deserted, πόλις ἔρημη, 1, 5, 4; in a desert country, σταθμοὺς ἔρημοις, 1, 5, 1 and 5; unprotected, without defence, 3, 4, 40: ἔμαξαι ἔρ., empty wagons, 2, 1, 6; w. gen. ὑμῶν ἔρημος ὁν, being bereft of you, 1, 8, 6.*

ἔριζω, -ίσω, (*ἔρις, strife*) *to strive, w. dat. to contend with*, 1, 2, 8.

ἔρμηνεύς, ἔως, δ, (*Ἐρμῆς, the god of eloquence*) *an interpreter*, 1, 8, 12.

ἔρομαι, (*prob. used in Att. only in aor. ἥρδμην and f. ἔρησομαι, for a pres. cf. ἔρωτάς*) *to ask, enquire: ἐπειδὸν . . . ἤρου, but since you enquired thus*, 3, 1, 7: *ἔρεσθαι*, 2, 3, 20.

ἔρρωμένος, η, οὐ, (*pf. pass. particip. fr. ῥάννυμι, to strengthen*) *strengthened, increased*, 2, 6, 11; as adj. comp. *ἔρρωμενέστερος, stronger*, 3, 1, 42.

ἔργκω, -ξω, *to keep back, to avert*, 3, 1, 25.

ἔργμα, ατος, τό, (*ἔρνομαι, to defend*) *a means of defence, a fortification: ἀντὶ ἔργματος, to serve as a fortification*, 1, 7, 16.

ἔργυνός, η, δν, (*ἔρνομαι, to defend*) *strongly fortified (either by nature or by art)*, 1, 2, 8: *τὰ ἔργυντ, the defensible positions, the strong holds*, 8, 2, 23.

ἔρχομαι, f. *ἔλεύσομαι, comm. εἰμι*, pf. *ἔληλυθα, aor. ἤλθον, to go or*

come, παρὰ τινα, into the presence of any one, 1, 4, 3: ἐπὶ τινα, against any one, 2, 5, 39: πρὸς τινα, to any one (in a friendly manner), 1, 1, 10; (in a hostile manner), 1, 3, 20: εἰς λόγους, to enter into a conference, 2, 5, 4: ἐπὶ πᾶν ἔρχεσθαι, to use every means, 3, 1, 18; w. acc. of cognate meaning, 2, 2, 10; 3, 1, 6.

ἔρω, see φημι.

ἔρως, ατος, δ, (*akin to ἔρδω*) *love, earnest desire*, 2, 5, 22.

ἔρωτάς, ὡ, -ήσω, aor. *ἥρδμην, to ask, enquire*, 3, 1, 7.

ἔς, Ionic and Att. for εἰς.

ἔσθης, ἦτος, η, (*ἵννυμι, to clothe*, cf. Lat. *vestis*) *clothing, apparel*, 3, 1, 19.

ἔσθιω, (*strengthened fr. ἔθω*) f. *ἔσθομαι, pf. ἔσθδοκα, aor. ἔφαγον; pass. pf. ἔσθδεσμαι, aor. ἥδεσθην, to eat*.

ἔσπέρα, *as, ἡ, evening, the west*, 3, 5, 15.

ἔστε, (*ἐς, δτε*) adv. or conj., spoken of time or place; 1. *to, up to, until*. 2. *so long as, so long: τοσοῦτον χρόνον . . . ἔστε, until*, 1, 9, 11.

ἔσχατος, η, οὐ, *last, extreme: πόλιν ἔσχατην, a frontier city*, 1, 2, 10 and 19; cf. 1, 4, 1: *τὰ ἔσχατα πάσχειν, to suffer the most extreme penalty*, 2, 5, 24; cf. 3, 1, 18.

ἔσχατως, adv. (*ἔσχατος*) *extremely*, 2, 6, 1.

ἔσωθεν, (*ἔσω = εἰσω, θει*) *within: τὸ ἔσωθεν, the one within*, 1, 4, 4.

ἔτερος, α, οὐ, *an other (of two), other*, 1, 4, 2: δ *ἔτερος, the other, the next*, 3, 4, 25.

ἔτι, adv. of time, *yet, still, longer: μήποτε ἔτι, never afterwards, never*

again, 1, 1, 4; with the comparative, intens.; w. a neg. *no more, no longer.*

έτοιμος, η, ον, also ος, ον, *ready, willing, prepared*, 1, 6, 3.

έτοιμως, adv. (*έτοιμος*), *readily, at once*, 2, 5, 2.

έτος, έτεος, -οντος, τό, *a year, triad*. κοντα έτη, 2, 3, 12; cf. 2, 6, 20.

εὖ, adv. *well, fortunately*, 1, 7, 5 and 7.

εὐδαιμονέστερον, see εὐδαιμόνως.

εὐδαιμονία, as, ἡ, (*εὐδαιμων*) *happiness, prosperity.*

εὐδαιμονίω, -ίσω, (*εὐδαιμων*) *to account (any one) happy*, w. acc. 2, 5, 7; w. acc. of pers. and gen. of thing for which he is accounted happy, 1, 7, 3.

εὐδαιμόνως, adv. (*εὐδαιμων*) *happily*; comp. εὐδαιμονέστερον, 3, 1, 41.

εὐδαιμων, ον, gen. *ονος*, (*εὖ*, *well, δαιμων, a divinity, fate, fortune*) *happy, fortunate, prosperous, πόλις εὐδαιμονα, 1, 2, 6*;—*of men, rich, wealthy, 1, 5, 7.* Comp. εὐδαιμονέστερος, sup. εὐδαιμονέστατος, 1, 5, 7.

εὐδῆλος, ον, (*εὖ, δῆλος*) *very plain, 3, 1, 2.*

εὐειδής, ἐσ, (*εὖ, εἰδος, an appearance*) *fine looking; comp. εὐειδέστερος, sup. εὐειδέστατος, 2, 3, 8.*

εὐελπις, εὐελπι, (*εὖ, ἐλπίς, hope*) *hopeful, confident, 2, 1, 18.*

εὐεπίθετος, ον, (*εὖ, ἐπί, τίθημι*) *easy of attack: εὐεπίθετον ἦν τοῖς πολεμίοις, it was easy for the enemy to make an attack, 3, 4, 20.*

εὐεργεσία, as, ἡ, (*εὖ, ἔργον*) *good treatment, a benefit, 2, 5, 22.*

εὐεργετέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (*εὖ, ἔργον*) *to*

confer benefits, to show a kindness, 2, 6, 17.

εὐεργέτης, ον, δ, (*εὖ, ἔργον*) *a benefactor, 2, 5, 10.*

εὖξων, ον, (*εὖ, ζώνη*) *well-girded and prepared for battle, light-armed, esp. of bowmen and slingers, 3, 3, 6.*

εὐήθεια, as, ἡ, (*εὐήθης*) *goodness of disposition, simplicity; in a bad sense, stupidity, 1, 8, 16.*

εὐήθης, ες, (*εὖ, θήος, character*) *good-hearted; in a bad sense, stupid, silly, 1, 8, 16.*

εὐθύμος, ον, (*εὖ, θυμός*) *cheerful, courageous; comp. εὐθυμότερος, 3, 1, 41.*

εὐθύς, adv. *immediately, forth-with, 1, 8, 26: εὐθύς ἐπειδή, as soon as, 3, 1, 13; w. a particip. εὐθύς ταῦτες ὤντες, immediately while children, even from childhood, 1, 9, 4; cf. 2, 6, 16.*

εὐθύρωπος, ον, (*εὐθύς, ῥάπα*) *straight forward; εὐθύρωπος, adv. directly, immediately, 2, 2, 16.*

εὐμεταχείριστος, ον, (*εὖ, μετά, χείρ*) *easy to manage, 2, 6, 20.*

εὐνοια, as, ἡ, (*εὐνοος, εὖ, νόος*) *good-will, friendship, 1, 8, 29.*

εὐνοῦκως, adv. (*εὐνοος, fr. εὖ, νόος*) *in a friendly manner: εὐνοῦκως ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ, that they might be friendly to him, 1, 1, 5.*

εὐνοος, ον, contr. εὐνοος, εὐνουν, (*εὖ, νόος, νοῦς, mind*) *well-disposed, friendly, 1, 9, 20 and 30; w. dat. 2, 4, 16.*

εὐοπλος, ον, (*εὖ, οπλον*) *well-armed; comp. ὀπτερος, sup. -όπτατος, 2, 3, 8.*

εὐπετώς, adv. (*εὐπετής, easy; fr. εὖ, πίπτω*) *lit. falling well; hence,*

without trouble, easily, 2, 5, 23; 3, 2, 10.

εύπορος, ον, (εὖ, πόρος) easy of passage, easy, 2, 5, 9.

εύπρακτος, ον, (εὖ, πράττω) easily done, practicable; comp. εύπρακτός, 2, 3, 20.

εύρημα, ατος, τό, (εὑρίσκω) a thing found, a windfall: εύρημα ἐποιησάμην, I counted it a happy event, 2, 3, 18.

εὑρίσκω, εὑρήσω, εὑρηκα, εὖρον, εὑρημα, εὑρέθην, mid. f. εὑρήσομαι, aor. εὑρόμην, to find, invent, discover, 2, 3, 21; mid. to find for one's self, to obtain or try to obtain, 2, 1, 8.

εύρος, εος, ους, τό, (εὐρύς) width, breadth, 1, 2, 5 and 23.

εὐρύς, εῖα, ὁ, wide, spacious.

εύτακτος, ον, (εὖ, τάττω) well arranged, orderly, well disciplined, 2, 6, 14; comp. εὐτακτότερος, 3, 2, 30.

εὐταξία, as, ἡ, (εὖ, τάττω) good order, discipline, 1, 5, 8.

εὐτολμος, ον, (εὖ, τολμάω) of good courage, brave, 1, 7, 4.

εὐτυχέω, ὡ, ἡρω, (εὐτυχῆς; εὖ, τύχη, fortune) to be fortunate, to be successful, 1, 4, 17.

εὐτυχία, as, ἡ, (εὐτυχέω) success, prosperity.

Εὐφράτης, ον, δ, Euphrates.

εὐχή, ἡς, ἡ, (εὐχομαι) a wish, a prayer, 1, 9, 11.

εὐχομαι, εὐξομαι, ηὐξάμην or εὐξάμην, ηὐγμαι, to wish, to pray, 1, 4, 7 and 17; 1, 9, 11; to vow, 3, 2, 9.

εὐώνυμος, ον, (εὖ, δνυμα, Άeolic for δνομα) having a good name, honored; hence as a euphemism for left, per-

taining to the left hand, since ἀριστερος, the proper word for left, was of evil omen; esp. w. κέρας expressed or understood, τὸ εὐώνυμον, the left wing, 1, 2, 15; 1, 8, 4 and 9 and 23.

ἔφεδρος, ον, δ, (ἐπί, ἔδρα, a seat) one sitting by, denotes properly the athlete, who, when the number of combatants was uneven, had no one matched against him, and who consequently waited to contend with fresh strength against the already exhausted victor. Hence, secondarily, a dangerous antagonist: τὸν μέγιστον ἔφεδρον, the most formidable antagonist, 2, 5, 10.

ἔφέπομαι, (ἐπί, ἔπομαι, wh. see) to follow after, 3, 4, 3; of an enemy, to press upon, attack, 2, 2, 12.

*Ἐφεσος, ον, ἡ, Ephesus.

ἔφιστημι, (ἐπί, ἴστημι, wh. see) to cause to stand upon, to cause to halt, to stop, 1, 8, 15; 2, 4, 25; to place over, to appoint, 3, 4, 21; pass. to be appointed, 3, 3, 20; intrans. parts (see ἴστημι) to stand upon, to stand still, to halt, 1, 5, 7; 2, 4, 26; to be built upon or in, 1, 4, 4.

ἔφοδος, ον, ἡ, (ἐπί, ὁδός) the act of going to, approach, 2, 2, 18; a way to or upon, 3, 4, 41.

ἔφοράω, ὡ, (ἐπί, ὁράω, wh. see) to look upon; to live to see, to experience, τὰ χαλεπάτατα ἐπιδόντας, 3, 1, 18.

ἔφορος, ον, δ, (ἐφορδώ) an overseer, an ephor (a Spartan magistrate), 2, 6, 8.

ἔχθιστος, η, ον, (sup. of ἔχθρος) most hostile; as subst. a most bitter enemy, 3, 2, 5.

Ἐχθρα, *as, ἡ, enmity, hatred, 2, 4,*
12.

Ἐχθρός, *ἀ, ὁν, hostile, 1, 3, 20.*

Ἐχθρός, *οῦ, δ, a personal enemy,*

Lat. *inimicus*: (*πολέμιος, an enemy in war, a public enemy, Lat. hostis*): *χαλεπώτατος ἐχθρὸς φάντα πολέμιος ἦ, a most harsh personal enemy to him with whom he may be at war, 1, 3,*
12.

Ἐχυρός, *ἀ, ὁν, (Ἐχω) capable of being held: ἐχυρὸν χωρίον, a strong hold, a fortress, 2, 5, 7.*

Ἐχω, *impf. εἰχον, f. ἔχω or σχήσω, pf. ἐσχηκα, aor. ἐσχον (optat. σχοίην, imperat. σχέσ), pf. pass. or mid. ἐσχημαι, aor. pass. ἐσχέθην, aor. mid. ἐσχημην, f. mid. ἐξομαι or σχησομαι, to have, 1, 1, 2; to occupy, 1, 2, 15; to hold, restrain, keep, 3, 5, 11; to have the ability, to be able, 2, 1, 9; 2, 2, 11.—Intrans. to have one's self, to exist, to be, 1, 3, 9; 2, 2, 21; often w. an adv. εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχειν, to be well disposed, 1, 1, 5; cf. 1, 5, 18; 2, 1, 7: ἐμπειρῶς ἔχειν, to be well acquainted, 2, 6, 1;—mid. w. gen. to hold to; hence, to be next, Πρόξενος ἔχομενος, *Proxenus being next, 1, 8, 4; cf. 1, 8, 9*;—pass. to be held, *ἐν ἀνάγκῃ ἔχεσθαι, to be constrained by necessity, 2, 5, 21.**

Ἐψητός, *ἥ, ὁν, (Ἐψω) boiled: ὕξος ἐψητόν, a sour drink made by boiling, 2, 3, 14.*

Ἐψω, *f. ἐψήσω, to boil, to seethe.*

Ἐώς, *ἴω, ἡ, early dawn, 2, 4, 24: εἰς τὴν ἐπιοῦσαν ἔω, on the following morning, 1, 7, 1; the east, πρὸς ἔω, 3, 5, 15.*

Ἐώς, *adv. as long as, while, 1, 3, 11; until, 2, 1, 2.*

Ζαπάτας, *ον, or Ζάβατος, ον, δ, Zapatas, or Zabatus; Syriac Zaba = wolf, hence the later Greek name Λύκος; now the greater Zab, 2, 5, 1.*

ζῶ, *ω, ζεις ζῆς, ζει ζῆ, impf. ζέων, ζέης, also ζην, f. ζήσω and ζησομαι, aor. ζέησα, pf. ζέηκα (less used than corresponding forms of βιώω), to live, 1, 5, 5; 3, 2, 25.*

ζεύγνυμι, *ζεύξω, ζευξα, ζευγμαι, ζεύχθην or ζέύγην, to join, to put together: γέφυρα ζευγμένη, a bridge constructed, etc. 1, 2, 5; cf. 2, 4, 24: τὴν δ' ζευγμένην πλοοίς ἐπτά, the other (canal) being spanned with (a bridge of) seven boats, 2, 4, 13; to fasten, 3, 5, 10.*

ζεῦγος, *ον, τό, (ζεύγνυμι) a yoke of cattle, a team, 3, 2, 27.*

Ζεύς, *Διός, δ, Zeus (Lat. Jupiter), 3, 1, 12: Ζεὺς ζένος, Zeus, protector of the rights of hospitality, 3, 2, 4: Ζεὺς σωτῆρ, Zeus, preserver, 1, 8, 16; cf. 3, 2, 9.*

ζηλωτός, *ἥ, ὁν, (ζηλδω, to envy) to be envied, 1, 7, 4.*

ζητέω, *ω, ήσω, to seek, seek for, ask for, 2, 3, 2.*

ζώνη, *ης, ἡ, (ζώννυμι, to bind) a girdle, belt, 1, 4, 9; 1, 6, 10.*

ζωός, *ἥ, ὁν, (ζῶω) living, alive, 3, 4, 5.*

ἢ, *conjunc. or, Lat. aut: ἢ ... ἢ, either ... or: εἰ ... ἢ, whether ... or: πότερα ... ἢ, whether ... or: sometimes in direct questions where it follows a more general question and suggests an answer thereto, 2,*

4, 3; preceded by *πότερον* in a direct disjunctive question, 3, 2, 21.—After a comparative, *than*, 1, 2, 4 and 11; also after *ἄλλος*, *than*.

ἢ, adv. (distinguished fr. foregoing by the accent) has two principal uses: 1. In a question, where in Eng. the idea is denoted by the inflection of the voice, not by an interrog. word. 2. Intens. *truly*, *indeed*; w. *μήν*, *certainly*, *surely*, 2, 3, 26.

ἢ, relat. adv. (properly a dat. sing. fem. of *ὅς*, sc. *όδῷ*) *in what way*, *where*, 3, 4, 37; w. a superlat. and *δύναμαι*, *ἢ ἔδυνατο τάχιστα*, *as quickly as possible*, 1, 2, 4: *ἢ δυνατὸν μάλιστα*, *as much as possible*, 1, 3, 15.

ἢγαγον, see ἄγω.

ἢγειρων, *ὄντος*, *δ*, (*ἢγέομαι*) *a leader*, *a guide*, 1, 3, 14; 2, 4, 10 and often; *a commander* (of an army), 1, 7, 12.

ἢγέομαι, *οὖμαι*, *-θομαι*, dep. mid. (*ἄγω*) *to lead*, *to guide*, *to conduct*, 2, 2, 8; 2, 4, 5; w. dat. 2, 2, 8; w. gen. 1, 7, 1; 1, 9, 31: *τὸν ἢγοβμενον*, *the part (of an army) taking the lead, the van*, 2, 2, 4; *to act as commander, to issue orders*, 1, 8, 22; 3, 1, 26:—*to think* (Lat. *ducere*), w. acc. and infin. 1, 2, 4; cf. 3, 1, 25.

ἢδέως, adv. (*ἢδύς*) comp. *ἢδιον*, sup. *ἢδιστα*, *gladly*, *cheerfully*, 1, 2, 2; 1, 4, 9; 2, 5, 15: *ἢδιστ' ἀνακονσαμι*, *I should be extremely pleased to hear*, etc.

ἢδη, adv. (perh. *ἢ*, *δή*), *already*, *now*, *at once*, Lat. *jam*.

ἢδιον, *ἢδιστα*, see *ἢδέως*.

ἢδομαι, (*ἢδος*, *pleasure*) dep. pass. f. *ἢσθθομαι*, aor. *ἢσθην*, *to be pleased*, 1, 2, 18; w. dat. *to be pleased with*, 1, 9, 26; 2, 6, 28.

ἢδονή, *ἢς*, *ἢ*, (*ἢδομαι*, *ἢδύς*) *pleasure*, *enjoyment*; *object of pleasure*, *gratification*, 2, 6, 6; *delicious flavor*, 2, 3, 16.

ἢδύς, *εῖα*, *ἢ*, comp. *ἢδιων*, sup. *ἢδιστος*, *sweet*, *pleasant*, *delicious*, 1, 9, 25: *κρέα ἢδιστα*, *most delicious meat*, 1, 5, 4.

ἢκιστα, sup. adv. comp. *ἢππον*, *in the least degree*, *least of all*, 1, 9, 19.

ἢκω, *ἢξω*, comm. pf. in meaning, *am come*, *am here*, *have arrived* (cf. *οὔχομαι*, *am gone*), the impf. *ἢκω* often as aor. 1, 2, 6; 2, 3, 17:—infin. as pres. *to come*, 2, 1, 3; 2, 2, 1:—*to come back, return*, 2, 1, 9 and 15, and often.

ἢλεῖος, *ον*, *δ*, *an Elēan*, a native of Elis.

ἢλεκτρον, *ον*, *τό*, *electron, amber*, 2, 8, 15. It denotes also a metallic compound of four parts gold and one silver.

ἢλιθαρος, *ον*, (*ἢλεῖς astray*, *βαίνω to go*) *precipitous*, 1, 4, 4. (It is chiefly poetic.)

ἢλιθος, *α*, *ον*, (*ἢλός crazy*) *silly*, *stupid*: *τὸν ἢλιθιον*, *stupidity*; *τὸν αὐτὸν τῷ ἢλιθιφ*, *the same thing with stupidity*, 2, 6, 22.

ἢλικία, *ας*, *ἢ*, (*ἢλιξ age*, *time of life*, 1, 9, 6; 3, 1, 14 and 25.

ἢλικιώτης, *ον*, *δ*, (*ἢλιξ*) *an equal in age, a comrade*, 1, 9, 5.

ἢλιξ, *Ικος*, *δ*, *ἢ*, adj. *in the prime of life*.

ἢλιος, *ον*, *δ*, *the sun*, w. *διεσθαι*, 1, 10, 15; *ἀνίσχειν*, 2, 1, 3; *δύνειν*, 2, 2, 3 and 13; *ἀνατέλλειν*, 2, 3, 1.

ἢλωκα, cf. *ἀλίσκομαι*.

ἢμελημένως, adv. (fr. pf. pass.

particip. of ἀμελέω, to be careless) *carelessly*, 1, 7, 19.

ἡμέρα, *as, ἡ, a day*: τῇδε τῇ
ἡμέρᾳ, *on this day*, 1, 5, 16; ἄμα τῇ
ἡμέρᾳ, *at break of day*, 2, 1, 2.

ἡμέτερος, *a, ov, (ἡμεῖς) our*: τὰ
ἡμέτερα, *our affairs*, 1, 8, 9.

ἡμι-, (*ἡμισυ*) often in comp. *half*,
Lat. *semi-*.

ἡμιβρωτός, *ov, (ἡμι- βρωτός, fr.
βιβρώσκω, to eat) half-eaten*, 1, 9,
26.

ἡμιδαρεικόν, *οὐ, τό, (ἡμι- δαρεικός)
a half daric*, 1, 3, 21.

ἡμιδεῖς, *ἐς, (ἡμι- δέω, to want)*
half full (strictly *half empty*), 1, 9,
25.

ἡμιόλιος, *ov, (ἡμι- δλος) once and
a half*: *ἡμιόλιον οὐ πρότερον ἔφερον,
a half more than that which they
formerly received*, 1, 3, 21.

ἡμιόνος, *ov, δ, (ἡμι- ὄνος) a mule*.

ἡμιωβδόλιον, *ov, τό, (ἡμι- δβολός) a
half obolus*.

ἡμισυς, *εια, u, half*, 1, 8, 22: ἔρτων
ἡμίσεα, *half loaves of bread* (lit.
halves of loaves, etc.), 1, 9, 26.

ἡν = ἐδύ, *if*.

ἡνίκα, *adv. when, comm. w. indic.
1, 8, 1 and 8 and 17; also w. sub-
junc. 3, 5, 18.*

ἡνίοχος, *ov, δ, (ἡνία reins, ἔχω
to hold) one who holds the reins, a
driver (of a chariot)*, 1, 8, 20.

ἡνικερ, *(ἡν, πέρ) a strengthened
form of ἡν, wh. see.*

ἡπερ, *(ἡ, πέρ) a strengthened form
of ἡ, where, in the very place where,
2, 2, 21.*

ἡρόμην, *see ἔρομαι*.

ἡσυχῆ or ἡσυχῆ, (*ἡσυχος, quiet*)
quietly, 1, 8, 11.

ἡσυχία, *as, ἡ, (ἡσυχος, quiet) rest,
quiet*: *ἡσ- ἄγειν, to keep quiet*, 3, 1,
14; *καθ ἡσυχίαν, quietly, undis-
turbed*, 2, 3, 8.

ἡττάρομαι, *ἄμαι, (ἡττων) f. ἡττηθή-
σομαι, sometimes ἡττήσομαι, aor.
ἡττήθην, to be weaker (than another,
τινός), to be inferior to, w. gen. 2, 3,
28; often as pass. of *ικάδω, to be
conquered*, 1, 2, 9; 2, 4, 19; pres.
as pf. 2, 4, 6; 3, 2, 17.*

ἡττων, *ov, irreg. comp. of κακός,
sup. ἡκιστός, weaker, inferior* :—adv.
ἡττον, *less*, 2, 4, 2; sup. *ἡκιστα, least,
least of all*, 1, 9, 19.

◎

ἡδλαττα, *ης, ἡ, the sea*: ἐκ θαλάτ-
της εἰς θάλατταν, *from sea to sea*, 1,
2, 22; *κατὰ θάλατταν, by sea*.

ἡδλατος, *εος, ους, τό, warmth, heat*;
often plur. *ἡδλατη φέρειν, to bear heat*,
3, 1, 23.

ἡδάτατος, *ov, δ, (θνήσκω, θανεῖν)
death*: *ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, for death, to sig-
nify (his) death*, 1, 6, 10.

ἡδατώδω, *ώ, -ώσω, (θάνατος) to con-
demn to death; pass. to be, etc.* 2, 6, 4.

ἡδραλέτος, *α, ov, (θάρρος) bold,
confident, courageous*, 3, 2, 16.
Comp. *-ώτερος*, sup. *-ώτατος*.

ἡδραλέως, *adv. (θάρραλετός) cour-
ageously, confidently*, 1, 9, 19: *θάρρα-
λέως ἔχειν, to be courageous*, 2, 6, 14.

ἡδρέω, *ώ, -ήσω, (θάρρος) to be
confident, to be of good courage*, 1,
3, 8; 3, 2, 20.

ἡδρός, *εος, ους, τό, courage*.

ἡδρύνω, (*θάρρος*) aor. *ἔθάρρυνα, to
encourage*, 1, 7, 2.

Θαρύπας, *ov, δ, Θαρύπας*.

Δάττον, adv. comp. of *ταχός* and *ταχέως*, sup. *τάχιστα*, *more quickly, sooner*, 1, 5, 8 and 9.

Δαυμάδης, Δαυμάσομαι, rare Δαυμάσω, *θαύμασσα, τεθαύμακα*, *to wonder at, w. acc.* 2, 5, 33; *to wonder, to be surprised*, δτι, 1, 10, 16; 2, 1, 2; ει, 3, 2, 35; πότερα ... ή, 2, 1, 10; τις, w. indic. 1, 8, 16.

Δαυμάσιος, α, ον, (Δαυμάδης) *wonderful, admirable*, 3, 2, 15; (ironically), 3, 1, 27. Comp. -ώτερος, sup. -ώτατος.

Δαυμαστός, ή, δν, (Δαυμάδης) *wonderful, strange*, 1, 9, 24.

Θάψακος, ον, ή, *Thapsacus*; also Θαψακηνοί, ων, οι, *the inhabitants of Thapsacus*.

Δεδομαι, ωμαι, Δεδσομαι, θεασδμην, τεθέαμαι, (akin to δέα, a sight) *to behold, to witness*, 1, 5, 8; 1, 9, 4; *to gaze, to look on* (with surprise), 3, 5, 13.

Δεῖος, εία, εῖον, (Δεός) *divine*: Δεῖον, *a divine token, a sign from the gods*, 1, 4, 18.

Δέλω, f. Δελήσω, pf. τεθέληκα, a shortened form of θέλω, *to be willing*, 3, 2, 16.

Δεν, inseparable particle, meaning *from*.

Δεός, ον, δ or ή, *a god or goddess*, 3, 1, 5; 3, 2, 12: σὺν τοῖς Δεοῖς, *with the help of the gods*, 3, 1, 23 and 42.

Δεοστέβεια, ας, ή, (Δεός, σέβομαι, *to revere*) *piety*, 2, 6, 26.

Δεραπτένω, (Δεράπων) *to take care of, provide for*, 1, 9, 20; *pass. to be cared for, to be courted*, 2, 6, 27.

Δεράπων, οντος, δ, *an attendant*, 1, 8, 28.

Δερίζω, (Δέρος, *summer*) f. -ίσω or -ιᾶ, *to pass the summer*, 3, 5, 15.

Θετταλία, ας, ή, *Thessaly*.

Θεσσαλός, ον, δ, *a Thessalian*.

Δέω, f. Δέομαι, (for other tenses see τρέχω) *to run*, 2, 2, 14.

Δεωρέω, ω, f. -ήσω, (Δεωρός, *an observer*) *to observe, to view, to witness*, 1, 2, 10; *to review* (in a military sense) 1, 2, 16; *intrans. to be a spectator*.

Θῆβαι, ων, αι, *Thebes*.

Θηβαῖος, ον, δ, *a Theban*.

Δηρδάω, ω, f. -δσω or -δσομαι, (Δήρα *a chase, Δήρη an animal*) *to hunt, θηρφεν*, 1, 5, 2.

Δηρίον, ον, τό, (Δήρη, *akin to Δέω to run*) *in form dimin. but not in meaning, a wild animal, game*, 1, 2, 7.

Δησαυρός, ον, δ, *a treasure, or a place for treasure*.

Δηήσκω, θανοῦμαι, τέθνηκα, ξθάνοντο, (ἀποθνήσκω is more comm.) *to die, to be slain (as a pass. of ἀποκτείνω)* 2, 1, 3; 2, 5, 38: τεθνηκότα, 1, 6, 11.

Δηητός, ή, δν, (Δηήσκω) *mortal, subject to death*, 3, 1, 23.

Δέρυβος, ον, δ, *noise, uproar, tumult*, 2, 2, 19; *a confused sound (occasioned by human voices)*, 1, 8, 16.

Θρῆξ, Θρακός, δ, *a Thracian*, 1, 1, 9; *as adj. Thracian*, 1, 2, 9.

Δρόνος, ον, δ, *a throne*, 2, 1, 4.

Δυγάρηρ, τρός, ή, *a daughter*.

Θύμβριον, ον, τό, *Thymbrium*.

Δυμός, ον, δ, *soul, spirit, heart*; *feelings of the soul, desire, anger, etc.*

Δυμόομαι, ούμαι, (Δυμός) -ώσομαι, τεθύμωμαι, *to be angry*, w. dat. 2, 5, 13.

Ἄντα, as, ἡ, a door : ἐπὶ τὰς βασιλέως Ἀνταῖς, at the doors of the king, i. e. at court, 1, 9, 3; λόγτες ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀνταῖς, going to his doors, 1, 2, 11; cf. 2, 1, 8; ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀνταῖς, at his doors (denoting close proximity), 2, 4, 4, etc.

Ἄντια, as, ἡ, (Ἄντιον) a sacrifice.

Ἄντιον, Ἀντιστορία, τέθυκα, θύσα, to sacrifice, 3, 2, 9; to celebrate with sacrifices, τὰ Λύκαια, 1, 2, 10; w. dat. of pers. to whom, 3, 1, 6; mid. to sacrifice (for one's own benefit), to sacrifice (in order to consult the omens), 1, 7, 18 and often.

Ἄντρακίω, -ίσω, (Ἄντραξ) to arm (a person) with a breastplate; mid. to put on (sc. one's own body) a breastplate, 2, 2, 14; pass. to be armed with breastplate, to wear a breastplate, 2, 5, 35; 3, 4, 35.

Ἄντραξ, ἄκος, δ, a breastplate, 1, 8, 6 and 26: ἀντικός, a cavalry breastplate, 3, 4, 48.

I

ἴδομαι, ὡμαι, ιδομαι, λασμανη, to heal; of a wound, to dress, 1, 8, 26.

ἰατρός, οῦ, δ, (ἴδομαι) a physician, a surgeon, 1, 8, 26; 3, 4, 30.

ἰδεῖν, see δράω.

ἴδιος, ία, ον, also ος, ον, one's own, private: τὸ ίδιον as subst. εἰς τὸ ίδιον, for one's private use, 1, 3, 3; ίδιᾳ, by one's self, privately.

ἰδιότης, ητος, ἡ, (ἴδιος) peculiarity, 2, 3, 16.

ἰδιώτης, ου, δ, (ἴδιος) a private person (in opp. to one holding office); a common soldier, a private (in opp. to a commander), 1, 3, 11; 3, 2, 32.

ἰδρόω, ὡ, -ώσω, (ἰδρώς or ιδρός, perspiration) to perspire, to sweat, 1, 8, 1.

ἰδών, see δράω.

ἱερεῖον, ον, τό, (ἱερός) a victim for sacrifice.

ἱερόν, οῦ, τό, (ἱερός) anything sacred; a temple, a victim for sacrifice: τὰ ιερά, the entrails of a victim, 2, 1, 9; the omens from the entrails of a victim, 1, 8, 15.

ἱερός, δ, ον, sacred.

ἱερόνυμος, ον, δ, (ἱερός, ὄνυμα Αἰολ. for ὄνομα) Hieronymus.

ἴημι, ήσω, pf. είκα, aor. ήκα, (in other moods and in dual and plur. aor. 2d ήτον, κτέ.)† pf. pass. or mid. είμαι, aor. pass. ελθην, aor. mid. είμην, to throw, send, hurl, 1, 5, 12; 3, 4, 17;—mid. to cast one's self, to hasten: λέντο κατὰ w. gen. they hastened down, etc. 1, 5, 8; Υέρο ἐπὶ w. acc. he rushed against, etc. 1, 8, 26; Υεσθαι ἐπὶ w. acc. to hasten towards, 3, 4, 41.

• Υθι, imperat. of είμι.

ἴκανός, ἡ, ον, (ἴκανω, to arrive at) enough, sufficient, adequate, competent, 1, 9, 20; authorized, 2, 3, 4; w. infin. ίκανοι φυλάττειν, sufficient to, etc. 1, 2, 1; able, w. infin. 1, 3, 6; cf. 2, 6, 8 and 16; empowered, 2, 3, 4. Comp. -ώτερος, sup. -ώτατος.

ἴκανώς, adv. (ἴκανός) sufficiently.

Ίκονιον, ον, τό, Iconium, the chief city of Lycaonia.

ἴλεως, ον, propitious.

ἴλη, ης, ἡ, a company; esp. a company of horse: κατ' ίλας, in companies of horse, 1, 2, 16.

ἱμάτιον, ον, τό, a garment; prop-

erly the outer garment, the inner being called *χιτών*.

ἴνα, conj. *that, in order that*; w. the subjunc. (a) after the pres. 2, 2, 12; (b) after the fut. 1, 3, 15; (c) after the imperf. or aor. 2, 5, 36; 1, 4, 18;—w. the optat. after the imperf. or aor. 2, 3, 13 and 21; 1, 10, 18.

ἴππαρχος, οὐ, δ, (*ἴππος*, *ἄρχω*) a commander of the horse.

ἴππαστρα, as, ἡ, (*ἴππάζομαι*, to drive a horse) riding, 2, 5, 33.

ἴππεύς, ἔως, δ, (*ἴππος*) a horseman: τοῦς ίππέας, 1, 5, 13.

ἴππικός, ἡ, ὅν, (*ἴππος*) pertaining to a horse or to a horseman: δύναμις ίππική, cavalry, 1, 3, 12.

ἴπποδρομος, οὐ, δ, (*ἴππος*, *δρόμος* a race, or race-course) a race-course for horses, a hippodrome, 1, 8, 20.

ἴππος, οὐ, δ, a horse: ἀφ' ίππου δηρεῖν, to hunt on horseback, 1, 2, 7; ἐφ' ίππου δχεῖσθαι or ἄγειν, to ride on horseback, 3, 4, 47 and 49.

Ισθμός, οὐ, δ, the Isthmus; esp. the isthmus of Corinth, 2, 6, 3.

ἰσόλευρος, οὐ, (*ἴσος*, *πλευρά*) equilateral, 3, 4, 19.

ἴσος, η, οὐ, equal, like: ἐν ίσῳ, in an even line, 1, 8, 11; ἐξ ίσου εἶναι, to be on an equality, 3, 4, 47; ίσον κρατεῖν, to rule alike or equally, 2, 5, 7.

Ισσοί, ὁν, οἱ, Issi (comm. called Issus), 1, 2, 24.

ἴστημι, στήσω, ἔστηκα, ξέστησα, ξέστην, fut. perf. ἔστηξω, perf. pass. or mid. ξέσταιμαι, aor. pass. ἔστάθην, aor. mid. ξέστησάμην, to cause to stand, to place: στήσας τὸ ἄρμα, having caused his chariot to halt,

1, 2, 17; cf. 1, 10, 14;—but in the act. the perf., pluperf., 2d aor. and fut. perf. are intrans. to stand; also the perf. and pluperf. are in meaning pres. and imperf.: ἔστας, standing, 1, 3, 2; ἔστασαν (syncop. pluperf. 3d plur.) they used to stand, 1, 5, 2; cf. 1, 5, 13; ξέστησαν (2d aor.) they stood, 1, 8, 5.—Mid. to place one's self, to stand, 1, 10, 1; aor. to place or set up (for one's self).

ἴστιον, (ι) οὐ, τό, (*ἴστός*, a mast, fr. ίστημι) a sail, 1, 5, 3.

ἰσχύρός, δ, ὅν, (*ἰσχύς*, strength) strong, powerful, 1, 5, 9; 2, 5, 22.

ἰσχύρως, adv. (*ἰσχυρός*) strongly, exceedingly, violently. Comp. ισχυρότερον, more vigorously, 3, 2, 19.

ἰσχύς, ὁν, ἡ, (root ίσ, Lat. vis strength, military force, 1, 8, 22.

ἴσως, adv. (*ἴσος*, like) perhaps, 2, 4, 4.

ἰτέος, verb. adj. fr. εἰμι.

ἰχθύς, ὁν, δ, a fish.

ἰχνιον, οὐ, τό, (in form, dimin. of ίχνος) a track, 1, 6, 1.

ἰχνος, εος, οὐς, τό, a track, 1, 7, 17.

Ιωνία, as, ἡ, Ionia, on the western coast of Asia Minor.

Ιωνικός, ἡ, ὅν, belonging to Ionia, Ionian, 1, 1, 6.

K

καθέζομαι, (*κατά*, *ἔζομαι*) f. καθεδοῦμαι, impf. ἐκαθεζόμην or καθεζόμην, to sit down, to seat one's self, 3, 1, 83; to halt, 1, 5, 9.

καθεύδω, (*κατά*, *εύδω*) f. καθευδήσω, impf. ἐκάθευδον, καθηῦδον or καθεῦδον, to sleep, 1, 3, 11.

καθηδυπαθέω, ὡ, f. -ήσω, (*κατά*,

ἡδύς, πάθος or παθεῖν, aor. 2d of πάσχω) to squander, to waste in pleasures, 1, 3, 3.

καθήκω, (κατά, ἥκω) f. -ήξω, to come or go down, to extend down, els w. acc. 1, 4, 4; ἀνδ w. gen. 3, 4, 24.—Impers. it belongs to, w. dat. οἷς καθήκει, to whom it belongs, whose duty it is, 1, 9, 7.

κάθημαι, impf. ἐκαθήμην or καθήμην, (κατά, ἥμαι) to sit, to be encamped 1, 3, 12.

καθίσω, (κατά, ἵσω) f. καθιῶ, aor. ἐκάθισα and καθίσα, to cause to sit down, to seat, 2, 1, 4; to place, 3, 5, 17.

καθίστημι, (κατά, ἵστημι, wh. see) to place down, to settle, to arrange, 1, 10, 10; 2, 3, 3; to station, 3, 2, 1; to appoint, 3, 1, 39; 3, 2, 5; to conduct, to bring, 1, 4, 13.—In the intrans. parts (see ἵστημι) to become settled, established; in the mid. (except the aor.) intrans. κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν, became established in the kingdom, 1, 1, 3: ὡς καταστησομένων τούτων, on the ground that these things would be settled, 1, 8, 8; καθίστασθαι εἰς τὴν τάξιν, to take one's place in his rank 1, 8, 3; εἰς τὴν μάχην καθ. to enter into the battle, 1, 8, 6.

καθορδῶ, ὡ, (κατά, δράω, wh. see) to look down upon; to despise, 1, 8, 26; to observe, 1, 10, 14.

καὶ, copulative conjunc. has three principal renderings, and, also, even; used to connect either single words or clauses. See H. 855. ff. K. § 321. L. G.

Καναλ, ὡν, al, *Canæ*, or Κανα, 2, 4, 28.

καίκερ, (καὶ, πέρ) although, 1, 6, 10. καιρός, οὐ, δ, the proper measure;

comm. of time, a fitting time, an opportunity, 3, 1; 36: ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ, on this occasion, 1, 7, 9; 1, 8, 14; a crisis, a critical situation, 3, 1, 44: ἐν καιρῷ, opportunely, reasonably, 3, 1, 39.

καίτοι, (καὶ, τοῦ) and indeed, 1, 4, 8; although.

καίω, Att. κάω, f. καύσω, aor. ἔκανσα, pf. κέκαυκα, pf. pass. or mid. κέκαυμαι, aor. pass. ἐκαΐθην, to burn, 1, 6, 1 and 2.

κακόνυος, ον, contr. -ous, -ous, (κακός, νοῦς) ill-disposed, evil-minded, 2, 5, 16 and 27.

κακός, ἡ, δν, comp. κακίων, sup. κάκιστος, bad, base, evil: κακίων περὶ w. acc. baser towards, etc. 1, 4, 8; cowardly (opp. to ἀγαθός, brave); μὴ κακίων εἰναι, that we be not more cowardly, i. e. less daring, less courageous, or perh. as Krüg., less faithful, 1, 3, 18; κακῷ εἰναι, to be cowardly, 3, 2, 31; τοῦς κακός, the cowardly, 1, 9, 15; cf. 2, 6, 30.

κακούργος, ον, δ, (κακός, ἔργον) an evil-doer, a knave, 1, 9, 13.

κακῶς, adv. (κακός) badly, ill: κακῶς τῶν ἡμετέρων ἔχοντων, our affairs being in a bad condition, 1, 5, 16; κακῶς ἀποθνήσκειν, to die miserably, 3, 1, 43; κακῶς πάσχειν, to suffer severely, 3, 3, 12; κακῶς ποιεῖν w. acc. of pers. to do harm to, to treat ill, 1, 4, 8.

κάλαμος, ον, δ, a reed, 1, 5, 1.

καλέω, ὡ, f. καλέσω or καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, to call, to summon, 1, 2, 2; 1, 7, 18;—pass. to be called, named, 1, 2, 8 and 13;—mid. to summon (to one's self), 3, 3, 1.

καλλιερέω, ὡ, ἡσω, (καλός, ἵερον) *to obtain favorable omens in a sacrifice*.—Mid. *to obtain (for one's self) favorable omens*, 3, 4, 22.

κάλλος, οὐς, τό, *beauty*.

καλλωπισμός, οῦ, δ, (καλλωπίζω, *to make the face beautiful, to adorn one's self*; fr. καλός, ὡψ the face) *personal adorning*, 1, 9, 23.

καλός, ἡ, ὄν, comp. καλλίων, sup. κάλλιστος, *beautiful*, 1, 2, 22 and often: τὰ κάλλιστα, *the most beautiful (equipments)*, 3, 2, 7; τὸ καλόν, *honorable conduct, honor*, 2, 6, 18; καλός καὶ ἀγαθός, *honorable and good*, 2, 6, 19 and 20; κάλλιστὸν τε καὶ ἀριστὸν, *most honorable and best*, 2, 1, 9; *favorable, propitious*, καλὰ ἵερά, 2, 2, 3.

καλῶς, adv. (καλός) comp. κάλλιον, sup. κάλλιστα, *beautifully, well, nobly, honorably, favorably*: καλῶς ἔχειν, *to be well*; καλῶς πράττειν, *to fare well, to be fortunate*.

κάμινο, καμοῦμαι, κέκμηκα, ζκάμον, *to be weary, fatigued*, 3, 4, 47; *to be faint, exhausted*; *to be ill*.

κἄν = καὶ διν (= ἔστι) *and if*, 1, 8, 12.

κάνδυς, οὐς, δ, *an outer garment, over-coat* (a Persian and Median garment with sleeves), 1, 5, 8.

κάπειτα = καὶ ἔπειτα.

καπηλεῖον, ου, τό, (κάπηλος, a huckster) *an inn*: οἱ τὰ καπηλεῖα ἔχοντες, *the inn-keepers*, 1, 2, 24.

καπίθη, ης, ἡ, *a capithe* (a Persian measure containing two χοίνικες), 1, 5, 6.

καπνός, οῦ, δ, *smoke*.

Καππαδοκία, ας, ἡ, *Cappadocia*.

κάπρος, οὐ, δ, *a wild boar*, 2, 2, 9.

καρδία, ας, ἡ, *the heart*, 2, 5, 23. Καρδοῦχοι, οὐ, οἱ, *Carduchi*, or *Carduchians*.

καρπός, οῦ, δ, *fruit, corn*.

καρπόω, ὡ, -ώσω, (καρπός) *to bear fruit*.—Mid. *to gather the fruits from*, w. acc. 3, 2, 23.

Κάρπος, οὐ, δ, *Carsus*, a river of Cilicia.

κάρφη, ης, ἡ, *hay*, 1, 5, 10.

Καστωλός, οῦ, δ, *Castolus*: Καστωλοῦ πεδίον, *the plain of Castolus*, 1, 1, 2.

κατά, prep. w. gen. or acc. *down*, opp. to ἀνά: (1) w. gen. 1, 5, 8; (2) w. acc. of place, *down along*, or *simply along*, 3, 4, 30; also *near*, 1, 10, 7; *to* (after a verb of motion), 1, 10, 6; *against*, 1, 8, 12; *against or upon*, 1, 8, 26; *after, in pursuit of*, 3, 5, 2: *κατὰ γῆν, κτέ.*, *by land*, etc. 1, 1, 7; *opposite to, over against*, 1, 5, 10; 1, 8, 21; cf. 1, 10, 5;—*of time, at, during*; *of other relations, according to*, 2, 2, 8; *in, καθ' ἡσυχίαν, in quiet, quietly*, 2, 3, 8: *τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι, so far as this man is concerned*, 1, 6, 9; *distributive, κατὰ Εθνη, nation by nation*, 1, 8, 9; *κατὰ μῆνα, monthly*, 1, 9, 17; cf. 3, 2, 12; *κατὰ Λας, κτέ.*, *in companies of horse*, etc. 1, 2, 16. *In compos. down, against; and intens.*

καταβαίνω, (κατά, βαίνω, wh. see) *to go down* (from the interior towards the coast, opp. to ἀναβαίνω), 2, 5, 22.

καταβασίς, εως, ἡ, (καταβαίνω) *the act of going down, the descent*, 3, 4, 37 and 9; opp. to ἀναβασίς.

καταγγέλλω, (κατά, ἀγγέλλω, wh. see) *to give information of (anything, acc.) against (a person, gen.)*, 2, 5, 38.

καταγελάω, ὡ, (κατά, γελάω, -δω) and -δορμαι) to laugh at, to deride, w. gen. 2, 6, 23; to despise, 2, 6, 30; to mock, to go unpunished, 1, 9, 13; 2, 4, 4.

κατάγω, (κατά, ἄγω, wh. see) to lead down; to restore (to one's native land), 1, 1, 7; 1, 2, 2.—Mid. to march down, to arrive (at), ἐπὶ w. acc. 3, 4, 36.

καταδαπανδω, ὡ, ἡσω, (κατά, δαπανδω) to expend, to consume, 2, 2, 11.

καταδύω, (κατά, δύω, see δύνω) pf. plupf. and 2d aor. act. intrans., other tenses of the act. causative; to cause to enter into, to sink, w. acc. 1, 3, 17;—mid. and intrans. tenses of the act. to sink, 3, 5, 11.

καταθέδομαι, ὡμαι, (κατά, θέδομαι, -δομαι) to look down upon, to take a view, 1, 8, 14.

καταθνω, (κατά, θνώ, θνσω) to sacrifice, 3, 2, 12.

κατασχύνω, (κατά, αἰσχύνω, f. αἰσχυνῶ) to disgrace, w. acc. 3, 1, 30; to be unworthy of, 3, 2, 14.

κατακαίνω = κατακτενω, (κατά, καίνω, κανῶ, κέκοντα, ἔκανον) to slay, κατέκανον, 1, 6, 2; 1, 9, 6.

κατακαίω, (κατά, καίω, wh. see) to burn down, 1, 4, 10; to consume by burning, to burn up, 3, 3, 1.

κατάκειμαι, (κατά, κεῖμαι, wh. see) to lie down, to lie still, 3, 1, 13, ff.

κατακηρύττω, (κατά, κηρύττω, wh. see) to proclaim, to enjoin, 2, 2, 20.

κατακλείω, (κατά, κλείω, κλείσω, ἔκλειστα, κέκλεικα, κέκλεισμαι and κέκλειμαι, ἔκλεισθην) to shut up, to enclose, 3, 4, 26; pass. 3, 3, 7.

κατακόπτω, (κατά, κόπτω, wh. see)

to chop down; to cut in pieces, 1, 8, 24; 1, 10, 9; pass. to be cut down or cut in pieces, κατακοπῆναι, 1, 2, 25; κατακεκόψθαι, 1, 5, 16.

κατακτείνω, (κατά, κτείνω, wh. sec.) to kill, to slay, 2, 5, 10.

καταλαμβάνω, (κατά, λαμβάνω, wh. see) to seize upon, to occupy, 1, 3, 14; 1, 10, 16; to light upon, to find, 3, 1, 8; w. acc. and particip. 1, 10, 18; to overtake, 2, 2, 12; 3, 3, 8 and 15; pass. to be taken, caught, 1, 8, 20; 3, 5, 2.

καταλέγω, (κατά, λέγω, wh. see) to speak of, to recount, 2, 6, 27: εὐεργεσίαν κατέλεγεν ... οὐτι, he recounted it as a benefit, that, etc.

καταλείπω, (κατά, λείπω, wh. see) to leave, leave behind, 3, 5, 5; pass. to be left, abandoned, left behind, 3, 1, 2; 3, 3, 19.

καταλεύω, (κατά, λεύω, fr. λεύς, Doric for λᾶς, a stone) to stone to death.—Pass. aor. κατελεύσθη, to be stoned to death, 1, 5, 14; καταλευσθῆναι.

καταλλάττω, (κατά, ἀλλάττω, ἀλλάξω, ἥλλαξα, ἥλλαχα, ἥλλαγμαι, ἥλλάχθην) comm. in Att. ἥλλάγην) to change, to change (a person) from enmity to friendship, to reconcile; pass. to be reconciled, καταλλαγεῖς, 1, 6, 1.

καταλύω, (κατά, λύω, wh. see) to dissolve, to abolish: καταλῦσαι πρὸς w. acc. to come to an agreement with, 1, 1, 10; sc. τὴν πορείαν, to put an end to the march, to halt, 1, 8, 1; 1, 10, 19.

καταμαθάνω, (κατά, μανθάνω, wh. see) to learn, learn thoroughly, w. acc. 1, 9, 3; to become acquainted

with, 2, 3, 11; to reflect upon, consider, 3, 1, 44.

κατανοέω: see Addenda.

καταντιπέρας, (κατά, ἀντί, πέρας a limit) opposite, w. gen. 1, 1, 9.

καταπέμπω, (κατά, πέμπω, wh. see) to send down (from the interior to the sea-coast), 1, 9, 7.

καταπετρώω, ὁ, f. -ώσω, (κατά, πετρώω, πέτρος a stone) to stone to death; pass. to be stoned to death, 1, 3, 2.

καταπηδῶ, ὁ, f. -ήσω, (κατά, πηδάω) to leap down, 1, 8, 3.

καταπίπτω, (κατά, πίπτω, wh. see) to fall down, to fall off (from a horse), 3, 2, 19.

καταπράττω, (κατά, πράττω, wh. see) to accomplish: εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειεν, if he should successfully accomplish, 1, 2, 2.

κατασκέπτομαι, (κατά, σκέπτομαι, wh. see) to look carefully at, to inspect, w. acc. 1, 5, 12.

κατασκευάζω, (κατά, σκευάζω, wh. see) to prepare, put in order, regulate, 1, 9, 19; to equip, 3, 3, 19.

κατασκηνέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (κατά, σκηνώ, σκηνή) to encamp, 3, 4, 32 and 33.

κατασκηνόω, ὁ, -ώσω, (κατά, σκηνώ, σκηνή) to encamp, 2, 2, 16.

καταστῶ, (κατά, στάω, στάσω, pf. and aor. pass. assume σ) to draw down. Pass. 1, 9, 6, κατεσπάσθη, was drawn down.

καταστρατοπεδεύω, -εύσω, (κατά, στρατοπεδεύω, στρατόπεδον) to place in camp; mid. to place one's self in camp, to encamp, 3, 4, 18.

καταστρέφω, (κατά, στρέφω, wh. see) to turn down; mid. to subdue, subjugate, 1, 9, 14.

κατατείνω, (κατά, τείνω, wh. see) to stretch (anything) tight, to exert one's self, to persist, 2, 5, 30.

κατατέμνω, (κατά, τέμνω, wh. see) to cut down and along; of ditches, to dig; in the pass. κατετέμηντο, had been dug, 2, 4, 13.

κατατίθημι, (κατά, τίθημι, wh. see) to place down; mid. to place down (for one's self): οὐν ... κατεθέμην ἐμοί, I did not hoard (them, i. e. the darics) up for my own private use, 1, 3, 3; ταρ̄ οὺς τὴν φύλαν ... κατεθέμεθα, with whom, having concluded a friendship, we have laid it up (for safe keeping), 2, 5, 8.

κατατιρώσκω, (κατά, τιρώσκω, wh. see) to wound severely, 3, 4, 26.

καταφανῆς, ἐς, (κατά, φαίνομαι to appear) clearly seen, in plain sight, 1, 8, 8; 2, 3, 3.

καταφεύγω, (κατά, φεύγω, wh. see) to flee for refuge, 1, 5, 13.

καταφρονέω, ὁ, (κατά, φρονέω, φρήν mind) to despise, 3, 4, 2.

κατεῖδον, see καθοράω.

κατεργάζομαι, (κατά, ἐργάζομαι, wh. see) to accomplish, achieve, 1, 9, 20; 2, 6, 22.

κατέχω, (κατά, ἔχω, wh. see) to hold down, hold back, restrain, 3, 1, 20: to compel; pass. 2, 6, 18, κατέχμενοι, being compelled.

κατίδειν, 2d aor. infin. see καθοράω.

κάτω, adv. (κατά) opp. to ἄνω, w. a verb of motion downwards; rest, down, below: οἱ κάτω, those who dwell on the coast.

καῦμα, ατος, τό, (καλώ) heat, 1, 7, 6.

Καῦστρου πεδίον, the plain of Caÿstrus, or Caÿstru-pedium, 1, 2, 11.

κάω, see καίω.

κέγχρος, οὐ, δ or ἡ, *millet*, 1, 2, 22.
κεῖμαι, κείσομαι, ἐκείμην, *to lie, to be laid*, 2, 4, 12; *to lie (dead)*, 1, 8, 27.

Κελαινάι, ὁν, αἱ, *Celanis*, 1, 2, 7, ff.
κελέω, -ένω, ἐκέλευσα, *κεκέλευσμα*, *ἐκελεύσθη*, *to order*, w. acc. and infin. 1, 5, 8 and 13; *to bid, exhort, tell*, 1, 9, 27; *to urge, advise*, 1, 4, 14.

κενός, ἡ, ὁν, *empty, vacant*, 3, 4, 20; w. gen. *without*, 1, 8, 20; *idle, unfounded*, *φόβος*, 2, 2, 21.

κεντέω, ὁ, -ήσω (*akin to κέντρον, a sting*) *to goad, to torture*; pass. 3, 1, 29.

κεράμιος, η, ον, (*κέραμος, clay*) *of or pertaining to potter's ware*: *πλίνθοις κεραμίναις*, *of burnt bricks, or of potter's bricks*, 3, 4, 7.

Κεραμῶν ἀγορά, ἡ, *Cerāmon-agōra*, or, *the market of the Ceramians*, 1, 2, 10.

κεράννυμι, κεράσω, Att. κερῶ, ἐκέρασα, *κέκρακα, κέκραμαι, ἐκράθην* or *ἐκεράσθην, to mix, mingle*; *κεράσας*, 1, 2, 13.

κέρας, κέρατος, and κέρως, τό, *a horn, a trumpet*, 2, 2, 4; *the wing of an army*, 1, 8, 4 and often.

κερδαίνω, κερδάνω, ἐκέρδανα, *κεκέρδηκα*, (*κέρδος*) *to gain*, 2, 6, 21.

κερδαλέος, α, ον, (*κέρδος*) *profitable, lucrative*; comp. -ώτερος, 1, 9, 17.

κέρδος, εος, ους, τό, *gain, earnings*: τό κατὰ μῆνα κέρδος, *the monthly earnings*, 1, 9, 17.

κεφαλαλγής, ἔσ, (*κεφαλή, ἄλγος pain*) *liable to cause a headache*, 2, 8, 15.

κεφαλή, ἡς, ἡ, *the head*.

κηδεμάν, ὄνος, δ, (*κῆδος, care*) *a guardian, protector*, 3, 1, 17.

κῆρυξ ορ κήρυξ, ὄνος, δ, *a herald*, 2, 2, 20; 3, 1, 46; *a messenger, an envoy*, 2, 1, 7; 2, 3, 1 and 2.

κηρύττω, -ξω, ἐκήρυξα, (*κήρυξ*) *to proclaim*; *impers. proclamation is made through a herald*, 3, 4, 36.

Κιλικία, ας, ἡ, *Cilicia*.

Κίλιξ, Κίλικος, δ, *a Cilician*.

Κίλισσα, ἡς, ἡ, *a Cilician woman*.
κινδυκένω, -ένω, (*κίνδυνος*) *to be in danger, to incur danger*, 1, 1, 4; 1 4, 14.

κινδυνός, ον, δ, *danger*, w. infin. 2, 5, 17.

κινέω, ὁ, -ήσω, *to move*, trans. w. acc. 3, 4, 28.

Κλεάνωρ, οπος, δ, *Cleānor*.

Κλέαρχος, ον, δ, *Clearchus*.

κνημίς, ὁδος, ἡ, (*κνήμη*, *the part of the leg between the ankle and the knee*) *a leggin, a greave*, 1, 2, 16.

κογχυλιάτης, ον, δ, (*κογχη, a shell*) *containing petrified shells*: *λίθους κογχυλιάτου*, *of shelly stone*, 3, 4, 10.

κοινῆ, adv. (*κοινός*) *in common, jointly*, 3, 3, 2.

κοινός, ἡ, ὁν, *common*, 3, 1, 43.

κολάζω, κολάσομαι, (*rare κολάσω*) *to chastise*, 2, 5, 13; 2, 6, 9.

κόλασις, εως, ἡ, (*κολάζω*) *chastisement*.

Κολοσσαί, ὁν, αἱ, *Colosse*.

κομίζω, κομίσω ορ κομιῶ, κτέ., *to carry*. Mid. *to carry one's self, to travel*, 3, 2, 26.

κονιορτός, οῦ, δ, (*κόνις, dust, ὄργυμι*, *to excite*) *a cloud of dust*, 1, 8, 8.

κόπρος, ον, δ, *dung, faeces*, 1, 6, 1.

κόπτω, -ψω, ἔκοψα, κέκοψα, κέκομψαι, ἔκόπτην, to strike and cut, to chop, to slaughter, 2, 1, 6.

Κορσωτή, ἥσ, ḥ, Corsote.

κορυφή, ἥσ, ḥ, the highest point, the summit, 3, 4, 41.

κοσμέω, ὡ, ἥσω, (κόσμος) to arrange, to marshal, 3, 2, 36; to adorn, in pass. κοσμηθῆναι, to be adorned, 1, 9, 23.

κόσμος, ου, δ, order; ornament, 1, 9, 23.

κοῦφος, η, ου, light, 1, 5, 10.

κράνος, εος, ους, τό, a helmet; κράνη χαλκᾶ, 1, 2, 16. The κράνος was without a crest (λόφος), and thus differed from the κόρυς, according to Theisz.

κρατέω, ὡ, ἥσω, (κράτος) to be strong, to be conqueror, 2, 1, 10; to be victorious, 3, 2, 39; w. gen. to have power over, to rule, 2, 5, 7; to conquer, 3, 4, 26.

κράτιστα, adv. (in form, neut. plur. of κράτιστος) in the best manner; most bravely, 3, 2, 6; 3, 3, 3. Positive εὖ, comp. κρείττον.

κράτιστος, η, ου, sup. adj. (positive ἀγαθός, comp. κρείσσων or κρείττων) (fr. κράτος) most powerful, most eminent, noblest, 1, 5, 8; 2, 2, 8; most distinguished, best, 1, 9, 2 and 18, ff.: κράτιστον, sc. ἔστιν, it is best, 3, 4, 41.

κράτος, εος, ους, τό, strength, power: διώκειν κατὰ κρ., to pursue vigorously, 1, 8, 19; ἐλαύνειν ἀνὰ κρ., to ride at the top of one's speed, 1, 8, 1; φεύγειν ἀνὰ κρ., to flee precipitously, 1, 10, 15.

κραυγή, ἥσ, ḥ, (κράζω, to scream) a cry, 1, 5, 12; σὺν κραυγῇ, with an

outcry, with shouting, 1, 2, 17; κραυγὴν ἀνέχεσθαι, 1, 8, 11; κρ. τοιεῖν, 2, 2, 17.

κρέας, ως, τό, plur. τὰ κρέα, flesh, meat, 1, 5, 2, ff.

κρείττων, ον, gen. ονος, comp. adj. (pos. ἀγαθός, sup. κράτιστος) better, δόδιν κρείττων, 2, 2, 10; more powerful, 1, 2, 26; 2, 5, 19; more useful, 3, 1, 4.

κρεμάννυμι, κρεμᾶ, (-άσω), ἐκρεμαστα; pass. or mid. pres. κρεμάννυμαι or κρέμαμαι, pf. κεκρέμασμαι (late), aor. pass. ἐκρεμάσθην, f. mid. κρεμήσομαι, aor. mid. ἐκρεμασάμην, to hang (trans.) 1, 2, 8; pass. to be suspended, κρέμανται, 3, 2, 19.

κρήνη, ἥσ, ḥ, a fountain, 1, 2, 13.

κρηπής, ἰδος, ḥ, a foundation, 3, 4, 7 and 10.

Κρής, Κρητός, δ, a Cretan; comm. plur. Κρῆτες, Κρητῶν, οι, Cretans.

κριθή, ἥσ, ḥ, barley, comm. plur. 1, 2, 22.

κρίνω, κρινᾶ, ἔκρινα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, to judge, decide, 1, 9, 5 and 20 and 28; to estimate, 1, 9, 30.

κρίσις, εως, ḥ, (κρίνω) the act of deciding, a trial, 1, 6, 5.

κρύπτω, κρύψω, ἔκρυψα, κέκρυμμαι, ἐκρύψθην, to conceal, to hide, w. two acc. 1, 9, 19; to conceal (by keeping silence), 1, 4, 12.

κτάομαι, -ῶμαι, κτήσομαι, κέκτημαι or ἔκτημαι, ἐκτησάμην, to get, to acquire, 1, 9, 19; pf. to have acquired = to possess, 1, 7, 3.

κτείνω, κτεῶ, ἔκτεινα, pf. ἀπέκτο-

να, and in all the parts, the comp. ἀπο- is far more comm. to kill, to slay, 2, 5, 32.

Κτησίας, ον, δ, *Ctesias*, a Greek physician at the Persian court, 1, 8, 26 and 27.

Κύδνος, ον, δ, *Cydnus*, a river in Cilicia.

κύκλος, ον, δ, a circle: κύκλῳ, in a circle, round about, 3, 1, 2 and 12; η κύκλῳ χάρα, the surrounding country, 3, 5, 14; sometimes not in a strict sense, where only the greater part of the circuit round is denoted, 1, 5, 4; a wall around, 3, 4, 7 and 11.

κυκλώω, ὡ, -ώσω, (κύκλος) to surround; pass. to be surrounded, 1, 8, 13.

κύκλωσις, εως, ἡ, (κυκλώω, κύκλος) the act of surrounding: ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν, as if for the purpose of surrounding (them), 1, 8, 23.

κύμα, απος, τό, a wave, billow.

κύπτω, -ψω, to stoop.

Κύρειος, εία, είον, ορ Κύρειος, α, ον, belonging to Cyrus: τὸ Κύρειον στρατόπεδον, the camp of Cyrus, 1, 10, 1; οἱ Κύρειοι, the soldiers of Cyrus, meaning the Persians who had been in his service, 3, 2, 17.

Κύρος, ον, δ, *Cyrus*: Κύρος δ ἀρχαῖος, Cyrus the elder, 1, 9, 1; elsewhere in the *Anabasis* Cyrus the younger (δινέστερος) is meant.

κύων, κυνός, δ ορ ἡ, a dog.

κωλύω, -σω, to hinder, prevent; w. acc. and gen. to hinder a person from doing anything, 1, 6, 2; w. acc. and infin. 1, 7, 19: τί κωλύει, what hinders, 1, 8, 16.

κώμη, ης, ἡ, a village, 2, 3, 13.

Λ

λαγχάνω, λήξομαι, εἴληχα, ἔλαχον, εἴληγμαι, ἔλήχθην, to obtain by lot; in genr. to obtain, w. gen. 3, 1, 11.

λάθρᾳ ορ λάθρα, (root λαθ-, found in λανθάνω) secretly; w. gen. without the knowledge of, 1, 3, 8.

λακεδαιμόνιος, ον, δ, a Lacedæmonian.

λακεδαιμών, ονος, ἡ, *Lacedæmon*, called also Sparta, the chief city of Laconia.

λακτίσω, -ίσω, ἔλακτισα, λελάκτικα, λελάκτισμαι, ἔλακτίσθην, (λάξ, adv. with the heel) to kick; pass. 3, 2, 18.

λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, εἴληφα, ἔλαβον, εἴλημμαι, ἔληφθην, to take; to levy, λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας, 1, 1, 6; to take = to find, ὅπως ... λάβοι βασιλέα, that he might find the king as unprepared as possible, 1, 1, 6; cf. 2, 3, 21; to receive, δῶρα, 1, 9, 22; to take hold of, 1, 6, 10; to get possession of, 1, 7, 9; to seize, 3, 4, 41.

λαμπρός, δ, ον, (λαμπτω) bright; comp. -τερος, sup. -τετατος.

λαμπρότης, ητος, ἡ, (λαμπρός, λαμπτω) splendor, 1, 2, 18.

λάμπω, -ψω, ἔλαμψα, λέλαμπτα; mid. λάμπομαι, -ψομαι, -ψάμην, to shine, 3, 1, 12; to be in a blaze, 3, 1, 11.

λανθάνω, λήσω, λέληθα, ἔλαθον, λέλησμαι, trans. to escape the notice of, to elude, w. acc. λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθάνω, lit. to elude him in having gone away, i. e. to have gone away without his knowledge, 1, 3, 17;—intrans. to be concealed, τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν, lit. was concealed in being

nourished, i. e. *was secretly nourished*, 1, 1, 9 and 10.

Λάρισσα, ης, ἡ, *Larissa*, now called *Athur* (= *Ashur*) or *Nimroud*; thought by Layard to be a suburb of Nineveh. Interesting ruins have been discovered here: 3, 4, 7.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, (pf. act. wanting, cf. εἴρητα), λέλεγμαι (the comp. διαλέγομαι has διελέγυμαι), ἔλέχθην, *to speak*, *say*, *tell*, w. ὡς, 1, 8, 18; w. ὅτι, 1, 2, 21; w. infin. 1, 8, 8; w. πρὸς and acc. 2, 5, 25; *to mention*, w. acc. 1, 5, 14; 1, 8, 15; *to express*, ἔλπιδας, 1, 2, 11; *to say*, *to propose*, 2, 1, 15;—pass. *to be said*, *to be reckoned*, 1, 6, 1;—λέγεται, *is said*, w. nom. and infin. 1, 2, 8 and 12 and 21; *impers.* w. acc. and infin. 1, 8, 6.

λείπω, λείψω, λέλοιπα, ἔλιπον, λέλειμμαι, ἔλειφθην, *to leave*, *abandon*, 1, 2, 21;—pass. *to be left*, 2, 4, 5; *to survive*, 3, 1, 2.

Λεοντῖνος, ἵνη, ινος, of *Leontini*; as subst. *a Leontine*.

λευκοθάραξ, ἄκος, δ, ἡ, (λευκός, *white*, θάραξ, *breastplate*) *with white breastplate*, 1, 8, 9.

λήγω, λήξω, ἔληξα, *to cease*, *to come to an end*, 3, 1, 9.

λίθινος, ἵνη, ινος, (λίθος) *of stone*, 3, 4, 7 and 9.

λίθος, ου, δ, *a stone*; *stone* (denoting the material), 3, 4, 10.

λιμός, οῦ, δ, *hunger*, *famine*, ἀπώλετο ὑπὸ λιμοῦ, 1, 5, 5.

λογίζομαι, -ίσομαι οτ -ιοῦμαι, λελόγισμαι, ἔλογισμάτην, (λόγος) *to consider*, 3, 1, 20; *to calculate*, *estimate*, 2, 2, 13.

λόγος, ου, δ, (λέγω) *word*, *argu-*

ment, *conversation*, 1, 6, 6; often in plur. 2, 5, 16; *discussion*, *conversation*, *interview*, εἰς λόγους, 2, 5, 4; cf. 3, 1, 29; *rumor*, *report*, διῆλθε λόγος, *a report went abroad*, 1, 4, 7; *narrative*, 2, 1, 1; 3, 1, 1, etc.

λόγχη, ης, ἡ, *the point of a spear*, 1, 8, 8; by meton. *a spear*, 2, 2, 9, etc.

λοιδορέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (λοίδορος, a reviler) *to rail at*, *reproach*, *revile*, w. acc. in the act. 3, 4, 49; w. dat. in the mid.

λοιπός, η, δν, (λείπω) *left*, *remaining*: τὴν λοιπήν, sc. δδόν, *the rest of the way*, 3, 4, 46; τὸ λοιπόν, *the rest of the time*, *henceforth*, 3, 2, 8 and 38; *thenceforth*, 2, 2, 5: τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας, *the rest of the day*, 3, 4, 6 and 16; λοιπόν, sc. ἔστι, *it remains*, 3, 2, 29.

λόφος, ου, δ, *an elevation*, *eminence*, *a hill* = γήλοφος, 1, 10, 12.

λοχαγία, ας, ἡ, (λόχος, ἄγω) *the command of a company*, 3, 1, 30; plur. *the command of companies*, 1, 4, 15.

λοχαγός, οῦ, δ, (λόχος, ἄγω) *a commander of a company* (λόχος), *a captain*, 3, 1, 33 and often.

λόχος, ου, δ, (λέγω, *to collect*) *a company of soldiers*, *comm.* of about 100 men, 1, 2, 25.

Λυδία, ας, ἡ, *Lydia*, a country in the western part of Asia Minor.

Λυδός, ία, ιον, *Lydian*.

Λυκαῖος, αλα, αῖον, *belonging to Mount Lyceum*, in Arcadia, sacred to Zeus and Pan: τὰ Λύκαια, *the Lyceæ*, a festival celebrated by the Arcadians in honor of Pan; θύειν τὰ Λύ., *to celebrate the Lyceæ*, 1, 2, 10.

Λυκάονες, ον, οι, *Lycaonians*.

Λυκαονία, άς, ḥ, *Lycaonia*, between Phrygia and Cilicia.

Λύκιος, ον, δ, *Lycius*, a Syracusan, 1, 10, 14 and 15; an Athenian, 3, 8, 20.

λύκος, ον, δ, a *wolf*, 2, 2, 9.

λυμαίνομαι, λυμανοῦμαι, pf. λελύμασμαι, aor. ἔλυμηνάμην, (λύμα, *filth removed by washing*) to *spoil*, to *ruin*: φ λυμανόμεθα τὴν πρᾶξιν, *whose enterprise we are ruining*, 1, 3, 16.

λύτεω, ὁ, -ήσω, (λύτη) to *annoy*, to *harass*, w. acc. 2, 3, 23; pass. to *be annoyed*, *grieved*, 1, 3, 8.

λύπη, ης, ḥ, *pain*, *sorrow*, *grief*, 3, 1, 3.

λυπηρός, δ, δν, (λύπη) *painful*; of persons, *troublesome*, *annoying*, 2, 5, 13.

λυσιτελέω, ὁ, (λυσιτελής, *paying expenses*, fr. λύω, *to cancel*, and τέλος, *a tax, duty*) to be *profitable*, *advantageous*, 3, 4, 36.

λύω, λύσω, etc., to *loose*; to *break*, *destroy*, γέφυραν, 2, 4, 17; to *violate*, to *break*, σπονδάς, 3, 1, 21; δρκους, 3, 2, 10; pass. to *be loosed*, *set free*, 3, 4, 35; to *be removed*, ὅβρις, ἐποψία, 3, 1, 21.

λωτῶν and λφων, comp. of ἀγαθός, *more advantageous*, *better*, 3, 1, 7.

λωτοφόγος, ον, δ, (λωτός, a species of *date*, and φαγεῖν, *to eat*) a *lotus-eater*, 3, 2, 25.

M

μά, by, a particle used in oaths, followed by the acc.; comm. in neg. clauses; but when preceded by *ναί*, it is affirmative: μά τούς θεούς, *by the gods*, 1, 4, 8.

μάζα or μᾶζα, ης, ḥ, *barley-bread*.

Μαλανδρός, ον, δ, *the Meander*, 1, 2, 5 and 7.

μαίνομαι, μανοῦμαι, μέμηνα, aor. ἔμάνην, (the aor. act. έμηνα is causative) to be *mad*, *bereft of reason*, 2, 5, 10 and 12.

μακαρίζω, (μάκαρ, *happy*) to *count happy*, 3, 1, 19.

μακαριστός, ḥ, δν, (μακαρίζω) *deemed happy*, *enviable*, 1, 9, 6.

μακράν, adv. sc. δδόν, (μακρός) a *great distance*, *far*, 3, 4, 17.

μακρός, δ, δν, comp. μακρότερος, sup. μακρότατος, *long* (of distance and of time), 2, 2, 12; comp. *farther*, *a greater distance*, 3, 4, 16.

μακρῷ, (μακρός) *far*, *by far*.

μάλα, adv., comp. μᾶλλον, sup. μᾶλιστα, *very*, *exceedingly*, μάλα ταχέως, 3, 4, 15; μάλα ἐρῶντες, *very greatly longing*, 3, 1, 29; *certainly*, 3, 5, 11; οὐ μάλα, *not at all*, 2, 6, 16. Comp. *more*, *rather*, 1, 1, 5; οὐδὲν μᾶλλον, *none the better*, 3, 3, 18. Sup. *most*, *especially*, ὡς μ. ἐπικρυπτόμενος, *concealing it as much as he was able*, 1, 1, 6; ὃ δυνατὸν μᾶλιστα, *as much as possible*, 1, 3, 15.

μᾶλιστα, see μάλα.

μᾶλλον, see μάλα.

μανθάνω, μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα, ξμαθον, to *learn*, w. infin. 3, 2, 25; to *ascertain*, w. acc. 2, 5, 37.

μαντεία, άς, ḥ, (μαντεύομαι, *to prophesy*, μάντις) a *response* (of an oracle), 3, 1, 7.

μάντις, εως, δ, (μαίνομαι) a *prophet*, *diviner*, 1, 7, 18.

Μαρσήας, ον, δ, *Marsyas*, 1, 2, 9.

μαρτυρέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (μάρτρος), *to bear witness*, w. dat. 3, 3, 12.

μαρτύριον, ον, τό, (μάρτυς) *a testimony, proof*, 3, 2, 13.

μάρτυς, ὕπος, δ, *a witness*.

μασθός, *see μαστός*.

Μάσκας, gen. Μάσκα, δ, *the Mæcas, a river of Mesopotamia*.

μαστεύω, *to seek, to earnestly desire*, w. infin. 3, 1, 43.

μάστιξ, -γος, ἡ, *a whip*: ὑπὸ μαστίγων, *under the lash*, 3, 4, 25.

μαστός, οῦ, δ, *the breast*, 1, 4, 17.

μάτην, adv. *in vain*.

μάχαιρα, ας, ἡ, (akin to μάχη) *a knife, sword* (slightly curved, as distinguished fr. ξίφος, *a straight sword*), 1, 8, 7.

μάχη, ης, ἡ, (μάχομαι) *battle*, 2, 1, 4; *battle-field*, 2, 2, 6.

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, μεμάχημαι, *μαχεσθμην, to fight*, w. dat. *to fight with* (i. e. *against*), 1, 5, 9; w. σὺν and dat. *to fight in company with*; *also to fight with* (an instrument), 2, 1, 12.

μεγαλοπρεπής, ες, (μέγας, πρέπω *to be conspicuous*) *magnificent*.

μεγαλοπρεπῶς, adv. (μεγαλοπρεπής) *magnificently*, 1, 4, 17.

μεγάλως, adv. (μέγας) *greatly*, 3, 2, 22.

Μεγαρέως, έως, δ, *a Megarean*.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, gen. μεγάλου, ης, ου, comp. μείζων, sup. μέγιστος, *great, large, of persons, stately*, 3, 2, 25; τὰ μεγάλα νικᾶν, *to excel greatly*, 1, 9, 24; τοῖς μέγιστα δυναμένοις, *to those possessing the greatest influence, or having the greatest power*, 2, 6, 21; μέγα δνῆσαι, *to benefit greatly*, 3, 1, 38; θλάψαι μεγάλα, *to injure greatly*, 3, 3, 14; *important*, 2, 6, 14 and 16; *power-*

ful, 2, 5, 14; τὸ μέγιστον, *especial-ly, chiefly*, 1, 3, 10; cf. 2, 5, 7.

Μεγαφέρνης, ον, δ, *Megaphernes*.

μέγεθος, εος, ους, τό, (μέγας) *mag-nitude, greatness, size*.

μεθίστημι, (μετά, ίστημι) *meta-stησω, μεθέστηκα, μετέστησα, μετέστηη, μεθέσταμαι, μετεστάθην, to put in another place or way, to transfer, to change*; in the intrans. parts (see ίστημι), *to go to another place, to withdraw*, 2, 3, 21; in the aor. mid. w. an object, *to suffer (any one) to withdraw*, 2, 3, 8.

μείζων, *see μέγας*.

μειράκιον, ον, τό, (μεῖραξ, δ or ἡ, a boy or girl) *a youth, a boy*.

μείων, ον, gen. -ονος, comp. of μικρός; also of δλίγος, *less*, 2, 4, 10; μεῖον έχειν, *to be worsted*, 1, 10, 8; 3, 4, 18; *to suffer disadvantage, to be worse off*, 3, 2, 17; plur. μείονες or μείονες, *fewer*, 1, 9, 10.

μελανία, ας, ἡ, (μέλας) *blackness, a black cloud*, 1, 8, 8.

μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαχ, *black, dark*.

μέλει, *impers. (the form μέλω, I take care, is rare) f. μελήσει, p. p. μεμέληκε, it concerns, w. dat. δτι αὐτῷ μέλοι, that it would concern him, that he would take care*, 1, 8, 13; *ἐμοὶ μελήσει, I will take care*, 1, 4, 16.

μελετάω, ὡ, -ήσω, (μέλει) *to have a care for, w. gen.; to practise, w. infin.* 3, 4, 17.

μελίνη, ης, ἡ, *panic (a species of millet, panicum miliaceum)*, 1, 2, 22; *a field of panic (or millet)*, 2, 4, 13.

μέλλω, μελλήσω, έμέλλησα or ήμέλλησα, *to be on the point of, to intend*, w. infin. pres. 1, 8, 1; 2, 1, 3;

w. infin. fut. 2, 4, 24; *to delay*, 3, 1, 46;—pass. *to be delayed*, 3, 1, 47. **μέλω**, see **μέλει**.

μέμνημαι, *I remember*, pf. in form; pres. in meaning; cf. **μιμησκω**.

μέμφομαι, **μέμφομαι**, **έμεμφάμην**, (sometimes, esp. in earlier writers, **έμέμφθην**) *to blame, reproach*, 2, 6, 30.

μέν, a connective pointing to a following clause or sentence. The particle in the corresponding clause is comm. **δέ**. See H. 862. a. K. § 322. 3. ff. L. G. **μέν** is not comm. translated into Eng. When, however, the opposition between the corresponding clauses is marked, **μέν** and **δέ** may be variously rendered *on the one hand ... on the other; first ... then; as well ... as; true that ... but*.—The phrases **δέ μέν** ... **δέ δέ** may be variously rendered *the one ... the other; this one ... that one*. Sometimes, owing to an anacolouthon, the clause with **δέ** (or a particle of similar meaning) is wanting, 1, 2, 1; 1, 10, 16; 3, 2, 8.—**μέν** is postpos.

μέντοι, (**μέν**, **τοί**) *indeed, truly; oftener adversative, yet, still, however*, 1, 8, 20; 2, 3, 22 and 23.

μένω, **μενῶ**, **μεμένηκα**, **έμεινα**, *to remain*, 1, 3, 11.

Μένων, **ωνος**, **δ**, *Menon*.

μέρος, **εος**, **τό**, *a part, portion*, 1, 6, 2; *specimen*, 1, 5, 8:—**ἐν τῷ μέρει**, *in turn, one after another*, 3, 4, 23.

μεσημβρία, **ας**, **ἡ**, (**μέσος**, **ἡμέρα**) *mid-day; the South*, 1, 7, 6; 3, 5, 15.

μέσος, **η**, **ον**, *middle, midst of, central, of place or time*. Immediately

following the article, it means *central*; in other positions, *midst of, centre of*: **διὰ μέσου τοῦ παραδείσου**, *through the midst of the park*, 1, 2, 7; **πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος μέσης**, *before the centre of the phalanx*, 1, 2, 17;—**μέσαις νύκτες**, *midnight*, 1, 7, 1; **μέσον ἡμέρας**, *mid-day, noon*, 1, 8, 8;—**τὸ μέσον**, as subst. *the midst, the centre*, 1, 2, 15; also without the article, **ἐν μέσω**, *in the midst*, w. gen. 3, 1, 2; **διὰ μέσου**, w. gen. *between*, 1, 4, 4.

Μέσπιλα, **ης**, **ἡ**, *Mespila*, 3, 4, 10.

μεστός, **ἡ**, **ὄν**, *full, filled*, w. gen. 1, 4, 19.

μετά, prep. (akin to **μέσος**) w. gen. or acc. (in the poets w. dat. also), (1) w. gen. it denotes participation, *amidst, among, with*, 1, 2, 20; 1, 3, 5; *οἱ μετά τῶν, the soldiers of any person*, 1, 7, 10. (2) w. acc. of place, *next to, next after*, 1, 8, 4; of time, *after*, 1, 4, 9. In compos. either participation, or change. H. 643. ff. K. § 167. 4.

μεταγγυώσκω, (**μετά**, **γιγνώσκω**, wh. see) *to change one's mind*, 2, 6, 3.

μεταδίδωμι, (**μετά**, **δίδωμι**, wh. see) *to distribute, to share with*, w. dat. of pers. and acc. of thing, 3, 3, 1.

μεταμέλει, (**μετά**, **μέλει**, wh. see) impers. *to repent*, w. dat. **μεταμέλειν σοι ἔφησθα**: *did you affirm that you repented?* 1, 6, 7; **καὶ αὐτῷ μεταμέλειν**, *even he repented*, 2, 6, 9.

μεταξύ, adv. (**μετά**, **μέσος**) *between, in the midst of*, 3, 1, 27.—Prep. w. gen. *between*, 1, 7, 16.

μετέπειπτος, **ον**, (**μετά**, **πέμπω**) *sent for, having been sent for*, 1, 4, 3.

μεταπέμπω, (**μετά**, **πέμπω**, wh. see)

seldom used in act. Mid. *to send for*, w. acc. 1, 1, 2.

μέτειμι, (*μετά*, *εἰμι*, wh. see) *to be in the midst of*; impers. w. dat. of pers. and gen. of thing, *to have a share in, to participate in*: *ὅτι . . . οὐδενὸς ἡμῖν μετεῖην, that we participated in no one of*, etc. 3, 1, 20.

μετέωρος, *οὐ, (μετά, ἐώρα, anything lifted up) raised up, lifted high: μετεώρους . . . τὰς ἀμάξας, the wagons raised up (from the ground)*, 1, 5, 8. (Cf. Eng. *meteor*.)

μετρίως, adv. (*μέτριος, within measure, μέτρον*) *in due measure, temperately, with moderation*, 2, 3, 20.

μέτρον, *οὐ, τό, a measure.*

μέχρι, before a vowel *μέχρι* or *μέχρις*, (1.) Prep. w. gen. *up to, even to: μέχρι οὗ, to (the region) where*, 1, 7, 6. (2.) Conjunc. *until*, w. indic. 3, 4, 9; w. *ἄν* and subjunc. 2, 3, 7 and 24; after a historic tense, 1, 4, 13.

μή, as adv. *not*; as conj. *that not, lest*. See H. 832. ff. K. § 177.

μηδαμῆ, *in no manner, nowhere.*

μηδαμῶς, *in no manner.*

μηδέ, (*μή, δέ*) *and not, nor; μηδὲ . . . μηδέ, neither . . . nor.*

Μηδία, *as, ἡ, Media.*

μηδεῖς, *μηδεμία, μηδέν, (μηδέ, εἰς) no one; neut. nothing.*

μηδέποτε, adv. (*μηδέ, ποτέ*) *never.*

Μῆδοι, *οὐ, οἱ, Medes, or Medians.*

μηκέτι, adv. (*μή, έτι*) *no longer*, 1, 4, 16.

μῆκος, *εὸς, τό, (akin to μακρός) length*, 2, 4, 12; in plur. 1, 5, 9.

μήν, adv. postpos. *in truth, truly, indeed*, Lat. *vero*, 1, 7, 5; sometimes

adversative, *καὶ μήν, and yet*, 1, 7, 5; 3, 1, 17; often in transitions, comm. with some other particle, *besides, nay more, but further*, 2, 5, 12; 3, 2, 16.

μήν, *μηνός, δ, a month: τοῦ μηνός, monthly*, 1, 3, 21.

μηνύω, *-όντω, to disclose, to make known*, 2, 2, 20.

μήποτε, adv. (*μή, ποτέ*) *never*, 1, 1, 4.

μήπω, adv. (*μή, πώ yet*) *not yet.*

μήτε (*μή, τέ*) *and not; μήτε . . . μήτε, neither . . . nor; μήτε . . . τέ*, Lat. *neque . . . et, not only not . . . but also*, 2, 2, 8; 3, 1, 30.

μήτηρ, *μητρός, ἡ, a mother.*

μηχανόμαι, *-ῶμαι, -ήσομαι, (μηχανή) to prepare in a skilful manner, to devise, to accomplish (by fraud)*, 2, 6, 27.

μηχανή, *ἡς, ἡ, (μῆχος, a means) any artificial means or device.*

μία, sec. εἰς.

μίγγυμι, *μιγνύω, also μίσγω, (cf. Lat. misceo) μίξω, ξμιξα, μέμιγμα, έμιχθων or έμιγην, to mix, mingle.*

Μίδας, *α or οὐ, δ, Midas.*

Μιθριδάτης, *οὐ, δ, Mithridates.*

μικρός, *δ, δν, see H. 223. 3. K. § 52. 6, small, insignificant, 3, 2, 10; of time, short, brief:—μικρόν, a little (of space or time), for a little time, 3, 1, 11; μικρὸν προϊόντες, advancing a short distance, 2, 1, 6;—μικρόν, a little = narrowly, 1, 3, 2.*

Μιλήσιος, *ἰα, ιον, Milesian; as subst. masc. a Milesian, an inhabitant of Miletus*, 1, 9, 9; fem. *a Milesian woman*, 1, 10, 3.

Μίλητος, *οὐ, ἡ, Milētus, one of the chief cities of Ionia.*

Μιλτοκύθης, ου, δ, *Miltocythes*. μιμήσκω, μνήσω, ξμηστα, μέμνημαι, ἔμνησθην, (the fut. and aor. pass. are mid. in meaning; fut. pf. μεμνήσομαι, *I shall bear in mind*) to remind. Mid. to remind one's self, to call to mind, to remember; μέμνημαι, *I remember*, 1, 7, 5; w. infin. 3, 2, 39.

μισθοδοσία, ας, ḡ, (μισθός, δίδωμι) the payment of wages, 2, 5, 22.

μισθοδότης, ον, δ, (μισθός, δίδωμι) a paymaster, 1, 8, 9.

μισθός, οῦ, δ, *pay*, 1, 1, 10; 1, 2, 11 and 12; *reward*, 2, 2, 20.

μισθοφόρος, ου, δ, (μισθός, φέρω) as adj. receiving *pay*: μισθοφόροι Ἑλληνες, the mercenary Greeks, 1, 4, 3; as subst. a *hired soldier*, a *mercenary*.

μισθώ, ὡ, -ώσω, (μισθός) to hire; pass. to be *hired*, 1, 3, 1.

μνᾶ, μνᾶς, ḡ, a *mina* = 100 drachmæ, about \$17. Sixty minæ = a *talent*.

μνησικάκεω, ὡ, (μιμήσκω, κακός) to remember injuries, to bear ill-will (against a person on account of anything, τινὶ τινος), 2, 4, 1.

μόλις, adv. (akin to μᾶλος, *toil*) with *difficulty*, 3, 4, 48.

μολυβδίς, ἴδος, ḡ, (μόλυβδος) a *leaden bullet*, 3, 3, 17.

μόλυβδος, ου, δ, *lead*.

μόνος, ἡ, ον, alone, only; μόνον as adv. only.

Μυγδονιοι, αν, οι, *Mygdonians*.

Μυρίανδρος or Μυρίανδος, ον, δ, *Myriandrus* or *Myriandus*, 1, 4, 6.

μυριάς, δδος, ḡ, (akin to μύριοι) a *myriad*, 10,000, 1, 4, 5.

μύριος, ία, ιον, comm. in plur.

μύριοι, αι, α, 10,000, ἀσπις μυρία, 1, 7, 10; μύρια στάδια, 3, 1, 2. As paroxytone, μυρίοι, ία, ία, it is indefinite, *countless*, 10,000, or a *myriad*, as indefinite expressions, 2, 1, 19; 3, 2, 31. (This distinction in accent seems not, however, to be always observed by the editors.)

Μύσιος, ία, ιον, *Mysian*, 1, 2, 10.

Μυσός, οῦ, δ, a *Mysian*, 1, 6, 7.

μωρός, δ, ḡν, comp. μωρότερος, sup. μωρότατος; of the body, *slow*, *slugish*; of the mind, *stupid*, 3, 2, 22.

N

ναύαρχος, ου, δ, (ναῦς, ἄρχω) an admiral.

ναῦς, νεώς, ḡ, (akin to νέω, to swim, Lat. *navis*) a *ship*, 1, 4, 2.

ναυσίκοπος, ον, (ναῦς, πόρος) traversed by ships, *navigable*.

ναυτικός, ḡ, ḡν, (ναῦς) belonging to a *ship* or to *maritime affairs*, *naval*, δύναμιν ναυτικήν, 1, 3, 12.

νεανίσκος, ου, δ, (νέος) a *young man*, a *youth*, 2, 1, 13.

νέμω, νεμῶ, νενέμηκα, ξνειμα, to divide, *distribute*. Mid. to distribute among one another; hence, to share; of cattle, to feed, to graze, 2, 2, 15.

νέος, α, ον, new, *fresh*, *young*; comp. νεώτερος, *younger*, 1, 1, 1; sup. νεώτατος.

νεῦρον, ον, τό, (cf. Lat. *nervus*, Eng. *nerve*) a *sinew*, a *cord*, a *string*, 3, 4, 17.

νεφέλη, ης, ḡ, (akin to νέφος, a *cloud*, cf. Lat. *nebula*) a *cloud*, a *mist*, 1, 8, 8.

νῆ, yes, surely, a particle of assev-

eration, always affirmative: w. acc.

Νὴ Δία, yes! by Zeus! 1, 7, 9;
cf. μὲ.

νῆσος, ου, ḥ, an island.

Νίκαρχος, ου, δ, (νίκη, ἀρχω to rule) Nicarchus.

νικῶ, ḥ, -ήσω, (νίκη) to conquer, μάχη in battle, 2, 1, 4; w. acc. 1, 10, 4; to be victorious, 2, 1, 1 and 4; to surpass, to excel, 1, 9, 11 and 24.

νίκη, ης, ḥ, victory.

νοέω, ḥ, -ήσω, (νόος, νοῦς) to perceive, observe, 3, 4, 44.

νόθος, η, ον, illegitimate, 2, 5, 25.

νομῆ, ης, ḥ, (νέμω) a pasture; a herd, 3, 5, 2.

νομίζω, νομίσω ορ νομιώ, ἐνθυμισα, νενθυμικα, νενθυμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην, (νόμος) to regard as a custom (νόμος), to consider, suppose, think, regard, w. acc. 1, 4, 9; 2, 5, 39; w. nom. and infin. 2, 6, 17. (H. 775. K. § 172. 3); w. acc. and infin. νομίζω ... εἰναι, for I consider that you are to me, etc. 1, 3, 6; cf. 1, 5, 16.

νόμος, ον, δ, (νέμω) a custom, a law: order, arrangement, anything customary: ὡς νόμος (sc. ἡν ταχθῆναι) αὐτοῖς εἰς μάχην, as it was customary for them to be drawn up for battle, 1, 2, 15.

νόος, νοῦς, δ, gen. νόου, νοῦ, dat. νῷ, νῷ, and νοῦ, the mind: ἐν νῷ ἔχειν, to have in mind, 3, 3, 2; 3, 5, 13.

νύκτωρ, adv. (νύξ) by night.

νῦν, adv. now, Lat. nunc: τὸ νῦν εἰναι, for the present, 3, 2, 37.

νύξ, νυκτός, ḥ, night: νυκτός, by night, 2, 6, 7; μέσαι νύκτες, midnight, 1, 7, 1.

Ξ

Ξανθίκλης, έονς, δ, Xanthicles.

Ξενίας, ον, δ, Xenias.

ξενικός, ḥ, δν, (ξένος) belonging to a stranger or guest, foreign: τὸ ξενικόν, ον, the foreign force, the mercenary force, 1, 2, 1; 2, 5, 22.

ξένιος, ια, ιον, (ξένος) belonging to a guest or host, hospitable: Ζεὺς ξένιος, Zeus the protector of guests, 3, 2, 4.

ξένος, ον, δ, a guest or host, Lat. hospes, a person related to another by the ties of hospitality: ξένος ὁν ἐτύγχανεν, happened to be related to him by the ties of hospitality, 1, 1, 10; cf. 1, 1, 11; a stranger, a soldier who enters foreign service, a mercenary, 1, 1, 10; 1, 3, 18.

Ξενοφῶν, ἀντος, δ, Xenophon, an Athenian, son of Gryllus; a pupil of Socrates, 3, 1, 5; joins Cyrus on the invitation of Proxenus, 3, 1, 4, ff.; at Cumaxa, 1, 8, 15; exhorts the soldiers after the loss of the generals, 3, 1, 15, ff.; chosen general, 3, 1, 47; further mentioned, 3, 2, 37; 3, 3, 15, ff.; 3, 4, 38, ff.

Ξέρξης, ον, δ, Xerxes.

ξεστός, ḥ, δν, (ξέω, to scrape) made smooth by scraping, polished, 3, 4, 10.

ξηραίνω, -ανῶ, (ξηρός, dry) to dry, 2, 3, 15.

ξίφος, έος, ον, τό, a sword (Lat. ensis), large, two-edged, straight and pointed, for stabbing and thrusting; hung by a baldric (τελαμών) which was suspended over the shoulders; was protected by a sheath (κολεός). Close by this was carried the battle-

knife (*μάχαιρα*), used in close combat, also for slaughtering animals.

ξυλίζομαι, *to gather wood*, 2, 4, 11. ξύλον, οὐ, τό, *wood, a stick of wood, a pole*, 1, 10, 12.

ξύν, prep. (cf. Lat. *cum*), another form of σύν. For all compounds of ξύν, see σύν and its compounds. In all passages in the *Anabasis* where other editors read ξύν, Dindorff (2d edit. Oxford) has restored σύν.

O

δ, ἡ, τό, a definite article, *the*; used also as demonst. pron. δ μὲν ... δ δέ, *this one ... that one, or the one ... the other*; οἱ μὲν ... οἱ δέ, *these ... those, the former ... the latter, some ... others*, 1, 2, 25; τὰ μὲν ... τὰ δέ, *these things ... those things, the former ... the latter, partly ... partly*; δ δέ, *and this one, and he*, 1, 1, 3 and 4 and 9; οἱ δέ, *but they, and they*, 1, 2, 2 and 16 and 17; οἱ ἐκείνου, *those of him, belonging to him*; οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, *those with him*, 1, 2, 15; οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, *the people of the market-place*, 1, 2, 18. Often before a. particip. τὸν βουλόμενον, *the one wishing, any one who desired*, 1, 3, 9.

δβολός, οῦ, δ, (akin to δβελός, a spit, nail, the obol being originally, as some suppose, in the shape of a nail, or, as others suppose, being stamped with a nail) an obol, a coin worth nearly 3 cents, $\frac{1}{6}$ of a δραχμή, 1, 5, 6.

δγδοήκοντα, *eighty*.

δδε, ἡδε, τόδε, demonst. pron. *this, this one*, Lat. *hicce*. It oftener de-

notes something following; οὗτος, something going before. Distinguished from ἐκεῖνος, it denotes something near or present; ἐκεῖνος, something remote.

δδός, οῦ, ἡ, *a way, street, road*, Lat. *via*, 1, 2, 13;—*a march, journey*, Lat. *iter*, 1, 4, 11; 1, 5, 9; often understood, 3, 4, 46.

θθεν, (θ, relat. pron. and θεν, from) *from which, whence*, 1, 2, 8; *from what source*, 2, 5, 26.

θθεντερ, (θ, θεν, πέρ) *from which very place, whence*, 2, 1, 3.

οἱ, see οἱ.

οίκαδε, adv. (οίκος, δέ (enclit.) *towards*) *homeward, home*, 1, 7, 4: ή οίκαδε δδός, *the way home*, 3, 1, 2.

οίκειος, έλα, είναι, (οίκος) *belonging to a house or family, akin*: οἱ οίκειοι, *kindred, relations*, 3, 2, 26 and 39. Comp. οίκειότερος, sup. οίκειότατος, *most intimate*, w. dat. 2, 6, 28.

οίκέτης, οὐ, δ, (οίκος) *a domestic; a servant*, 2, 3, 15.

οίκεω, ω, -ήσω, (οίκος) *to live, dwell*: τοῖς ... οίκουσι, *those dwelling, or those who dwell*, 1, 1, 9; trans. *to live in, to occupy*, w. acc. 3, 2, 23;—pass. *to be occupied, to be inhabited*, 1, 4, 6; *to be situated*, 1, 4, 1 and 11;—πόλις οίκουμένη, *a populous, or well-inhabited city*, 1, 2, 6, etc.

οίκια, ας, ἡ, (οίκος) *a house*.

οίκοδομέω, ω, -ήσω, (οίκος, δέμω, δδόμος) *to build*, 1, 2, 9;—pass. 2, 4, 12.

οίκοι, adv. (οίκῳ, dat. sing. of οίκος) *at home*: ὑπὸ τῶν οίκοι ἀντιστασιῶτῶν, *by those at home of an opposite faction*, 1, 1, 10; οἱ οίκοι, *those at*

home, one's fellow-countrymen, 1, 2, 1; 1, 7, 4.

οἰκονόμος, οὐ, δ, (οἰκος, νέμω, Eng. economy, etc.) a steward, a manager, 1, 9, 19.

οἰκος, οὐ, δ, a house, home: εἰς οἰκον, 2, 4, 8.

οἰκτείρω, (οἰκτερώ dub.), later οἰκτειρήσω, aor. φίκτειρα and φίκτειρησα (fr. οἰκτρος, pity) to pity, 1, 4, 7.

οἶνος, οὐ, δ, (οἶνος w. the digamma Φοῖνος, Lat. vinum, German Wein, French vin, Eng. wine, vine, vinegar, etc.) wine, 1, 2, 18; οἶνον ... φοίνικος, palm-wine, 1, 5, 10.

οἴμαι and οἴμαι, οἰήσομαι, φίθην, impf. φόμην and φίην, to think, suppose, w. acc. and infin. 3, 1, 38; cf. 1, 9, 21: ἀν οἴμαι εἶναι τίμος, I think I should be honorable, 1, 3, 6; —οἴμαι and φίην express as a mere opinion what is in reality a positive conviction, and are often ironical, I ween, I trow.

οἶος, οῖα, οἶον, relat. pron. denoting quality; correlative of τοιόδε or τοιοῦτος, of what sort, of which sort, such as, as, Lat. *qualis*, 1, 7, 4; such as, proper for, w. infin. 2, 3, 13; —οἶος τε, able, possible: οὐχ οἶόν τε ξεται, it will not be possible, 1, 3, 17; ξεται is often understood, 2, 2, 3; 3, 3, 15; —οἶόν τε w. the sup. intens. ὡς οἶόν τε μάλιστα πεφυλαγμένως, in the most guarded manner possible, 2, 4, 24.

οἶνπερ, same as οἶος w. the addition of the intens. πέρ, just such as, just as, 1, 3, 18; οἶνπερ, just as, 1, 8, 18.

ὦς, ὦς, Attic οἰς, οἶος, δ or ή, a sheep.

δῖστός or οἰστός, οῦ, δ, (prob. a verb. adj. fr. οἰσω fut. of φέρω) an arrow, 2, 1, 6.

οἴχομαι, οἰχήσομαι, to have gone, to be gone (pres. in form, but pf. in meaning, opp. to ηκω), 1, 4, 8; impf. φίχμην, sometimes plupf. in meaning, sometimes aor. ;—often w. a particip. φίχετο πλέων, set sail (lit. went sailing), 2, 6, 3; φίχετο ἀπελαύνων, rode away, 2, 4, 24; φίχετο ἀπιών, disappeared, 3, 1, 32.

οἰωνός, οῦ, δ, (οἶος, alone) a bird that flies alone, as a vulture, eagle, etc., especially watched for auguries; hence, an augury, omen, sign, 3, 2, 9.

δικέω, ἦ, ησω, (δίκος, sloth) to hesitate, to be reluctant, w. infin. 1, 3, 17; w. μῆ, to fear that, 2, 3, 9.

δικτακόσιοι, ει, α, eight hundred.

δικτώ, eight.

δικτωκαΐδεκα, eighteen.

δλεθρος, οὐ, δ, (δλινμι, to destroy) destruction, death, 1, 2, 26.

δλίγος, η, ον, few, little, of number or of quantity; comp. and sup. H. 223. 4. K. § 52. 7.

δλισθάνω or θάίνω, f. δλισθήσω, pf. ὠλισθηκα, aor. δλισθον, to slip, slide, 3, 5, 11.

δλκάς, δδος, η, (ἔλκω, to draw) strictly, a ship which is towed; a transport, a merchantman, 1, 4, 6.

δλος, η, ον, whole, entire, 3, 3, 11.

Ολύνθιος, α, ον, Olynthian; as subst. an Olynthian.

δμαλός, η, δν, smooth, level.

δμαλώς, adv. (δμαλός) in an even line, 1, 8, 14.

δμηρος, οὐ, δ, (δμός, common, and the root αρ- denoting to fit, join) a surety; a hostage, 3, 2, 24.

δμιλέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (δμιλος, *an assembly*) *to be together, to associate with*, w. dat. 3, 2, 25.

δμνυμ and δμνύ, δμνμαι, δμώ-
μοκα, δμοσα; δμώμομαι and δμώμο-
σμαι, ὠμόθην and ὠμόσθην, *to snear*,
w. infin. 2, 2, 8.

δμνώ, see δμνυμ.

δμοιος, οία, οιον, (δμός, *common*)
like, similar : δμοιοι ήσαν, *they
seemed* (a rare expression), w. infin.
3, 5, 13.

δμοιώς, adv. (δμοιος) *similarly, in
like manner*, 1, 3, 12.

δμολογέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (δμδλογος,
agreeing; δμός, *like*, and λόγος) *to
acknowledge, to confess*, 1, 6, 7; w.
infin. and subj. 1, 6, 8;—pass. ὠμο-
λόγητο, *he had been acknowledged*,
1, 9, 14; impers. δμολογεῖται, 1, 9, 1.

δμολογουμένως, adv. (δμολογούμε-
νος, pres. particip. of δμολογέω) *con-
fessedly* : δμ. ἐκ πάντων, *by the ad-
mission of all*, 2, 6, 1.

δμομήτριος, ία, ιον, (δμός, *common*,
μήτηρ) *of the same mother*, 3, 1, 17.

δμοπάτριος, ία, ιον, (δμός, πατήρ)
of the same father, 3, 1, 17.

δμόσε, adv. (δμός, *like*) *towards
the same place*, 3, 4, 4.

δμοτράπεξος, ον, (δμός, *common*,
τράπεζα, *table*) *sitting at the same
table*; subst. a *table-companion*, 1,
8, 25.

δμοῦ, adv. (δμός, *like*) *together*, 1,
10, 8; *at the same time*.

δμως, *yet, still, nevertheless*, 1, 8,
23; 3, 1, 10. (Not to be confounded
w. δμῶς, δμοῦ, or δμοιώς.)

δναρ, τό, *only in nom. and acc.
sing.; other cases comm. fr. δνειρος
or δνειρον*; sometimes gen. δνείρατος,

dat. δνείρατι; plur. comm. δνείρατα,
δνειράτων, etc., *a dream*, 3, 1, 11, 11.
(opp. to δναρ, *a waking vision*.)

δνειρος, δ, and δνειρον, τό, *a dream*.
δνίνημι, δνήσω, δνησα; pass. rare,
δνημαι, δνήθην, *to help, to benefit*,
3, 1, 38.

δνομα, ατος, τό, *a name*, Lat.
nomen, 1, 4, 11; 2, 4, 25; *reputa-
tion*, 2, 6, 17.

δνομάζω, -άσω, (δνομα) *to name, to
call*.

δνος, ον, δ or ή, *an ass* : δνος
άγριος, *a wild ass*, 1, 5, 2; δνος ἀλέ-
της, *an upper millstone*, 1, 5, 5.

δντως = τφ δντι, *in reality* (fr
ώ, δντος).

δξος, εος, ους, τό, (δξός) *vinegar*;
sour drink : δξος ἐψητον, *a sour
drink made by boiling*, 2, 3, 14.

δξός, εια, τό, *sharp, acid*.

δπη or δπη, *in what direction*,
where, 1, 3, 6; 1, 4, 8;—*in what
manner, as*, 2, 1, 19; (πη in a di-
rect, δπη in an indirect question.)

δπηνίκα (i), *when*.

δπισθε or δπισθεν (perh. akin to
έπομαι) *behind, in the rear*, 1, 10, 9;
w. gen. 1, 7, 9: εις τοδπισθεν, *back*,
behind, 3, 3, 10; τὰ δπισθεν, *the
rear (of the army)*, 3, 4, 40.

δπισθοφύλακεω, ὁ, -ήσω, (δπισθε,
φύλακ) *to form the rear-guard, to
guard the rear (of the troops)*; 3, 3,
8; (of the general), 2, 3, 10.

δπισθοφύλακ, ακος, δ, (δπισθε,
φύλακ) *one of the rear-guard*: οι δπι-
σθοφύλακε, *the rear-guard*, 3, 3, 7.

δπίσω (i), adv. (akin to δπισθε)
backwards; of time, hereafter.

δπλίζω, -ίσω, (δπλον) *to equip, arm,
prepare*; pass. *to be armed*, 1, 8, 6.

ὅπλιστος, εως, ἡ, (δπλίζω) *equipment, esp. for war, armor, 2, 5, 17.*
δπλίτης (ι), ου, δ, (δπλον) *a heavy-
armed man, a hoplite.*

δπλομαχία, ας, ἡ, (δπλον, μάχομαι)
the art of fighting with heavy armor,
2, 1, 7.

δπλον, ου, τό, *an implement; plur.*
δπλα, *esp. the large shields carried
by the hoplites; meton. arms, 1, 2,
2; 1, 3, 7; τα δπλα, meton. for οι
δπλίται, 2, 2, 4; 3, 2, 36; the place
where the hoplites were, or where
the arms were stacked; hence, the
camp, 2, 2, 20; 2, 4, 15; 3, 1, 3 and
33 and 40.*

δπθεν, adv. (in an indirect ques-
tion instead of πόθεν) *whence, from
which, a place from which, 3, 5, 3;
δπθεν οίχοτο, in a place from which
he had disappeared, i. e. wherever he
had, etc. 3, 1, 32.*

δποι, adv. (in an indirect question
instead of ποι) *whither, where, 3, 5,
13; a place to which, 2, 4, 19.*

δποίος, ολα, οίον, (ποίος) *of what
sort soever, whatever, Lat. qualis, 2,
2; 2; 3, 1, 13.*

δπόσος, η, ον, (πόσος) *of number,
how many soever, as many as, Lat.
quot, 1, 2, 1; 1, 8, 27; of size, how
great soever, as great as, Lat. quan-
tus, 3, 2, 21.*

δπόταν = δπότρ άν, = δπότε άν.

δπότε, (like άτε, a correl. to the
interrog. πότε and the demonst. τότε;
less definite than άτε) *when, as, w.
the indic. 1, 6, 7; w. άν and the sub-
junc. expressing what is indefinite
or repeated in the pres. or fut. when,
whenever, as often as, 2, 3, 27; w.
the optat. denoting repetition, when-*

*ever, 1, 5, 7.—In a causal sense,
whereas, since, inasmuch as, Lat.
quoniam, 3, 2, 1 and 15 and 16.*

δπότερος, έρα, ερον, (πότερος) *which-
ever of two parties, 3, 1, 21 and 42.*

δπον, (ποῦ) *where, wherever, w.
indic. 1, 5, 9; w. άν and subjunc. 1,
3, 6; w. optat. denoting repetition,
1, 9, 15 and 27.*

δπτός, ή, δν, (δπτδω, to bake)
*baked, burnt, πλίνθοις δπταῖς, 2, 4,
12.*

δπως, (πῶς), 1. Adv. *how, in what
manner, in dependent questions,
(a) w. indic. 1, 1, 4; 1, 6, 11;
(b) w. optat. and άν, 3, 1, 7.—
2. Conjunc. *that, in order that, w.
indic. fut. 1, 7, 3; w. subjunc. 3, 2,
3; w. optat. 1, 4, 5.**

δρδω, ω, f. δφομαι, pf. έώρακα, aor.
είδον; pass. or mid. pf. έώραμαι or
δμμαι, aor. pass. άφθην, to see, w.
acc. 1, 8, 26: δρᾶν στυγνός, hateful
to look upon, 2, 6, 9.

δργή, ής, ή, *anger: δργή, in an-
ger, 1, 5, 8; 2, 6, 9.*

δργίζομαι, (δργή) δργίσομαι or
δργιόμαι, aor. comm. άργίσθην, to
be angry, 1, 2, 26; w. dat. 1, 5, 11.

δργιδ, άς, ή, (δρέγω, to stretch)
*the length of the outstretched arms,
about a fathom, 1, 7, 14.*

δρθιος, ία, ιων, (δρθός) *steep, (steep
up, πραής sleep down) 1, 2, 21.*

δρθός, ή, δν, (akin to δρνυμι, to ex-
cite) *straight, erect, 2, 5, 23.*

δρθρος, ου, δ, (akin to δρνυμι, to ex-
cite) *dawn: άμα δρθρφ, at dawn, 2,
2, 21.*

δρθῶς, adv. (δρθός) *right, rightly,
1, 9, 30: οὐκ δρθῶς, not properly, 2,
5, 6; δρθῶς έχειν, to be right, 3, 2, 7.*

ὅρκος, οὐ, δ., (akin to ἔργω, to restrain) an oath; plur. 2, 5, 3: οἱ δέου
ὅρκοι, our oaths by the gods, 2, 5, 7.

ὅρμάω, ὁ, -ῆσω, (ὅρμή) trans. to set in motion, intrans. to rush, to hasten, 1, 8, 25; τὴν δύνην, cogn. acc. 3, 1, 8; —mid. to hasten, 1, 2, 5; ὅρμάμενος ἐκ, repeatedly rushing out from, i. e. making his head-quarters at, 1, 1, 9.

ὅρμέω, ὁ, -ῆσω, (ὅρμος, a haven) to lie at anchor, 1, 4, 8 and 6.

ὅρμή, ἡ, ἡ, (akin to ὅρμυμι, to arouse) the act of rushing: ἐν ὅρμῃ, in motion, on the march, 2, 1, 3; τὴν ἐπὶ βασιλέα ὅρμήν, that the expedition was against the king, 3, 1, 10; μιᾷ ὅρμῇ, with one impulse, 3, 2, 9.

ὅρμίσω, ισω, or ιῶ, (ὅρμος, a haven) to bring to anchor, to anchor, 3, 5, 10.

ὅρνις, ὅρνιθος, δ., ἡ, a bird, esp. a cock or hen.

*Ορόντας, οὐ or α, δ., Orontas.

*Ορόντης, οὐ, δ., Orontes.

ὅρος, εος, τό, (perh. akin to ὅρμυμι, to arouse) a mountain; gen. plur. comm. in Anab. ὥρεων; also ὥρων, 1, 2, 25.

ὅρυκτός, ἡ, ὁν, (ὅρύττω) dug: ὥρυκτὴ τάφρος, an artificial ditch, 1, 7, 14.

ὅρύττω, ὥρυξω, ὥρυξα, ὥρύρυχα, ὥρωρυγματι, ὥρυχθην, to dig, 1, 5, 5.

*Ορχομένιος, οὐ, δ., an Orchomenian. οἱ, η, δ., relat. pron. who, which: καὶ οἱ, and he; ἐν δ., in which (time), 1, 2, 20; δι' δ., on which account, 1, 2, 21; ἀφ' οὗ, from which time, since, 3, 2, 14.

ὅσιος, ία, ιον, sanctioned by law, either natural or divine; of persons, devout, conscientious, 2, 6, 25.

ὅσος, η, ον, a correl. of τοσοῦτος, as much as, Lat. *quantius*; plur. as many as: πολυταν δσοι, of all as many as, of all who, 1, 1, 2; τοσοῦτοι δσοις, as many as, 2, 1, 16; cf. 3, 1, 36; of space, as far as, 3, 3, 15; of time, as long as; w. numbers, as much as, about, 1, 8, 6.

ὅσοσπερ, δσηπερ, δσονπερ, (δσος and πέρ intens.) as much as; plur. as many as, 1, 7, 9.

ὅσπερ, ηπερ, δπερ, (δσ and πέρ intens.) which very person or thing, 1, 4, 5.

ὅστις, ητις, δ τι, or δ, τι, gen. οδτιος, etc., oftener δτοι, (δσ and τις) whoever, any one who, whichever, anything which, whatever, 1, 6, 9; what, 1, 8, 21.

ὅταν = δτε ἦν.

ὅτε, when, (correl. of τότε) 1, 2, 9; w. optat. imperf. as often as, 2, 6, 12.

ὅτι, that, after words denoting thought or the expression of thought, 1, 2, 21; —because: δτι... ηκονε, because he heard, etc. 1, 2, 21; —w. a sup. intens. cf. Lat. *quam*, 1, 1, 6. See H. 868. K. § 329. L. G.

ὅτου, see δστις.

οὐ, before a vowel w. smooth breathing οὐκ, before a vowel with rough breathing οὐχ, not. See H. 882. ff. K. § 177.

οῦ, adv. of place = ἐφ' οὗ τόπον, where, 1, 2, 22; 3, 4, 32; προιόντες οῦ, going forward to the place where, 2, 1, 6.

οῦ, οῖ, pers. pron. 3d pers.; nom. sing. wanting; in the sing. only the dat. occurs in the Anab.; it is comm. enclitic, and reflex. in meaning, to him, 1, 1, 8; 1, 2, 8; 1, 9, 29; 3,

4, 42 ;—in plur. *σφῶν*, *of themselves*, 3, 5, 16.

οὐδαμόθεν, adv. (οὐδαμός, *no one*, θεν, *from*) *from no place*, 2, 4, 23.

οὐδαμοῦ, adv. (οὐδαμός, *no one*) *nowhere*.

οὐδέ, (οὐ, δέ) *but not, and not, not even, nor* : οὐδὲ ... οὐδέ, *neither ... nor* ; οὐδὲ *ἄλλος δέ, and not even another*, 1, 8, 20. See H. 858. K. § 321. 2. L. G.

οὐδεῖς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, gen. οὐδενός, οὐδεμᾶς, etc. (οὐδέ, εἰς) *no one, nothing* ; οὐδέν, *in nothing, in no respect*, 1, 1, 8.

οὐδέποτε, adv. (οὐδέ, ποτέ) *not even at any time, never*, 2, 6, 13.

οὐκέτι, adv. (οὐκ, έτι) *no longer*.

οὐκοῦν, (οὐκ, οὖν) *not therefore* : does not occur in Dind.—instead of it οὐκοῦν.

οὐκοῦν, (οὐκ, οὖν) *therefore, then, accordingly*, 3, 2, 19. The negative not rendered, except in a question anticipating an affirmative answer, *not then*, 1, 6, 7.

οὖν, *therefore, then, accordingly*, (postpos.)

οὐποτε, adv. (οὐ, ποτέ) *never*, 1, 3, 5.

οὕτω, adv. (οὐ, πώ at any time yet) *not yet*.

οὐπάποτε, adv. (οὐ, πώ, ποτέ) *not yet at any time, never before*, 1, 4, 18.

οὐρά, ἄσ, ἡ, *the tail* : (of an army) *the rear*, 3, 4, 38 and 42.

οὔτε, adv. (οὐ, τέ) *and not, nor* : οὔτε ... οὔτε, *neither ... nor*.

οὗτος, ἀτη, τοῦτο, *this*, plur. *these*, pointing out a person or thing supposed to be known : καὶ ταῦτα, *and that too*, 1, 4, 12 and often.

οὗτοσί, *this one here*, 1, 6, 6.

οὕτω, and before a vowel οὕτως, adv. (οὗτος) *thus, in this manner, so, 1, 1, 11 and often ; to such a degree, 2, 6, 7.*

οφείλω, οφειλήσω, ὠφείλησα, ὠφείληκα, aor. 2d οφελον, *to owe, to be indebted, to be obliged* ; pass. ὠφείλεσθαι *μισθός, pay was due*, 1, 2, 11 : οφελον, εσ, ε, is used only in wishes which cannot be realized, 2, 1, 4, *O that, would that*.

οφελος, τό, (οφέλλω, *to augment*) *profit, advantage*, w. gen. 1, 3, 11 ; 2, 6, 9.

οχετός, οὐ, δ, (όχέω) *a ditch, drain, conduit*, 2, 4, 13.

όχέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (όχος, *a vehicle*) *to carry* : οχέουμαι, *to be carried, to ride, ἐφ Ἰππου οχῆ, 3, 4, 47.*

οχημα, ατος, τό, (όχέω) *a vehicle*, 3, 2, 19.

οχλος, ου, δ, *a crowd, a throng of people*, 2, 5, 9 ; *the camp-followers*, 3, 4, 26 ; *trouble, difficulty*, 3, 2, 27.

οχυρός, δ, ον, (έχω) *firm, rugged, ἥρος, 1, 2, 22 ; χωρίον οχ., a strong-hold, 1, 2, 24.*

οψέ, adv. (οπισθε, contr. οψέ) *late*, 2, 2, 16.

οψις, εως, ἡ, (οψομαι) *a sight, appearance*, 2, 3, 15.

II

πάθος, εος, ους, τό, (πάσχω, aor. infin. παθεῖν) *suffering, misfortune*, 1, 5, 14.

παιανίζω, -ίσω, Att. ιῶ, (παιδρ, *a choral song*) *to sing a paean*, 1, 8, 17 ; 1, 10, 10.

παιδεύω, -εύσω, (*παῖς*) *to bring up a child, to educate*; pass. 1, 9, 2.

παιδικά, ὡν, τά, (*παῖς*) *a favorite, plur. in form, but sing. in meaning; comm. of a boy, 2, 6, 6.*

παῖς, παιδός, δ or ἡ, *a child, a son, 1, 1, 1; a boy, 1, 9, 2; ἡ παῖς, the girl, the daughter.*

παῖω, παιστο and παιήσω, ἔπαιστο, πέπαικα, (pass. comm. supplied fr. πλήγτω) *to strike, to hit, to wound (with a spear or javelin), 1, 8, 26; to smite (with a stick), 2, 3, 11; pass. to be smitten, beaten, 8, 1, 29.*

παιωνίζω, -ισω, 3, 2, 9, = παιωνίζω, wh. see.

πάλαι, adv. *long ago, formerly.*

παλαιός, δ, δν, (*πάλαι*) *ancient: τὸ παλαιόν, anciently, 3, 4, 7.*

πάλιν, adv. *back, back again, 1, 3, 16; again, 1, 10, 6.*

παλλακίς, ἴδος, ἡ, (*πάλλαξ, a maiden*) *a concubine, 1, 10, 2.*

παλτόν, οῦ, τό, (*πάλλω, to brandish*) *anything brandished or thrown, a dart, javelin, light spear, 1, 5, 15.*

παυπληθής, ἐς, (*πᾶς, πλῆθος*) *very numerous, vast (in multitude), 3, 2, 11.*

πάμπολος, -πόλλη, -πολυ, (*πᾶς, πολύς*) *very numerous, 2, 4, 26.*

πανούργος, ον, (*πᾶς, ἔργον*) *of one who can do anything, either good or bad, corrupt, unprincipled, 2, 6, 26; sup. 2, 5, 39.*

παντάπαισιν, adv. (*πάντα, πᾶσιν*) *wholly, 1, 2, 1; above all, 3, 1, 38.*

πανταχός, adv. (*πᾶς*) *everywhere, 2, 5, 7.*

πανταχοῦ, adv. (*πᾶς*) *everywhere.*

πάντρ, adv. (*πᾶς*) *everywhere, on all sides, 1, 2, 22.*

παντοδακός, ἡ, δν, (*πᾶς*) *of every variety, 1, 2, 22.*

πάντοθεν, adv. (*πᾶς, -θεν*) *on all sides, 3, 1, 12.*

παντοῖος, α, ον, (*πᾶς*) *of every sort, 1, 5, 2.*

πάντν, adv. (*πᾶς*) *altogether, very, 1, 8, 14.*

πάρομαι, πάσσομαι, πέπάμαι, ἐπασάμην, *to acquire, to possess, used chiefly in pf. and plupf. 1, 9, 19. ἐπέπατο: 3, 3, 18.*

παρά, prep. w. gen. dat. and acc., *along by the side of, near*;—w. gen. *from beside, from, 1, 8, 16; by, παρὰ πάντων (the agent), 1, 9, 1;—w. dat. by the side of, near, 1, 3, 7;—w. acc. to the side of, to (w. verb of motion), ἡλθον παρά, 1, 4, 3; near (w. verb of rest), ἔρμον παρά, 1, 4, 3; along by, near, 1, 5, 5; 1, 2, 13;—of time, during, at, 2, 3, 15;—denoting opposition, contrary to, παρὰ τὰς σπονδᾶς, 1, 9, 8; παρὰ τὴν δόξαν, contrary to expectation, 2, 1, 18. In comp. the various meanings above; and also the idea amiss. See H. 646. K. § 167. 5.*

παραβαίνω, (*παρά, βαίνω*, wh. see) *to transgress.*

παραγγέλλω, (*παρά, ἀγγέλλω*, wh. see) *to announce, to send orders, w. dat. and infin. 1, 2, 1; to summon, to call, els τὰ δικλα, 1, 5, 13; to command, w. dat. 1, 8, 3; to give (the watchword, τὸ σύνθημα), 1, 8, 16; κατὰ τὰ παραγγελμένα, according to the orders which had been given, 2, 2, 8.*

παραγύγονομαι, (*παρά, γύγονομαι*, wh. see) *to come, 1, 1, 11; 3, 4, 38; to arrive, w. els and acc. 1, 2, 3; ἐν τῷ μάχῃ, 1, 7, 12.*

παράγω, (παρά, ἄγω, wh. see) to lead along, 3, 4, 14 and 21.

παρδεισος, ον, δ, (a Persian word) a park, 1, 2, 7.

παραδίδωμι, (παρά, δίδωμι, wh. see) to deliver up, w. acc. and dat. 3, 4, 2; τὰ ὅπλα, 2, 1, 8, ff.

παραθαρρύνω or -σύνω, (παρά, θαρρύνω, θάρρος) to encourage, 2, 4, 1; 3, 1, 39.

παρανέω, ὡ, (παρά, αἰνέω, αἰνέσω, ἔνεστα, ἔνεκα, ἔνημαι, ἔνέθην) to exhort, to advise, 1, 7, 2.

παρακαλέω, ὡ, (παρά, καλέω, wh. see) to call to (one), to summon, 1, 6, 5; ἐπι w. acc. to exhort to, 3, 1, 24 and 36; to encourage, 3, 1, 44.

παρακελεύομαι, (παρά, κελεύω, -ένσω) to exhort, to urge, 1, 7, 9.

παρακολουθέω, ὡ, (παρά, ἀκολουθέω, ὡ, -ήσω) to accompany, to follow, 3, 3, 4.

παραλυπέω, (παρά, λυπέω, ὡ, -ήσω) to make trouble, to be refractory, 2, 5, 29.

παραμείθομαι, (παρά, ἀμείθομαι, ἀμείψομαι) to pass by, 1, 10, 10.

παραμελέω, ὡ, (παρά, ἀμελέω, ὡ, -ήσω, ἡμέληκα) to neglect, to disregard, w. gen. 2, 5, 7.

παραμένω, (παρά, μένω, wh. see) to stay beside, to remain, 2, 6, 2.

παραμηρίδος, ον, (παρά, μηρός thigh) along the thigh; as subst. τὰ παρ., armor for the thighs, cuisses, 1, 8, 6.

παραπλήσιος, ον, also α, ον, (παρά, πλησίον near) similar, w. dat. 1, 3, 18; 1, 5, 2.

παρασάγγης, ον, δ, a parasang, a Persian measure of length, somewhat more than a league, 1, 2, 5 and often.

παρασκευάζω, -άσω, παρεσκεύαστα, παρεσκεύακα, παρεσκεύασμαι, (παρά, σκευάζω) to prepare;—mid. to prepare for one's self, to make ready, to procure, 1, 9, 27; to make preparation, 1, 10, 6; 3, 1, 14;—pass. to be prepared, 1, 8, 1.

παρασκευή, ἥς; ἥ, (παρά, σκευή equipment) preparation, 1, 2, 4.

παρασκηνέω, ὡ, (παρά, σκηνή) to encamp near, w. dat. 3, 1, 28.

παρατάττω or -σσω, (παρά, τάττω, wh. see) to arrange along by, to draw up in battle array; pass. 1, 10, 10.

παρατείνω, (παρά, τείνω, wh. see) to stretch along; to extend, pass. 1, 7, 15, παρετέτατο.

παρεγγύαω, ὡ, -ήσω, (παρά, ἐγγύω to hand over) to pass along, to give the word of command, to exhort.

πάρειμι, (παρά, εἰμι, wh. see) to be present, 1, 1, 1 and 2: to have come, to arrive, παρῆσαν εἰς, 1, 2, 2; w. dat. 1, 4, 2; τὰ παρόντα πρόγυματα, the present affairs, 1, 3, 3; cf. 3, 1, 34; ἐν τῷ παρόντι, in the present crisis, at present, 2, 5, 8.

πάρειμι, (παρά, εἰμι, wh. see) to pass along, to go by, 3, 2, 35; 3, 4, 37; to come along, 3, 4, 48.

παρελαύνω, (παρά, ἐλαύνω, wh. see) to march along, to march by, 1, 2, 16; to ride past, ride by, w. acc. 1, 2, 17; cf. 1, 8, 12.

παρέρχομαι, (παρά, ἐρχομαι, wh. see) to pass along by the side of, to pass by, 1, 4, 4; 3, 4, 39; w. acc. to pass, pass through, 1, 7, 17; of time, to elapse, 1, 7, 18.

παρέχω, (παρά, ἐχω, wh. sec) to furnish, provide: φέβον παρ., to in-

spire fear, 3, 1, 18; *ταπεινούσις παρασχεῖν*, to render submissive, 2, 5, 13; *παρέχοντες ἡμᾶς αὐτούς*, yielding ourselves, 2, 3, 22;—mid. to furnish for one's self, to procure, obtain, 2, 6, 27. See *πρᾶγμα*.

παρθένος, *οὐ, ἡ*, a maiden, 3, 2, 25.

παρίημι, (*παρά, ἵημι*, wh. see) to let pass, to allow.

πάροδος, *οὐ, ἡ*, (*παρά, ὁδός*) a way by, a passage, a pass, 1, 4, 4; a narrow way, 1, 7, 17.

παροίχομαι, (*παρά, οἴχομαι*) *παροίχομαι*, *παρφέχημαι* (pf. in the simple verb not Attic) to have past by: *τὰ παρφέχημένα*, the past, 2, 4, 1.

Παρράστος, *οὐ, δ*, a *Parrhasian*, an inhabitant of *Parrhasia*, a city in the S.W. part of Arcadia.

Παρύστης, *ιδος, ἡ*, *Parysatis*.

πᾶς, *πᾶσα*, *πᾶν*, gen. *παντός*, *πάσης*, *παντός*, every, all; before the article, all, *πᾶσα ἡ ὁδός*, all the way, 2, 5, 9; without the article, every, *πᾶσα ὁδός*, every way, 2, 5, 9; between the article and noun it is emphatic, all, the whole: *ἐπὶ πᾶν ἔρχεσθαι*, to resort to every means, 3, 1, 18.

Πασίων, *ωνος, δ*, *Pasion*, 1, 4, 7.

πάσχω, *πέισομαι*, *πέπονθα*, aor. *ἔπαθον*, to receive any impression whether of pleasure or of pain: *εὖ πάσχειν*, to receive a favor; *ἀνθ' ὧν εὖ ἔπαθον ὅπ' ἐκείνου*, in return for the favors which I received from him, 1, 3, 4; oftener of pain or misfortune, *κακῶς πάσχειν*, to be ill-treated, to suffer harm, 3, 3, 7; so in genr. *πάσχειν τι*, to suffer any harm, 1, 8, 20 and often.

Παταγύας, *ον, δ*, *Patagyas*.

πατήρ, *πατρός*, *δ*, a father.

πάτριος, *α, ὁν, (πατήρ)* belonging to a father, paternal, 3, 6, 16.

πατρίς, *ιδος, ἡ, (πατήρ)* father-land, native land, 1, 3, 6; plur. 3, 1, 3.

πατρῷος, *φα, φον, (πατήρ)* inherited from a father, paternal, 1, 7, 6.

παῦω, *παύσω*, *ἔπαυσα*, *πέπαυκα*, *πέπαυμαι*, *ἔπαυσθην* (Ion. and old Att. *. ἔπαυθην*) to cause to cease, to stop, 2, 5, 18; to put a stop to, w. acc. 2, 5, 2;—mid. to cease (intrans.) 1, 3, 12; 1, 2, 2; w. gen. to cease from, 1, 6, 6.

πάω, see *πάσθαι*.

πεδίον, *ον, τό, (πέδον, ground)* a plain, 1, 1, 2.

πεζῆ, adv. (in form dat. sing. fem. fr. *πεζός*, pertaining to the foot) on foot, 3, 4, 49: *διαβατὸς πεζῆ*, passable on foot, fordable, 1, 4, 18.

πειθαρχέω, *ῳ, -ήσω, (πειθώ, ἀρχή)* to yield to authority: *καλῶς πειθαρχεῖν*, the yielding honorable obedience, 1, 9, 17.

πείθω, *πέισω*, *ἔπεισα*, *πέπεικα*, (intrans. *πέποιθα*, to trust), *πέπεισμαι*, *ἔπεισθην*, to persuade, w. acc. 1, 3, 19;—pass. to be persuaded, 1, 3, 19;—mid. to persuade one's self, to yield to, to obey, w. dat. 1, 3, 6.

πειρῶ, *ῳ, -ήσω*, (see H. 371. c. K. § 97. 8), (*πείνα*, hunger) to be hungry, to suffer hunger, 1, 9, 27.

πεῖρα, as, *ἡ, (πειρῶ)* an attempt, trial, proof: *ἐν πειρᾳ τινός*, in intimate acquaintance with any one, 1, 9, 1; *πεῖραν ἔχειν τινός*, to have an acquaintance with any one, 3, 2, 16.

πειρδω, *ῳ, -ήσω*, much oftener as dep. mid. *πειρδομαι*, *ῶμαι, -δομαι*, to try, attempt, w. infin. 2, 5, 41;

w. gen. 3, 2, 38; w. ὅπως and sub-junc. 3, 2, 3.

πειστέος, *a, ov, verb. adj. (πείθω)* to be persuaded, or to be obeyed, in the latter sense w. dat. 2, 6, 8.

Πελοποννήσιος, *a, ov, Peloponnesian; as subst. a Peloponnesian.*

Πελοπόννησος, *ov, ἡ, Peloponnesus.*

Πέλται, *ῶν, αἱ, Peltae*, 1, 2, 10.

πελταστής, *οῦ, δ, (πέλτη) a peltast, targeteer, a soldier who carried, instead of the large, heavy shield (ἀσπίς or ὅπλον), a small, light shield (πέλτη); and instead of the long and heavy spear (δόρυ), a short and light javelin (ἀκόντιον).*

πελταστικός, *ἡ, ὁν, (πέλτη) belonging to a peltast: τὸ πελταστικόν, the targeteer forces, the battalion of targeteers*, 1, 8, 5.

πέλτη, *η, ἡ, ἡ, a target, a small, light shield in the shape of a half moon, without rim (τρύπα), with a frame of wicker work, and covered generally with a goat-skin*, 2, 1, 6; (2) *a pole, or spear*, 1, 10, 12.

πέμπτος, *η, ov, fiftieth..*

πέμπω, *πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμψαι, ἔπεμφθην, to send*, 1, 1, 8 and often.—Mid. **πέμπεσθαι τινα**, *to send for any one* = μεταπέμπεσθαι.

πένομαι, only in pres. and impf. *to toil, to live in poverty*, 3, 2, 26.

πεντακόσιοι, *αι, α, five hundred.*

πέντε, *five.*

πεντήκοντα, *fifty.*

πεντηκοντήρ, *ῆρος, δ, a commander of fifty men*, 3, 4, 21.

πεντηκοστός, *ῶν, ἡ, a company of fifty men, a half lochus*, 3, 4, 22.

πέρ, *enclit. particle, perh. fr. πέρι*,

annexed to various words, imparting to them an additional emphasis.

περαίνω, περαῶ, ἐπέραντα, πεπέρασμαι, (πέρας, a limit) to bring to an end, to accomplish, 3, 1, 47: ἔργα περαίνεσθαι, *to be carried into execution*, 3, 2, 32.

πέραν, *on the other side, (genr. of a body of water) w. gen. 1, 5, 10: τὸ πέραν, the other side, w. gen. 3, 5, 2.*

πέρδιξ, *ἴκος, δ or ἡ, a partridge.*

περὶ, *prep. w. gen. dat. and acc.* (1) *w. gen. concerning, for*, Lat. *de*, 1, 5, 8; 2, 1, 12: **περὶ πλείστου** and **περὶ παντὸς ποιεῖσθαι**, *to consider (lit. make) (a thing) of the highest importance*, 1, 9, 7 and 16. (2) *w. dat. around*, 1, 5, 8. (3) *w. acc. around*, 1, 2, 12; 1, 6, 4. In compos. the above meanings, and also intens. See H. 649. K. § 167. 2.

περγίγνομαι, *(περί, γίγνομαι, wh. see) to be superior to, surpass, conquer*, *w. gen. 1, 1, 10; 2, 1, 13.*

περίειμι, *(περί, εἰμι) to be superior*, 1, 8, 13; *to surpass*, *w. gen. 1, 9, 24.*

περιέχω, *(περί, ἔχω, wh. see) to hold around, to encompass*, 1, 2, 22.

περιμένω, *(περί, μένω, wh. see) to remain around, to wait for*, 2, 1, 3.

Περίνθιος, *ον, δ, a Perinthian.*

Περίνθος, *ον, ἡ, Perinthus, a city of Thrace on the Propontis; afterwards called Heraclēa.*

πέριξ, *adv. (περί) around, round about*, 2, 5, 14.

περίοδος, *ον, ἡ, (περί, δδός) a going round; a circumference*, 3, 4, 7 and 11: *τοῦ κύκλου ἡ περίοδος, the entire circumference.*

περίπατος, *ον, δ, (περί, πατέω to*

walk) *a walking about, a walk*, 2, 4, 15.

περιπίπτω, (περί, πίπτω, wh. see) *to fall round about, to fall upon and embrace*, 1, 8, 28.

περιπλέω, (περί, πλέω, wh. see) *to sail around*, 1, 2, 21.

περιπτύσσω, f. -ξω, (περί, πτύσσω) *to fold around*, 1, 10, 9.

περιρρέω, (περί, ῥέω, *to flow*) *to flow around; pass. to be surrounded, encompassed*, 1, 5, 4.

περιστερά, ἄσ, ἡ, *a dove, a pigeon*, 1, 4, 9.

περιττός, ἡ, ὁν, or -στός, ἡ, ὁν, (περί) *over and above: τὰ περιττά, the articles which are superfluous*, 3, 2, 28; *the things that are left*, 8, 3, 1.

περίφοβος, ον, (περί, φόβος) *much terrified*, 3, 1, 12.

Πέρσης, ον, δ, *a Persian*.

πέτομαι, πτήσομαι, aor. ἐπτόμην *or ἐπτάμην, to fly*, 1, 5, 3.

πεφυλαγμένως, adv. (fr. pf. pass. particip. of φυλάττω) *cautiously*, 2, 4, 24.

πῇ, interrog. *how, in what manner*. —Indef. written also πῇ (enclit.) *in some way: πῇ μὲν ... πῇ δέ, in one respect ... in another respect*, 3, 1, 12.

πηγή, ἥς, ἡ, *a spring, source; comm. plur.* 1, 2, 7, ff.

πηλός, οῦ, δ, *clay, mud*, 1, 5, 7.

πῆχυς, εως, δ, *a cubit*.

Πίγρης, ητος, δ, *Pigres, interpreter of Cyrus*.

πέέω, -έσω, *to press, squeeze: pass. to be hard pressed*, 3, 4, 27; *to be oppressed (physically)*, 3, 4, 48; *to be persecuted, to be oppressed*, 1, 1, 10.

πίμπλημι, πλήσω, ἔπλησα, πέπληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἔπλησθην, *to fill, w. acc. and gen.* 1, 5, 10.

πίνω, f. πίομαι, aor. ἔπιον, pf. πέπτωκα, pass. or mid. pf. πέπτομαι, aor. pass. ἐπέθην, *to drink*.

πίπτω, πεσοῦμαι, πέπτωκα, ἔπεσον, *to fall*, 1, 9, 31.

Πισίδης, ον, δ, *a Pisidian*. Pisidia was S.E. of Lydia.

πιστεύω, εύσω, (πίστις) *to trust, to place confidence in*, w. dat. 1, 8, 16.

πίστις, εως, ἡ, (πείθω, πείθομαι) *faith, confidence, 1, 6, 3; fidelity, 3, 8, 4; that which gives confidence, an assurance, a pledge, in plur.* 1, 2, 26.

πιστός, ἡ, ὁν, (πείθω) *faithful*, 1, 4, 15; 1, 6, 3; *trusted*, 2, 5, 22.

πιστότης, ητος, ἡ, (πιστός) *fideliy*, 1, 8, 29.

πλάγιος, ια, ιων, *oblique: εἰς πλάγιον, sideways*, 1, 8, 10; *εἰς τὰ πλάγια παραγαγόν, having filed off right and left; τὰ πλάγια, the sides, the flanks*.

πλαίσιον, ον, τό, *a rectangle: πλαίσιον ἰσπλευρον, an equilateral rectangle*, i. e. *a square*, 3, 4, 19; also *πλαίσιον* alone, in military language, *a square*; *ἐν πλαισίῳ πλήρει, in a solid square*, 1, 8, 9; cf. 3, 2, 36.

πλανδόμαι, ὥμαι, -ήσομαι, (πλάνη, *a wandering*) *to wander*, 1, 2, 25.

πλάσσω, Att. πλάττω, f. πλάσω, *to form, mould: ψευδῆ, to fabricate falsehoods*, 2, 6, 26.

πλεθριαῖς, αία, αῖον, (πλέθρον) *of the length of a πλέθρον: ποταμὸν τὸ εὐρός πλεθριαῖον, a river a plethron in width*, 1, 5, 4.

πλέθρον, ου, τό, a *plethron*, a measure of length, 101 English feet, 1, 2, 5.

πλεῖστος, η, ον, sup. of πολύς.

πλείων, ον, comp. of πολύς.

πλέκω, πλέξω, ἐπλεξα, πέπλεχα, πέπλεγμα, ἐπλάκην (ἀ), rare ἐπλέχθην, to *twine*; to *plan, construct, make*, 3, 3, 18.

πλεονεκτέω, ὡ, -ήσω, = πλέον *ἔχειν*, to *have more, have the advantage*, w. dat. of thing and gen. of person, 3, 1, 37.

πλευρά, ἄσ, ἡ, a *side, a flank*, 3, 2, 37.

πλέω, πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι, πέπλευκα, ἐπλευσα, πέπλευσμαι, late ἐπλεύσθην, to *sail*, 1, 7, 15.

πληγή, ἥς, ἡ, (πλήττω) a *blow*: πληγὰς ἐμβάλλειν, to *inflict blows*, 1, 5, 11.

πλῆθος, εος, ους, τό, *multitude*, 1, 7, 4; 3, 1, 37: πλ. χάρας, *extent of country*, 1, 5, 9.

πλήθω, a collateral form of πληθυμή, but intrans. to *be full*: πλήθουσα ἀγορά, *full market*, i. e. from 9 A. M. till noon, 1, 8, 1.

πλήν, prep. w. gen. *except*, 1, 9, 9. —Conj. *except, but*, 1, 8, 20; *except that, save that*, 1, 2, 24; 1, 8, 25.

πλήρης, ες, εος, ους, (πλέος, *full*) *full*, w. gen. 1, 2, 7; 1, 4, 9.

πλησίον, (neut. of πλησίος, *near*) *near*, 1, 8, 1; 2, 2, 18; ἐν τῷ πλησίον παραδείσῳ, *in the neighboring park*, 2, 4, 16; cf. 3, 4, 9.

πλήσσω, Att. -ττω, πλήξω, ἐπληξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήγην or less comm. ἐπλήχθην, (used in Att. only in pf. plupf. and pass.; other parts from παρδέσσω) to *strike*.

πλίνθινος, ἵνη, ινον, (πλίνθος) of brick, 3, 4, 11.

πλίνθος, ον, ἡ, brick: πλ. διπτή, *burnt brick*, 2, 4, 12; also πλ. κεραμία, *potter's brick*, i. e. *burnt brick*, 3, 4, 7.

πλοῖον, ον, τό, (πλέω) a *boat, a ship*, 1, 3, 17; esp. a *transport, a merchant vessel*, 1, 7, 15.

ποδήρης, ες, (πούς, ποδός, and root ἀρ. denoting to join) *reaching to the feet*, 1, 8, 9.

ποδίζω, -ίσω or -ιῶ, (πούς) to *fetter*, 3, 4, 35.

πόθος, ον, δ, a *fond desire, longing for something*, w. gen. 3, 1, 3.

ποιέω, ὡ, -ήσω, to *make, appoint*, 1, 5, 5; 1, 2, 9; to *make, inspire*, φέβον, 1, 8, 18; —to *do*, 1, 1, 11; 2, 6, 9; π. εὖ or κακῶς, to *do good or harm to, to treat well or ill*, w. acc. 1, 4, 8; 1, 6, 7; cf. 1, 9, 11; π. κακὰ w. acc. of pers. to *inflict, to bring upon*, 2, 5, 5; cf. 3, 2, 3; —mid. to *make or do for one's self*, 1, 1, 6; 1, 2, 1; to *regard, consider*, εὑρημα, 2, 3, 18; —pass. to *be made or done*, 1, 5, 10; 1, 8, 12.

ποιητέος, α, ον, (verb. adj. fr. ποιέω) to *be made or done*: ἐμοι τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον, *this must not be done by me*, i. e. I must not do this, 1, 3, 15; cf. 3, 1, 18.

ποῖος, ποία, ποῖον, of *what sort*: τὸν ἐκ ποίας πόλεως στρατηγόν, *the general from what city*, 3, 1, 14.

πολεμέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (πόλεμος) to *carry on war*, w. dat. *with any one*, i. e. *against, etc.* 2, 6, 2; also ἐπί or πρός w. acc.

πολεμικός, ἡ, ὁν, (*πόλεμος*) *war-like, skilled in the art of war*, 2, 6, 1: τὰ πολεμικά, *military affairs*, 3, 1, 38.

πολέμιος, ἡ, ιον, (*πόλεμος*) *hostile, 1, 6, 8; 3, 1, 2: πολ. ἵππεας, hostile horsemen, horsemen of the enemy, 2, 2, 14; ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ, sc. γῆ in the enemy's country, 3, 3, 5; comp. -ώτερος, 1, 5, 16; sup. -ώτατος: τὰ πολέμια, military affairs, 1, 6, 1.*

πόλεμος, ον, δ, *war: τὰ εἰς τὸν π. ἔργα, military exercises, 1, 9, 5; διὰ π. 3, 2, 8; τὸν θεῶν πόλ., a war with the gods, 2, 5, 7.*

πολιορκέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (*πόλις, εἵργω to invest, or ἔρκος a fence*) *to invest a city, to besiege, 3, 4, 8 and 12.*

πόλις, εως, ἡ, *a city, 1, 2, 1 and often.*

πολιτεύω, εύσω, (*πολίτης*) *to be a citizen, to live as citizen, 3, 2, 26.*

πολίτης, ον, δ, (*πόλις*) *a citizen.*

πολλάκις, adv. (*πόλις*) *often.*

πολλαπλάσιος, ἡ, ιον, (*πόλις*) *manifold more, 1, 7, 3; w. gen. 3, 2, 14.*

πολυάνθρωπος, ον, (*πόλις, ἄνθρωπος*) *populous, 2, 4, 13.*

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, gen. πολλοῦ, ἡς, οὐ, of quantity or number, *much, many: οἱ πολλοί, the many, the majority, 2, 3, 18; 3, 1, 10; τὸ πολύ, the principal part, the greater part, 1, 7, 20; 1, 4, 13; ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ, for the most part, 3, 1, 42; ἐπὶ πολύ, a great distance, 1, 8, 8; ἐκ πολλοῦ, from a great distance, 3, 3, 9; —πολύ, as adv. *much, far, 1, 5, 3; w. comp. and sup. intens. πολὺ θάττον, far quicker, 1, 5, 2; —πολλά, in**

many respects, much. Comp. πλείων or πλέων, ἐκ πλέονος, from a greater distance, 1, 10, 11; neut. πλεῖον or πλέον, more, 1, 2, 11; sup. πλεῖστος, most, πλεῖστοι, very many, 1, 5, 2; οἱ πλεῖστοι, the most.

Πολύστρατος, ον, δ, *Polystratus.*

πολυτελής, ἔς, (*πολύς, τέλος expense*) *expensive, costly, 1, 5, 8.*

πονέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (*πόνος*) *to toil, to undergo hardship, 2, 6, 6.*

πονηρός, ἀ, ὁν, (*πονέω*) *causing toil; bad, base, 2, 5, 21; 2, 6, 29; πονηρὰ τάξις, a bad, etc. 3, 4, 19; useless, 3, 4, 35.*

πονηρῶς or πονηρως, adv. (*πονηρός*) *with difficulty, 3, 4, 19.*

πόνος, ον, δ, (*πένω or πένομαι, to toil*) *labor, toil, 2, 5, 18.*

πορεία, ας, ἡ, (*πορείω*) *the act of going, a journey, a march, 2, 2, 10.*

πορευτέος, α, ον, verb. adj. fr. πορεύω, *to be passed over, must be passed over, 2, 5, 18; impers. 2, 2, 12, w. acc.*

πορεύω, -εύσω, *to convey; comm. dep. pass. πορεύομαι, πορεύομαι, πετόρευμαι, ἐπορεύθην, to have one's self conveyed, to go, proceed, 1, 2, 1; παρὰ w. acc. 1, 3, 7; ἐπὶ w. acc. against, etc. 2, 1, 4; w. cogn. acc. 2, 2, 11 and 12.*

πορίζω, -ίσω or -ιῶ, (*πόρος*) *to furnish, provide, 2, 3, 5; 3, 3, 20; —mid. to provide for one's self, to procure, 2, 1, 6.*

πόρος, ον, δ, (*πείρω, to pierce through*) *a passage, a way, means; plur. resources, 2, 5, 20.*

πόρρω, *forwards, farther; far, w. gen. far from, 1, 3, 12.*

πορφύρεος, α, ον, contr. -ροῦς, -ρᾶ,

-ροῦν, (*πορφύρα*, the purple fish) *purple*, 1, 5, 8.

πόσος, η, ον, *how large? how much?* *quantus*; genr. in a direct question. Also in an indirect question, *πόση τις χώρα*, *how large a country*, etc. 2, 4, 21.

ποταμός, οῦ, δ, (akin to *ποτόν*) *a river*, 1, 5, 10.

ποτέ, enclit. *on a certain occasion, once, ever*: in a question like *tandem, έποι ποτέ, where in the world*, 3, 5, 13.

πότερος, ἡρα, ερον, *which of both?* *which of the two?* — *πότερον* or

πότερα: interrogative particle. In direct questions not rendered into Eng. In indirect questions, *whether*.

ποτόν, οῦ, τό, (root *πο*. in pf. of *πίνω*, *to drink*) *drink*, 1, 10, 18.

πότος, ον, δ, (root *πο*. in pf. of *πίνω*, *to drink*) *the act of drinking*: *παρὰ πότον*, *at a symposium or banquet*, 2, 3, 15.

ποῦ, *where?* comm. in a direct question; also indirect, 2, 4, 15.

πού, enclit. *somewhere*, 2, 2, 15: *ἥν ποι*, *if anywhere*, 1, 2, 27.

πούς, ποδός, δ, *a foot*.

πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό, (*πράττω*) *a thing done, an occurrence, affair*, 1, 5, 18; often plur. *affairs*, esp. *difficult or unpleasant affairs*, hence *difficulties*, 1, 3, 3; 2, 1, 16: *πράγματα παρέχειν*, *w. dat. to occasion difficulty, give trouble to*, 1, 1, 11.

πρανῆς, ἐς, *inclined forward*, Lat. *pronus*, *steep (down)*, 1, 5, 8: *εἰς τὸ πρανές*, *down the steep declivity*, 3, 4, 25.

πρᾶξις, εως, ἡ, (*πράττω*) *the act of doing, business; enterprise*, 1, 3, 16;

εἰς ταύτας τὰς σὺν Κύρῳ πρᾶξεις, into those undertakings, etc. 2, 6, 17.

πράττω, πρᾶξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραχα, *πέπραγμαι, ἔπραχθην, to do, perform: εὖ πράττειν, καλῶς πράττειν, to be fortunate, to be successful*, 3, 1, 6; *κακῶς πράττειν, to fare ill*; *κακοὺς πράττειν, to be more unfortunate*, 1, 9, 10; *οὗτος πρᾶξατες, having fared thus*, 3, 4, 6.

πρᾶος, πραιά, πρᾶον, plur. *πρᾶοι* or *πραιῆς, πραιάι, πραιά*, *mild, gentle; tame*, 1, 4, 9.

πρᾶως or *πρᾶως*, (*πρᾶος* or *πρᾶος*) *mildly, tamely*, 1, 5, 14.

πρέπει, *impl. ἔπρεπε, it is becoming, suited to*, *w. dat.* 1, 9, 6; 3, 2, 16: cf. Lat. *debet*.

πρεσβεύω, -εύσω, (*πρέσβυς*) *to be an elder; to be an envoy*, 2, 1, 18.

πρέσβυς, *νος* or *εως*, δ, *an old man; an envoy*, 3, 1, 28.

πρεσβύτερος, α, ον, *elder*, 1, 1, 1; and *πρεσβύτατος, η, ον, eldest*, 2, 1, 10: comp. and sup. of *πρέσβυς*, as adj. *old*.

πρίασθαι, *indic. ἔπριασμην*, used only in the aor. (prea etc. see *ἀνέομαι*) *to purchase*, 1, 5, 6; 3, 1, 20.

πρίν, *before, sooner than, until*, *w. indic.* 1, 2, 26; *w. optat.* 1, 2, 2; *w. ἄν and subjunc.* 1, 1, 10; *w. infin.* 1, 4, 13 and 16; 1, 8, 19.

πρό, *prep. w. gen. of place, before, in front of*, 1, 7, 11; *of time, before*, 1, 7, 13; *other relations, before, in preference to, for, in behalf of*. In *compos. before, for, forward*.

προαγορεύω, -εύσω, (*πρό, ἀγορεύω*) *to tell beforehand, to publish, to declare*, 2, 2, 20.

προαισθάνομαι, (*πρό, αἰσθάνομαι*,

wh. see) to observe beforehand, 1, 1, 7.

προβαίνω, (πρό, βαίνω, wh. see) to go forward, advance, 3, 1, 13.

προβάλλω, (πρό, βάλλω, wh. see) to cast forward or before; mid. to cast before one's self, τὰ δπλα, to present, 1, 2, 17.

πρόβατον, ον, τό, (προβαίνω) that which goes forward, an animal: comm. plur. animals, esp. sheep, flocks of sheep, 2, 4, 27; 3, 5, 9.

προβούλευω, (πρό, βούλεύω, -ένω) to contrive before; to deliberate for, to provide for, w. gen. 3, 1, 37.

πρόγονος, ον, δ, (πρό, γίγνομαι) an ancestor, 3, 2, 11.

προδίδωμι, (πρό, δίδωμι, wh. see) to give beforehand; to give away, to abandon, 1, 3, 5; to betray, 2, 2, 8.

προδιώκω, (πρό, διώκω, -ξω) to follow forth, to pursue, 3, 3, 10.

προδότης, ον, δ, (προδίδωμι) a traitor, 2, 5, 27.

προεῖδον; (πρό, εἶδον) aor. 2d of προορδῶ, wh. see.

πρέειμι, (πρό, εἶμι) to go forward, advance, 1, 3, 1; to go before, 1, 4, 18.

προεῖπον, (πρό, εἶπον, wh. see) to say beforehand; to proclaim, to announce, 1, 2, 17.

προελαύνω, (πρό, ἐλαύνω, wh. see) to drive forward; sc. ἵππον, to ride forward, 1, 10, 16; 3, 4, 39.

προέρχομαι, (πρό, ἔρχομαι, wh. see) to go before, go forward, 2, 3, 3; 3, 3, 6.

προέχω, (πρό, ἔχω, wh. see) to have beforehand; to surpass, to have the advantage, 3, 2, 19.

προθυμέομαι, οῦμαι, (πρό, θυμέομαι,

-ήσομαι, πρόθυμος) to be zealous, to be earnestly desirous, 1, 9, 24; 2, 4, 7; 3, 1, 9.

προθυμία, ος, ἡ, (πρόθυμος) eagerness, zeal, good-will, 1, 9, 18.

πρόθυμος, ον, (πρό, θυμός) willing, eager, zealous, 1, 3, 19. Comp. -ότερος, 3, 2, 15.

πρόθυμως, adv. (πρόθυμος) zealously, willingly, eagerly, comp. προθυμότερον, 1, 4, 9; 1, 10, 10.

προθύω, (πρό, θύω, -όσω) to sacrifice beforehand; to sacrifice for (any one).

προτίημι, (πρό, ίημι, wh. see) to send forward, send forth; to throw away, to give up; comm. mid. to give up (on one's own account), to abandon, 1, 9, 9 and 10; to commit to, entrust to, w. dat. 1, 9, 12.

προτίημι, (πρό, ίστημι, wh. see) to place before;—in the intrans. parts (see ίστημι) to stand before, to command, w. gen. 1, 2, 1.

προκαλύπτω, (πρό, καλύπτω, -ψω) to place a covering before, to cover, conceal, 3, 4, 8.

προκατακαλώ, (πρό, κατά, καλώ, wh. see) to burn down before; of a country, to lay waste before (any one), 1, 6, 2.

προκαταλαμβάνω, (πρό, κατά, λαμβάνω, wh. see) to seize upon beforehand, 1, 3, 14 and 16.

Προκλῆς, ἔος, οῦς, δ, Procles, 2, 1, 3.

προμετωπίδιον, ον, τό, (πρό, μέτωπον, forehead) a covering for the forehead, a frontlet (of horses), 1, 8, 7.

Πρόξενος, ον, δ, Proxenus.

προορδῶ, ὡ, (πρό, δράω, wh. see) to see before, see in front, 1, 8, 20.

προπέμπω, (πρό, πέμπω, wh. see) to send before or forward; pass. 2, 2, 15.

προπονέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (πρό, πονέω) to toil for, in behalf of, 3, 1, 37.

πρός, prep. w. gen. dat. or acc.—(1) w. gen. by, denoting an agent or doer w. pass. and neut. verbs, 1, 9, 20; on the part of, 3, 1, 5; πρὸς ὑμῶν, on your part, 2, 3, 18; often w. oaths and entreaties, πρὸς θεῶν, in the presence of the gods, by the gods, 2, 1, 17; πρὸς θεῶν καὶ πρὸς ἀνθρώπων, in the sight of gods and of men, 1, 6, 6; in keeping with, πρὸς τοῦ ... τρόπου, 1, 2, 11; towards, πρὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων, 1, 10, 3.—(2) w. dat. near, close to, πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ, 1, 8, 4 and 14; in addition to, πρὸς τούτοις, 3, 2, 33.—(3) w. acc. to, towards, of place, of persons, of time, 1, 7, 13 and often; in respect to, πρὸς ταῦτα βουλεύεσθαι, 1, 3, 19; in accordance with, in view of, 2, 3, 21; cf. πρὸς φιλίαν, in accordance with friendship, i. e. in a friendly manner, 1, 3, 19; against (in a hostile sense), πρὸς αὐτόν, 1, 1, 8; πρὸς βασιλέα, 1, 3, 21; to, for, πρὸς ἄριστον, 1, 10, 19; 2, 5, 20; in compos. to, towards, near, in addition to. H. 653. K. § 167. 6.—As adv. πρὸς δὲ ξτι, and further still, 3, 2, 2.

προσάγω, (πρός, ἄγω, wh. see) to lead to or against; sc. τὸ στράτευμα, to march against, w. πρός and acc. 1, 10, 9.

προσαιτέω, ὡ, (πρός, αἰτέω, -ήσω) to ask in addition; προσαιτοῦσι μισθόν, they ask additional pay, 1, 3, 21.

προσβολή, ἥσ, ἥ, (πρός, βολή the act of throwing, fr. βάλλω) the act of throwing against, an attack, 3, 4, 2.

προσδεῖ, (πρός, δεῖ, wh. see) it is necessary in addition; προσδεῖν, 3, 2, 34, to be necessary in addition.

προσδίδωμι, (πρός, δίδωμι, wh. see) to give in addition, 1, 9, 19.

προσδοκάω, ὡ, -ήσω, (the simple verb δοκάω does not occur, but δοκεῖν instead) to expect, to wait for, 3, 1, 14.

προσελάνω, (πρός, ἐλαύνω, wh. see) to ride or march to or towards, or against, 3, 5, 13: ξτι προσήλανε, was still on the march (lit. was marching towards), 1, 5, 12; προσελάνοντα, marching against (him), 1, 7, 16; to ride up, 3, 4, 39.

προσέρχομαι, (πρός, ἔρχομαι, wh. see) to come to, w. dat. 1, 3, 9; 3, 5, 8.

προσέχω, (πρός, ἔχω, wh. see) to hold to: τὸν νοῦν προσέχειν, lit. to hold the mind to, i. e. to give one's attention to (anything), 1, 5, 9; 2, 4, 2.

προσήκω, (πρός, ἤκω, wh. see) to come to or towards; to be related to, 1, 6, 1; to belong to, w. dat. 3, 1, 31;—comm. impers. it is becoming, w. dat. and infin. 3, 2, 11; w. acc. and infin. 3, 2, 15.

πρόσθεν, adv. (πρό, πρός) before; of place, εἰς τὸ πρ. forward, 2, 1, 2; 1, 10, 5; τὸ πρ. τῶν ὅπλων, the front of, etc. 3, 1, 33; τὰ πρ. the front, the van, 3, 2, 36; ἐν τῷ πρ. λόγῳ, in the foregoing narrative, 3, 1, 1;—of time, formerly, 1, 6, 10; ἐν τῷ πρ. χρόνῳ, in the foregoing time, 2,

3, 22; *πρόσθεν* ... *πρίν*, *until*, 1, 1, 10; *former*, ἡ *πρό*. *ἀρετή*, 1, 4, 8; cf. 1, 6, 3; and often thus as adj.: *τὸν πρό*, *previously*, *before*, 1, 10, 10 and 11; *πρόσθεν* ... ἥ, *sooner* ... *than*, 2, 1, 10.

προσίημι, (*πρός*, *ἴημι*, wh. see) *to send to*, *to suffer to come to*;—mid. *to suffer to come to one's self*; *to admit* *εἰς ταῦτα* *to the same place*, 3, 1, 30.

προσκαλέω, ὁ, (*πρός*, *καλέω*, wh. see) *to call to*, *call on*.

προσκυνέω, ὁ, -*ήσω*, (*πρός*, *κυνέω*) *to kiss*; the simple verb is rare, has f. *κύνω*, aor. *ἔκυνσα*) *to prostrate one's self before*, *to worship*, 3, 2, 9; it denotes also the Persian mode of saluting a person in authority by prostrating one's self, *to salute*, 1, 6, 10; 1, 8, 21.

προσλαμβάνω, (*πρός*, *λαμβάνω*, wh. see) *to take to*, *take with*, 1, 7, 3; *to take hold* (for help), *to lay hand to the work*, 2, 3, 11 and 12.

πρόσδοτος, *οὐ*, ἡ, (*πρός*, *δότης*) *a way to*;—*an income*, *revenue*, *comm.* plur. in this sense, 1, 9, 19.

προσδύνυμι, (*πρός*, *δύνυμι*, wh. see) *to swear besides*, *in addition*, 2, 2, 8.

προσποιέομαι, *οἴμαι*, (*πρός*, *ποιέω*) *to make to one's self*, *to pretend*, 1, 3, 14; *to claim for one's self*, *to profess*, 2, 1, 7.

προσπολεμέω, ὁ, (*πρός*, *πολεμέω*) *to carry on war against*, w. acc. 1, 6, 6.

προστάττω, (*πρός*, *τάττω*, wh. see) *to enjoin upon*, *τινὶ τι*, *to enjoin anything upon any one*, 1, 9, 18.—*Pass.* *οἵς προστέαθη*, *those on whom it had been enjoined*, 1, 6, 10.

προστερνίδιον, *οὐ*, *τό*, (*πρό*, *στέρνων* *the breast*) *a breastplate*, 1, 8, 7.

προστίθημι, (*πρός*, *τίθημι*, wh. see) *to place to*; mid. *to place one's self to*, *to agree to*, w. dat. 1, 6, 10.

πρόσωπο, adv. (*πρός*, *πρός*) *forwards*; *far*, *οὐ πρόσωπο*, *not far off*, 2, 2, 15; w. gen. *πρόσωπα τῶν πηγῶν*, *far from their sources*, 3, 2, 22; *τοῦ πρόσωπο*, *farther*, 1, 3, 1. Comp. *προσωτέρω*, sup. *προσωτάτω*.

πρόσωπον, *οὐ*, *τό*, (*πρός*, *ὤψ εγεῖ*) *the face*; often plur. of a single person, *looks*, 2, 6, 11.

προτεράος, *αλα*, *αῖον*, (*πρότερος*) *former*: *τῇ προτεράᾳ*, sc. *ἡμέρᾳ*, *on the day before*, 2, 1, 3.

πρότερον, adv. (*πρότερος*) *before*, *previously*, 1, 7, 18.

πρότερος, *ἔρα*, *ερον*, (*πρό*) *sooner*, *earlier*, w. gen. 1, 2, 25; *previously*, 1, 4, 12.

προτιμάω, ὁ, -*ήσω*, (*πρό*, *τιμάω*, *τιμῇ honor*) *to honor before*; mid. *to gain honor before*, w. gen. *προτιμήσθε*, 1, 4, 14, or perh. in pass. sense, *you shall be honored before*; pass. *to be honored before*, *to be preferred*, 1, 6, 5.

προτρέχω, (*πρό*, *τρέχω*, wh. see) *to run before*, *run forward*, 1, 5, 2.

προφαίνω, (*πρό*, *φαίνω*, wh. see) *to show before*; mid. *to appear before*, *appear in the distance*, 1, 8, 1.

προφασίζομαι, -*ίσομαι* or -*ιοῦμαι* (*πρόφασις*) *to take (something) as an excuse*, *to allege (something) as an excuse*, w. acc. 3, 1, 25.

πρόφασις, *εως*, ἡ, (*πρό*, *φημι*) *excuse*, *pretext*, 1, 1, 7: *πρόφασιν ποιεῖθαι*, *to make a pretence*, 1, 2, 1. *προφύλαξ*, *ακος*, δ, (*πρό*, *φύλαξ*) *an*

advanced guard, a picket, in plur. 2, 3, 2; 2, 4, 15.

προχωρέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (*πρό*, χωρέω) *to move forward, to advance; to prosper; to be convenient, useful*, 1, 9, 13.

πρωΐ, adv. (*πρό*) *early, in the morning*; comp. πρωιάτερος or πρωιάτερος, *earlier (than usual), very early*, 8, 4, 1.

πρωτεύω, (*πρώτος*) *to be the first, to hold the first place, w. dat. denoting in what respect*, 2, 6, 26.

πρώτον, adv. (*πρώτος*) *first, at first, for the first time*, 2, 3, 16: πρώτον μὲν ... ἔτη, or ἔτη δέ, 1, 2, 16; 1, 3, 2: πρώτον μὲν ... ἔπειτα, 3, 2, 27; τὸ πρώτον, *at first*, 1, 10, 10.

πρώτος, η, ον, (*πρό*) *first, of time, πρώτος ἤγγειλε, I first announced, i. e. I was the first who announced, 2, 3, 19; of rank, *first, most eminent*, 2, 6, 17; of place, τὸν πρώτους, *the foremost, the van*, 2, 2, 16 and 17.*

πτάρνυμαι = πταίρω, f. πτάρω, aor. 1st ἔπτάρα, aor. 2d ἔπτάρον, *to sneeze*, 3, 2, 9.

πτέρυξ, ὕγος, ἡ, (*πτερόν* a *wing, πέτομαι*) *a wing*, 1, 5, 3.

πυκνός, ἡ, ὁν, *compact, close, dense*, 2, 3, 3.

πύλη, ης, ἡ, *one wing of folding doors or gates*; comm. plur. πύλαι, ὁν, *a gate, an entrance, a pass*, 1, 4, 4 and 5;—also as proper name, *Pylæ, or the Pass*, 1, 5, 5.

πυνθάνομαι, πενθομαι, πέπυσμαι, *ἐπιθέμην, to learn by inquiry, to ascertain*, 1, 7, 16; 2, 1, 4; *to ask, τοῦτ' ἐπινθάνετο, made this inquiry*, 3, 1, 7.

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, *fire*, 2, 5, 19; 3, 1, 8.

πυραμίς, ἴδος, ἡ, (*πῦρ*) *a pyramid*, 3, 4, 9.

Πύραμος, ον, δ, *Pyrämus*.

πυρός, οῦ, δ, (*perh. fr. πῦρ, fire, on account of the color*) *wheat*; also in plur., *wheat*, 1, 2, 22.

πώ, enclit. *yet, hitherto, up to the present time*; comm. *after a neg. οὔπω, μήπω, not yet, οὐδέπω, not even yet; οὐ πρότερον ... πω, never before up to the present time, never before*, 1, 2, 26.

πωλέω, ὁ, -ήσω, *to sell*, 1, 5, 5.

πώποτε, (*πώ*, ποτέ) *at any time, ever*, comm. in a neg. clause, 1, 6, 11.

πώς, adv. *how?* comm. in a direct question; also, *indirect*, 1, 7, 2.

πώς, enclit. adv. *somewhat, in some way, in any way*: ὡδέ πώς, *somewhat as follows*, 1, 7, 9; εἰ πώς, *if in any way*, 2, 3, 18; ἀλλως πώς ... ἡ, *in any other way than*, 3, 1, 20.

P

βάθιος, ἴα, ιον, *easy*; comp. βάσων, sup. βάστος, 2, 6, 24.

βάθιως, adv. (*βάθιος*) *easily, without difficulty*, 3, 5, 9; comp. βάσων, sup. βάστα.

βάθυμέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (*βάθιος, θυμός*) *to be of easy disposition, to lead an easy life*, 2, 6, 6.

βάθυμία, ια, ἡ, (*βάθιος, θυμός*) *easiness of disposition; a life of ease*, 2, 6, 5.

βάστος, see βάθιος.

βάσων, βάσον, comp. of βάθιος; neut. βάσων as comp. of βάθιως.

βέω, βεύσομαι, comm. βυθίσομαι,

aor. ἔρρευσα, comm. ἔρρυην, pf. ἔρρυηκα, to flow, 1, 2, 7 and 8; 1, 7, 15.

βίπτέω, ὡ, collateral form of βίπτω, wh. see; used only in pres. and impf. 3, 3, 1.

βίπτω, βίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριψα, ἔρριψα, ἔρριψθην, to cast, cast away, w. acc. 1, 5, 8.

βῦμα, ἀτος, τό, (βύω, ἔρνω to draw) that which is drawn, a string: ἐκ τόξου βύματος, lit. from a bowstring, i. e. having a bow-shot the start, 3, 3, 15.

βώμη, ης, ḥ, (βώννυμι) strength, in military language, force, 3, 3, 14.

βώννυμι, βώσω, ἔρρωσα, ἔρρωμαι, ἔρρωσθην, to strengthen.

Σ

σαλπίζω, σαλπίγξω, ἔσαλπιγξα, (σαλπίγξ, a trumpet) to sound the trumpet: ἔσαλπιγξε, (one) sounded the trumpet, the trumpet sounded, 1, 2, 17.

Σάμιος, ον, δ, a Samian.

Σάρδεις, εων, ad, Sardis, capital of Lydia, 1, 2, 2, ff.

σαραπέων, (σαράπης) to be σατράπης, to govern as satrap, to rule, w. acc. 1, 7, 6; w. gen. 3, 4, 31.

σατράπης, ον, δ, a satrap, a Persian governor of a province, 1, 1, 2.

Σάτυρος, ον, δ, Satyrus, 1, 2, 13.

σαφής, ἐσ, clear, plain.

σαφῶς, adv. (σαφής) clearly, manifestly, 1, 4, 18.

σεαντοῦ or σαντοῦ, ης, οῦ, reflex. pron. 2d pers., of thyself.

σημαίνω, σημᾶνω, ἔσημηνα, (σῆμα, a sign) to give a sign, to signify, to

show, 2, 1, 2; often w. δ σαλπιγκής understood, ἔπειδαν δὲ σημήνη τῷ κέρατι, and when the trumpeter shall give a signal with the horn, 2, 2, 4; cf. 3, 4, 4.

σημεῖον, ον, τό, a sign, signal: ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ σημείου, at the same signal, 2, 5, 32; τὸ βασίλειον σημεῖον, the royal standard, 1, 10, 12.

σήσαμον, ον, τό, a genus of annual herbaceous plants, cultivated in the East for their seed, which is used for food, and from which an oil is expressed; the seed of the sesame-plant, sesame, 1, 2, 22.

σιγή, ης, ḥ, (skin to σιγδω, to keep silence) silence, 1, 8, 11.

σίγλος, ον, δ, a siglos, a Persian coin, worth 7½ Attic obols, 1, 5, 6.

σιδηρός, ον, δ, iron, steel; anything made of iron or steel.

Σικυώνιος, α, ον, Sicyonian; as subst. a Sicyonian, an inhabitant of Sicyon (Σικυών), a city on the S.E. coast of the Corinthian gulf.

Σιλανός, οῦ, δ, Silanus, 1, 7, 18.

σίνομαι, dep. seldom used except in pres. and impf., to harm, injure, inflict any injury, 3, 4, 16.

σιταγωγός, οῦ, δ, (σῖτος, ζήτω) carrying grain, 1, 7, 15.

σῖτος, ον, τό, (σῖτος) corn, grain; food, 1, 10, 18.

σῖτος, ον, δ, corn, grain, 1, 4, 19; food, σ. μελίνης, food made of panic, 1, 5, 10; σ. ἐκ τῶν ὑποζυγίων, food from the beasts of burden, 2, 1, 6;—plur. τὰ σῖτα, food, 2, 3, 27; 3, 2, 28.

Σιττάκη, ης, ḥ, Sittace.

σιωπάω, ὡ, -ήσομαι (σιωπή, silence) to keep silence, to be silent, 1, 3, 2.

σκεδάννυμι, σκεδάσω ορ σκεδῶ, ἐσκέδαστα, ἐσκέδασμαι, ἐσκέδασθη, to scatter; pass. to be scattered, dispersed, 3, 5, 2.

σκέπασμα, ατος, τό, (σκεπάω, to cover) a covering; perh. as Krüger defines it, a tent-cover, 1, 5, 10.

σκέπτεος, ἔα, ἔον, (σκέπτομαι) verb. adj. to be considered; impers σκέπτεον εἰναι, sc. ἡμῖν, that we must consider, 1, 3, 11.

σκέπτομαι, σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἐσκεψμαι, ἐσκέφθην, (in the pres. and impf. σκοπέω, ὥ, ἐσκόπουν are far more comm.) to view, to consider, 3, 2, 20.

σκευάζω, -άσω, ἐσκενάσα, ἐσκενάσμαι, ἐσκενάσθην, (σκενός) to prepare.

σκενός, εος, ους, τό, a utensil; plur. σκενή, ὥν, baggage, 3, 2, 28.

σκευοφορέω, ὥ, -ήσω, (σκενός, φέρω) to carry baggage, 3, 2, 28; 3, 3, 19.

σκευοφόρος, ον, (σκενός, φέρω) carrying baggage; as subst. σκευοφόρος, ον, δ, baggage-carrier, butier:—τὰ σκευοφόρα, the beasts of burden or baggage-carriers (of men or of animals), 1, 3, 7; 1, 10, 3, ff.

σκηνάω ορ σκηνέω, ὥ, -ήσω, (σκηνή) to be in a tent, to encamp, 1, 4, 9; 2, 4, 14.

σκηνή, ἥς, ἥ, a tent, 1, 6, 4 and 11; αἱ σκηναὶ, the tents, the camp, 1, 2, 17; 3, 5, 7.

σκηνώω, ὥ, (σκηνός = σκηνή) to encamp.

σκηνώμα, ατος, τό, (σκηνόω) a tent, 2, 2, 17.

σκῆπτός, οῦ, δ, (σκῆπτω, to lean upon; also to fall, to dart) a thunder-bolt, a bolt, 3, 1, 11.

σκηπτοῦχος, ον, δ, (σκῆπτρον a sceptre, ἔχω to hold) a sceptre-bearer (an officer of high rank in the Persian government, always a eunuch), 1, 6, 11.

σκοπέω, ὥ, -ήσω, (σκοπός) to view, observe, consider, 2, 5, 4. (Used chiefly in pres. and impf.; other tenses comm. fr. σκέπτομαι, wh. see.)

σκοπός, οῦ, δ, an observer; a scout, 2, 2, 15.

σκοτάως, αία, αῖον, (σκότος) dark: σκοτάοις προσιόντες, advancing in the dark, 2, 2, 17.

σκότος, ον, δ, and sometimes εος, ους, τό, darkness, 2, 2, 7; 2, 5, 7 and 9.

Σκύθης, ον, δ, a Scythian.

Σόλοι, ον, οἱ, Soli, a city of Cilicia.

Σούσα, ον, τά, Susa, in the Old Testament, Shushan, signifying in Persian, lilies; chief city of the province Susiana, 2, 4, 25.

Σοφαινετός, ον, δ, Sophaenetus, from Stymphalus in Arcadia, 1, 1, 11.

σοφία, ας, ἡ, (σοφός) wisdom, skill, 1, 2, 8.

σοφός, ἡ, δν, wise, 1, 10, 2. Comp. ὥτερος, sup. ὥτατος.

σπανίζω, ισω and ιῶ, (σπάνις, scarceness) to lack, to be in want of, w. gen. 2, 2, 12.

σπάνιος, ία, ιων, (σπάνις, scarceness) scarce, 1, 9, 27.

σπάω, σπάσω, έσπάσα, έσπάσα, έσπασμαι, έσπάσθη, to draw, τὸν ἀκινάκην, 1, 8, 29.

σπένδω, σπείσω, έσπεισα, έσπεικα, έσπεισμαι, έσπεισθη, to pour out a libation;—mid. to pour libations one with another, hence, as this was a common mode of ratifying a solemn

contract, to make an armistice or a treaty, 1, 9, 8; w. dat. εἰ τῷ στειστο, if he made a treaty with any one, 1, 9, 7; 2, 3, 7; πρός τινα, 3, 5, 16.

σπεύδω, -εύσω, to hasten, 1, 5, 9; 2, 3, 13; to be in haste, w. infin. 1, 3, 14.

σπολάς, ἀδος, ἡ, a leatheren corset: σπολάδες καὶ θώρακες, leatheren and metallic corsets, 3, 3, 20.

σπουδή, ἡς, ἡ, (σπένδω) a libation; plur. σπουδαί, libations, the usual sign of a treaty; hence, by meton. a treaty: παρὰ τὰς σπουδάς, contrary to the treaty, 1, 9, 8; ἐν ταῖς σπουδαῖς, during the time of the treaty, 3, 1, 1; σπ. ποιεῖσθαι, to make a treaty, 2, 3, 8; σπ. λύειν, to break a treaty, 2, 5, 38.

σπουδάζω, -δσω and -δσομαι, (σπουδή) to be busy, to be in earnest, 2, 3, 12.

σπουδαιολογέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (σπουδαῖος, λέγω), mid. σπουδαιολογέομαι, -οῦμαι, to converse on important topics, 1, 9, 28.

σπουδαῖος, α, ον, (σπουδή) earnest, serious, weighty.

σπουδή, ἡς, ἡ, (σπεύδω) earnestness, haste, 1, 8, 4.

στάδιον, ον, τό, plur. οἱ στάδιοι or τὰ στάδια, (Ιστημι) an established measure of length, 600 Greek, 606½ English feet, about one-eighth of a mile, a furlong, a stadium; plur. furlongs or stadia.

σταθμός, οῦ, δ, (Ιστημι) a place of halting, a station, 1, 8, 1; 1, 10, 1, etc.; a day's journey or march, a stage: ἔξελανει σταθμούς τρεῖς, he marches three stages, 1, 2, 5 and often.

στασιδήω, -δσω, (στάσις, a sedition) to rebel, to be at variance with, 2, 5, 28, w. dat.

στέγασμα, ατος, τό, (στεγδήω to cover, στέγη a roof) a covering; perh. as Krüger thinks, a tent-cover; or as Theisz defines it, the skins which the soldiers used to cover themselves.

στείβω, στείψω, ξστείψα, rare in prose, chiefly used in pres. and impf. to tread: παρὰ τὰς στειβομένας δόδοις, along the much travelled roads (lit. trodden roads), 1, 9, 13.

στέλλω, στελῶ, ξστειλα, ξσταλκα, ξσταλμαι, ξστάλην, to set in order, to equip, dispatch, send:—pass. 3, 2, 7, ξσταλμένος, equipped.

στενός, ἡ, δν, narrow, 1, 4, 4; comp. στενότερος, 3, 4, 19.

στενοχωρία, ας, ἡ, (στενός, χώρα) a narrow place, 1, 5, 7.

στέργω, στέρξω, ξστερξα, ξστοργα, to love (esp. of the love of parents and children; also of the love of friends, comm. in a noble sense), 2, 6, 23.

στερέω, ὁ, or στερίσκω, στερήσω, ξστέρησα, -κα, -μαι, -θην, to deprive, w. acc. of pers. and gen. of thing, 2, 5, 10;—pass. στεροῦμαι, στερίσκομαι, to be deprived of; also a form στέρομαι, to be destitute of, 3, 2, 2; f. στερήσομαι, mid. in form, pass. in meaning, w. gen. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τούτων στερήσονται, but not even of these shall they be deprived, 1, 4, 8; 1, 9, 13; 2, 1, 12; 3, 2, 2.

στέρομαι, see στερέω.

στέρνον, ον, τό, the breast, 1, 8, 26.

στερρώς, adv. (στερρός, Att. collat. form of στέρεος, firm, rigid) rigidly, 3, 1, 22.

στέφανος, ου, δ, (στέφω, to encircle) a wreath, garland, crown, 1, 7, 7.

στίβος, ου, δ, (στείβω) a beaten way, a track (made by many; ίχνος or ίχνιον, a track, the impression of a single foot), 1, 6, 1.

στῖφος, εος, ους, τό, (στείβω) a dense company, a compact body, 1, 8, 13 and 26.

στλεγγίς, ίδος, ḥ, a flat piece of metal, used in the bath and in the palæstra for scraping the body, a scraper, Lat. *strigil*; also, a sort of comb worn as an ornament by women, or by men on important occasions; an ornament for the hair, 1, 2, 10.

στολή, ḥς, ḥ, (στέλλω) an equipment, a robe, 1, 2, 27.

στόλος, ου, δ, (στέλλω) equipment, preparation, 1, 2, 5; army, military force, 2, 2, 12; 3, 2, 11; an expedition, a journey, a march, 1, 3, 16; 2, 2, 10.

στόμα, ατος, τό, the mouth, any opening, the front, the van of an army, 3, 4, 42.

στρατεία, ας, ḥ, (στρατεύω) a military expedition, a campaign, 3, 1, 9.

στρατευμα, ατος, τό, (στρατεύω) an army, 1, 2, 18 and often.

στρατεύω, -εύω, (στρατός, an army) to make an expedition, w. ἐπί and acc. against any one, 2, 3, 20; 2, 1, 17 and 18; mid. to make an expedition, 1, 2, 2; εἰς τινα, against any one, 1, 1, 11; ἐπί τινα, 2, 1, 1.

στρατηγέω, ḥ, -ησω, (στρατηγός) to be general, to lead, command, w. gen. 1, 4, 3; w. cogn. acc. 1, 3, 15.

στρατηγία, ας, ḥ, (στρατηγός)

something belonging to a general, as his office, dignity, plans, character: στρατηγίαν στρατηγεῖν, to lead in a military plan, to carry out a course of strategy, 1, 3, 15; generalship, military plan, 2, 2, 13.

στρατηγός, οῦ, δ, (στρατός an army, ἄρχω) a general, commander, leader; also, a military governor (such as were appointed by the Persians), 1, 1, 2.

στρατιώτης, ου, δ, (στρατιά, an army) a soldier, 1, 8, 21.

στρατοπεδεύω, -εύω, (στρατόπεδον) to encamp; comm. dep. mid. to encamp, 1, 3, 7 and often; to be encamped, 2, 2, 15.

στρατόπεδον, ου, τό, (στρατός an army, πέδον ground) an encampment, a camp, 1, 10, 1 and 17; meton. an army.

στρεπτός, οῦ, δ, sc. κύκλος, (στρέφω) a necklace, 1, 2, 27; 1, 8, 29; 1, 5, 8.

στρέφω, στρέψω, ἐστρέψα, ἐστροφα, ἐστραμμα, ἐστράφην, (rare ἐστρέφθην) to twist, to turn, to face about, 1, 10, 6.

στρουθός, οῦ, δ, any small bird, esp. a sparrow: στρουθός δ μέγας or ἡ μεγάλη, the ostrich, 1, 5, 2.

στυγνός, ḥ, δν, (στυγέω, to hate) hateful, severe, repulsive, 2, 6, 9: τὸ στυγνόν, that which was hateful, the severity, 2, 6, 11.

Στυμφάλιος, ία, ιων, *Stymphalian*; as subst. a *Stymphalian*, an inhabitant of *Stymphalus*, a city in Arcadia, 1, 1, 11.

σύ, σοῦ, (enclit.) pers. pron. 2d pers. thou, 2, 1, 12 and 16 and 17.

συγγενῆς, ἐς, (σύν, γένος) of the

same race: *οἱ συγγενεῖς, kinsmen, relatives*, 1, 6, 10.

συγγίγνομαι, (*σύν, γίγνομαι*, wh. see) to be with, to associate with, w. dat. 1, 1, 9; 1, 2, 27; to have intercourse with (in a bad sense, i. e. illicit intercourse), 1, 2, 12.

συγκαλέω, ὡ, (*σύν, καλέω*, wh. see) to call together, to assemble, 1, 4, 8.

συγκατακαίω, (*σύν, κατά, καίω*, wh. see) to burn up with (something), 3, 2, 27.

συγκαταστρέφω, (*σύν, κατά, στρέφω*, wh. see) to assist any one (dat.) in subjugating (anything), 2, 1, 14.

συγκόπτω, (*σύν, κόπτω, κύψω, κτέ.*) to bend together, 3, 4, 19.

Συέννεσις, ιος, δ, *Syennesis*, king of Cilicia, 1, 2, 12.

σῦκον, ον, τό, a fig.

συλλαμβάνω, (*σύν, λαμβάνω*, wh. see) to take together, seize, lay hold of, apprehend, 1, 1, 3; 1, 4, 8.

συλλέγω, (*σύν, λέγω*, to lay in order, to gather) συλλέξω, συνείλοχα, συνείλεγμα, συνελέγην, to collect, 1, 1, 7 and 9; to gather, 2, 4, 11.

συλλογή, ἡς, ἡ, (*συλλέγω*) the act of collecting, levy, 1, 1, 6.

συμβάίνω, (*σύν, βάίνω*, wh. see) to come together, to occur, to happen: τὰ συμβάντα, the events which happened, 3, 1, 13.

συμβάλλω, (*σύν, βάλλω*, wh. see) to cast together, to bring together; pass. 3, 4, 31;—mid. χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο αὐτῷ, contributed money for him, 1, 1, 9.

συμβουλεύω, (*σύν, βουλεύω*) to advise, 1, 6, 9; w. dat. 2, 1, 17 and 18.—Mid. to get advice for one's self, to confer with, w. dat. 1, 1, 10; 1,

7, 2; to ask advice (of a person, w. dat.) 2, 1, 16 and 17.

σύμβουλος, ον, δ, (*συμβουλεύω*) an adviser, 1, 6, 5.

συμμαχία, ας, ἡ, (*σύν, μάχομαι*) an alliance.

σύμμαχος, ον, (*σύν, μάχη*) fighting with, in alliance with, 2, 4, 6; 2, 5, 11: τὰ σύμμαχα, things in alliance, resources, 2, 4, 7;—σύμμαχος, δ, an ally.

συμμίγνυμι, (*σύν, μίγνυμι*, wh. see) to mix with, to unite with, to join, w. dat. 2, 1, 2; 2, 3, 19.

σύμπας, σύμπασα, σύμπαν, (*σύν, πᾶς*) a strengthened form of πᾶς, all together, 1, 2, 9: τὸ σύμπαν, adv. altogether, on the whole, 1, 5, 9.

συμπέμπω, (*σύν, πέμπω*, wh. see) to send with, 3, 4, 42 and 43.

συμπίπτω, (*σύν, πίπτω*, wh. see) to fall with, to fall together, to grapple with, ἄρκτω, 1, 9, 6.

σύμπλεως, ὡ, (*σύν, πλέως, πλέος* full) entirely full, filled, w. gen. 2, 22.

συμπολεμέω, ὡ, (*σύν, πολεμέω, ὡ, ἥσω*) to carry on war in alliance with, to aid in war, w. dat. συνεπόλεμει Κύρῳ πρός, w. acc. he aided Cyrus in war against, etc., 1, 4, 2; cf. 3, 1, 5.

συμπορεύομαι, (*σύν, πορεύομαι*, wh. see) to go with, 1, 3, 5.

συμπράττω, (*σύν, πράττω*, wh. see) to co-operate with, to aid, w. dat. 1, 1,

συμπροθυμέομαι, οῦμαι, (*σύν, πρό, θυμέομαι, θυμός*) to join in a desire, συμπροθυμεῖτο, 3, 1, 9.

συμφέρω, (*σύν, φέρω*, wh. see) to bring together, συνενηγμένα, 3, 4, 31; to be profitable, 3, 2, 27.

σύν, prep. w. dat. *with, in company with, in connection with; in compos. with, together with.*

συναγέρω, (σύν, ἀγέρω, wh. see) *to bring together, collect; pass. 1, 5, 9.*

συνάγω, (σύν, ἄγω, wh. see) *to lead together, bring together, 1, 3, 9; 1, 5, 10; συνῆγον, joined (them) together.*

συναδικέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (σύν, ἀδικέω) *to commit injustice with (any one), dat. 2, 6, 27.*

συναιρέω, ὡ, (σύν, αἱρέω, wh. see) *to seize with; to bring together: ὡς συνελόντι εἰπεῖν, to speak concisely, 3, 1, 38.*

συνακολουθέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (σύν, ἀκολουθέω) *to follow with, at the same time, to go in company with, 2, 5, 30 and 35; 3, 1, 4.*

συναλλάττω, (σύν, ἀλλάττω (ἀλλος), ἀλλάξω, ἄλλαξα, ἄλλαγχα, ἄλλαγμα, ἄλλαγην [ᾳ]) *to change something with some one, to reconcile; pass. to be reconciled with: συναλλάγντι πρὸς and acc., having been reconciled with, 1, 2, 1.*

συναναβαίνω, (σύν, ἀντ, βαίνω, wh. see) *to go up with, w. dat. 1, 3, 18.*

συναντάω, ὡ, -ήσω, (σύν, ἀντάω) *to meet, 1, 8, 15.*

συνάπτειμι, (σύν, ἀπό, εἰμι) *to go away with, at the same time, 2, 2, 1.*

συνάπτω, (σύν, ἀπτω, ἀψω, κτέ.), *to join together: μάχην τινί, to join in battle with any one, 1, 5, 16.*

σύνδειπνος, ου, δ, (σύν, δεῖπνον) *a table-companion: σύνδειπνον ποιεῖσθαι τινα, to make any one a table-companion, 2, 5, 27.*

σύνειμι, (σύν, εἰμι, wh. see) *to be with, of συνόδεις one's associates, 2, 6, 20.*

σύνειμι, (σύν, εἰμι, wh. see) *to go or come with, or together: μαχούμενος συνῆι, advanced to fight, 1, 10, 10.*

συνεκβιβάζω, (σύν, ἐκ, βιβάζω, -δω) *to cause to go out with, to assist in conveying (something) out, 1, 5, 7.*

συνενηγμένα, see συμφέρω.

συνελόντι, see συναιρέω.

συνεπέύχομαι, (σύν, ἐπί, εύχομαι, wh. see) *to vow in addition at the same time, 3, 2, 9.*

συνεπισκεύδω, (σύν, ἐπί, σκεύδω, wh. see) *to assist in hastening, 1, 5, 8.*

συνέπομαι, (σύν, ἐπομαι, wh. see) *to follow with, to follow, w. dat. 1, 3, 9; 1, 4, 17.*

συνεργός, δν, (σύν, ἔργον) *working with; as subst. a helper, coadjutor, 1, 9, 20 and 21.*

συνέρχομαι, (σύν, ἔρχομαι, wh. see) *to go or come with, to come together, 2, 1, 2; 2, 3, 21.*

συνήθης, ες, (σύν, ἥθος a custom) *accustomed to one another; as subst. συνήθης, εος, ους, δ, an intimate friend.*

σύνθημα, ατος, τό, (σύν, τίθημι) *anything agreed on, a sign, watchword, 1, 8, 16.*

συνίστην, 2d aor. infin. of συνορδάω.

συνίστημι, (σύν, θίσημι, wh. see) f. συνίστησα, pf. συνέστηκα, κτέ., *to place with or together; intrans. parts (see θίσημι) to stand with or together; pass. to be placed with; to be introduced to, w. dat. 3, 1, 8.*

σύνοδος, ου, ἡ, (σύν, δδός) *a going together; a meeting, a collision, an onset, 1, 10, 7.*

σύνοιδα, (σύν, οἶδα, pf. in form, pres. in meaning, plupf. ἔδειν or ἔδη impf. in meaning, f. εἴσομαι) *I know with*:

σύνοιδα ἔμαντρῳ, and also σύνοιδα alone, *I am conscious*, 1, 3, 10; σύνοιδεν αὐτῷ, *he is conscious*, 2, 5, 7.

συνωράω, ὁ, (σύν, δράω, wh. see) *to see together, to view in general*, 1, 5, 9.

συνονοία, as, ἡ, (σύν, εἰμι) *the being together, familiar conversation*, plur. 2, 5, 6.

συντάττω, (σύν, τάττω, wh. see) *to arrange with or together, to draw up (in military order)*, 1, 2, 15;—pass. 1, 7, 14; 1, 8, 14;—mid. *to place one's self in military order*, 1, 3, 14; 1, 10, 5 and 8.

συντίθημι, (σύν, τίθημι, wh. see) *to place together*;—mid. *to make an agreement with (any one, dat.)*, 1, 9, 7; φιλίαν συνθέμενοι, *having concluded friendship*, 2, 5, 8.

σύντομος, οὐ, (σύν, τέμνω *to cut*) *cut up, abridged, short*; sup. συντομώτατος, 2, 6, 22.

συντράπεξος, οὐ, (σύν, τράπεξα a table) *at table with*; as subst. *a table-companion*, 1, 9, 31.

συντυγχάνω, (σύν, τυγχάνω, wh. see) *to happen with, to fall in with*, w. dat. 1, 10, 8.

συνωφελέω, ὁ, (σύν, ὡφελέω, -ήσω) *to help at the same time*, 3, 2, 27.

Συρακύσιος, οὐ, δ, *a Syracusan*.

Συρία, as, ἡ, *Syria* (lying both east and west of the Euphrates. It was not till the Roman period that the name was limited to the country between the Euphrates and the Mediterranean; for it was not till after the Macedonian conquest that the

name Μεσοποταμία became generally applied to the land between the Tigris and the Euphrates).

Σύριος, ία, ιων, *Syrian*.

Σύρος, οὐ, δ, *a Syrian*.

συσκευάζομαι, (σύν, σκευάζω, -δσω) *to make preparation together, to pack up*, 1, 3, 14; 2, 1, 2.

συστάω, (σύν, στάω, -δσω, [ά]) *to draw together, sew together*, 1, 5, 10.

συσπειράω, ὁ, -ήσω, (σύν, σπειράω *to coil up*) *to wind up together*; pass. 1, 8, 21, συνεσπειραμένην, *formed in close array*.

συστονδάζω, (σύν, σπουδάζω, -δσω, *to hasten*, fr. σπουδή) *to hasten together with, to unite in helping zealously*, 2, 3, 11.

συστρατεύομαι, (σύν, στρατεύομαι, -είσομαι) *to join in an expedition*, 1, 4, 3.

συστρατηγός, οῦ, δ, (σύν, στρατηγός) *a fellow-general*, 2, 6, 29.

συστρατιώτης, οὐ, δ, (σύν, στρατιώτης) *a fellow-soldier*, 1, 2, 26.

συστρατοκεδεύομαι, (σύν, στρατοκεδεύομαι) *to encamp with*, 2, 4, 9.

συνχός, ἡ, οὐ, (perh. συνέχης, fr. συνέχω) *held together, continuous; much, considerable, of time*, 1, 8, 8; of space, 1, 8, 10.

σφάγιον, οὐ, τό, (σφάζω or σφάττω) *a victim for sacrifice*: τὰ σφάγια, *the omens from the motions of the victim*, 1, 8, 15.

σφάζω, Att. σφάττω, σφάξω, ξυφεξα, ξυφαγμαί, ξυφάγην (ά), rare ξυφάχθην, *to slaughter, to sacrifice*, 2, 9.

σφεῖς, έα, *they*, pers. pron. 3d pers. plur.

σφενδονάω, ὁ, -ήσω, (σφενδόη, a

sling) *to sling*, 3, 4, 16; *to use the sling*, *to discharge the sling*, 3, 3, 7 and 15 and 17 and 18.

σφενδόνη, ης, ḥ, *a sling*, 3, 3, 18; meton. *that which is cast by a sling, a stone or bullet*, 3, 3, 16; 3, 4, 4.

σφενδονήτης, ου, δ, (*σφενδόνη*) *a slinger*, 3, 3, 6 and 16.

σφόδρα, adv. (neut. plur. of σφόδρος) *very, exceedingly*, 2, 3, 16; 2, 4, 18: ἀκούειν σφόδρα, *to listen to implicitly*; σφ. *πειθομένοις, obeying implicitly*, 2, 6, 11 and 18.

σφοδρός, ἀ, ὀν, (akin to σπεύδω, σπουδή) *vehement, excessive, ἔνδεια pressing want*, 1, 10, 18.

σχεδία, as, ḥ, *a raft*: σχεδίαις διαβαίνοντες, *crossing over on rafts*, 1, 5, 10; cf. 2, 4, 28.

σχεδόν, adv. (*σχεῖν, ἔχω*) *nearly, almost*: σχεδόν ὅτε, *about the time when*, 1, 10, 15; 3, 2, 1; *for the most part, chiefly*, 1, 8, 25.

σχῆμα, ατος, τό, (*σχεῖν, ἔχω*) *shape, form*, 1, 10, 10.

σχίζω, -ισω, (i) *to cleave, split*, 1, 5, 12.

σχολάζω, -άσω, (*σχολή*) *to be at leisure*, 2, 3, 2.

σχολαίως, adv. (*σχολαῖος, αῖα, αῖον, at leisure*) *leisurely, slowly*, 1, 5, 8; comp. σχολαιότερον, *more slowly*, 1, 5, 9.

σχολή, ης, ḥ, *leisure*: σχολῆ, *with leisure, slowly*, 3, 4, 27.

σώζω, σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωσμαι or σέσωμαι, ἔσώθην, *to save, to rescue*, 1, 10, 3; 2, 3, 25; *to preserve, hold safely*, 2, 5, 11; 3, 2, 39; —pass. *to be rescued*, 3, 2, 11; *to come off in safety*, 2, 1, 19; *to reach home in safety*, 3, 1, 6; 3, 3, 4; —

mid. *to rescue one's self*, 2, 1, 19, σώζεσθαι.

Σωκράτης, ους, δ, *Socrates*, (1) An Athenian philosopher, the friend and teacher of Xenophon, Plato, etc. 3, 1, 5 and 7. (2) An Achæan, 1, 1, 11; 1, 2, 3; —one of the generals invited into the tent of Tissaphernes and there seized.

σῶμα, ατος, τό, *the body*, 3, 2, 20: τὰ ἑαυτῶν σώματα, *their own persons*, 1, 9, 27; *their own lives*, 1, 9, 12; cf. 2, 1, 12.

σῶος, σώα, σῶον, (akin to σώζω) *safe*, 2, 2, 21; 3, 1, 32.

Σώσις, εως, or Σωσίας, ου, δ, *Sosis*, or *Sosias*, 1, 2, 9.

σωτήρ, ἥρος, δ, (*σώζω*) *a saviour, preserver, deliverer*, 1, 8, 16; 3, 2, 9.

σωτηρία, ας, ḥ, (*σωτήρ, σώζω*) *deliverance, rescue*, 2, 1, 19.

Σωτηρίδας, α, δ, *Soteridas*.

σωτηρίος, ου, (*σωτήρ*) *bringing deliverance*. As subst. *a means of safety*, 2, 6, 11; 3, 3, 2: τὰ σωτήρια, sc. *ἱερά*, *sacrifices commemorative of deliverance, thank-offerings for deliverance*, 3, 2, 9.

σωφροσύνη, ης, ḥ, (*σώφρων* of *sound mind*, fr. σῶος, and φρήν *mind*) *soundness of mind, self-control, practical wisdom*, 1, 9, 3.

T

τάλαντον, ου, τό, (root τλα. found in fut. τλήσομαι, aor. τλήην, κτέ., to bear; cf. Lat. *tul-isse*) *a balance*; meton. *that which is weighed*; esp. a definite weight, *a talent*, denoting a given amount of money. The common talent, which is always meant

when no qualifying phrase is used, was the Attic talent of silver. It contained 60 minæ = 6000 drachmæ = about \$1056¹⁰⁰, 1, 7, 18; sometimes *χρυσοῦ* or *ἀργυρίου* is added for greater exactness, 2, 2, 20. See Dict. Antiqq. art. *Nummus*.

ταμιεύομαι, (*ταμίας*, *a distributer*) *to distribute* (as a steward), *to divide off, cut off*, 2, 5, 18.

Ταμώς, gen. ὁ, δ, *Tamos*.

ταξιαρχέω, ὡ, (*τάξις*, *ἄρχω*) *to be a taxiarch*.

ταξιαρχός, οὐ, δ, (*τάξις*, *ἄρχω*) *a commander of a τάξις, a taxiarch*, 3, 1, 37.

τάξις, εως, ἡ, (*τάττω*) *the act of arranging, the art of arranging military companies*, 2, 1, 7; *military order*, 1, 2, 18; 1, 7, 20; 2, 3, 10; *a rank, a line (of soldiers)*, 3, 2, 17 and often; *a company* (either of footmen or of horsemen): *κατὰ τάξις, in companies of footmen*, 1, 2, 16; *a company of horsemen*, 1, 8, 21; *τάξις τῶν ὀπλιτῶν, a division of the hoplites*, 1, 5, 14.

τακεινός, ἡ, ὁν, *low, humble, submissive*, 2, 5, 18.

ταράσσω, Att. *ταράττω*, *ταράξω*, *ἐτάραξα*, *τετάραγμαι*, *ἐταράχθην*, *to disturb, to throw into disorder*; pass. 2, 4, 18; 3, 4, 19 and 23.

ταράχος, οὐ, δ, (*ταράττω*) *disorder, confusion*, 1, 8, 2.

Ταρσός, ὁν, οι, *Tarsi*, 1, 2, 23 and 26. In other writers *Ταρσός*, οὐ, ἡ, *Tarsus*, the ancient capital of Cilicia.

τάσσω, Att. *τάττω*, *τάξω*, *ἐταξα*, *τέταχα*, *τέταγμαι*, *ἐτάχθην*, *to arrange, to draw up in military order, ταχθῆναι, to be drawn up*, 1, 2, 15: *τῶν κατὰ τοὺς "Ελληνας τεταγμένων*,

of those drawn up opposite to the Greeks, 2, 3, 19; *to order*, 1, 5, 7; 1, 6, 6; *to appoint*: *τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένων, of those appointed for this work*, 2, 3, 11 and 12; 3, 1, 25; *—mid. to place one's self*, 1, 7, 9; 3, 2, 17.

·τάῦρος, οὐ, δ, *a bull*, 2, 2, 9.

ταύτη, adv. (dat. sing. fem. of οὐτος) *in this way, in that way, here, there*, 1, 10, 6; 3, 2, 32; *in this respect*, 2, 6, 7.

τάφος, οὐ, δ, (*θάπτω, to bury*) *a grave, tomb*, 1, 6, 11.

τάφρος, οὐ, ἡ, (*τάφος*) *a ditch*, 1, 7, 14.

τάχα, adv. (*ταχύς*) *quickly, soon*, 1, 8, 8.

ταχέως, adv. (*ταχύς*) *quickly, rapidly*, 2, 2, 12.

τάχιστα, see *ταχός*.

τάχος, εος, ους, τό, (*ταχύς*) *speed*, 2, 5, 7.

ταχός, adv. (*ταχύς*) *quickly, speedily*, 1, 5, 3; 2, 3, 6 and 8;—comp. θάττον, sup. *τάχιστα*: *ὡς τάχιστα, most quickly, as quickly as possible*, 1, 3, 14: *ἢ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα, as quickly as he was able*, 1, 2, 4; *ἐπειδὴν τάχιστα, as soon as*, 3, 1, 9.

ταχός, εῖα, ὁ, *quick*: *διὰ ταχέων*, adv. *quickly*, 1, 5, 9;—comp. θάττων, sup. *τάχιστος*; *τὴν ταχίστην δόδυν*, *by the speediest way*, 1, 2, 20; *τὴν ταχίστην*, sc. *δόδυν*, *most speedily*, 1, 3, 14.

τέ, enclit., copulat. conjunc., *and*, Lat. *que*: *τὲ ... τέ, both ... and*; *τὲ ... καὶ, both ... and, not only ... but also, not only ... but especially*.

τέθριππον, οὐ, τό, (*τέτταρες, ίππος*) sc. *ἵππα, a four-horse chariot*, 3, 2, 24.

τείνω, τενθ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέτα-
μαι, ἔταθην, to stretch, extend; in-
trans. to strive, to hasten.

τεῖχος, εος, ους, τό, a wall, 1, 4, 4 :
τὸ Μηδίας τεῖχος, the Median wall,
1, 7, 15; 2, 4, 12; a fort, fortress,
citadel, 3, 4, 10.

τεκμήριον, ου, τό, (τεκμαίρομαι, to
infer from indications) a sign, a
proof, 1, 9, 29 and 30.

τέκνον, ου, τό, (τεκεῖν, inf. 2d aor.
of τίκτω, to beget or to bear) a child,
1, 4, 8.

τελευταῖος, α, ον, (τελευτή) last.

τελευτάω, ὡ, -ήσω, (τελευτή) to
end, finish, sc. βίον, to die, 1, 1, 3;
1, 9, 1.

τελευτή, ἡς, ḥ, (τελέω, τέλος) end,
termination, τοῦ βίου, 1, 1, 1; also
without τοῦ βίου, death, 2, 6, 29; 8,
2, 7.

τελέω, ὡ, τελέσω ορ τελῶ, ἔτελεσα,
τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἔτελέσθην, (τέ-
λος) to end, to finish; to finish an
obligation, to pay, 3, 3, 18.

τέλος, εος, ους, τό, an end, 1, 10,
18; —τέλος, adv. finally, at last, 1,
10, 13; 2, 3, 26; —τὰ τέλη, the
magistrates (the last, i. e. the high-
est station in civil life), 2, 6, 4.

τέμνω, τεμῶ, ἔτάμον, Att. ἔτεμον,
τέμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἔτμηθην, to cut.

τεσσαράκοντα, Att. τετταράκοντα,
forty.

τέσσαρες, Att. τέτταρες, α, gen.
ων, four.

τέταρτος, η, ον, fourth.

τετρακισχίλιοι, αι, α, four thousand;
sing. ἀσπὶς τετρακοσία, 1, 7, 10.

τετταράκοντα, forty.

τέτταρες, α, gen. ων, four.

Τευθρανία, ας, ḥ, Teuthrania, name
of a city, and also of a small territory
in Mysia: δ Τευθρανίας ἔρχων, 1, 2, 3.

τέχνη, ης, ḥ, art, contrivance, skill.
—ἡδε, adv. (τῇ, δέ) in this way,
thus, in the following manner, 2, 3, 1.

τήμερον, adv. (ἡμέρα) to-day, 1, 9,
25.

τηνικαῦτα, adv. then, at that time.

τιάρα, ας, ḥ, a tiara (the Persian
head-dress): τιάρα ὀρθή, an upright
tiara, 2, 5, 23.

Τίγρης, ητος, δ, in other writers
also Τίγρις, ιδος, δ, the Tigris, a
celebrated river of Asia, emptying
into the Euphrates.

τίθημι, θήσω, aor. θηκα, pf. τέ-
θεικα, τέθειμαι, ἔτέθην, to put, set,
place, 1, 5, 13; to appoint, ἀγῶνα,
1, 2, 10; —mid. to put, set, place
(for one's self): τὰ δπλα τίθεσθαι
signifies, (a) to lay aside, to put up
arms, 1, 5, 17; 1, 2, 16; (b) to lay
down one's arms, to surrender;
(c) to stand under arms, 1, 5, 14;
1, 6, 4: ἐν τάξει θέσθαι τὰ δπλα, and
else τάξιν τὰ δπλα τίθεσθαι, to place
one's self in order of battle, 2, 2, 8
and 21.

Τιμασίων, ωνος, δ, Timasion.

τιμάω, ὡ, -ήσω, (τιμή) to esteem, to
honor, 1, 3, 3; —pass. 1, 8, 29.

τιμή, ἡς, ḥ, honor, 2, 1, 17; 2, 5,
38.

τίμιος, α, ον, (τιμή) honorable, 1,
2, 27.

τιμωρέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (τιμωρός, δν,
avenging, fr. τιμή, honor, satisfac-
tion, and αἴρω, to take) to punish;—
mid. to punish (for one's own sake),
1, 9, 13; to take vengeance upon,

1, 3, 4;—pass. *to be punished*, 2, 5, 27; 2, 6, 29.

τιμωρία, *as, ᾧ*, (akin to *τιμωρέω*) *vengeance, punishment*, 2, 6, 14.

τίς, τι, gen. τινός or τοῦ, indef. pron. enclit. (distinguished by the accent from τίς, τι, interrog.) *a certain one, some one, any one, one: μελανία τίς*, *a certain blackness, a sort of black cloud*, 1, 8, 8; *χαλκός τίς*, *now and then a piece of brazen armor*, 1, 8, 8; *now and then one, here and there one*, 1, 8, 20; added to *ποῖος*, *δποῖος*, *πόσος*, and similar words, making them more indef., 2, 2, 2; 2, 4, 21;—τι, *in any respect, in anything, in some respect, in something, somewhat*, 3, 1, 37; *something*, 1, 10, 16: τι τῆς φάλαγγος, *a certain part of the line*, 1, 8, 18.

τίς, τι, gen. τίνος or τοῦ, interrog. pron., comm. in direct, also in indirect questions, *who?* *which?* *what?*—neut. τι often, *why?* 2, 4, 3 and 19; also, *how?*

Τισσαφέρνης, ους, δ, *Tissaphernes*.

τιτρώσκω, τράσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἔτρωθην, *to wound*, 1, 8, 26; *to inflict (some) wounds*, 3, 3, 7.—Pass. 2, 2, 14.

τλήμων, ουος, δ, ᾧ, (root τλα- in τλήσομαι and ἔτλην, *to bear*) *bearing, suffering, wretched*, 3, 1, 29.

τοί, enclit. particle, intens. *indeed, truly*, 3, 1, 18 and 37.

τογγαροῦν, (τοί, γάρ, οὖν) *wherefore, accordingly*, 1, 9, 9 and 15.

τολγνν, (τοί, νύν enclit. particle, *then, thereupon*) *therefore, then, accordingly*, 2, 1, 22; 2, 3, 5;—often continuative, *moreover, further*, 3, 1, 38.

τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε, (τοῖος, δέ) *such, such as: τοιάδε, such as the following, as follows.*

τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτον (also τοιοῦτο), (τοῖος, οὖτος) *such, Lat. talis; τοιαύτα, such as precedes, as above: ἐν τοιούτῳ τοῦ κινδύνου προσιόντος, at such a point of the coming danger, in such extreme danger*, 1, 7, 5.

τολμάω, ὡ, ἡσω, (τόλμα, *daring*) *to bear, endure, dare*, 3, 2, 11 and 16 and 32.

Τολμίδης, ου, δ, *Tolmides*, an Elean, the best herald in the army of 10,000.

τόξευμα, ατος, τό, (τόξον) *an arrow*, 1, 8, 19; 3, 4, 4 and 17.

τοξέων, -ένσω, (τόξον) *to shoot with the bow*, 3, 3, 7; 3, 4, 17;—*to hit with an arrow*; *pass. to be hit with an arrow*, 1, 8, 20.

τοξική, ἡς, ᾧ, sc. τέχνη, (τόξον) *the art of shooting with the bow*, 1, 9, 5.

τόξον, ου, τό, *a bow*, 3, 4, 17.

τοξότης, ου, δ, (τόξον) *a Bowman*, 3, 3, 6.

τόπος, ου, δ, *a place, a region*, 1, 5, 1.

τοσόσδε, τοσήδε, τοσόνδε, (τόσος, so much, δέ intens.) *so great, so much*, Lat. tantus: *τοσοῦδε, of such a number, so many; so few*, 2, 4, 4.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτον (sometimes τοσοῦτο) *so much*, Lat. tantus: *τοσοῦτος τὸ βάθος, so much in depth*, i. e. *so deep*, 3, 5, 7; *thus much*, 1, 3, 14; 2, 1, 9; *ὅσῳ ... τοσοῦτῳ*, 1, 5, 9, lit. *by how much sooner ... by so much the more*, etc., i. e. *the sooner ... the more*, etc., and in the next clause, *the slower ... the more*, etc.: *τοσοῦτον ... ὅσον, in so*

far ... as, 3, 1, 45; *so far*, 3, 3, 10;
so many (in plur.), 2, 1, 16; 3, 1, 36.

τότε, adv. *then, at that time*, Lat. *tum, tunc*, 1, 1, 6; **τότε δή**, *then indeed*, 2, 4, 22; **δέ ... καὶ τότε**, *when ... then also*, 3, 2, 13; **ἄριστον τῶν τότε**, *best of the men of that time*, 2, 2, 20.

τοῦμπικαλιν, = **τὸ ἔμπικαλιν**, *back, back again*, 1, 4, 15.

τοῦπισθεν, = **τὸ ὕπισθεν**, *back, backwards*, 3, 3, 10.

τράγυμα, *ἄτος*, **τό**, (*τραγέω*, *ω*, *τρόγω* *to eat raw fruits*); comm. plur. *sweetmeats, dessert*, Lat. *bella-ria*, French *dragées*, 2, 3, 15.

Τράλλεις, *εων*, *αῖ*, *Tralles*, a city in Lydia.

τράπεζα, *ης*, **ἡ**, *a table*.

τραῦμα, *ἄτος*, **τό**, (*τιτρώσκω*) *a wound*, 1, 8, 26.

τράχηλος, *ον*, **δ**, *the neck*, 1, 5, 8.

τραχύς, *εῖα*, **ὑ**, *rough, harsh*, 2, 6, 9.

τρεῖς, **τρία**, gen. **τριῶν**, *three*.

τρέπω, **τρέψω**, **ἔτρεψα**, **αορ.** 2d **ἔτράπον**, **τέτροφα**, **τέτραμμαι**, **ἔτρα-πην** (*ἄ*), rare **ἔτρέφθην**, *to turn*: **τρ. εἰς φυγὴν**, *to put to flight*, 1, 8, 24; *to divert, change, τὰς γνώμας*, 3, 1, 41;—mid. *to turn one's self, to turn* (intrans.) 3, 5, 13;—pass. **ἡ** sc. **δδὸς** ... **τετραμένη**, *the way having been turned*, i. e. *the way leading*, 3, 5, 15.

τρέφω, **δρέψω**, **ἔθρεψα**, **τέτροφα**, **τέθραμμαι**, **ἔτράφην**, rare **ἔθρέφθην**, *to nourish*, 1, 1, 9 and 10.

τρέχω, **δραμοῦμαι**, **ἔδραμον**, **δεδρά-μηκα**, *to run*, 1, 5, 8.

τρέω, **τρέσω**, **ἔτρεσα**, *to tremble* (through fear), *to shun from fear, to shrink away from*, 1, 9, 6.

τριάκοντα, *thirty*.

τριακόσιοι, *αι*, *α*, *three hundred*.

τριήρης, *εος*, *ους*, **ἡ**, (*τρίς*, and the root **ἀρ-** in **ἀραιόσκω**, *to join, to fit*), sc. *ναῦς*, *a galley with three banks of oars, a trireme, a war-vessel*, 1, 4, 8.

τρίς, adv. *thrice*, 3, 2, 24.

τρισδομενος, *η*, *ον*, (*τρίς*, *κόμενος* *willing, glad*) *thrice glad, thrice as willing*.

τρισκαίδεκα (*τρίς*, *καὶ*, *δέκα*) *thirteen*.

τρισχίλιοι, *αι*, *α*, (*τρίς*, *χίλιοι*) *three thousand*.

τρίταος, *αλα*, *αῖον*, *on the third day*.

τρίτος, *η*, *ον*, *third*: **τὸ τρίτον**, *the third time*.

τρόπαιον, *ον*, **τό**, (*τροτή*, *τρέπω*) *a trophy* (being a monument erected at the point where the enemy turned to flee), 3, 2, 18.

τροπή, *ῆς*, **ἡ**, (*τρέπω*) *the act of turning, the flight, rout*, 1, 8, 25.

τρόπος, *ον*, **δ**, (*τρέπω*) *a turn, direc-tion, way, manner*: **τόνθε τὸν τρό-πον**, *in the following manner*, 1, 1, 9; *way, course*, 2, 5, 20: **ἐκ παντὸς τρό-πον**, *in every way, by every means*, 3, 1, 43;—*character, πρὸς τοῦ τρό-πον*, *in keeping with the character, etc.*, 1, 2, 11; cf. 2, 6, 11;—*plur. characters*, 1, 9, 22.

τροφή, *ῆς*, **ἡ**, (*τρέφω*) *nourishment, support*: *εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρα-τιωτῶν*, *for the support of his sol-diers*, 1, 1, 9.

τρυπάω, *ω*, **·ησω**, (*τρῦπα*, *a hole*) *to bore*; pass. **ἀμφότερα τὰ δύτα τε-τρυπημένον**, *with both his ears bored*, 3, 1, 31.

τρωτός, *ἡ*, *δν*, (*τιτρώσκω*, *to wound*)

vulnerable, liable to be wounded, 3, 1, 23.

τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, to hit, w. gen. 3, 2, 19; to obtain, 1, 4, 15; to meet with, 2, 6, 29; 3, 2, 7; to reach, to hit, 3, 2, 19;—often with a particip. and rendered happen, by chance, just then, just now, just: παρὸν ἐτύγχανε, happened to be present, or was by chance present, or was just then present, 1, 1, 2; ἔτυχε δυόμενος, was just then sacrificing, 2, 1, 9; ἐτύγχανον λέγων, I was just saying, 3, 2, 10;—sometimes the particip. is to be supplied, ἐτύγχανεν ἔκαστος, sc. ὁν or ἀναπαύθμενος, 3, 1, 3; ὡς ἐτύγχανον, sc. ἀνλιγόμενοι ορ δύτες, 2, 2, 17.

Τυριάνον, ον, τό, Tyriæum.

τυρός, οῦ, δ, a cheese; plur. 2, 4, 28.

τύχη, ης, ἡ, (τυγχάνω) chance, luck, fortune, 2, 2, 13.

τῷδε, adv. (dat. sing. of δός) in the following manner, as follows:

Υ

ὑβρίζω, f. -ίσω, or -ιῶ, or -οῦμαι, (ὑβρίσις) to be insolent; w. aco. to treat insolently, to insult; pass. to be insulted, 3, 1, 18 and 29.

ὑβρίσις, εως, ἡ, insolence, 3, 1, 21.

ὑδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, (ὕδωρ, to wet, to rain) water, 1, 5, 9.

νιός, οῦ, (also νιέος 3d declens.) δ, a son.

ὑλη, ης, ἡ, a wood, a forest; also, an undergrowth of wood, brush, 1, 5, 1; 3, 5, 10.

ὑμέτερος, α, ον, (ὑμεῖς) your, yours.

ὑπάγω, (ὑπό, ἅγω, wh. see) to lead

on slowly; intrans. to advance slowly, 3, 4, 48;—mid. to lead on slyly, with cunning; to suggest cunningly, 2, 1, 18; to lead (one) on deceitfully, to try to induce (one) with deceit, 2, 4, 3.

ὑπακούω, (ὑπό, ἀκούω, wh. see) to hear, listen to.

ὑπάρχος, ον, δ, (ὑπό, ἄρχω) a subordinate commander or officer: τῶν ὑπάρχων δυνάστην, an influential man of the subordinate officers, 1, 2, 20: δ Κύρου ὑπ., the next in command to Cyrus, 1, 8, 5.

ὑπάρχω, (ὑπό, ἄρχω, wh. see) to begin, w. the particip. 2, 3, 23;—to be, to exist, 2, 2, 11;—to be inclined towards, to favor, w. dat. 1, 1, 4.

ὑπειμι, (ὑπό, ειμι, wh. see) to be under, 3, 4, 7.

ὑπελαύνω, (ὑπό, ἐλαύνω, wh. see) to drive or ride under, to ride up (spoken of a subordinate person riding up to a superior), 1, 8, 15.

ὑπέρ, prep. w. gen. or acc. (1) w. gen. over, above, beyond, 1, 10, 12 and 14; for, in behalf of, 1, 3, 4; 1, 8, 27; for, on account of, 1, 7, 3 (Dind. here omits ὑπέρ); instead of, in the name of; (2) w. acc. over, beyond, of place, time, number, or measure, 1, 1, 9. In compos. over, beyond, for, in behalf of, and intens. See H. 633. K. § 166. 3.

ὑπερβολή, ης, ἡ, (ὑπέρ, βαλλω) the act of casting beyond; in rhetoric, an extravagant expression, a hyperbole; the act of passing, passage, 1, 2, 25; the place of passing, the pass, 3, 5, 18.

ὑπερδέξιος, ον, (ὑπέρ, δεξιός) above the right, 3, 4, 37.

ὑπερέχω, (ὑπέρ, ἔχω, wh. see) to be above, project above, 3, 5, 7, sc. τοῦ ὕδατος.

ὑπερθεν, adv. (ὑπέρ) above, 1, 4, 4. ὑπερψηλός, ον, (ὑπέρ, ὑψηλός) exceedingly high, 3, 5, 7.

ὑπήκοος, ον, (ὑπό, ἀκούω) hearing to, subject, 1, 6, 6.

ὑπηρέτω, ὁ, -ήσω, (ὑπηρέτης) to serve, w. dat. 1, 9, 18; 2, 5, 14; to provide with, to furnish, 3, 5, 8.

• ὑπηρέτης, ον, δ, (ὑπό, ἐρέτης a rōver, ἐρέττω to row) a sailor; genr. a laborer, helper, attendant, servant, 1, 9, 18 and 27; 2, 1, 9.

ὑπισχύεομαι, οῦμαι, (ὑπό, ὕσχω = ἔχω to have, to hold), f. ὑποσχήσομαι, aor. ὑπεσχόμην, pf. ὑπέσχημαι, to promise, 1, 2, 2; 1, 7, 5.

ὑπνος, ον, δ, sleep.

ὑπό, prep. w. gen. dat. or acc. (1) w. gen. under, of place; or comm. of a cause or agent; hence, by, w. pass. verbs, 2, 6, 13 and 15; w. neut. verbs, 1, 5, 5; 3, 4, 11.—(2) w. dat. under (of situation), 1, 2, 8; 1, 8, 10; under the power of, subject to.—(3) w. acc. under, w. verbs of motion, 1, 8, 27; 1, 10, 14; also w. verbs of rest, 3, 4, 37. In compos. under, secretly, slightly, a little, slowly. See H. 655. ff. K. § 167. 7.

ὑποδεής, ἔς, gen. ἔος, (ὑπό, δέομαι to want) slight; comm. in comp. ὑποδεέστερος, inferior, w. gen. inferior to, 1, 9, 5.

ὑποδέχομαι, (ὑπό, δέχομαι, wh. see) to receive, 1, 6, 3.

ὑποζύγιον, ον, τό (ὑπό, ζύγον a yoke, ζεύγνυμι) an animal under the yoke, a beast of burden, 1, 3, 1.

ὑπολαμβάνω, (ὑπό, λαμβάνω, wh.

see) to take under one's protection, to receive, 1, 1, 7; sc. τὸν λόγον, to take up the word, to reply, 2, 1, 15: μεταξὺ ὑπολαβών, having replied in the midst (of his remarks), abruptly replying, 3, 1, 27.

ὑπολείπω, (ὑπό, λείπω, wh. see) to leave behind; pass. to be left behind, 1, 2, 25.

ὑπομαλακίζομαι, (ὑπό, μαλακίζω to soften, fr. μαλακός soft) to be somewhat softened, to grow somewhat timid, to yield somewhat, 2, 1, 14.

ὑπομένω, (ὑπό, μένω, wh. see) to remain behind, to halt, to stop, 3, 4, 21.

ὑπόμνημα, ατος, τό, (ὑπό, μιμήσκω) a remembrance, reminiscence, 1, 6, 3.

ὑπόπεμπτος, ον, (verb. adj. fr. ὑπέμπω) sent secretly, sent as a spy, sent treacherously, 3, 3, 4.

ὑποπέμπω, (ὑπό, πέμπω, wh. see) to send secretly, to send as a spy, send treacherously, 2, 4, 22.

ὑποπτεύω, -ένσω, (ὑποπτος) to suspect, 1, 3, 1; 2, 3, 13; to be apprehensive of, to apprehend, 1, 1, 1.

ὑποπτός, ον, (ὑπό, and root δτ- in δψομαι, κτέ.) suspecting.

ὑποστῆμαι, see ὑφίστημι.

ὑποστράτηγος or ὑποστρατηγός, gen. ον or οῦ, δ, (ὑπό, στρατηγός) a lieutenant-general, 3, 1, 32.

ὑποστρέφω, (ὑπό, στρέφω, wh. see) to turn about; to turn slyly, to turn artfully, 2, 1, 18.

ὑποφαίνω, (ὑπό, φαίνω, wh. see) to appear a little; of the day, to begin to dawn, 3, 2, 1.

ὑποχείριος, ον, (ὑπό, χείρ) under the hand of, subject to, w. dat. 3, 2, 3.

ῦποχος, ον, (ὑπέχω) *held under, subject to*, w. dat. 2, 6, 7.

ῦποχωρέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (ὑπό, χωρέω) *to withdraw, to recede*, w. dat. of person, *before a person*, 1, 4, 18; *to retreat*, 1, 7, 17.

ῦποψία, ας, ἡ, (ὑπό, and root ὄπ- in ὕψομαι, κτέ.) *a suspicion*, 1, 3, 21; *ῦποψίαν παρέχειν, to occasion suspicion*, 2, 4, 10; *in plur. expressions of suspicion*, 2, 5, 1 and 2.

ὗς, ὕός, δ or ἡ, *a swine*.

ῦστερας, ἀλα, ἀλον, (ῦστερος) *following, subsequent*: ἡ ῦστερα, sc. ἡμέρα, *the following day*, 2, 8, 25; often dat. *on the following day*, 1, 2, 21.

ῦστερέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (ῦστερος) *to be late*; w. gen. *to arrive later than, after*, 1, 7, 12.

ῦστερον, adv. (neut. of ῦστερος) *later, afterwards*, 1, 3, 2; 1, 8, 8; sup. ῦστατα.

ῦστερος, ἔρα, ερον, *later*, 1, 5, 14; 2, 2, 17: *ὑπέμενον ῦστεροι, remained behind*, 3, 4, 21.

ῦφίημι, (ὑπό, ίημι, wh. see) *to send under; to give up, surrender*, w. acc. 3, 5, 5;—mid. *to yield, submit*, 3, 1, 17; 3, 2, 3.

ῦφίστημι, (ὑπό, ίστημι, wh. see) *to put under; intrans. parts (see ίστημι) to stand under, to undertake; to oppose, resist*, w. dat. 3, 2, 11.

ῦφορδω, ὁ, (ὑπό, δράω, wh. see) *to look upon with suspicion*, w. acc. 2, 4, 10.

ῦψηλός, ἡ, δν, (ῦψος) *lofty, ὅρος ὕψηλόν, 1, 2, 22; τὸ ὕψηλόν, the eminence*, 3, 4, 25.

ῦψος, εος, ους, τό, *height*, 3, 4, 7 and 10.

Φ

φαγεῖν, 2d aor. infin. of ἔσθιω, *to eat*: ἔφαγον, 2, 3, 16.

φαιδρός, δ, δν, (φαίνω) *bright, cheerful*, 2, 6, 11.

φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα, (2d pf. πέφηνα, intrans.), πέφασμα, ἔφάνθην, 2d aor. ἔφάνην (ᾳ), *to show; pass. and 2d pf. act. to appear*, 1, 3, 19: πηλοῦ φανέντος, 1, 5, 7; ἔφαν-νετο ἰχνια, 1, 6, 1; φάνητε, *appear, show yourselves*, 3, 1, 24;—w. the. infin. φαίνομαι means *to appear, to seem* (the appearance may be deceptive); w. the. particip. it means *to appear, to be plain* (denoting what actually exists): οὐ φθονῶν ἔφαννετο, *he appeared not envying, or he plainly did not envy*, 1, 9, 19; cf. 2, 5, 38.

φαλάγξ, αγγος, ἡ, *a line of battle, a phalanx*, 1, 2, 17; 1, 8, 17 and 18; also, *an army in camp*, meton. *a camp*, 2, 1, 6.

φαλίνος, ον, δ, *Phalinus*, 2, 1, 7.

φάναι, infin. pres. of φημι.

φανερός, δ, δν, (φαίνω) *plain, manifest, visible*; often w. a particip., ἐπιβούλεων μοι φανερός, *manifest plotting against me*, or in an Eng. idiom, *manifestly plotting against me*, 1, 6, 8: φανερός ἡν πειρώμενος, *lit. he was manifest attempting*, i. e. *he manifestly attempted*, or, *it was manifest that he attempted*, 1, 9, 11; cf. 1, 9, 16; 2, 5, 40: ἐν τῷ φανερῷ, *openly*, 1, 3, 21.

φανερῶς, adv. (φανερός) *openly*, 1, 9, 19.

φέρω, οίσω, aor. 1. ήνεγκα, aor. 2. ήνεγκον, pf. ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ήνέχθην, *to bear, to carry, to endure*,

often w. an adv. **χαλεπῶς** φ., *to bear with difficulty, to be disturbed at, w.* dat. 1, 3, 3; cf. **βαρέως** φ., 2, 1, 4;—*to receive, sc. μισθόν, 1, 3, 21;—to bring, τιμῆν, 2, 1, 17;—to carry off; hence, in the frequent expression, φέρειν καὶ ἔγειν, to rob and plunder, 2, 6, 5; to pay, sc. φόρους or δασμόν;—to lead, of a road, 3, 5, 15;—pass. to be carried, borne, etc. 1, 8, 20; 3, 3, 16; to be procured, 2, 1, 6.*

φεύγω, φεύξομαι or φευξόμαι, ἔφυγον, **πέφευγα, to flee, 1, 10, 11; to flee (from one's country), 1, 3, 3; to be a fugitive, τοὺς φεύγοντας, the fugitives, the exiles, 1, 1, 7; 1, 9, 9.**

φημί, φήσω, *com. ἔρω, aor. ἐλπα or ἐλπον, p. ἐλρηκα, ἐλρηματ, ἐρρήθην or ἐρρέθην, to say, to speak, affirm, relate, 1, 6, 5, ff.; to say yes, to reply affirmatively, ἔφη δ Ὁρόντης, 1, 6, 7; οὐ φάναι, to say no, to deny, to refuse, 1, 3, 1 and 7.*

φθάνω, φθάσω and φθήσομαι, **ἔφθάσσα** and **ἔφθην, ἔφθακα, to anticipate, to come or do before: φθάσαι βουλόμενοι πρὸν παθεῖν, wishing to get the start before suffering, 2, 5, 5: βουλόμενος φθάσαι πρῶτος, wishing to get over first, 3, 4, 20: often w. a particip. 1, 3, 14; 3, 4, 49.**

φθέγγομαι, -ξομαι, **ἔφθεγξάμην, to utter a loud cry, to shout, 1, 8, 18.**

φθείρω, φθερῶ, **ἔφθειρα, ἔφθαρκα, ἔφθαρμαι, ἔφθάρην (a), to destroy.**

φθονέω, ὡ, **ήσω, (φθόνος) to envy, 1, 9, 19.**

φθόνος, ου, δ, *envy.*

φιλαίτερος, α, ου, *see φίλος.*

φιλέω, ὡ, **ήσω, (φίλος) to love; pass. 1, 9, 28.**

Φιλήσιος, ου, δ, *Philesius, 3, 1, 47.*

φιλία, ας, ἡ, **(φιλέω) friendship, 1, 3, 5.**

φίλιος, ἴα, ιον, **(φίλος) friendly, 1, 3, 14; 1, 6, 3.**

φίλιππος, ον, **(φίλος, Ἰππος) fond of horses; comp. -ότερος, sup. -ότατος, 1, 9, 5.**

φιλόθηρος, ον, **(φίλος, θῆρα the chase) fond of the chase; comp. -ότερος, sup. -ότατος, 1, 9, 6.**

φιλοκερδέω, ὡ, **(φίλος, κέρδος gain) to be greedy of gain, 1, 9, 16.**

φιλοκίνδυνος, ον, **(φίλος, κίνδυνος) fond of danger, 2, 6, 7.**

φιλομαθής, ἔς, gen. ἔος, οῦς, **(φίλος, and root μαθ- in μανθάνω) fond of learning; comp. -έστερος, sup. -έστατος, 1, 9, 5.**

φιλοπόλεμος, ον, **(φίλος, πόλεμος) fond of war, 2, 6, 1 and 7.**

φίλος, η, ον, *loved, dear, friendly, 1, 4, 2; comp. φιλαίτερος, sup. φιλαίτατος: Κύρῳ φιλαίτερον, more friendly to Cyrus, 1, 9, 29.*

φίλος, ον, δ, *a friend, 1, 3, 12; 1, 8, 14.*

φιλόσοφος, ον, δ, **(φίλος, σοφία) a philosopher, 2, 1, 13.**

φιλοτιμέομαι, οῦμαι, **-ήσομαι, ἔφιλοτιμήθην, (φίλος, τιμή) depon. to be fond of honor, to be ambitious, to be jealous: φιλοτιμηθέντες, being jealous, 1, 4, 7.**

φιλοφρονέομαι, οῦμαι, **-ήσομαι, aor. -ησάμην or -ήθην, (φίλος, φρονέω, φρήν mind) to be friendly, to treat (a person) as a friend, 2, 5, 27.**

φλυαρέω, ὡ, **ήσω, (φλύαρος, α prater, prattler) to talk nonsense, 3, 1, 26 and 29.**

φλυαρία, ας, ἡ, **(same as φλυαρέω) nonsense; plur. fooleries, 1, 8, 18.**

φοβερός, ἀ, ὄν, (φόβος) *terrible, fearful*, 2, 5, 9; comp. ὀ-τέρος, sup. -ώτατος, 2, 5, 9; δτι φοβερώτατον δρᾶν, *most terrible to behold*, 3, 4, 5.

φοβέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (φόβος) *to terrify, frighten*; mid. *to fear*: φοβούμην ... ἔπειθαι, *I should fear to follow*, etc. 1, 8, 17; w. acc. τιμωρίαν φ., *to fear punishment*, 2, 6, 14.

φόβος, ου, δ, *fear*: τὸν ἐκ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς τὸν βαρβάρους φόβον, *the fear which the Greeks inspired in the barbarians*, 1, 2, 18.

φοινίκεος, ἔα, εον, contr. οῦς, ἦ, οὖν, (φοινίκη) *purple or crimson*, 1, 2, 16.

φοινικιστής, οῦ, δ, (φοινίκη) *one who is clothed in purple*, i. e. among the Persians, *a courtier*, 1, 2, 20; or perh. *a purple-dyer*, as Krüg. understands it.

φοινίκη, ικος, δ, (Φοινίκη, a Phoenician) *the Phoenician color, purple or crimson*.—(2) *the palm-tree*, 2, 3, 10: ἡ βάλανος τοῦ φοινίκου, *the berry of the palm-tree, the date*, 2, 3, 15; cf. 1, 5, 10: ολός φοινίκων, *palm-wine*, 2, 3, 14. Sometimes written φοῖνιξ.

φορέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (φέρω) *to carry, bear*; *to wear*, 1, 8, 29.

φράξω, -σω, ἔφράστα, πέφρακα, πέφρασμα, ἔφρασθην, *to say, relate*, 2, 4, 18; *to bid, to direct*, 1, 6, 8; 2, 8, 8.

φρονέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (φρήν, *mind*) *to think, to have an insight, to understand*, 2, 2, 5: μέγα φρονεῖν, *to be high-minded, to be proud*, 3, 1, 27.

φρόνημα, ατος, τό, (φρονέω) *mind, spirit, courage*, 3, 1, 22; 3, 2, 16.

φρόνιμος, ον, (φρονέω, φρήν *mind*) *thoughtful, prudent, intelligent*, 1, 10, 7; *self-possessed*, 2, 6, 7.

φροντίζω, ισω or ιῶ, (φρονέω, φρήν *mind*) *to think, reflect, to take care, to provide*, 2, 6, 8; *to be anxious*, 2, 3, 25.

φρούραρχος, ου, δ, (φρουρά, *a watch, a guard, a garrison, and ἄρχω*) *a commander of a garrison*, 1, 1, 6.

φρουρέω, ὡ, -ήσω, (φρουρά, *a watch, a guard, a garrison*) *to watch, to guard, to hold under guard*; pass. φρουρούμενα, *held under guard*, 1, 4, 8.

φρουρίον, ου, τό, (φρουρός, *a watcher, a guard, fr. πρό, δρᾶ*) *a garrisoned fort, a fortress*, 1, 4, 15.

Φρυγία, ας, ἦ, *Phrygia*: ἡ μεγάλη, *great Phrygia*, in the interior of Asia Minor, 1, 2, 7. Φρυγία μικρά, *Lesser Phrygia*, often called *Troas*, was in the N.W. part of Asia Minor. See map.

Φρύξ, υγός, δ, *a Phrygian*.

φυγός, δόσος, δ, (φεύγω) *a fugitive*; esp. *an exile*, 1, 1, 9 and 11.

φυγή, ḥις, ἦ, (φεύγω) *flight*, 3, 2, 17.

φυλακή, ḥις, ἦ, (φυλάττω) *the act of guarding*: φυλακάς φυλάξειν, *to keep guard*, 2, 6, 10; *a guard (collective)*, 1, 4, 4; 2, 4, 17 and 23; *a garrison*, 1, 1, 6; *a place for watching and guarding*: πρὸς τὰς φυλακάς, *to the guard-stations*, 3, 1, 40. (φύλαξ, *a single person as guard*; φυλακή, *a company of persons as guard*.)

φύλαξ, ακος, δ, (φυλάττω) *a guard, a watch* (spoken of a single person); plur. φύλακες, *guards*, 1, 2, 12.

φυλάττω, -ξω, ἔφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα, γμαι, ἔφυλαχθην, *to guard*, 1, 2, 1 and 21; intrans. *to keep guard*, 1, 2,

22: φυλακᾶς φυλάξειν, *to keep guard*, 2, 6, 10:—mid. *to guard one's self*, *to be on one's guard*, 2, 2, 16; 2, 4, 16; w. acc. *to guard one's self against*, τοῦτον φ., 1, 6, 9; ἀλλήλους, 2, 4, 10.

φυσώ, ὁ, -ήσω, *to blow, to inflate* (by blowing); pass. 3, 5, 9.

Φύσκος, ου, δ, *Phycus*, a river in Assyria.

φύω, φύσω, ἔφυσα and ἔφυν, πέφυκα, aor. pass. ἔφόνην, *to produce*, 1, 4, 10. The pf. plur. and 2d aor. act. are intrans. *to come into being*; πέφυκα as pres. *am by nature*.

Φωκαῖς, ίδος, ḷ, a *Phocæan woman*, (from Phocæa, a city of Ionia, N.W. from Smyrna), 1, 10, 2.

φωνή, ἥς, ḷ, *a voice, a discourse, a language*.

φῶς, φωτός, τό, *a light*, 3, 1, 12.

X

χαρψ, χαιρήσω, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι or κέχαρμαι, ἔχάρην (ᾳ), *to rejoice*.

χαλεπαίνω, -άγω, (χαλεπός) *to be hard, harsh; to be angry, indignant*, w. dat. 1, 4, 12; 1, 5, 11 and 14.

χαλεπός, ḷ, δν, *hard, difficult*, 3, 2, 2; 3, 4, 35; of character, *harsh, severe*, 2, 6, 9 and 12; *violent, dangerous*, χ. ἔχθρός, 1, 3, 12: τὸ χαλεπόν, as subst. *the harshness, the severity*, 2, 6, 11: τὰ χαλεπάτατα, *those things which are most cruel*, 3, 1, 18. Comp. -άτερος, sup. -ώτατος.

χαλεπῶς, adv. (χαλεπός) *hardly, with difficulty*, 3, 3, 13: χ. φέρω, w. dat. *to be annoyed at, to be in ill humor at*, 1, 3, 3.

χαλινδω, ὁ, -ώσω, (χαλινός, a bridle or bit of a bridle) *to bridle*, sc. τὸν ἵππον, 3, 4, 35.

χαλκός, οῦ, δ, *copper, bronze, brass*: meton. *anything made of* χαλκός, esp. *armor*: χαλκός τις, *here and there a piece of armor*, 1, 8, 8.

Χάλος, ου, δ, *Chalus*, a river in Syria, 1, 4, 9.

χαράδρα, as, ḷ, (χαράττω, *to cut into furrows*) *a ravine*, 3, 4, 1, ff.

χαρίεις, λερσα, λεν, and Att. χάριεν, (χάρις) *graceful, pleasing, ingenious*, 3, 5, 12.

χαρίζομαι, -ίσομαι, Att. -ιοῦμαι, (χάρις) *to favor, to gratify*, w. dat. 2, 3, 19; w. acc. and dat. *to gratify a person in respect to anything*, 2, 1, 10.

χάρις, χάριτος, act. χάριν, ḷ, (χαρψ) *grace, favor*: χ. ἀποδιδόναι, *to repay a favor*, 1, 4, 15; *gratitude*, χάριν εἴσεται, lit. *will know gratitude*, i. e. *will be grateful*, w. dat. 1, 4, 15: χ. ἔχειν, *to feel, etc.* w. dat. towards a person, 2, 5, 14: τοῖς θεοῖς χ., *thanks be to the gods*, 3, 3, 14.

Χαρμάδη, ης, ḷ, *Charmande*, a large and flourishing city, on the Arabian bank of the Euphrates, opposite the desert, 1, 5, 10.

χειμών, ὥνος, δ, *winter-weather, cold*, 1, 7, 6.

χείρ, χειρός, ḷ, *the hand and arm, the hand, χείρ ἡ δεξιά*, 1, 10, 1: εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβε, *he took into his hands*, 1, 8, 3; εἰς χεῖρας ἔλθειν, w. dat. *to come into the power of any one*, 1, 2, 26; τὴν χείρα διατείνειν, *to extend the hand*, 3, 2, 9; οἱ ἐκ χειρὸς βάλλοντες, *those casting from the hand*, i. e. *those casting missile*

weapons, 3, 3, 15; ψέλια περὶ τὰς χερσὶν, bracelets around the arms, 1, 5, 8.

Χειρίσοφος, οὐ, δ, *Chirisophus*.

χειροπλήθης, ἔσ, (χείρ, πλήθω to be full) filling the hand: χειροπληθέσι τοῖς λίθοις, with stones as large as one can hold in the hand, 3, 8, 17.

χείρων, οὐ, comp. of κακός.

Χερρόνησος, οὐ, ἦ, (χέρρος or χέρπος *mainland, νῆσος an island*)

Cherroneus, or in earlier writers *Chersonesus*, the peninsula north of the Hellespont, called also the *Thracian Chersonesus*, 1, 1, 9.

χήν, χηνός, δ and ḥ, a goose, 1, 9, 26.

χθέσ, adv. *yesterday*.

χίλιοι, οι, α, a thousand.

χιλός, οῦ, δ, grass, fodder, forage, 1, 5, 7; 1, 6, 1.

χίμαιρα, ας, ḥ, a she-goat, 3, 2, 12.

Χίος, Ια, ἵος, *Chian*, from Chios, a large island in the *Ægean sea*, on the coast of Ionia: now called Scio.

χιτών, ὁνος, δ, a tunic, an under garment, Lat. *tunica*, 1, 5, 8.

χοῖνιξ, ίκος, ḥ, a *chaenix* (a dry measure = about one quart Eng., perh. a little less), 1, 5, 6.

χόρτος, οὐ, δ, fodder, grass: χόρτος κοῦφος, dry grass, i. e. *hay*, 1, 5, 10.

χράομαι, ὁμαι, χρήσομαι, ἔχρησά μην, κέχρημαι (for the irreg. contr. see H. 371. c. K. § 97. 3) to use, to employ, w. dat. τί βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι, for what he wishes to employ us, 1, 3, 18: τινὲς τι χ., to employ a person for anything, 1, 4, 15; τοῖς ποστ δρόμῳ χ., to use the feet for running; ταῖς πτέρυξιν ὕσπερ ἴστηται, to use the wings as a sail, 1, 5, 3.—(2) to have,

to find: σφόδρα πειθομένοις ἔχρητο, he found (them) very obedient, 2, 6, 13: στρατεύματι ἀληθινῷ ἔχρησατο, he had a genuine army, 1, 9, 17.—(3) to have intercourse with a person, to treat any one, etc.: τοῖς δολοῖς ὡς ἀνδρῶις χ., to treat the conscientious as unmanly, 2, 6, 25: χρόμενος αὐτῷ, while associating with him, 2, 6, 27. The particip. w. the dat. may often be rendered, with.

χρῶ, χρήσω, ἔχρησα, κέχρηκα, κέχρησμαι, ἔχρησθην, f. pass. κεχρήσομαι, to deliver an oracle.

χρή, subjunc. χρῆ, optat. χρείη, infin. χρῆναι, particip. neut. χρέων, impf. ἔχρην or χρῆν, f. χρῆσει, impers. it behooves, it is necessary, 1, 3, 11: φημὶ χρῆναι, I affirm that it is necessary, 1, 4, 14.

χρήσω, in Att. only in pres. and impf. to wish, to desire, 1, 3, 20; 1, 8, 22.

χρῆμα, ατος, τό, (χράομαι) anything which one needs or uses; comm. plur. goods, possessions, 2, 4, 27; esp. money, χρῆματα πολλά, much money, 1, 2, 27; 1, 4, 12.

χρήσιμος, η, ον, (χράομαι) useful, 1, 6, 1; 2, 5, 23.

χρόνος, οὐ, δ, time: χρόνῳ συχνῷ, a considerable time, 1, 8, 8; ἡμίσει χρόνῳ, in half the time, 1, 8, 22; πολλοῦ χρόνου, within a long time, 1, 9, 25.

χρόνεος, ἕα, εον, contr. χρυσοῦς, ḥ, οὐν, (χρυσός) golden, 1, 2, 27.

χρυσίον, οὐ, τό, dimin. fr. χρυσός, a piece of gold; also genr. gold, esp. gold coin, 1, 1, 9. See χρυσός.

χρυσός, οῦ, δ, gold, 3, 1, 19. χρυσός and ἄργυρος denote comm. the

material simply; *χρυσόν* and *ἀργύριον*, coined gold or silver. THEISZ.

χρυσοῦς, see *χρύσεος*.

χρυσοχάλινος, *οὐ*, (*χρυσός*, *χαλινός* a bridle or bit of a bridle) with gold-studded bridle; or perh. with golden bit (of a bridle), *ἴππον χ.*, 1, 2, 27.

χώρα, *as*, *ἥ*, a position, place: *κατὰ χώραν ἔθεντο τὰ ὄπλα*, put up their arms in (their) place, 1, 5, 17; cf. 1, 8, 17: *ἐκ χώρας δρυμαμένους*, rushing forth from a fixed position, 3, 4, 33;—*land*, *country*, *ἐκ τῆς χ.*, 1, 2, 1; 1, 5, 5: *πλήθει χώρας*, in extent of country, 1, 5, 9; plur. *countries*, 1, 9, 14.

χωρέω, *ῶ*, *-ήσω* or *-ήσομαι*, (*χῶρος*, place) to contain, 1, 5, 6;—*to move*, *to proceed*, 1, 10, 13; 2, 4, 10.

χωρίον, *οὐ*, *τό*, (in form dimin. of *χῶρος*, a place, and of *χώρα*) a place, position, 1, 2, 24; (spoken of a city) 1, 4, 6.

χωρίς, adv. *apart*: *ἐκάθισαν χωρίς*, *put in a separate place*, w. acc. 3, 5, 17;—as prep. w. gen. *apart from*, *χωρὶς τῶν ἔλλων*, 1, 4, 13.

Ψ

Ψάρος, *οὐ*, *δ*, *Psarus*, also written *Σάρος*, a river of Cilicia, 1, 4, 1.

ψέλιον, *οὐ*, *τό*, a bracelet, 1, 2, 27.

ψεύδης, *έσ*, gen. *έος*, (*ψεύδομαι*) *false*, 2, 4, 21.

ψεύδω, *ψεύσω*, *ἔψευσα*, *ἔψευσμαι*, *ἔψευσθην*, (akin to *ψεῦδος*, *falsehood*) *to deceive*, *to mislead by falsehood*;—*pass. to be deceived*: *ἔψευσθη τοῦτο*, *in this he was*, etc. 1, 8, 11; cf. 2, 2, 13; *ἔψευσμένοι* *ἔσονται*, *will have*

been deceived, 3, 2, 31;—*mid. to be false*, *to act falsely*: *πρὸς ἔκεινον ψευσάμενον*, *having been false to him*, 1, 3, 5; *to deceive*: *πάντα ἔψευσμένος αὐτὸν*, *having deceived him in all things*, 1, 3, 10; *μηδὲν ψεύδεσθαι*, *to deceive in nothing*, 1, 9, 7.

ψηφίζομαι, *-ίσομαι* or *-ιοῦμαι*, *ἔψηφος* *ψηφίσμην*, *ψηφίσματι*, (*ψῆφος*) *to give one's vote with a pebble*, *to vote*, w. infin. 1, 4, 15; w. acc. and infin. 3, 2, 31; w. acc. & *εἴρηκε ψηφίσασθαι*, *to sanction by vote what he has spoken*, 3, 2, 33.

ψῆφος, *οὐ*, 2, decl. f. used for voting, hence *a vote*.

ψιλός, *ἥ*, *ὄν*, (*ψίω = ψάω to rub*) *rubbed*, *bare*, *χώρα*, 1, 5, 5: *ψιλὴς* ... *κεφαλὴν*, *having his head bare*, i. e. *without helmet*, but wearing probably a tiara, 1, 8, 6; *without defensive armor*, *light-armed*, 3, 3, 7.

ψιλόω, *ῶ*, *-ώσω*, (*ψιλός*) *to rub off*, *to make bare*;—*pass. to be left bare*, *to be deserted*, w. gen. 1, 10, 18.

ψυχή, *ῆς*, *ἥ*, (*ψύχω*, *to breathe*) *breath*, *life*, *heart*, *soul*, 3, 1, 23 and 42; 3, 2, 20.

ψῦχος, *έος*, *οὐς*, *τό*, (*ψύχω*, *to breathe*, *blow*, *make cool*) *cold*; plur. *ψῦχη*, *cold*, 3, 1, 23.

Ω

ὦ, a particle often prefixed to the vocative, less emphatic than the Eng. *O!* hence often omitted in the translation.

ώδε, adv. (*ώδε*) *thus*, *so*, *in this manner*; often, as follows (cf. *οὕτως*), *in the following manner*, 1, 5, 10; *ώδε πως*, *somehow as follows*, 1, 7, 9.

ἀθέω, ὡς, ὕστω, (ἀθήσω, not in Att. prose), ἔστα, (ἔώκα, not Att.), ἔωσμαι, ἔωσθην, to push; mid. to push from one's self, or for one's own sake, in gen. to push, to thrust, τινὰ ἐκ τυπος, 3, 4, 48.

ἀμός, ἡ, ἀν, raw, not cooked; of character, cruel, savage, 2, 6, 12.

ἄμος, οὐ, δ, the shoulder.

ἀνέομαι, οῦμαι, ἀσομαι, impf. w. syllab. aug. ἐωνούμην, aor. ἐπρίδμην, pf. pass. or mid. ἐώνημαι, aor. pass. ἐωρήθην, to buy, to purchase: mid. ὕνουμένους ἔξει τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, to have provisions by purchasing (them), 2, 3, 27; cf. 3, 1, 20.

ἄνιος, α, ον, (ἄνος value, ἀνέομαι) for sale: τὰ ἄνια, wares (offered for sale in the market-place), 1, 2, 18.

Ἄπις, ἄδος, ἡ, Opis, a large city of Assyria at the confluence of the Phrycus with the Tigris, 2, 4, 25.

ἄρα, as, ἡ, time, a fitting time, w. infin. 1, 3, 11; ἄρα, sc. ἔστιν, 1, 3, 12; a time of the year, 2, 3, 13; plur. ἄραι, the seasons, 1, 4, 10; time of day, hour, 3, 5, 18.

ἄραιος, ἀλα, αῖον, (ἄρα) seasonable; in the bloom of youth, 2, 6, 28.

ἄς, adv. (ἄς, δ, as demonst. pron.) = οὔτως, thus: οὐδὲ ἄς, not even thus, 1, 8, 21; 3, 2, 23. Notice the accent as distinguishing it from ἄς proclitic.

ἄς, (1) As relative adv. how, as, in what manner: ἄς ἐγένετο, how it took place, 1, 6, 5; ἄς ... ἐδόκουν, as they seemed, 1, 4, 7 and often; before a particip. it represents the meaning of the particip. as subjective, i. e. as thought, felt, or uttered by some person; and may be ren-

dered as if, as though, apparently. on the ground that, saying that, thinking that, intending, and other similar expressions. H. 795. e. K. § 312. 6. L. G. ὡς ἀποκτενῶν, 1, 1, 3, as if to put (him) to death, apparently to, etc. ; or, giving out that he would put him to death, declaring that, etc.; ἀποκτενῶν without ὡς would mean, to put (him) to death, denoting the simple, unqualified purpose: ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους, on the ground that Tissaphernes was plotting, etc. 1, 1, 6; cf. 1, 1, 11;—in a similar way, without any particip. expressed, ὡς φίλον, as a friend, supposing him to be a friend, 1, 1, 2; before a prep., ὡς ἐπί, as if against, 1, 2, 4;—so also, with the superlative, to denote that it is not to be understood absolutely, but according to the modifying force of circumstances: ὡς τάχιστα, as quickly as possible, as quickly as circumstances would admit of, 1, 3, 14 and often;—with numerals, ὡς denotes that the number is not to be taken with absolute exactness, but as approximate, and may be rendered, about: ὡς δισχίλιοι, about six thousand, 1, 6, 1; it has a similar force in the phrases, ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ, for the most part, generally, 3, 1, 42; ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πλείστον, for the most part, generally.—(2) As conjunc. (a) Declarative = διτι, that, ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοι, (saying) that he was plotting, etc. 1, 1, 3 and often. (b) Final, denoting purpose: ὡς μηκέτι δέη, that or in order that it may no longer be necessary, 1, 6, 9. Often w. the infin. = ὥστε, denoting purpose or result,

so as, so that, 1, 5, 10. (c) Causal, because, since, 2, 4, 17. (d) Temporal, as, when, 1, 8, 18 and 25.—(3) As prep. w. acc. = πρός, to; but is used only before the names of persons: ὡς βασιλέα, to the king, 1, 2, 4; 2, 3, 29.

ώσαύτως, adv. (ὡς, αὕτως even so, just so) just so, in like manner, 3, 2, 23.

ώσει = ὡς εἰ, as if.

ώστερ, adv. a strengthened form of ὡς, just as, 1, 4, 12; just as if, w. particip. 1, 3, 16.

ώστε, conjunc. (1) w. the indic. denoting a fact, that, so that, consequently, 1, 3, 10; 1, 7, 7: τοσοῦτον ... ὥστε, so much (space) ... that, 3, 4, 37.—(2) w. the infin. denoting comm. a conception, so as: ὥστε ἀλεῖν, so as to take, 1, 4, 8; so that,

ὥστε ... αὐτούς, so that they might never be able, etc. 1, 6, 2; denoting an actual result, 1, 5, 13; 2, 4, 26; sometimes it may be rendered, on condition that: πονεῖν ὥστε πολεμεῖν, to toil on condition that he may engage in war, 2, 6, 6. Also used w. the particip. in the sense of ὡς.

ώτειλή, ḥ̄s, ḥ̄, a mark from a wound, a scar, 1, 9, 6.

ώρις, ἥσος, ḥ̄, (οὖς, an ear) a kind of bustard with long ear-feathers, prob. our great bustard, 1, 5, 2, ff.

ώφελε, O that, would that: ὥφελε ... ζῆν, would that Cyrus were alive, 2, 1, 4. See ὥφελω.

ώφελέω, ὥ, ἥσω, (όφελος) to benefit, to assist, w. acc. 1, 1, 9; 1, 3, 4.

ώφελιμος, ον, also η, ον, (ώφελέω) useful, beneficial, profitable, 1, 6, 2.

A D D E N D A.

ἀγαπάω, ὁ, -ήσω, (ἀγαμαι) *to love, to esteem*, 1, 9, 29. Syn. φιλέω, *to love*; ἀγαμαι, *to esteem*: ἀγαπάω includes both ideas.

ἀναγκάζω, -άσω, (ἀνδργκη) *to force, compel*; pass. 8, 8, 12.

ἀναμένω, f. -μενῶ, (ἀνδ, μένω) *to wait for, w. acc.* 8, 1, 14.

ἀναρπάζω, -άσω, (ἀνδ, ἀρπάζω) *to snatch up, to take (as plunder)*, 1, 8, 14.

ἀναχωρέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (ἀνδ, χωρέω) *to move back, withdraw*, 8, 8, 13.

Ἄρκας, δδος, δ, *an Arcadian*.

ἀφικνέομαι, -οῦμαι, (ἀπό, ίκνέομαι, -οῦμαι, ίκομαι, Γημαι, ίκβμην) *to come or go, to come or go from, to arrive: ἀφικνέτο πρὸς αὐτόν, came to him, 1, 1, 5; εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ ἀφ-, 1, 2, 4; παρὰ Κύρον ἀφ-, 1, 2, 12.*

βασιλεύω, -έσω, (βασιλεύεις) *to be king, to reign*, 1, 1, 4.

γελάω, ὁ, γελάσομαι, ἐγέλασα; pass. aor. ἐγελάσθην, *to laugh*, 2, 1, 18.

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό, *a knee*; plur. τὰ γόνατα, 1, 5, 13.

διακόσιοι, αι, α, *two hundred. δρέπανον, ου, τό, a scythe*, 1, 8, 10.

εἰσέρχομαι, (εἰς, ἔρχομαι wh. see) *to go into, to enter*, 1, 2, 21.

Ἐλλάς, δδος, ἡ, *Greece, Hellas*.

ἔξειμι, (έξ, είμι, wh. see) *to go out of, go forth*, 8, 5, 13.

ἔπτακαίδεκα, (έπτα, καλ, δέκα) *seventeen*.

εὐάθης, ες, (εὖ, θέω to smell) *fragrant*, 1, 5, 1.

Θεόπομπος, ου, δ, (θεός, πομπός an escort, πέμπω) *Theopompos*, 2, 1, 12.

θηρεύω, -έσομαι (= θηράω, wh. see) *to hunt, 1, 2, 7; to catch, 1, 2, 13.*

κατανοέω, ὁ, -ήσω, (κατά, νοέω, νοῦς) *to fix the mind on, to observe, 1, 2, 4.*

κοιμάω, ὁ, -ήσω, (akin to κείμαι, Lat. cumbo, cubo) *to lull to sleep; pass. w. f. mid. to fall asleep*, 2, 1, 1.

κτήμα, ατος, τό, (κτίσομαι) *a thing acquired; comm. plur. possessions, 2, 6, 24. Cf. χρῆμα.*

κτήνος, εός, ους, τό, (κτίσομαι) *a possession; comm. plur. τὰ κτήνη, possessions, esp. cattle, 3, 1, 19.*

Λάκων, -ωνος, δ, a *Laconian*.
λευκός, ἡ, δν, (λεύσσω, to see: cf.
Lat. *luceo, lux*) *bright, white*, 1, 8, 8.

μελετηρός, ἡ, δν, (μελετῶ, μέλει)
practiced, expert; comp. -ότερος,
sup. -ότατος, 1, 9, 5.

μιμέομαι, -οῦμαι, -ήσομαι, -ησάμην,
(μῖμος, an *imitator*, Eng. *mime*) *to
imitate*, 8, 1, 38.

ξύλινος, ἵνη, ινον (ξύλον) *wooden*,
2, 1, 6.

δδοποιέω, ὁ, -ήσω (δδός, ποιέω) *to
make a road*, 3, 2, 24.

οἰδα, (H. 409. 6. K. § 143.) f. εἴσο-
μαι, plur. as impf. ηδειν, *to know*, 1,
3, 5 & 10.

οἴκοθεν, adv. (οἴκος, -θεν *from*) *from
home*, 3, 1, 4.

οὖς, ὠτός, τό, *an ear*, 3, 1, 31.

οὐχί, strengthened form of οὐ, 3,
1, 13.

δόφθαλμός, οῦ, δ, (akin to δύομαι) *an
eye*, 1, 9, 13.

παντελής, ἔς, (τᾶς, τέλος) *all-com-
plete*; adv. -ῶς, *completely, wholly*,
2, 2, 11.

Παφλαγών, δνος, δ, a *Paphlago-
nian*; as adj. 1, 8, 5.

πεζός, ἡ, δν, (πέζα Doric = πούς)

on foot: δύναμις πεζή, *foot-forces*, 1
3, 12.

Περσικός, ἡ, δν, *Persian*.
πέτρα, ας, ἡ, *a rock*, 1, 4, 4.
πλατύς, εῖα, ὁ, *broad, wide*; comp.
-ότερος, sup. -ότατος, 8, 4, 22.

πλησιάζω, -δω, (πλησίος, *near*) *to
draw near*, 1, 5, 2.

πλούσιος, ία, ιν, (πλούτος, *wealth*)
rich; comp. -ότερος, sup. -ότατος,
1, 9, 16.

πλούτεω, ὁ, -ήσω, (πλούτος, *wealth*)
to be rich, 2, 6, 21.

πρόσειμι, (πρός, εἰμι wh. see) *to
come or go to*: ἐτυχε προσιώ, *hap-
pened to be coming up, was just then
coming up*, 1, 5, 14.

Πυθαγόρας, ου, δ, *Pythagoras*.

Ρόδιος, ία, ιν, *Rhodian*; as subst.
a *Rhodian*.

σάλπιγξ, -ιγγος, ἡ, *a trumpet*, 3,
4, 4.

στρατιό, ἄς, ἡ, *an army*, 1, 2, 12.

στρατός, οῦ, δ, *an army*, 1, 5, 7.

φιλικός, ἡ, δν, (φίλος, φιλέω) *friend-
ly*; adv. -κώς, 2, 5, 27: cf. διάκειμαι.
Φοινίκη, ης, ἡ, *Phoenicia*.

χάλκεος, έα, ον, contr. χαλκοῦς,
ἡ, οῦν, (χαλκός) *of copper, bronze, or
brass, brazen*, 1, 2, 16.

THE END.

The Works of Horace.

With English Notes, for the use of Schools and Colleges. By J. I. LINCOLN, Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo, 575 pages.

The text of this edition is mainly that of Orelli, the most important readings of other critics being given in foot-notes. The volume is introduced with a biographical sketch of Horace and a critique on his writings, which enable the student to enter intelligently on his work. Peculiar grammatical constructions, as well as geographical and historical allusions, are explained in notes, which are just full enough to aid the pupil, to excite him to gain a thorough understanding of the author, and awaken in him a taste for philosophical studies, without taking all labor off his hands. While the chief aim has been to impart a clear idea of Latin Syntax as exhibited in the text, it has also been a cherished object to take advantage of the means so variously and richly furnished by Horace for promoting the poetical taste and literary culture of the student.

From an article by PROF. BAHR, of the University of Heidelberg, in the Heidelberg Annals of Literature.

"There are already several American editions of Horace, intended for the use of schools; of one of these, which has passed through many editions, and has also been widely circulated in England, mention has been formerly made in this journal; but that one we may not put upon an equality with the one now before us, inasmuch as this has taken a different stand-point, which may serve as a sign of progress in this department of study. The editor has, it is true, also intended his work for the use of schools, and has sought to adapt it, in all its parts, to such a use; but still, without losing sight of this purpose, he has proceeded throughout with more independence. In the preparation of the Notes, the editor has faithfully observed the principles (laid down in his preface); the explanations of the poet's words commend themselves by a compressed brevity which limits itself to what is most essential, and by a sharp precision of expression; and references to other passages of the poet, and also to grammars, dictionaries, etc., are not wanting."

Sallust's Jugurtha and Catiline.

With Notes and a Vocabulary. By NOBLE BUTLER and MINARD STURGIS. 12mo, 397 pages.

The editors have spent a vast amount of time and labor in correcting the text, by a comparison of the most improved German and English editions. It is believed that this will be found superior to any edition hitherto published in this country. In accordance with their chronological order, the "Jugurtha" precedes the "Catiline." The Notes are copious and tersely expressed; they display not only fine scholarship, but (what is quite as necessary in such a book) a practical knowledge of the difficulties which the student encounters in reading this author, and the aids that he requires. The Vocabulary was prepared by the late WILLIAM H. G. BUTLER. It will be found an able and faithful performance.

Virgil's *Æneid*.

With Explanatory Notes. By HENRY S. FRIEZE, Professor of Latin in the State University of Michigan. Illustrated. 12mo, 598 pages.

The appearance of this edition of Virgil's *Æneid* will, it is believed, be hailed with delight by all classical teachers. Neither expense nor pains have been spared to clothe the great Latin epic in a fitting dress. The type is unusually large and distinct, and errors in the text, so annoying to the learner, have been carefully avoided. The work contains eighty-five engravings, which delineate the usages, costumes, weapons, arts, and mythology of the ancients with a vividness that can be attained only by pictorial illustrations. The great feature of this edition is the scholarly and judicious commentary furnished in the appended Notes. The author has here endeavored not to show his learning, but to supply such practical aid as will enable the pupil to understand and appreciate what he reads. The notes are just full enough, thoroughly explaining the most difficult passages, while they are not so extended as to take all labor off the pupil's hands. Properly used, they cannot fail to impart an intelligent acquaintance with the syntax of the language. In a word, this work is commended to teachers as the most elegant, accurate, interesting, and practically useful edition of the *Æneid* that has yet been published.

From JOHN H. BRUNNER, President of Hiwassee College.

"The typography, paper, and binding of Virgil's *Æneid*, by Prof. Frieze, are all that need be desired; while the learned and judicious notes appended, are very valuable indeed."

From Principal of Piedmont (Va.) Academy.

"I have to thank you for a copy of Prof. Frieze's edition of the *Æneid*. I have been exceedingly pleased in my examination of it. The size of the type from which the text is printed, and the faultless execution, leave nothing to be desired in these respects. The adherence to a standard text throughout, increases the value of this edition."

From D. G. MOORE, Principal U. High School, Rutland.

"The copy of Frieze's 'Virgil' forwarded to me was duly received. It is so evidently superior to any of the other editions, that I shall unhesitatingly adopt it in my classes."

Select Orations of M. Tullius Cicero :

With Notes, for the use of Schools and Colleges. By E. A. JOHN-
SON, Professor of Latin in the University of New York. 12mo,
459 pages.

This edition of Cicero's Select Orations possesses some special advantages for the student which are both new and important. It is the only edition which contains the improved text that has been prepared by a recent careful collation and correct deciphering of the best manuscripts of Cicero's writings. It is the work of the celebrated Orelli, Madvig, and Klotz, and has been done since the appearance of Orelli's complete edition. The Notes, by Professor Johnson, of the New York University, have been mostly selected, with great care, from the best German authors, as well as the English edition of Arnold.

From THOMAS CHASE, Tutor in Latin in Harvard University.

"An edition of Cicero like Johnson's has long been wanted; and the excellence of the text, the illustrations of words, particles, and pronouns, and the explanation of various points of construction and interpretation, bear witness to the Editor's familiarity with some of the most important results of modern scholarship, and entitle his work to a large share of public favor."

"It seems to us an improvement upon any edition of these Orations that has been published in this country, and will be found a valuable aid in their studies to the lovers of classical literature."—*Troy Daily Whig.*

Cicero de Officiis :

With English Notes, mostly translated from ZUMPT and BONNELL. By
THOMAS A. THACHER, of Yale College. 12mo, 194 pages.

In this edition, a few historical notes have been introduced in cases where the Dictionary in common use has not been found to contain the desired information; the design of which is to aid the learner in understanding the contents of the treatises, the thoughts and reasoning of the author, to explain grammatical difficulties, and inculcate a knowledge of grammatical principles. The Editor has aimed throughout to guide rather than carry the learner through difficulties; requiring of him more study, in consequence of his help, than he would have devoted to the book without it.

From M. L. STOEVER, Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in Pennsylvania College.

"I have examined with much pleasure Prof. Thacher's edition of Cicero de Officiis, and am convinced of its excellence. The Notes have been prepared with great care and good judgment. Practical knowledge of the wants of the student has enabled the Editor to furnish just the kind of assistance required; grammatical difficulties are removed, and the obscurities of the treatise are explained, the interest of the learner is elicited, and his industry directed rather than superseded. There can be but one opinion with regard to the merits of the work, and I trust that Professor Thacher will be disposed to continue his labors so carefully commenced, in this department of classical learning."

Lincoln's Livy.

Selections from the first Five Books, together with the Twenty-First and Twenty-Second Books entire; with a Plan of Rome, a Map of the passage of Hannibal, and English Notes for the use of Schools. By J. L. LINCOLN, Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo, 329 pages.

The publishers believe that in this edition of Livy a want is supplied which has been universally felt; there being previous to this no American edition furnished with the requisite aids for the successful study of this Latin author. The text is chiefly that of Al-schefski, which is now generally received by the best critics. The notes have been prepared with special reference to the grammatical study of the language, and the illustration of its forms, constructions, and idioms, as used by Livy. They will not be found to foster habits of dependence in the student, by supplying indiscriminate translation or unnecessary assistance; but come to his help only in such parts as it is fair to suppose he cannot master by his own exertions. They also embrace all necessary information relating to history, geography, and antiquities.

Lincoln's Livy has been highly commended by critics, and is used in nearly all the colleges in the country.

From PROF. ANDERSON, of Waterville College.

"A careful examination of several portions of your work has convinced me that, for the use of students, it is altogether superior to any edition of Livy with which I am acquainted. Among its excellences you will permit me to name the close attention given to particles, to the subjunctive mood, the constant reference to the grammars, the discrimination of words nearly synonymous, and the care in giving the localities mentioned in the text. The book will be hereafter used in our college."

Beza's Latin Version of the New Testament.

12mo, 291 pages.

The now-acknowledged propriety of giving students of languages familiar works for translation—thus adopting in the schools the mode by which the child first learns to talk—has induced the publication of this new American edition of Beza's Latin Version of the New Testament. Ever since its first appearance, this work has kept its place in the general esteem; while more recent versions have been so strongly tinged with the peculiar views of the translators as to make them acceptable to particular classes only. The editor has exerted himself to render the present edition worthy of patronage by its superior accuracy and neatness; and the publishers flatter themselves that the pains bestowed will insure for it a preference over other editions.

Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War.

With English Notes, Critical and Explanatory; a Lexicon, Geographical and Historical Indexes, a Map of Gaul, etc. By Rev. J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo, 408 pages.

In the preparation of this volume, great care has been taken to adapt it in every respect to the wants of the young student, to make it a means at the same time of advancing him in a thorough knowledge of Latin, and inspiring him with a desire for further acquaintance with the classics of the language. Dr. Spencer has not, like some commentators, given an abundance of help on the easy passages, and allowed the difficult ones to speak for themselves. His Notes are on those parts on which the pupil wants them, and explain, not only grammatical difficulties, but allusions of every kind in the text. A well-drawn sketch of Cæsar's life, a Map of the region in which his campaigns were carried on, and a Vocabulary, which removes the necessity of using a large dictionary and the waste of time consequent thereon, enhance the value of the volume in no small degree.

Quintus Curtius:

Life and Exploits of Alexander the Great. Edited and illustrated with English Notes. By WILLIAM HENRY CROSBY. 12mo, 385 pages.

Curtius's History of Alexander the Great, though little used in the schools of this country, in England and on the Continent holds a high place in the estimation of classical instructors. The interesting character of its subject, the elegance of its style, and the purity of its moral sentiments, ought to place it at least on a par with Cæsar's Commentaries or Sallust's Histories. The present edition, by the late Professor of Latin in Rutgers College, is unexceptionable in typography, convenient in form, scholarly and practical in its notes, and altogether an admirable text-book for classes preparing for college.

From Prof. OWEN, of the New York Free Academy.

"It gives me great pleasure to add my testimonial to the many you are receiving in favor of the beautiful and well-edited edition of Quintus Curtius, by Prof. Wm. Henry Crosby. It is seldom that a classical book is submitted to me for examination, to which I can give so hearty a recommendation as to this. The external appearance is attractive; the paper, type, and binding, being just what a text-book should be, neat, clear, and durable. The notes are brief, pertinent, scholar-like, neither too exuberant nor too meagre, but happily exemplifying the golden mean so desirable and yet so very difficult of attainment."

Arnold's Greek Course.

Revised, Corrected, and Improved, by the Rev. J. A. SPENCER,
D. D., late Professor of Latin and Oriental Languages in Burling-
ton College, N. J.

FIRST GREEK BOOK, on the Plan of the First Latin Book. 12mo, 254 pages.
PRACTICAL INTRODUCTION TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION. 12mo, 237
pages.

SECOND PART TO THE ABOVE. 12mo, 248 pages.

GREEK READING BOOK. Containing the substance of the Practical Introduction to
Greek Construing, and a Treatise on the Greek Particles; also, copious selections
from Greek Authors, with Critical and Explanatory English Notes, and a Lexicon.
12mo, 618 pages.

A complete, thorough, practical, and easy Greek course is here presented. The beginner commences with the "First Book," in which the elementary principles of the language are unfolded, not in abstract language, difficult both to comprehend and to remember, but as practically applied in sentences. Throughout the whole, the pupil sees just where he stands, and is taught to use and apply what he learns. His progress is, therefore, as rapid as it is intelligent and pleasant. There is no unnecessary verbiage, nor is the pupil's attention diverted from what is really important by a mass of minor details. It is the experience of teachers who use this book, that with it a given amount of Greek Grammar can be imparted to a pupil in a shorter time and with far less trouble than with any other text-book.

The "First Book" may with advantage be followed by the "Introduction to Greek Prose Composition." The object of this work is to enable the student, as soon as he can decline and conjugate with tolerable facility, to translate simple sentences after given examples and with given words; the principles employed being those of imitation and very frequent repetition. It is at once a Syntax, a Vocabulary, and an Exercise-book. The "Second Part" carries the subject further, unfolding the most complicated constructions, and the nicest points of Latin Syntax. A Key is provided for the teacher's use.

The "Reader," besides extracts judiciously selected from the Greek classics, contains valuable instructions to guide the learner in translating and construing, and a complete exposition of the particles, their signification and government. It is a fitting sequel to the earlier parts of the course, everywhere showing the hand of an acute critic, an accomplished scholar, and an experienced teacher.

From the Rev. DR. COLEMAN, Professor of Greek and Latin, Princeton, N. J.

"I can, from the most satisfactory experience, bear testimony to the excellence of your series of Text-Books for Schools. I am in the daily use of Arnold's Latin and Greek Exercises, and consider them decidedly superior to any other Elementary Works in those languages."

Short and Comprehensive Greek Grammar.

By J. T. CHAMPLIN, Professor of Greek and Latin in Waterville College. 12mo, 208 pages.

In compiling this Grammar, Professor Champlin has drawn upon the best critics and grammarians, and with the results of his research has interwoven much original matter suggested during several years' experience in teaching, and editing Greek authors. His design is to exhibit the essential facts and principles of the language in the clearest, briefest, and most practicable form possible. With this view, all theories and complications belonging to general grammar have been avoided, and only their results used. The amplification and illustration of principles have been carried only so far as is necessary to their comprehension. In this way all the real wants of the Greek student are met, while his attention is not distracted by unnecessary and embarrassing details. Materials for oral exercises are supplied, and a sketch of Greek versification is given in an appendix.

From the Rev. Mr. ANDERSON, New Orleans.

"I believe the author has fully accomplished what he proposes in his preface. To those wishing to study Greek, I am satisfied he has presented a book which will much tend to simplify the study to beginners; and at the same time, without being too voluminous, presents as lucid and full an exposition of the principles of the language as can be contained within so small a compass."

Kühner's Greek Grammar :

Translated by Professors EDWARDS and TAYLOR. Large 12mo, 620 pages.

Kühner's is universally acknowledged to be the most accurate, comprehensive, clear, and practical grammar of the Greek language now extant. It is the work of one who devoted his life to Greek philology, and spent years of patient labor in perfecting this work. Too full and learned for the beginner, it is just what is needed for the college curriculum, containing all that a book of reference should contain. The student will never appeal to its pages in vain. In fulness of illustration, copiousness of reference, and philosophical analysis of the various forms of language, it is unsurpassed, we might say unequalled.

The present translation is made by two distinguished American scholars, who have revised the whole, verified the references, and appended an original treatise of their own on Greek versification. As now presented to the public, it is believed to be as perfect a grammar of the Greek language as enlightened research and profound scholarship can produce.

Greek Ollendorff;

Being a Progressive Exhibition of the Principles of the Greek Grammar. By ASAHEL C. KENDRICK, Professor of the Greek Language and Literature in the University of Rochester. 12mo, 371 pages.

The present work is what its title indicates, strictly an *Ollendorff*, and aims to apply the methods which have proved so successful in the acquisition of the modern languages to the study of Ancient Greek, with such differences as the different genius of the Greek, and the different purposes for which it is studied, suggest. It differs from the modern Ollendorffs in containing Exercises for reciprocal translation, in confining them within a smaller compass, and in a more methodical exposition of the principles of language.

The leading object of the author was to furnish a book which should serve as an *introduction* to the study of Greek, and precede the use of any grammar. It will therefore be found, although not claiming to embrace all the principles of the Grammar, yet complete in itself, and will lead the pupil, by insensible gradations, from the simpler constructions to those which are more complicated and difficult. The exceptions, and the more idiomatic forms, it studiously avoids, aiming only to exhibit the regular and ordinary usages of the language as the proper starting-point for the student's further researches.

In presenting these, the author has aimed to combine the strictest accuracy with the utmost simplicity of statement. His work is therefore adapted to a younger class of pupils than have usually engaged in the study of Greek, and will, it is hoped, win to the acquisition of that noble tongue many in our academies and primary schools who have been repelled by the less simple character of our ordinary text-books.

Exercises in Greek Composition.

Adapted to the First Book of Xenophon's Anabasis. By JAMES R. BOISE, Professor of Greek in the University of Michigan. 12mo, 185 pages.

These Exercises consist of easy sentences, similar to those in the Anabasis, having the same words and constructions, and are designed by frequent repetition to make the learner familiar with the language of Xenophon. Accordingly, the chapters and sections in both are made to correspond. No exercises can be more improving than those in this volume; obliging the student as they do, by analysis and synthesis, to master the constructions employed by one of the purest of Greek writers, and imbuing him with the spirit of one of the greatest historians of all antiquity.

Xenophon's *Anabasis* :

With Explanatory Notes for the use of Schools and Colleges in the United States. By JAMES R. BOISE, Professor of Greek in the University of Michigan. 12mo, 393 pages.

A handsome and convenient edition of this great classic, really adapted to the wants of schools, has long been needed; the want is here met by Prof. Boise in a manner that leaves nothing to be desired. Decidedly the best German editions, whether text or commentary be considered, have appeared within the last few years; and of these Mr. Boise has made free use; while, at the same time, he has not lost sight of the fact that the classical schools of this country are behind those of Germany, and that simpler and more elementary explanations are therefore often necessary in a work prepared for American schools. Nothing has been put in the notes for the sake of a mere display of learning—pedantry is out of place in a school-book; and nothing has been introduced by way of comment except what can be turned to practical use by the reader.

An historical Introduction, which will enable the pupil to enter on his task intelligently, is prefixed. An abundance of geographical information, embodying the latest discoveries of travellers, is supplied; and the whole is illustrated with Kiepert's excellent map, showing the entire route of the ten thousand on their retreat.

The First Three Books of *Anabasis* :

With Explanatory Notes and References to Hadley and Kühner's Greek Grammars, and to Goodwin's Greek Moods and Tenses. A copious Greek-English Vocabulary, and Kiepert's Map of the Route of the Ten Thousand. 12mo, 268 pages.

Xenophon's *Memorabilia of Socrates* :

With Notes and an Introduction. By R. D. C. ROBBINS, Professor of Languages in Middlebury College, Vermont. 12mo, 421 pages.

This will be found an exceedingly useful book for College classes. The text is large and distinct, the typography accurate, and the notes judicious and scholarly. Instead of referring the student to a variety of books, few of which are within his reach, the editor has wisely supplied whatever is necessary. An admirable treatise on the Life of Socrates introduces the work, and English and Greek Indexes render it easy to refer to the text and notes.

Plato's *Apology* and *Crito*;

With Notes. By W. S. TYLER, Graves Professor of Greek in Amherst College. 12mo, 180 pages.

This edition of the *Apology* and *Crito* has been prepared to meet the largely-felt want among students of the Dialogues of Plato, now mostly superseded in Academic Courses. It is in the main an exact reprint of Staullbaum's third edition—though the author has had before him, and used, whenever it seemed best, the editions of Bekker, Forster, Ast, Schleiemacher, and others. The Notes are particularly full and clear; and errors in the text have been guarded against with the very greatest care.

From J. B. GARRETT, Professor of Greek, Hanover (Ind.) College.

"I can most heartily say that I am much pleased with the book. Prof. Tyler seems to have hit the happy medium between too profuse and too scanty notes; and also to have known the *kind* of notes needed in our American institutions, better than the great majority of those who have given us editions of the ancient classics. I have adopted the work this year, in place of the *Georgics*, and anticipate much pleasure in reading it in connection with the class."

From JACOB COOPER, PH. D., Professor of the Greek Language and Literature in Centre College, Danville, Ky.

"I have examined Prof. Tyler's edition of the 'Apology and Crito,' and am highly pleased with its execution. It bears the marks of the editor's well-known scholarship, and is an acceptable addition to our college text-books. The typography is also accurate and very beautiful. I purpose to introduce it into Centre College."

From ALPHUS S. PACKARD, Professor of the Greek Language, Bowdoin College.

"I received, a short time since, Plato's *Apology* and *Crito*, edited by Prof. Tyler. I am much pleased with the edition, and shall introduce it into my classes as soon as I have opportunity. I have no doubt it will prove a most acceptable addition to the classics read in our colleges."

From W. H. YOUNG, Dept. Ant. Languages, Ohio University, Athens.

"It will meet a pressing want with us, and shall be introduced at once. The type is beautiful indeed, and the earnest teacher of the classics needs no better recommendation of a text-book than the name of Prof. Tyler."

From the New York Observer.

"A valuable service to classical learning and letters in general has been rendered by Prof. Tyler, in giving to the American student this edition of Plato's *Apology* and *Crito*. Hitherto, the scholars of our country have had no access to this work of Plato, except in foreign editions, or as in fragmentary form they found it in the old and now obsolete *Grecia Majora*. It is now placed within their reach, in a form both convenient and beautiful, and accompanied by such notes and illustrations as to remove all serious difficulties in ascertaining the meaning of the text. One of the most valuable features of this edition is the introduction, which occupies some forty pages, and contains a clear and scholarly analysis of the Defence of the great philosopher before his judges, who had already determined on his death."

C 2 C 2 S 1

STANDARD CLASSICAL WORKS.

Arnold's Greek Reading Book, containing the Substance of the Practical Introduction to Greek Construing and a Treatise on the Greek Particles; also, copious Selections from Greek Authors, with Critical and Explanatory English Notes, and a Lexicon. 12mo. 618 pages.

Boise's Exercises in Greek Prose Composition. Adapted to the First Book of Xenophon's *Anabasis*. By JAMES R. BOISE, Prof. of Greek in University of Michigan. 12mo. 185 pages.

Champlin's Short and Comprehensive Greek Grammar. By J. T. CHAMPLIN, Professor of Greek and Latin in Waterville College. 12mo. 208 pages.

First Lessons in Greek;* or, the Beginner's Companion-Book to Hadley's Grammar. By JAMES MORRIS WHITON, Rector of Hopkins's Grammar School, New Haven, Ct. 12mo.

Hadley's Greek Grammar,* for Schools and Colleges. By JAMES HADLEY, Professor in Yale College. 12mo. 366 pages.

— **Elements of the Greek Grammar**. 12mo.
Herodotus, Selections from; comprising mainly such portions as give a Connected History of the East, to the Fall of Babylon and the Death of Cyrus the Great. By HERMAN M. JOHNSON, D. D., 12mo. 185 pages.

Homer's Iliad, according to the Text of WOLF, with Notes, by JOHN J. OWEN, D. D., LL. D., Professor of the Latin and Greek Languages and Literature in the Free Academy of the City of New York. 1 vol., 12mo. 740 pages.

— **Odyssey**, according to the Text of WOLF, with Notes by JOHN J. OWEN. Sixteenth Edition. 12mo.

Kuhner's Greek Grammar. Translated by Professors EDWARDS and TAYLOR. Large 12mo. 620 pages.

Kendrick's Greek Ollendorff.* Being a Progressive Exhibition of the Principles of the Greek Grammar. By ASAHEL C. KENDRICK, Prof. of Greek Language in the University of Rochester. 12mo. 371 pages.

Owen's Xenophon's Anabasis. A new and enlarged edition, with numerous references to Kuhner's, Crosby's, and Hadley's Grammars. 12mo.

— **Homer's Iliad**. 12mo. 750 pages.

— **Greek Reader**. 12mo.

— **Acts of the Apostles**, in Greek, with a Lexicon. 12mo.

— **Homer's Odyssey**. Tenth Edition. 12mo.

— **Thucydides**. With Map. 12mo. 700 pages.

— **Xenophon's Cyropaedia**. Eighth Edition. 12mo.

Plato's Apology and Crito.* With Notes by W. S. TYLER, Graves Professor of Greek in Amherst College. 12mo. 180 pp.

STANDARD CLASSICAL WORKS.

Thucydides's History of the Peloponnesian War, according to the Text of L. DINDORF, with Notes by JOHN J. OWEN. With Map. 12mo.

Xenophon's Memorabilia of Socrates. With Notes and Introduction by R. D. C. ROBBINS, Professor of Language in Middlebury College. 12mo. 421 pages.

Anabasis. With Explanatory Notes for the use of Schools and Colleges. By JAMES R. BOISER, Professor of Greek in the University of Michigan. 12mo. 398 pages.

Anabasis. Chiefly according to the Text of L. DINDORF, with Notes by JOHN J. OWEN. Revised Edition. With Map. 12mo.

Cyclopædia, according to the Text of L. DINDORF, with Notes by JOHN J. OWEN. 12mo.

Sophocles's Oedipus Tyrannus. With Notes for the use of Schools and Colleges. By HOWARD CROSBY, Professor of Greek in the University of New York. 12mo. 188 pages.

HEBREW AND SYRIAC.

Gesenius's Hebrew Grammar. Seventeenth Edition, with Corrections and Additions, by Dr. E. RODIGER. Translated by T. J. CONANT, Professor of Hebrew in Rochester Theological Seminary, New York. 8vo. 361 pages.

Uhlemann's Syriac Grammar. Translated from the German. By ENOCH HUTCHINSON. With a Course of Exercises in Syriac Grammar, and a Crestomathy and brief Lexicon prepared by the Translator. 8vo. 367 pages.

D. APPLETON & CO., 90, 92 & 94 Grand Street, N. Y.

PUBLISH UPWARD OF

800 SCHOOL TEXT-BOOKS,

Including the Departments of English, Latin, Greek, French, Spanish, Italian, Hebrew, and Syriac; of which a complete

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE

Will be sent, free of postage, to those applying for it.

A single copy for *examination*, of any of the works marked thus *, will be transmitted by mail, postage prepaid, to any Teacher remitting one-half of its price. Any of the others will be sent by mail, *postage prepaid*, upon receipt of full retail price.

